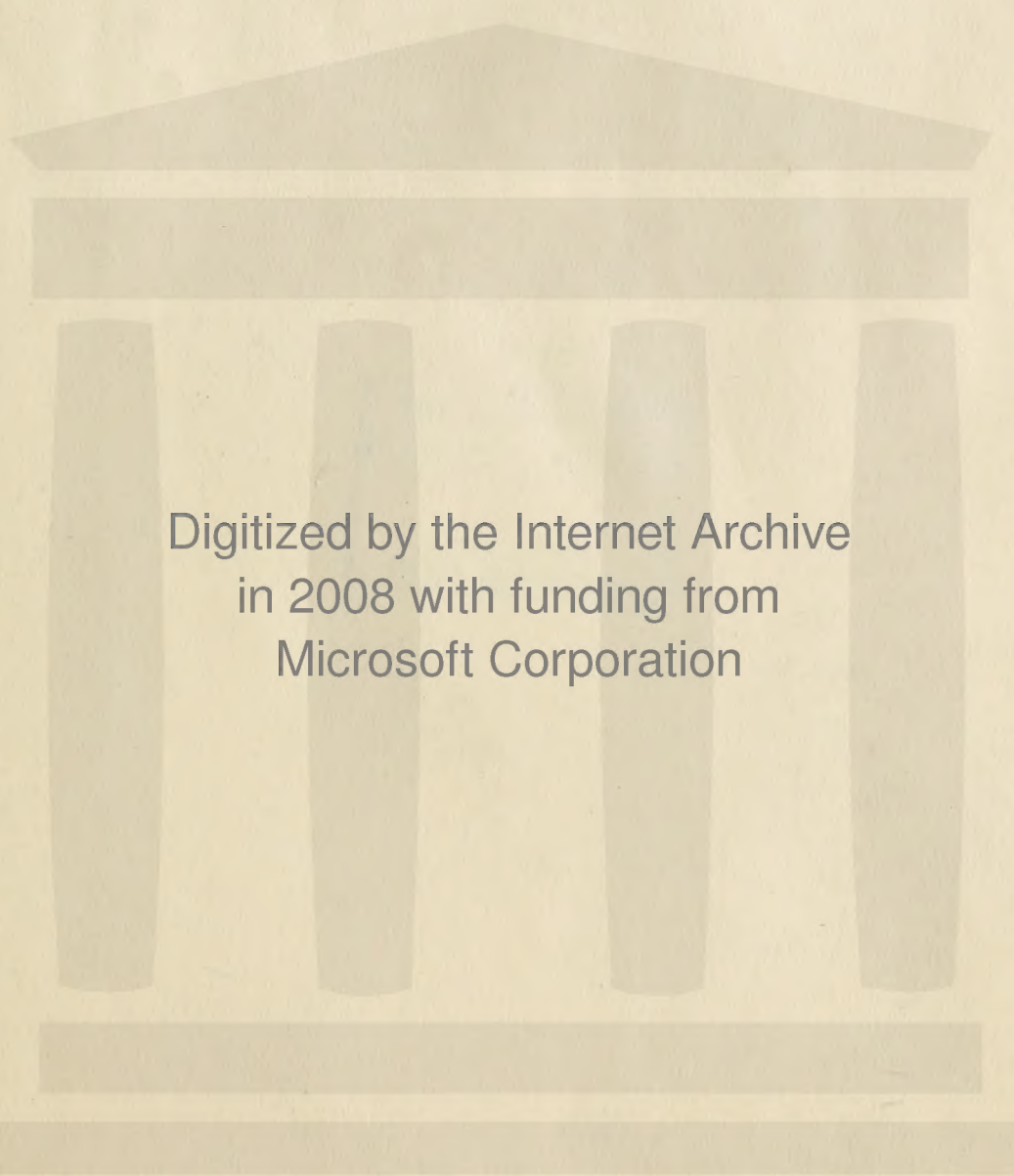


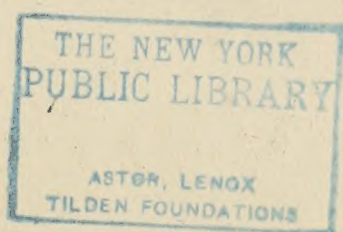
NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES



3 3433 08192029 4



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2008 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation





John C. Hartman,

HISTORY
OF
BLACK HAWK COUNTY
IOWA

AND ITS PEOPLE

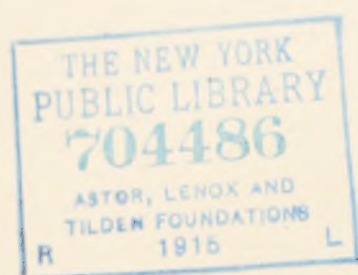
JOHN C. HARTMAN
SUPERVISING EDITOR

ILLUSTRATED

VOLUME I

CHICAGO
THE S. J. CLARKE PUBLISHING COMPANY
1915

shr



NEW YORK
JAN
1916

PREFACE

Seventy years have elapsed since the first permanent white settlers built their humble log cabins within the present confines of Black Hawk County. To gather the chronicles of the period covered and to present those most likely to interest the greatest number of readers has been the endeavor of the writer hereof.

Little or no attempt to record the happenings of the first few years was made by the settlers and a decade elapsed before the printing press arrived. Files of the earliest newspapers are but fragmentary now, the publishers having little realized their value to future generations. Hence the author has sought out such of the few real pioneers and their descendants as are still living and believes that sketches supplied by these in narrative form will meet with general approval.

Ruthless time has all but swept into the past, but happily not into oblivion, the true American pioneer, a type of manhood and womanhood that arose to the conditions of its day and fearlessly and faithfully fulfilled its mission. A sturdy people they, possessed of a fortitude and spirit that enabled them to surmount difficulties that none but the most courageous could overcome. To enjoy the personal acquaintance of many of the first settlers of the county, to listen to the stories of pioneer days as they fell from their own lips, to partake of their boundless hospitality and feel the hearty handclasp of the true American was a privilege that the writer prizes most highly.

Black Hawk County long since shed its swaddling clothes and in agriculture, finance and manufacturing occupies a leading position. Its educational institutions are among the best in the land and all these are splendid tributes to the progressive spirit implanted by its founders. May historians of the future have still greater achievements to record.

To all who have contributed to this volume and to the advisory editors, the editor and publishers desire to express their most sincere thanks.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER I.

GEOLOGY OF BLACK HAWK COUNTY

By Melvin F. Arey.

INTRODUCTION—LOCATION AND AREA—PHYSIOGRAPHY—TOPOGRAPHY—ALTITUDES—DRAINAGE—GEOLOGICAL FORMATIONS—GENERAL RELATIONS OF STRATA—DEVONIAN SYSTEM—WAPSIPINICON STAGE—CEDAR VALLEY STAGE—GENERAL SECTION OF CEDAR VALLEY LIMESTONE—PLEISTOCENE SYSTEM—KANSAN STAGE—IOWAN STAGE—ALLUVIUM AND TERRACES—CRETACEOUS MATERIAL IN THE DRIFT—SOILS—DEFORMATIONS—UNCONFORMITIES—ECONOMIC PRODUCTS—BUILDING STONE—LIME—BRICK CLAY—ROAD MATERIALS—WATER SUPPLY—WATER POWER—ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS—UNDERGROUND WATERS: SOURCES AND DISTRIBUTION—CITY AND VILLAGE SUPPLIES—IN WATERLOO	I
---	---

CHAPTER II.

EARLY SETTLEMENT OF BLACK HAWK COUNTY.

INTRODUCTION—LAND OPENING—FIRST SETTLEMENTS—FIRST PERMANENT SETTLEMENT—FIRST VITAL STATISTICS—FIRST BUSINESS ENTERPRISES—HOW SOCIETY HAS CHANGED—COURIER CLIPPINGS—SOME FIRST THINGS IN BLACK HAWK—MEN AND SCENES OF A HALF CENTURY AGO—EARLY LEADERS—POST-OFFICE HISTORY—A FEW EARLY FOURTHS OF JULY.....	35
--	----

CHAPTER III.

ORGANIZATION AND GOVERNMENT OF COUNTY.

ORGANIZATION—FIRST ASSESSMENT ROLLS—ROADS—FIRST LAND ENTRIES—VOTING PRECINCTS—LOCATION OF COUNTY SEAT—A RECORD OF COMMISSIONERS' PROCEEDINGS—FURTHER ORGANIZATION OF COUNTY—COURT HOUSE—THE	
---	--

CONTENTS

<p> COUNTY GOVERNMENT—FIRST TOWNSHIP SUPERVISORS—THEIR FIRST LEGISLA- TION—PUBLIC CHARGES—COUNTY POOR AND OTHER ACTS—BOARD OF COUNTY SUPERVISORS—COUNTY POOR—SUMMARY OF COUNTY JUDGES—CIR- CUIT AND DISTRICT JUDGES—PROSECUTING ATTORNEYS—DISTRICT ATTORNEYS —COUNTY CLERKS—TAX COLLECTORS AND RECORDERS—TREASURERS—RECORD- ERS—AUDITORS—CLERKS OF DISTRICT COURT—SUPERINTENDENTS OF SCHOOLS —POSTOFFICES—TELEGRAPHS—SURVEYORS—STATE REPRESENTATIVES—STATE LEGISLATURE </p>	53
--	----

CHAPTER IV.

EARLY TOWNSHIP HISTORIES.

<p> BLACK HAWK TOWNSHIP—AN OLD ELK HUNT—OLDEST RESIDENT OF TOWNSHIP —CEDAR TOWNSHIP—CEDAR FALLS TOWNSHIP—EAGLE TOWNSHIP—EAST WATERLOO TOWNSHIP—DOCK TOWNSHIP—JUELLE—LESTER TOWNSHIP—LIN- COLN TOWNSHIP—MOUNTAINVIEW TOWNSHIP—ORANGE TOWNSHIP—POYNER TOWNSHIP—SPRING CREEK TOWNSHIP—UNION TOWNSHIP—WASHINGTON TOWNSHIP—WATERLOO TOWNSHIP—EARCLAY TOWNSHIP—BENNINGTON TOWNSHIP—BIG CREEK TOWNSHIP </p>	69
--	----

CHAPTER V.

REMINISCENCES.

<p> EARLY WATERLOO, BY H. B. ALLEN—EAST WATERLOO'S FIRST SETTLER—PIONEER DAYS IN THE COUNTY, BY ELIZABETH FANCHER—CAPTAIN SPEER'S STORY—AN EARLY SETTLER—A PIONEER MERCHANT'S STORY—JOHN TENNANT—A PEEP BACK THROUGH THE VISTA OF YEARS—EARLY INDIAN FEAST IN UNION TOWN- SHIP—EARLY DAYS IN WATERLOO—TIMBER RELAY STATION FOR HORSE TRIPPER—RECOLLECTIONS BY EDWIN MESICK—A PIONEER WOMAN'S LIFE— JOHN EMERSON'S STORY—J. Q. ROWND—REMINISCENCES BY HIRAM LUDGING- TON—EARLY SETTLERS OF BLACK HAWK COUNTY, BY H. F. ADAMS, PRESCOTT, ARNDSON—EARLY AMUSEMENTS, BY MRS. F. A. SNYDER—A BUFFALO HUNT, BY JAMES CHURCH—TIMBER GROWED—AN EARLY NIMROD </p>	97
---	----

CHAPTER VI.

MILITARY HISTORY OF BLACK HAWK COUNTY.

<p> INTRODUCTION—LINDSAY'S NOMINATION—FIRST ORGANIZATION IN WATERLOO —COMMITTEE OF RESOLUTIONS—ACTION OF BOARD OF SUPERVISORS—OTHER RESOLUTIONS AND MEETINGS—EARLY WAR TIMES—THE FIRST CASUALTIES —DRAFTS—ANNOUNCEMENT OF VICTORY—LINCOLN'S DEATH—THE SPAN- ISH-AMERICAN WAR—PRESENT WAR STRENGTH OF COUNTY—ROSTER OF VOL- UNTEERS FROM BLACK HAWK COUNTY IN CIVIL WAR </p>	165
--	-----

CHAPTER VII.

THE CITY OF WATERLOO.

REMINISCENCES OF GEORGE W. HANNA, JR.—FIRST THINGS IN WATERLOO—
 EARLY SETTLING—LAND ENTRIES—LATER SETTLERS AND BUILDING—EVENTS
 YEAR BY YEAR FROM 1853 TO 1915—THE PRESENT WATERLOO—INCORPORATION
 AND ROLL OF CITY OFFICERS—MAYORS—CLERKS—TREASURERS—MARSHALS—
 ASSESSORS—SOLICITORS—FRANCHISES—WATERLOO WATER WORKS—THE
 CITIZENS' GAS AND ELECTRIC COMPANY—WATERLOO BANKS—BANK BEGINNINGS—
 THE BANKING INTERESTS—THE PRESENT DAY BANKS—SOME WATERLOO BANKERS—
 BUILDING AND LOAN—NEWSPAPERS OF WATERLOO—MASONRY—OTHER LODGES—
 FIRE DEPARTMENTS—LIBRARIES—POLICE PROTECTION—BOARD OF TRADE AND
 COMMERCIAL CLUB—WATERLOO CLUB AND CHAMBER OF COMMERCE—CITY PARKS—
 CITY MARKETS—PULMOTOR—WIRELESS TELEGRAPHY—CHARITY—WATERLOO
 POPULATION IN 1855—POPULATION AND GROWTH—ST. FRANCIS HOSPITAL—
 TRADE UNIONS—RUSSELL-LAMSON HOTEL AND ITS SITE—ATHLETICS—
 WATERLOO POULTRY ASSOCIATION—THE THREE EPOCHS OF WATERLOO.....211

CHAPTER VIII.

HISTORY OF THE CITY OF CEDAR FALLS.

EARLY SETTLEMENT—TOWN PLAT—FIRST COMERS—GOVERNMENT—INDUSTRIES
 —NEWSPAPERS—CEDAR FALLS SCHOOLS—BANKS—GAS COMPANY—PUBLIC
 UTILITIES—MUNICIPAL LIGHT PLANT—WATER AND WATER WORKS OF CITY
 —LIBRARIES—SOCIETIES—BLACK HAWK IMPROVEMENT ASSOCIATION—SAR-
 TORI HOSPITAL—MISCELLANEOUS.....273

CHAPTER IX.

HISTORY OF LA PORTE CITY.

EARLY SETTLEMENT—INCORPORATION—NEWSPAPERS—BANKS—SOCIETIES—THE
 STORY OF LA PORTE CITY BY W. L. (UNCLE BILLY) FOX.....287

CHAPTER X.

OTHER TOWNS.

HUDSON—GILBERTVILLE—DUNKERTON—WASHBURN—CEDAR VALLEY—VILLAGES.305

CHAPTER XI

HISTORY OF EDUCATION

THE FIRST SCHOOLS—IN EACH TOWNSHIP—WATERLOO SCHOOLS—EAST SIDE
SCHOOL—WEST SIDE SCHOOLS—PAROCHIAL SCHOOLS—BUSINESS COLLEGES—
CIDER-ROOT SCHOOLS—STEVY LEACH SCHOOL—THE PRESENT SCHOOLS—
TOWNSHIP SCHOOLS—SCHOOL INDEPENDENT DISTRICTS—PRIVATE SCHOOLS—
THE DANA STATE TEACHERS' COLLEGE—THE FOUNDING OF THE SCHOOLS AT
CEDAR FALLS—THE STATISTICAL GENERAL ASSEMBLY—THE SENATE RECORD
ON REVENUE—THE HOUSE RECORD ON MEASURE—THE SEVENTEENTH GEN-
ERAL ASSEMBLY—FIRST BOARD OF DIRECTORS AND FIRST BUSINESS MEETING
—IMPROVEMENTS—THE PRESENT SCHOOL 309

CHAPTER XII

HISTORY OF RELIGION AND CHURCHES.

THE CHURCH IN THE TOWNSHIPS: ITS BEGINNING AND DEVELOPMENT—THE
CHURCHES OF WATERLOO: GRACE METHODIST EPISCOPAL—FIRST METHODIST
—ST. MARY'S—WALNUT STREET BAPTIST—FREE WILL BAPTIST—FIRST BAP-
TIST—FIRST CONGREGATIONAL—ST. JOSEPH'S ROMAN CATHOLIC—THE GER-
MAN LUTHERAN CHURCH—GERMAN LUTHERAN IMMANUEL—EMANUEL
EVANGELICAL ASSOCIATION—UNIVERSALIST—UNITED EVANGELICAL—CHRIS-
TIAN—UNITED PRESBYTERIAN—WESTMINSTER PRESBYTERIAN—FIRST PRES-
BYTERIAN—EPISCOPAL CHURCH—ST. MARK'S—CALVARY BAPTIST—SONS OF
DAVID—JEWISH—WICK CHURCH—CHURCH OF THE SACRED HEART—UNITED
BRETHREN—COLORED CHURCHES—OTHER SOCIETIES—CHURCHES OF CEDAR
FALLS: METHODIST EPISCOPAL—ST. PATRICK'S CATHOLIC—BAPTIST—DANISH
BAPTIST—PRESBYTERIAN—CONGREGATIONAL—ST. LUKE'S PROTESTANT EPIS-
COPAL—GERMAN LUTHERAN—NAZARETH DANISH LUTHERAN—BETHLEHEM
DANISH LUTHERAN—GERMAN EVANGELICAL—UNIVERSALIST—CHURCH OF
CHRIST—ST. JOHN'S EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN—ZION EVANGELICAL—
CHURCHES OF LA PORTE CITY: METHODIST EPISCOPAL—PRESBYTERIAN—
CATHOLIC—EMMANUEL EVANGELICAL—EBENEZER UNITED EVANGELICAL . . . 327

CHAPTER XIII

ROADS AND RAILROADS.

FIRST ATTEMPTS—ILLINOIS CENTRAL LINES IN IOWA: DUBUQUE AND PACIFIC—
DUBUQUE AND ADAMS CITY—THE ILLINOIS CENTRAL SHOPS—ANOTHER WATER-
LOO-CEDAR FALLS LINE—THOMAS W. LEACH—THE INTERURBAN LINE—
SUMMARY OF INTERURBAN GROWTH—ROADS—RAILROAD WRECKS IN THE
COUNTY 355

CHAPTER XIV.

WATERWAYS AND BRIDGES.

RIVERS AND STREAMS—FERRIES—THE COMING OF BRIDGES—DAMS—HIGH WATER —RED CEDAR RIVER—LOVERS' ISLAND—THE "BLACK HAWK".....	371
---	-----

CHAPTER XV.

THE BENCH AND BAR OF BLACK HAWK COUNTY.

SKETCHES OF PROMINENT LAWYERS, PAST AND PRESENT, AND STORY OF EARLY COURTS—THE PRESENT BAR—FIRST TERM OF DISTRICT COURT—THE CIRCUIT COURT—EARLY BENCH AND BAR, BY H. B. EDWARDS.....	381
--	-----

CHAPTER XVI.

INDUSTRIES.

WATERLOO'S PIONEER MANUFACTURER—THE GROWTH OF INDUSTRY—WHOLE- SALING	395
---	-----

CHAPTER XVII.

THE MEDICAL PROFESSION.

THE RISE OF THE PROFESSION—FIRST DOCTORS IN THE COUNTY—BLACK HAWK COUNTY MEDICAL ASSOCIATION—WATERLOO MEDICAL SOCIETY.....	401
---	-----

CHAPTER XVIII.

ANIMAL HUSBANDRY AND CATTLE AND DAIRY INDUSTRY.

DEVELOPMENT—DAIRY CATTLE CONGRESS—HISTORY OF BREEDS: AYRSHIRES— BROWN SWISS—GUERNSEYS—HOLSTEIN—FRIESIANS—JERSEYS—COMPARISON OF DAIRY BREEDS (A TABLE)—DAIRY JOURNALS—BREEDERS.....	405
--	-----

CHAPTER XIX.

CLIMATOLOGY.

STATISTICS ON TEMPERATURE, PRECIPITATION AND SNOWFALL FOR EVERY MONTH OF EVERY YEAR FROM 1883 TO 1915.....	413
---	-----

CONTENTS

CHAPTER XX.

REPRESENTATIVE MEN.

SKETCHES OF MEN WHO HAVE BEEN PROMINENT IN THE HISTORY OF BLACK HAWK COUNTY	423
--	-----

CHAPTER XXI.

MISCELLANEOUS.

CROPS—HIGHWAYS—FESTS—BLACK HAWK COUNTY AGRICULTURAL SOCIETY— THE GRANGE—WILD CAT BANKS—"SAMP"	429
--	-----

History of Black Hawk County

CHAPTER I

GEOLOGY OF BLACK HAWK COUNTY

By Melvin F. Arey

INTRODUCTION

LOCATION AND AREA

The fourth from the Mississippi River and also the fourth from the Minnesota line, Black Hawk County lies four square, the only irregularity in its outline being an offset of one mile made by the correction line which passes through the middle of the county. The row of sections immediately south of this line are reduced about one-fourth in area, thus making the area of the county about five hundred and seventy square miles. Bremer County bounds it upon the north; Buchanan on the east; Benton and Tama on the south and Grundy and Butler on the west. The only known indurated rock within its bounds is the Devonian; and of the unconsolidated materials, alluvium and Iowan drift are the only representatives at the surface excepting a small area of loess in Waterloo Township. Wherever there is any considerable depth of mantle rock, however, its greater bulk is Kansan drift, the Iowan being everywhere comparatively thin.

In this county no very serious geological problems present themselves, nor does the rock or drift offer any unusually interesting phases of expression or development, yet to the observant and thoughtful no inconsiderable part of the wonderful geological story is told in a clear and very entertaining manner.

PREVIOUS GEOLOGICAL WORK

Since neither the rock nor the surface of Black Hawk County affords striking or obviously important characteristics, such as would challenge the attention of those who were making an examination of an extensive region with limited oppor-

tunities at their command, the history of geological work within its bounds is a brief one.

Worthen passed through Cedar Falls in 1856 and in his report to Hall makes the following note: "At Cedar Falls the only rocks exposed are in the bed of the river, forming a ripple across the stream at this point. The lowest stratum exposed is a brown, arenaceous limestone from fifteen to eighteen inches in thickness, overlain by some thin strata of buff and gray limestone. No fossils were detected in the rocks here, and the exposure was not sufficient to afford an interesting section."

Mr. O. H. St. John, a resident of Waterloo, made some collections of fossils at that place, which contributed materially to the knowledge of the ancient life in this region. In 1866 Mr. R. P. Whitfield spent some time at Waterloo, Raymond and other localities in neighboring counties and made quite an extensive collection of specimens. In the twenty-third annual report on the state cabinet of New York, from the data thus obtained, Hall and Whitfield attempted to correlate the rock formation of Black Hawk and adjacent counties with the Devonian formation of New York.

The futility of such an effort has been set forth very plainly by Calvin in his report on Buchanan County.* The present writer can do no better than to quote from Calvin: "It is worth noting that some years ago the quarry stone at Raymond was referred to the Schoharie, the coral-bearing beds at Waterloo were called Corniferous, the limestones at Independence were assigned to the Hamilton, and the Lime Creek shales were called Chemung. Now the Lime Creek fauna is found in shales below the Independence limestones, and so, judging from the fauna, the Independence shales are also Chemung. Furthermore, the coral-bearing beds of Waterloo are younger than the limestones at Independence, for they lie above them, and the quarry stone at Raymond is still younger than the coral beds that were referred to the Corniferous. Beginning with the Independence shales, the actual order of the strata of Iowa, according to the correlation referred to, would be (1) Chemung, (2) Hamilton, (3) Corniferous, (4) Schoharie—a complete reversal of the order observed in New York."

No allusion to Black Hawk County geology appears in White's report. McGee in his "Pleistocene History of Northeastern Iowa" † mentions the county along with many others in describing their streams, common characteristics, etc., much of which is interesting reading to the student of geology of the county. Calvin has visited portions of the county and makes incidental reference to its geology in some of his reports on sister counties.

PHYSIOGRAPHY

TOPOGRAPHY

The surface of this county is made up chiefly of the valleys of the Cedar and the Wapsipimicon rivers and their larger tributaries, and the Iowan plains which lie between and on either side of these valleys. Low bluffs rise near the south side of the west fork of the Cedar, and also along the south side of Beaver

* Calvin: "Iowa Geol. Surv.," Vol. VIII, p. 205, and 221-222.

† McGee: "Eleventh Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. Surv.," pp. 202, 210, 223, 406, 481, et al.

Creek at a varying distance from the stream. These bluffs at first are low, but increase in height eastward, and merge into the higher and more precipitous bluffs of the Cedar. For two miles above Cedar Falls the bluffs rise immediately from the river banks to an average height of sixty feet. At Cedar Falls they sweep away from the river, leaving a level area on which the older part of the city is built. They then give way for the passage of the waters of Dry Run. Then at once recovering their height they pass in a southeasterly direction, receding from the river and gradually losing their height and steepness of slope. Beyond Waterloo they maintain a distinct line between the valley and the drift plain for many miles, though at a considerable distance from the river and with a marked diminution in altitude.

These bluffs are gashed by numerous ravines such as characterize the Kansan drift areas, and which evidently owe their origin to the pre-glacial erosion interval. Between Cedar Falls and Waterloo the Kansan drift features are further manifest in rounded hilltops crowned with loess, though Iowan drift appears in thin veneerings in the immediate neighborhood, and sound granitoid boulders are frequently seen. Thus in sections 16, 17, 20 and 21 of Waterloo Township the prevailing topography is essentially Kansan. The same can be said, though in a less emphatic way, of sections 11, 12, 13 and 24 of Orange Township and of sections 18 and 19 of Cedar Township. In the sections named, and in a more or less extended area adjacent to them, the Iowan drift deposit is thin at best and only partially, if at all, obliterates the effects of the extended erosion period preceding the Iowan ice invasion.

Once beyond the region mentioned above, the Iowan plain appears and constitutes the surface of the greater part of the townships of Cedar Falls, Orange, Cedar and Big Creek and the whole of Black Hawk, Lincoln and Eagle townships. The latter townships are remote from the river and, excepting the narrow, sinuous channels of a few small streams, scarcely show a scar anywhere upon their surface, so gently have the erosive agents dealt with them since the withdrawal of the last great ice sheet that visited this region.

On the north and east of the Cedar the valley plain rises very gradually and usually imperceptibly to the general level of the drift plain. It is for the most part three or four miles wide, level and sandy, and was once wood clad, but now much of it has been deforested. There are numerous indications that nearly every part of the valley proper has been traversed at some time by the river. Many large oxbows are still in connection with it at ordinary stages of the water. Narrow, curved bodies of water, locally known as lakes, some of them two or three miles in length, as in Cedar Township, often in line and connected more or less completely, plainly locate former channels. These lakes, often fringed with bushes and trees, contribute to the beauty of the scenery along the river and, being stocked with fish in many instances, are favorite resorts with those who would seek recreation apart from their wonted scenes of activity. Depressions of every gradation of size, but always similar in shape and trend, are so abundant as to make their occurrence a remarkable feature of this valley. At the time of freshets, not only does the river fill the old channels, but it occupies much of the intervening valley.

A little before the river leaves the county, the valley narrows and loses to some extent the characteristics it presents elsewhere. There is also a noticeable

constriction of the valley at Waterloo. In the northeastern part of the county the entire townships of Union and Washington are in the valleys of the Cedar and its tributaries. The topography of Union Township is materially different from that of any other. The winds seem to have had an unimpeded sweep previous to its settlement and gathered the sand into dunes of considerable height and extent, giving the region a broken aspect unlike that of any other part of the county. The poplars, burr oak and other trees and shrubs of similar habitat, have taken possession of many of these dunes, and all are now covered with vegetation of some kind, though the early settlers say that when first they knew the country, there were stretches of naked sand still at the mercy and sport of the winds.

The same features that characterize the valley of the Cedar may be observed, though in modified form, in the valleys of its larger tributaries, as well as in the valleys of the Wapsipinicon and its tributary, Crane Creek. Spring Creek which runs not far from the eastern border of the south half of the county is an exception in that its valley is narrow and with moderately sloping sides for most of its course, as if it had been the last born of the streams of the county.

In Bennington and Barclay townships, in the north half of Poyner and in the western two thirds of Fox Township, the Iowan drift plain appears at its best, there being no large streams to interrupt the seeming endless succession of low, wide arched ridges and shallow concavities along the lowest part of which, grassy and most gently descending, the surplus water from the heavy rains and melting snows finds its way as best it can. The other townships are mostly within the valleys already described. In a part of East Waterloo, Poyner and Spring Creek townships the river approaches the eastern border of its valley and the level of the drift plain is reached by a somewhat abrupt slope, though at no such great height above the river valley as is the case on the other side of the river.

There is little in the topography of the county that is exceptional and distinct from the features described above. An occasional kettlehole occurs in Lester and Bennington townships and perhaps elsewhere, but they present nothing worthy of further notice. In the northwest quarter of section 24, Eagle Township, is a prominent ridge extending northeast and southwest, having little soil upon its crest and upper slopes. The greater mass of the elevation is limestone and is the only rock in a wide area, embracing the whole southwest quarter of the county. It was doubtless one of those islands in the sea of Iowan ice mentioned repeatedly by Calvin in earlier volumes of the "Iowa Geological Survey."

The other exceptional elevations in the county, which occur in Cedar, Orange and Waterloo townships, are capped with loess and are composed for the greater part, if not wholly, of Kansan till.

ALTITUDES

The elevation of the principal places as given in Gannett's "Dictionary of Altitudes," is as follows:

Station.	Feet.	Authority.
Cedar Falls	854	B. C. R. & N. R. R.
Dewar	889	C. Gt. W. R. R.
Dunkerton	945	C. Gt. W. R. R.
E. Waterloo	843	C. Gt. W. R. R.

Station.	Feet.	Authority.
Hudson	883	C. Gt. W. R. R.
Jacobs Siding	982	I. C. R. R.
La Porte City	812	B. C. R. & N. R. R.
Mona Junction	865	I. C. R. R.
Normal Hill, Corner Normal and 24th Sts.....	937	T. R. Warriner
Norris	864	B. C. R. & N. R. R.
Raymond	885	I. C. R. R.
Washburn	827	B. C. R. & N. R. R.
Wilson Junction	870	C. Gt. W. R. R.
Winslow	884	B. C. R. & N. R. R.
Janesville	891	I. C. R. R.
Jesup	982	I. C. R. R.

Janesville and Jesup are reported, though not in the county, since they are close upon its borders. It is interesting to note that Jesup and Jacobs Siding, near the eastern and western limits of the county respectively and on nearly the same parallel, have the same altitude, 982 feet. Janesville on the Cedar at its entrance into the county has 891 feet, and La Porte City, seven miles from the place where it leaves the county, has 812 feet elevation, a difference of 79 feet. The winding course of the Cedar between the two points is about thirty-seven miles, making the average fall of the river about two feet per mile.

Jacobs Siding is the highest elevation given in the county. It is about two miles west of Cedar Falls on the Illinois Central Railway and has long been unfavorably known among the railroad men as the Cedar Falls Hill. Recently it has been avoided by the railroad company by the construction of a new line nearer the river, which reaches the level of the country between Cedar Falls and New Hartford by a much easier grade.

From the elevation of Fairbank, which is not far from the northeast corner of the county, that part of the county has an elevation equal to, if not greater, than Jacobs Siding.

DRAINAGE

The drainage of the county is accomplished almost wholly by the Cedar River system. The Wapsipinicon with its tributary, Crane Creek, cuts the northeast corner of the county, the only townships affected by their agency being Lester, the east half of Bennington and the northeast corner of Barclay.

The Cedar, as it is known in Black Hawk County, is the product of the union of three nearly equal streams, the Cedar from the north and east, the Shell Rock from the northwest and the West Fork from the west. The two latter, however, effect a junction about one mile above their junction with the Cedar. From this point, which is within a mile and a half of the north line of the county, the Cedar pursues its way, in size and importance second only to the Des Moines among the rivers within the borders of Iowa. Excepting for a short distance below the dam at Cedar Falls and also at Waterloo, its bed is in unconsolidated material. Little indurated rock outcrops anywhere along its banks, even the high bluffs in the neighborhood of Cedar Falls and Waterloo being apparently made up wholly

of drift material. Its course for the first four or five miles is nearly south, then southeast until at Gilbertsville it again takes a southward direction for four or five miles when it bends to the southeast, keeping that direction for the remainder of its passage through the county.

Proceeding southward the tributaries from the west are Beaver, Dry Run, Black Hawk, Miller, Big and Rock creeks. On the east Elk, Indian and Spring creeks are the principal tributaries. It is worthy of note that each of these streams approaches the Cedar at nearly a right angle, in marked contrast with the tributaries of the Wapsipinicon and the Iowa. The hydrographic basin of the Cedar is therefore much wider proportionately than is that of either of the other rivers named. Along the north line of the south row of townships in Buchanan, Black Hawk and Grundy counties the Cedar valley extends fully sixty miles east and west. This width it maintains very nearly from the north border of the state to the neighborhood of Cedar Rapids, beyond which its valley narrows very rapidly by the approach of the Iowa with which it unites in Louisa County. The headwaters of Spring and Elk creeks are within two miles of the Wapsipinicon River and Crane Creek respectively, while the Black Hawk takes its rise within five or six miles of the Iowa. Thus it may be seen that the Cedar dominates nearly the entire territory between the Wapsipinicon and the Iowa.

Naturally those townships where the Iowan drift prevails are not so well drained as are those near the rivers. But nowhere are well established stream courses so remote that excessive surface waters may not be taken care of readily by artificial drainage.

GEOLOGICAL FORMATIONS

GENERAL RELATIONS OF STRATA

The geological formations in Black Hawk County are few and comparatively simple in their manifestations. Heavy deposits of drift conceal the indurated rocks in the northeastern and southwestern parts of the county. The rock exposures are mainly along the margins of the valley of the Cedar or outcrop in the banks of the lower courses of its tributaries where they have cut their beds in order to reach the level of the main stream. The valley of Spring Creek affords an exception as has been stated already, since rock is found throughout two-thirds of its course, the drift being thin and not concealing the erosive effects of the preglacial activities of this stream. Only rarely does indurated rock appear at the surface apart from the water courses.

In many exposures no fossils appear, or, if any are found, they are so fragmentary or indistinct as to render very little assistance in determining the relations of the rocks in which they occur. Fortunately, however, the frequent and widespread occurrence of the lithographic limestone, the lithological features of which are very constant and easily recognizable, makes it possible to fix the horizon in many instances where other means are wanting entirely.

The indurated rock belongs wholly to the Devonian system so far as is known, though it is quite probable from the trend of the eastern border of the carboniferous as revealed elsewhere in the state, that rock of that system underlies the thick glacial deposits of the southwestern corner of the county. No material

from the wells that have penetrated the rock of that region has been accessible, however, and therefore the carboniferous appears only hypothetically in the table introduced below to show the taxonomic relations of the strata in Black Hawk County.

TABLE OF FORMATIONS

Group	System	Series	Stage
Cenozoic	Pleistocene	Recent	Aeolian
			Alluvial
			Loess
		Glacial	Iowan
			Buchanan Gravel
Paleozoic	Carboniferous? Devonian	Mississippian?	Kansan
		Middle	Kinderhook?
		Devonian	Cedar Valley
			Wapsipinicon

DEVONIAN SYSTEM

WAPSIPINICON STAGE

The only definite, satisfactory exposure of rock observed belonging to this stage is a natural outcropping in the bed and slope of the bank of a small tributary of Spring Creek in the northwest corner of section 13, Fox Township. It represents the uppermost part of this stage, the *Spirifer pennatus* beds. No section could be made as the exposures along the hillside were interrupted by deposits of soil. But a few feet above the stream bed, in the flat, rock surface of which fossil corals and brachiopods were quite abundant, were the *Spirifer pennatus* beds composed of the soft, light gray limestones so often referred to by Calvin. The fossils obtained here were *Cyrtina hamiltonensis* Hall, *Spirifer pennatus* Owen, *S. bimesialis* Hall, *Atrypa reticularis* Lin., fine ribbed variety, *A. aspera* Schloth. and *Paracyclas* sp. In the road eight or ten feet above these beds, *Acervularia profunda*, one or more species of *Favosites*, *Cyathophyllum* and *Zaphrentis* occur. Evidently this is the *Acervularia profunda* zone, the lowest member of the Cedar Valley stage. As stone appears occasionally in the road surface at several points in this neighborhood, a closer survey of it, possibly would reveal other outcrops of the *Spirifer pennatus* beds.

CEDAR VALLEY STAGE

The lowest member of the Cedar Valley stage of the Iowa Devonian, the *Acervularia profunda* zone, is well represented in a quarry in the southeast quarter of section 25, Waterloo Township.

The following section is shown:

	Feet. Inches.	
7. Sandy soil	5	
6. Green with mingled fragments of limestone.....	4	6
5. Shaly parting containing unusually large specimens of coarse-ribbed <i>Atrypa reticularis</i>		2
4. Thin, irregularly bedded, buff limestone with much mingled residual earth, all highly ferruginous.....	4	6
3. Soft, drab to buff, earthy limestone with a more or less well defined parting three feet from its lower limit. The upper 3½ feet crowded with <i>Acervularia profunda</i> , a species of <i>Favosites</i> , <i>Cladopora magna</i> , <i>C. palmata</i> , <i>Cystiphyllum</i> sp., <i>Zaphrentis</i> sp. small branching corals, and a few brachiopods, all weathered and iron-stained.....	7	
2. Shaly parting		2
1. Soft, gray limestone with a narrow shaly parting near the middle	4	

A few rods farther eastward is another quarry affording a similar section. The stone is a little firmer in texture, and the beds have been exposed some two feet below the floor level of the former, without revealing anything of added interest, however. For many rods west of these quarries is a strip of waste ground grown up to weeds and bushes and showing scarcely a trace of rock in place, but from which stone has been taken until recently during nearly all of the years since the first settlement of Waterloo. It is a fossil coral reef and has been very rich not only in corals, but in brachiopods and other forms of Devonian life. Ever since the visits of St. John and Whitfield, its reputation has attracted geologists and curiosity seekers, and it may be looked upon almost as classic ground to the geologist. Whitfield's list of fossils gathered here and in the immediate vicinity is a surprisingly large one and as a matter of common interest is quoted below from the twenty-third annual report.*

"Among the most common forms at this place are *Stromatopora erratica* of this paper, *Acervularia Davidsoni*, *A. profunda*, *Favosites* sp., like *F. polymorpha*, *Cystiphyllum Americanum*, *C. n. sp.*, **Zaphrentis gigantea*, *Chonophyllum* sp. apparently the same one as in the Upper Helderberg of New York, and at the Falls of the Ohio, *Amplexus Yandelli*, *Streptelasma n. sp.*, *Aulacophyllum sulcatum*, *Syringopora* sp. having large cells, three species of *Cladopora*, two species of *Aulopora*, one very large. Of the brachiopoda we find the following: **Spirifer curuteines*, **S. oweni*, **S. manni*, *S. subvaricosa n. sp.*, *S. pennatus* only one individual, *Cyrtina Hamiltonensis*, *Atrypa reticularis*, *A. n. sp.*, *Pentamerella arata*, **P. obsolescens*, *Gypidula laeviuscula*, *Rensselaeria johanni*, *Terebratula romingeri*, **T. elia*, **T. jucunda*. There are also several forms of fish teeth known to occur in these same beds."

Those of this list marked with an asterisk are species which according to Calvin do not occur in this county. A considerable number of others have not been recognized for this report, though a more diligent search might have revealed them. Undoubtedly the present quarry is not as rich in variety of forms as were the earlier ones.

* "23rd Ann. Rept., N. Y. State Cab., Nat. Hist.," p. 223, et seq. Albany, 1873.

In the report referred to above, Whitfield referred these beds to the Corniferous of New York. The error into which he fell in attempting to correlate the Devonian limestones of Iowa with those of New York is well set forth by Calvin in his report on Buchanan County. His language was quoted under the head "Previous Geological Work" and need not be repeated here.

In the southeast quarter of section 24, East Waterloo Township, in the east angle between the track of the Chicago Great Western Railroad and the track of the Illinois Central Railroad running to the machine shops, is a pit-like quarry of the Acervularia zone, but ranging a little higher than the West Waterloo Quarry.

If Calvin's section at Littleton, Buchanan County,* be taken as a standard, the section at West Waterloo seems to correspond to the Acervularia zone numbers 1 to 4, while the East Waterloo Quarry seems to include numbers 5 to 7. In the latter the rock is firmer in texture and much less ferruginous. No good opportunity of examining the quarry has occurred and no section was made. Careful study might change the estimate of its relations to the West Waterloo Quarry.

In the northeast quarter of section 1 of Barclay Township, very near the county line, is the only rock exposure in all the northeastern part of the county. Some fifteen or twenty years ago Mr. Purtell operated a small quarry here, but since its abandonment the loose earth has covered most of the quarry face, and bushes springing up have completed the effacement of the quarryman's work. The upper rock is a soft, yellow, argillaceous limestone, thin and irregularly bedded, below which is a harder, lighter colored rock somewhat crystalline and more heavily bedded. This exposure is in the edge of a low bluff rising above the narrow valley of the Wapsipinicon River, and is within three miles of an outcropping in the bluffs on the opposite side of this river in Buchanan County. From the meager data obtainable it may be inferred with reasonable assurance that the rock here is the same as that of the upper part of number 2 in the section "along the river bluff a short distance above Littleton" † made by Calvin and said by him to lie "above the beds described in the section below the mill at Littleton." On the same page Calvin incidentally remarks "that this is the level of the quarry stone at Raymond, in Black Hawk County." The quarry here referred to is in the southeast quarter of section 36, township 88 N., R. 12 W., not more than half a mile east of Raymond Station, and affords at the present time the following section:

	Feet.	Inches.
9. Residual soil with many rock fragments.....	1	6
8. Drab, compact layer, breaking with a suggestion of lithographic stone	2	6
7. Hard, brittle finely crystalline bed, gray on fracture, but yellow where exposed	1	6
6. Thin layers of limestone similar to numbers 3 and 5, but softer, weathering more readily, becoming thinner above and more jointed below (thickness not determined).		

* Calvin: "Iowa Geol. Surv.," Vol. VIII, pp. 232-233, 1897.

† Calvin: "Iowa Geol. Surv.," Vol. VIII, p. 234.

Feet. Inches.

- | | |
|--|----|
| 5. Rock similar to number 3, but with flattish, irregular cherty nodules many geode like (thickness not determined)..... | |
| 4. Fragile and very fissile rock..... | 3 |
| 3. Soft, yellowish-gray, heavy bedded rock..... | 3 |
| 2. Beds everywhere buried in quarry debris..... | 10 |
| 1. Quarry floor containing worn valves of <i>Stropheodonta demissa</i> everywhere over the surface, also a <i>Spirifer</i> , probably <i>S. parryanus</i> , <i>Atrypa reticularis</i> , <i>Cladopora</i> stems, etc..... | |

Nos. 5 and 6 represent a thickness of several feet, but it was not exactly determined. It would seem that No. 1 represents No. 8 of Calvin's section below the mill dam at Littleton, and his No. 1 in the section along the bluff above Littleton, while the other members correspond in part to No. 2 of the same section, judging from their superposition and lithological character. They are entirely unfossiliferous so far as could be observed.

Within one-half mile northwest of the last is another small quarry in which all the rock is quite similar, yellowish in color and barren of fossils. The lower 3½ feet were much jointed, while the rock above was so free from joints as to form a roof, overhanging in one place fully six feet. It corresponds to the upper part of No. 2 mentioned above.

About one mile south of Raymond on the east side of the road where a small creek had worn its bed into the weak rock, a section was obtained as follows:

Feet. Inches.

- | | |
|---|-----|
| 5. Black loam | 1 |
| 4. A meager trace of Buchanan gravel..... | |
| 3. Clay much like Kansan till..... | 6 |
| 2. Geest with limestone layers more or less well defined in lower part | 3 4 |
| 1. Buff limestone, soft below with a thin, cherty layer, above which the rock contains calcitic nodules and <i>Stropheodonta demissa</i> as in the floor of the Raymond quarry, above the creek bed.. | 5 |

In the northwest quarter of section 14, East Waterloo Township, near the track of the Illinois Central Railroad and a little above it is the Bartlett Quarry, operated by the Waterloo Stone Company. The beds are unfossiliferous for the most part. A few crinoid stem fragments, a few specimens of *Atrypa reticularis*, coarse ribbed type, other fragmentary and indistinct forms, and an excellent specimen of the jaw and teeth of the ganoid fish, *Onychodus sigmoides*, have been found here. The section shows the following:

Feet.

- | | |
|--|----|
| 5. Iowan drift | 6 |
| 4. Geest, including stony fragments | 4 |
| 3. Firm, drab limestone of somewhat conchoidal fracture, freely intersected by calcite veins..... | 1 |
| 2. Soft limestone, the upper four feet of which is irregularly bedded | 6 |
| 1. Limestone, buff where weathered, but blue on fracture, quite heavily bedded and having flinty nodules and pockets of calcite in the upper eight feet..... | 10 |

A little northeast of this is an old quarry showing a similar section but with some slight modifications of the texture of some of the beds.

In the northeast quarter of section 14 is the Morganton Quarry from which stone of good quality is taken. The lowest beds have numerous oblique, open joints in which deposits of a beautiful buff travertine occur. In the upper part is a firm, drab rock of the lithographic type and which is the same as No. 5 in the Bartlett Quarry. This bed affords the best stone in the quarry. In a yellowish, decomposing shaly limestone three feet above this bed is found the only fossil, an *Atrypa* very much resembling the fine ribbed variety of *A. reticularis*. In one part of the quarry this bed contains many large concretions which under the hammer often reveal a lining of unusually fine calcite crystals.

From the lithographic features and from the order of superposition, as compared with the quarry in the angle of the railroad tracks not far away, it is judged that the horizon of these quarries is the same as that of the quarry stone at Raymond.

In the road $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles due north from the Bartlett Quarry is an outcropping of loose, shaly limestone not worthy of notice except as an evidence of the thinness of the drift in this vicinity.

In the northeast quarter of section 15, township 89 N., range 12 W., a small quarry has been worked, the rock in which is much broken up by oblique joints running at all angles, and the bedding planes of which are so confused as to render tracing of them impossible. Nowhere in the county is found better evidence of crushing than here. The exposure represents No. 1 of the Bartlett Quarry and possibly a part of No. 2. Specimens of *Atrypa reticularis* appear sparingly.

In and around Cedar Falls are several quarries. One of these, the Carpenter Quarry, has furnished a large quantity of stone, but it is no longer operated on account of the increasing cost of stripping, the work having advanced well into the high bluff. It is located a few rods south of the Dry Run wagon bridge near the center of section 13, Cedar Falls Township. The following section appears:

	Feet.	Inches.
12. Coarse, ferruginous Buchanan gravel overlain by Iowan drift. . .		
11. Thin-bedded, fragmental limestone such as is usually found at the top of the rock exposures in the county and which illustrates well the effects of weathering, wherever the drift is thin. The stone in these layers varies considerably from top to bottom as if originally they made up several distinct beds. Near the top are numerous small, simple stemmed corals and good specimens of <i>Idiostroma gordiaceum</i> A. Winchell.	7	
10. Thin, shaly parting		
9. Vesicular limestone, gray, brittle, the small cavities yellow lined		7
8. Limestone, the lower half of which is in one layer, the upper in very many thin layers, about.	1	6
7. Shale and rock intermingled promiscuously, the layers manifest in places and elsewhere lost. Color varied; weathering since exposure, in a weak, earthy rock may account for the peculiarly varied conditions of this bed.	3	10

Feet. Inches.

- | | | | |
|----|---|---|---|
| 6. | Hard, brittle rock with conchoidal fracture; yellowish..... | 1 | 6 |
| 5. | Greenish shale | | 2 |
| 4. | Limestone, lower half compact and homogeneous, but upper half much checked and in some places nodular to such an extent as to appear like a conglomerate. Thickness undetermined.. | | |
| 3. | Shale, in three layers, (c) green shale two inches, (b) whitish, somewhat indurated, calcareous shale four inches, (a) green, jointed shale twelve inches | 1 | 6 |
| 2. | Limestone of variable appearance and texture. In general the upper half is a soft, yellowish, earthy rock, the lower a hard, dark drab, granular rock. In some places in the quarry this stone is in three or four layers, in other places it is in one bed, yet everywhere as it nears the top becoming more and more argillaceous until it blends with No. 3..... | | 2 |
| 1. | Variable bed, mostly firm in texture, drab below, yellowish and somewhat jointed and vesicular above. The line between the several layers everywhere markedly wavy..... | | 5 |

Variability is the most striking feature of this quarry. Fossils are absent everywhere except in No. 11, and, since these are in the beds that have been most affected by the agents of disintegration, they are generally imperfect. A few small colonies of *Idiostroma* have been well preserved, though deeply stained. Their presence is the only guide to the proper horizon of this exposure other than its position relative to the quarries of Waterloo. The *Idiostroma* horizon is just below the lithographic beds, and though the lithographic limestone is not well developed anywhere in Cedar Falls, it is found beyond question in a natural exposure in the bank of Dry Run one-half mile farther southwest. A few rods farther up the creek bed the stream has eaten into the bank, exposing a section of some interest. In the stream bed is a thin, whitish layer having over its surface many stems of the small coral found in No. 11 of the Carpenter Quarry, the rock, ringing clearly under the hammer and breaking freely with conchoidal fracture, promptly suggesting its relationship to the lithographic limestone. Above this are many thin layers, much jointed obliquely and vertically, usually lithographic in character, but evidently undergoing change by exposure. Near the top the coral stems appear again, and six inches below these are imperfect casts of *Newberria johannis* Hall, the only brachiopod found in the rocks at Cedar Falls. A slight fold is evident in this rock. Four or five rods south is a quarry owned by Mr. C. A. Round. The floor of this quarry is very uneven, showing marked unconformity with the beds above. A section represents the following:

Ft. In.

- | | | | |
|-----|--|---|---|
| 13. | Thin layers of rock for the greater part lithographic in character.... | 4 | |
| 12. | Light gray, earthy rock in about seven layers..... | | 9 |
| 11. | Fissile, earthy limestone, having a narrow granular band midway.... | 4 | 8 |
| 10. | Excellent lithographic bed in two layers..... | | 2 |
| 9. | Bed in two layers, the upper containing many small masses of <i>stromatopora</i> two or three inches in diameter, much weathered upon the outside, but usually very compact and hard within..... | | 8 |

		Ft.	In.
8.	Granular rock, with pockets of calcite, the upper three inches shaly and nodular. Partings occur, but not continuously, or uniformly.....	2	5
7.	Shaly partings		1
6.	Earthy rock, upper part more calcareous and firm, with pockets of calcite		11
5.	Shaly parting		1
4.	Gray limestone in numerous layers, becoming yellowish and earthy in places	2	
3.	Shaly parting		1
2.	Heavy-bedded limestone, gray to white, with rusty spots, granular and firm where gray, but earthy where white, in two beds with a shaly parting of five inches between.....	4	
1.	A fairly good quality of limestone, lithographic in character, in three layers	1	3

In number 13 occur the coral stems referred to elsewhere. *Stromatopora* is abundant in places. Overlying the loose rock at the top of number 13 is about sixteen inches of Buchanan gravel and above this, three feet of sandy loam. Midway between the Round and the Carpenter quarries is a quarry belonging to the Harris and Cole Company. The rock here is softer, joints are wide, oftentimes filled with geest; small cavernous openings are not uncommon. Here we found a few massive stromatoporoids, and also a few colonies of *Idiostroma* among the weathered rock fragments in the eastern edge of the quarry and a single specimen of *Straparollus cyclostomus*. Lithographic features are not very manifest. Some layers are beautifully ornamented with dendrites, and in the creek bed near, at the same horizon as the upper layers of the quarry, are slabs containing numerous mud cracks.

A few rods northeast of the Carpenter Quarry, between the Rapid Transit track and Dry Run, is a small quarry belonging to Mr. N. Olson, the floor of which is a little lower than that of the Carpenter Quarry. A section is here given:

		Ft.	In.
14.	Iowan drift	2	
13.	Buchanan gravel, lower part highly oxidized, coarse, upper part less ferruginous, stratified, some layers a fine sand, uppermost layers much reddened	10	
12.	Jointed, geest-like clay, the base of which is red-brown, the rest yellow		6
11.	Dark drab, crystalline rock.....		5
10.	More or less indurated shale.....	1	9
9.	A bed whose upper half is less compact and uniform than the lower...	2	4
8.	Green shale	1	8
7.	Soft rock, whitish, saccharoidal, deteriorating upwards.....	2	
6.	Very dark drab rock, compact and smooth on fracture.....	1	
5.	Light gray rock, soft and in two layers, having much calcite finely distributed throughout	1	6
4.	Rock very much like number 1.....		8
3.	Soft, shelly, mud colored limestone.....	1	
2.	Dark drab, finely saccharoidal limestone.....	1	
1.	Dark drab, finely saccharoidal limestone, thickness not ascertained.		

There is little in common between this and the other quarries of Cedar Falls in the lithological character of the rock, excepting in a general way. The horizon is believed to be in part the same. The lower eight feet of this quarry appear to lie below the floor of the Carpenter Quarry. No fossils were recognized.

About one-eighth of a mile west of the Carpenter Quarry, and also west of Main Street, is J. Nielson's Quarry, which affords the following section:

	Ft.	In.
18. Firm, yellowish stone with intermingled geest, not continuous through-out	3	
17. Lithographic limestone, somewhat nodular, more or less weathered and inconstant	2	
16. Yellowish clay shale, with interbedded stone in places, very variable in thickness, averaging	1	4
15. Limestone in three layers, (a) finely laminated, slightly iron-stained, six inches, (b) like (a) but lighter in color, two inches, (c) gray, fine-grained, smooth, often weathering oddly near seams, makes good lime, averaging	1	6
14. A variable stone, sometimes splitting easily into layers, sometimes firm and even textured, finely crystalline, with earthy streaks, rusty in patches, crystals in pockets and calcitic sheets intersecting one another and thus, being more resistant than the amorphous portion, making pitlike areas along the joint planes, averaging.....	1	
13. Fine grained, bluish-gray limestone with occasional patches of crystals, quarried in sheets, and used for window and door sills and caps, and ashlar		10
12. Bluish-gray stone of good quality, earthy at the lower surface.....	5	
11. Shaly parting	1	
10. Gray, finely brecciated limestone, with seams of crystals below, upper part yellowish, earthy. If quarried in cold weather, it is reduced to fragments readily, but, if dried out before freezing, it makes a durable stone		9
9. Firm, fine-grained, bluish-gray limestone with occasional pockets of crystals, in two layers. Makes an excellent range stone. The lower layers yield fine large flags.....	1	
8. Uniformly fine-grained limestone, yielding flags.....		7
7. Heavy bedded limestone, shelly on the under side, abounding in crystal, bluish-gray	1	4
6. Fine-grained limestone more or less streaked or banded.....		9
5. Like number 6		11
4. Lighter colored stone, with a possible parting in upper part along an irregular line		9
3. Stone still lighter in color than number four, which often washes out in a remarkable way, yet makes a durable stone once it has been dried out		9
2. Yellowish stone, full of pockets.....	1	
1. Soft, chalky stone		

Numbers 1 and 2 are no longer quarried, not comparing favorably in value with the other beds. Numbers 3 and 1 are the same beds found under the open channel of Dry Run and which everywhere have extensive, tortuous canals dissolved out and worn away by attrition, making it possible for the water in the upper course of Dry Run to disappear from the surface channel in the lower course excepting in times of flooding.

North and northwest of Cedar Falls are a few rock exposures, all of limited extent. The horizon is about the same in every instance, it being that of the *Stromatoporas* and lithographic limestone. In Union Township just east of Finchford is Beatty's Quarry. It is shallow, and little fresh exposure appears. Four feet of rock was noted. It is irregularly bedded, much jointed, finely granular, grayish on fracture, but yellowish on the surface, iron-stained in places, rough, the upper layers becoming mere fragments in the geest. Some of these fragments were somewhat spherical *stromatoporoids* with laminae in very irregular wavy lines, and where broken the planes were thickly tubercled. Others were masses of small cylinders, rarely branching, running at various angles but incorporated together, *stromatoporoid* in structure, the stem always rising above the plane of the matrix wherever exposed. Immediately above the geest were six inches of Buchanan gravel. In the road one-half mile east and at a little greater elevation the rock is of a decidedly lithographic type in some layers. The dendroidal *Stromatoporas* were here, together with a few *Cladopora* stems.

In the northeast quarter of section 5, Union Township, twenty-five or thirty feet above the water of West Fork, is a hard, brittle, yellow rock. It has many crinoid stems, a few cyathophylloid corals, often weathered to the merest skeleton outline, brachiopods and traces of other fossil forms, embossed thickly over the surface, giving it a strangely harsh feel. The crinoid stems interpenetrate the rock at right angles to the bedding planes, as if the calcareous mud had filled about them while still in situ. Below two feet of this are three feet of limestone, whitish where exposed, but gray within. Dendroidal *Stromatoporas* plentifully emboss the surface, and sometimes make up nearly the whole substance of the rock. Where organic structure is not apparent the rock is lithographic in character, but very seamy and readily weathers into small irregular fragments, rendering it unfit for any economic purpose. In a channel cut by a small stream were loose pieces of lithographic stone, but such rock was nowhere found in place. The fossils here would indicate that the dendroidal *Stromatoporas* were below the massive, laminated ones, and the crinoidal layers were above them.

One-half mile south of Winslow Station a small quarry has been opened. The floor is about ten feet above the river, and about nine feet of rock in vertical section is shown. The rock is mostly in thin layers, often earthy, unfossiliferous. A few *Stromatoporas* were loose in the debris of the quarry floor, but none were found in place.

The only rock noted in Washington Township was at a point a little north of P. Negley's residence, in the southeast quarter of section 10. Years ago some rock had been removed from an outcrop in a low bank, but loose soil and vegetation have healed the scar so nearly that little could be observed. *Stromatoporoids* were found. These and the lithological character of the rock fragments unite in confirming the evidence gained from the topographic relations that the horizon is the same as that of the exposure in Union Township.

Along the western side of Mt. Vernon Township are two old quarries from which have been taken a good quality of stone for local purposes. One is in section 18. No fossils were found here and the lithological character of the stone gives little clue to the horizon. In a small creek bed near by, a gray, firm, finely granular stone occurs, one bed of which by weathering develops an edge showing numerous laminae with many minute pores, as if it were stromatoporoidal in structure, but a fresh surface gives no proof of such a structure unless faint, yellow lines near together and parallel may be so regarded. The other quarry is in section 30. Much of the rock in place here was under water at the time it was visited. A specimen picked up at random is gray, firm, granular and effervesces reluctantly with cold acid. Traces of iron oxide are everywhere diffused throughout the stone. The behavior with acid is unusual with limestone in this county. Another specimen is of the concretionary lithographic type.

In the southwest quarter of section 36, township 87 N., range XII W., is the Buchanan Quarry showing the following section:

Ft. In.

- | | |
|--|------|
| 2. Limestone, full of seams and joints, so uncertain as to make any attempt at tracing of beds unprofitable. In the lower part occurs <i>Acervularia</i> , a cyathophylloid coral and <i>Cladopora prolifera</i> . A <i>Favosites</i> is dimly apparent in places..... | 8 |
| 1. Limestone, chiefly dark drab, but bluish in upper part, sometimes granular, with calcite crystals interspread, at times making fine specimens of dogtooth spar. The first five feet develop three or even four layers, but in the upper portion layers are uncertain. The quality of the stone in this quarry is variable. It is soft, earthy and much broken in some beds, firm and comparatively free from joints in others | 15 6 |

In the southwest corner of section 25, on land owned by J. Robertson, is a quarry from which much good stone has been taken. The floor of this quarry is clearly exposed over twenty five or thirty square rods and shows a decided dip to the southeast. For thirteen feet above the base of the quarry is a limestone in about eight layers. A thin, shaly parting separates the fourth and fifth layers. The beds below this are blue on fresh faces, yellow or brown in the seams. All show numerous and sometimes large pockets of dogtooth spar or solid masses of calcite. The upper beds are buff, ironstained along seams. Parallel, yellowish-brown streaks run persistently through some layers. The uppermost layer bears *Favosites*, cup and *acervularian* corals, not in as good condition as in the West Waterloo Quarry, but the stone is of better grade. A single specimen of *Atrypa reticularis* was found here. Above this layer are thin layers of buff limestone, becoming thinner and more irregular toward the top and ending with a thin layer of chert in nodular masses, or in angular fragments.

In the northeast quarter of section 35 is a quarry belonging to A. K. Longaker which shows a section as follows:

Ft. In.

- | | |
|--|-----|
| 6. Top soil with a few limestone fragments | 4 |
| 5. Soft, light gray stone, much broken | 2 |
| 4. Soft, buff stone with cherty nodules. The chert more dominant and the calcareous matrix softer as the upper layers are reached..... | 2 6 |

	Ft.	In.
3. Rock similar to number 4, but with less chert.....	1	6
2. Cherty layer, loose angular fragments, white or rusty brown.....		4
1. Soft, buff stone, heavy-bedded, with joints running at various oblique angles with exposed faces, red-brown and with yellowish-brown streaks, usually parallel with the bedding planes, but sometimes wavy and even in concentric lines. Stone similar to this is found in Mitchell, Howard and other counties, but in this quarry some layers have an unusual development, making a very attractive appearance, about...	4	

The floor of this quarry consists of a stone similar to number 1. No fossils were seen. The whole section is above the *Acervularia* bed of the Robertson Quarry, the cherty layers at the top of the latter being the equivalent of number 2 in this quarry. The equivalent of the heavy beds of number 1, being near the top in the Robertson Quarry, are thin-bedded and otherwise affected by their nearness to the surface.

In the northwest quarter of the northwest quarter of section 20, Spring Creek Township, in the bluff rising from the river plain, is the Camp Quarry, from which considerable quantities of a good grade of stone have been taken, although no quarrying has been done here for some time. The stone is quite heavily bedded. The lower two and upper six feet are lithographic in character. These beds are known locally as limestone, while the intervening eight feet, which are granular in texture, are called sandstone by the local observers. These upper beds are much jointed, especially in the higher layers, where they are yielding more or less to weathering influences, while the lower beds bear numerous calcitic patches in a gray, soft limestone. A quarter of a mile northwest is a quarry owned by C. R. Harmon. The lower layer is a gray, soft stone with calcitic blotches and lines everywhere throughout it. This bed is the equivalent of the beds in the Camp Quarry lying immediately above the lower lithographic bed. Above this are seven feet of rock, gray below and buff above, the latter part being much jointed and somewhat weathered, thus very much resembling the similarly situated beds of the Camp Quarry. No fossils were found in the last named, only the edges of the stone being exposed, but in the Harmon Quarry this upper bed has *Atrypa reticularis* in it. A quarter of a mile still farther northwest is a small quarry where the same beds are exposed. *Atrypa* occurs here also.

In the valley of Indian Creek, one mile above its junction with the Cedar, the lithographic beds are found in a natural outcrop. Loose blocks of this stone were observed in a roadside ditch one mile north of Gilbertville. They had the peculiar whitish color of this rock when weathered and evidently had been washed out of the geest so often found overlying a firmer rock, when near the surface.

In the southwest quarter of section 11, township 88 N., range XII W., a small quarry very nearly duplicates the upper part of the Camp Quarry, having the granular calcite bearing beds below, then the beds more or less decayed, above which are lithographic beds. Here, however, the latter have distinct shaly partings not shown in the others.

On Mr. F. A. Buttke's land in section 15, Spring Creek Township, a ridge has in it stone very near the surface and a local supply of building stone has been removed from two or three different places. The rock quarried was mainly of

the lithographic type. The floor of one pit was a soft, buff, fissile limestone, above which were two feet of a yellowish, soft, calcite-bearing stone. The uppermost bed at the quarry contained stromatoporoid masses of all sizes up to a foot in diameter. There were also short, cylindrical stems roughening the surface, much resembling the dendroidal *Stromatopora*s of the outcrop on the West Fork in Union Township. There are several other outcroppings along Spring Creek from near its mouth to the north border of the township, in all of which the lithographic stone appears. The occurrence of the *Stromatopora* and lithographic beds east of Cedar River, with *Acervularia* beds outcropping on both the east and west sides of them without any material change of elevation, would imply that they lie in a shallow syncline and this view is supported by the fact that at the Robertson Quarry on the west is a very decided dip to the southeast. The dip of the *Acervularia* beds on the east could not be determined, as only an outcropping in a bank was noted.

In the northwest quarter of the northwest quarter of section 24, Eagle Township, is a ridge due to an outlier of limestone. The country north and west is unusually level, while that east and south presents very little unevenness of surface. Two quarries have been opened here from which large quantities of stone have been taken, since a wide extent of country finds here its only supply of stone except such as may come from the Iowan boulders which in some sections are not plentiful. In a quarry in the field west of the road the following section is shown:

	Ft.	In.
13. Thin-bedded, broken stone	7	
12. Two layers of limestone, blue where unchanged.....	4	6
11. Three layers of hard, compact limestone, of good quality, durable, brittle, having conchoidal fracture, with drab nodules of varying sizes, and in the upper part with stromatoporoid masses thoroughly coalescent with the rest of the rock.....	5	
10. Bluish, earthy limestone, much jointed and irregularly bedded.....	3	
9. Dark drab stone, calcitic at top.....	1	6
8. Blue stone, buff where exposed, calcite plentiful, in seven or eight layers	1	10
7. Drab limestone		9
6. Buff, earthy limestone, finely streaked with yellow lines.....	2	2
5. Shaly partings with very wavy lines of contact above and below.....		3
4. Hard, brittle, drab limestone, middle portion developing layers.....	3	2
3. Blue limestone of good quality, firm, finely crystalline, with pockets of crystals, thickness not taken.		
2. Gray, finely crystalline limestone, yielding good flags.....		6
1. A good stone, gray, somewhat crystalline, fracture coarsely conchoidal	2	6

Below is given a section from the quarry east of the road.

	Ft.	In.
7. Thin-bedded stone such as usually occurs near the surface.....	7	
6. Like No. 5 in appearance, but readily weathers into fragments, joints readily developing	1	6

	Ft.	In.
5. Good quarry stone, drab, dense, brittle, resistant to weathering influences	2	6
4. Buff, iron-stained, soft in places.....	5	
3. Thin-bedded, much jointed, buff, calcite bearing.....	1	6
2. Like No. 3, upper six inches very fragile and fissile.....	3	
1. Firm, drab, compact, in two layers, upper argillaceous.....	4	

The stromatoporoid masses in number 11 of the west quarry, together with the lithological character of certain beds, makes it reasonable to conclude that the beds of these quarries are of the same horizon as those of the Cedar Falls quarries. Aside from the *Stromatopora* and an undetermined brachiopod very sparingly occurring in a part of number 3 of the east quarry, these beds are entirely barren. A characteristic of these barren beds, whether found in East Waterloo, Cedar Falls, or Eagle Township, is the marked variability of most of the rock, sometimes even in the same quarry and always in nearby quarries. A very few features, like the pockets of crystals, yellow streaks in a soft, earthy stone, blue limestone, yellowing under the weather, may be traced at fairly well established horizons. Otherwise little can be used in correlation and even these without sure reliance, unless the *Stromatopora* and lithographic beds chance to be found overtopping them.

Stratigraphically the lowest horizon in the county is the outcropping in an intermittent stream bed in the northeast quarter of section 13, Fox Township, which is referred to the upper part of the Wapsipinicon stage of the Devonian. No thickness can be assigned as only a partial section could be made. In the bank adjacent three or four feet of this zone were exposed.

GENERAL SECTIONS OF CEDAR VALLEY LIMESTONE

A general section of the rocks of the Cedar Valley stage in Black Hawk County may be arranged in order as follows:

	Feet
3. Lithographic and stromatoporoid beds, somewhat variable in character, but everywhere maintaining certain unmistakable features. In places a nodular or even brecciated phase is found. Excepting the stromatoporoids, few fossils occur	20
2. Beds which, for sake of identification in reference to them may be called the Raymond Quarry Beds, since they have long been known there, distinctively barren, excepting an occasional coarse-ribbed <i>Atrypa reticularis</i> , a few fragments of another brachiopod, a few crinoid stems and the fish jaw found at the Bartlett Quarry. Cherty layers, pockets of calcite and geode-like masses occur with considerable regularity.....	26
1. The <i>Acervularia</i> beds which scarcely admit of definite differentiation in most of the places where rock of this zone occurs, unless it be in the outcropping above the Wapsipinicon horizon in Fox Township.....	7

Number 2 is the horizon referred to by Calvin as being "Along the river bluff, a short distance above Littleton" * and which is there about sixty feet in thickness.

* Calvin: "Iowa Geol. Surv.," Vol. VIII, p. 234.

GUEST

In no quarry has it been necessary to do much stripping in order to secure the stone needed to supply the local demands, the natural exposure that first attracted the quarryman's attention being located where the overlying unconsolidated material was thin. This condition, however, has favored rock decay in its various phases, with the result that the sound rock is invariably covered with the insoluble products of rock decomposition to a depth varying with the circumstances. In one instance five or six feet of this dark red, stiff, clayey residuum was observed, though usually from one to three feet measures the extent of the guest, as this form of rock waste is often called, and the lower half of this is mingled with the more resistant remnants of the original rock. Sometimes the activity of the erosive agents is continued along the joint planes to a depth of twenty feet or more, widening them out and leaving the spaces partially filled with guest.

PLEISTOCENE SYSTEM

KANSAN STAGE

Kansan Drift.—The oldest observed representative of the Pleistocene is the Kansan drift. This covers almost four-fifths of the area of the county and in turn is covered practically everywhere with the Iowan. Its maximum thickness in the county is not known, but in Lincoln Township where the mantle rock has a thickness of 270 feet, the maximum for the county, more than nine-tenths of this material is Kansan till, judging from the few exposures made by the erosion of the streams and excavation of railroad cuts. The dense, blue clay which invariably forms the basis of this drift when unweathered, is accompanied always with other constituents, of ever varying nature, form, size and proportions, so that any section through or into it discloses to the careful observer some detail of special interest. Calcium carbonate, often too finely reduced to be noted with the eye, quartz grains, pebbles and larger masses of other minerals, especially of greenstone, and disintegrating granitoid masses are very common. Pockets of sand and gravel as well as streaks and layers of these materials, running in all directions, are numerous. This feature of the Kansan was unusually manifest in the excavations for the Auditorium and Gymnasium buildings of the State Normal School. Here, too, were found pieces of coal and other carbonaceous matter, calcareous septaria, ferruginous concretions with a clayey nucleus, sometimes reaching boulder dimensions, and in one instance at least beautifully polished and striated. In the cut made by the Illinois Central Railway one mile or more northwest of Cedar Falls a mass of native copper weighing 4½ pounds was found deeply bedded in the Kansan till, giving unquestionable evidence as to the direction from which this part of the till must have come. When exposed, or near the surface, oxidation changes the color of the clay to a yellow, brown, or gray, the lime and some other ingredients are leached out and the granitoid masses readily fall in pieces.

Calvin, Savage and others note the presence of a layer of pebbles on the top of the Kansan drift, where it rises in ridges, and beneath the Iowan. This is

very common in Black Hawk County, almost invariably to be seen where the road-makers have cut into the more abrupt ridges, beginning part way up one side, passing over the top and partly down the other side. It seems to be a result of post-Kansan erosion. The soluble and finer constituents of the drift having been removed, the pebbles, having settled down together, readily attract attention.

Since the Iowan is everywhere coincident with the Kansan in this county, all distinctive topographical features of the Kansan have been obliterated over by far the greater part of the county. The high bluffs in the vicinity of Cedar Falls are gashed with short V-shaped ravines deeply cut into the Kansan by the pre-Iowan streams as they sought a passage to the river over the steep escarpment. As has already been stated under the head of Topography, for a distance of seven or eight miles southeast of Cedar Falls quite pronounced Kansan topography manifests itself through the thin veneer of the Iowan, if the latter be not entirely wanting in some parts of this area.

Buchanan Gravels.—Since Calvin first recognized the Buchanan gravels as a distinct Pleistocene deposit, writers on the Pleistocene of Northeastern Iowa have given them due attention. They are well described and their genesis closely and reasonably accounted for in the report on Howard County.* In every township one or both phases of these gravels may be found, some of which to be sure are very thin and show little stain or other evidence of weathering, but their position makes their relationship quite certain.

Along the banks of Dry Run and its branches are numerous extensive deposits. The first to appear as one proceeds southwestward from its mouth is at N. Olsen's Quarry where the upland phase has a thickness of ten feet. The lower part is deeply iron stained and coarse. The upper part is less ferruginous, stratified, some layers being a fine sand. The uppermost layers are highly ferruginous. At Carpenter's Quarry the gravel is much thinner and lighter in color, but more uniformly coarse. On the east side of the creek one-half mile directly east of the normal school is the most extensive deposit observed anywhere in the county. It is of the valley phase, very uniform in size of particles, which is that of a fine gravel, or coarse sand, of a yellowish color and very distinctly stratified except in the upper part. Large quantities have been removed by the Chicago Great Western Railroad Company for ballast. It is twenty or more feet thick and is many acres in extent. In fact, the whole valley in this neighborhood along the main stream and its tributaries is more or less filled with this material. In one place it is a very dark red brown and hardened into rock-like sheets; in another it consists of pebbles and cobble-stones of chert, jasper and other forms of quartz, greenstone, etc., all deeply stained with iron. But for the most part it is rather of a sandy nature, though more deeply stained than in the pit of the railway company. At the time of the melting of the Kansan ice there must have been quite an area of still water here on reaching which the burdened floods at once deposited the coarser part of their loads. The upland deposits which overlie the limestone bounding the sides of the valley were deposited while the valley itself was still filled with ice.

On the interurban line of the Rapid Transit Railway where it cuts into the bluff is a deposit ten feet in thickness, containing pebbles and cobblestones, rotten

* Calvin: "Iowa Geol. Surv.," Vol. XIII. pp. 64-68.

granite, iron concretions and cemented gravel, all deeply stained. In the gravel are masses of very fine grain, or without apparent grain, spherical, lenticular and plate-like in form. This deposit is interesting for the variations occurring within short distances, both in vertical and lateral extension.

In some localities the farmers have recognized the value of this material for improving the character of the roads. It is surprising that so many are still content to contend with mud, while in so many instances there is within easy reach so effectual a means of relief.

IOWAN STAGE

Iowa Drift.—There is nothing peculiar in the character of the Iowan drift deposit in Black Hawk County. Calvin's description in his report on Delaware County may well be accepted as most characteristic. "The Iowan drift is a light yellow, highly calcareous clay, unchanged by weathering and oxidation even at the surface."

As compared with the Kansan, it is everywhere very thin. On the bluffs between Cedar Falls and Waterloo and elsewhere along the margin of the Cedar Valley it is scarcely a foot thick. Over the tops of the ridges even in the great Iowan drift plains, it is scarcely more in many instances. On the normal school campus it is from five to seven feet thick. In the railroad cut one-half mile northwest of Voorhies the following section is shown:

	Ft.	In.
8. Very light ash-colored clay with sand and pebbles.....	1	
7. Darker, more clayey layer containing scattered pebbles.....	2	
6. Ordinary Iowan drift	3	
5. An extremely meager line of gravel, probably residual.....		2
4. Oxidized Kansan	6	
3. Light ash-colored layer	1	
2. Dark gray layer	1	
1. Less oxidized clay in which is a line of very irregular calcareous nodules sometimes with quartz pebbles included as in a conglomerate..	4	

In a cut southeast of Voorhies the Iowan is four feet thick, below which are six feet of oxidized Kansan made up of clay, sand and gravel. Here, too, the nodules mentioned above occur. Under this is a somewhat indurated thin layer making an abrupt line in the slope, succeeding which are three feet of the blue Kansan till. These cuts are in the midst of a very characteristic part of the southwest Iowan drift plain, and, while the material in the upper part of the Iowan drift is not typical, its thickness may be taken as a fair average of the Iowan in the more elevated portion of this plain. One-half mile northeast of Voorhies, where the road crosses a small creek, Buchanan gravel appears under 2½ feet of the Iowan. Similar conditions exist over the great Iowan plain between the Cedar and the Wapsipinicon rivers where it is most characteristic, as in Bennington and Barclay townships, and in the west half of Fox. There are localities where no drift of any kind can be found. Near the middle of the boundary between sections 34 and 35, Mt. Vernon Township, in the road is an

outcropping of limestone. In the next level above it is a thin layer of gravel and pebbles, Buchanan perhaps, and near are Iowan boulders. There is nothing in the topography to account for this isolated outcropping of limestone, the topography all about it being typical Iowan. Other localities where no drift appears have been mentioned under the head of Topography.

The Iowan drift abounds in boulders. They are chiefly granitoid, though gneiss, greenstones, basalt, quartzite and even sandstone and limestone are more or less common. A large quartzite boulder with surface corrugated with ripple marks slid out of the Iowan down the slope of the railroad cut just below Cedar Falls during a flooding rain in the summer of 1902. Blocks of sandstone very much like, if not of, the New Richmond sandstone are occasionally found. Sometimes many of these kinds may be found scattered over a small area, though the parent ledges must have been at considerable distance apart, thus showing how thoroughly were these constituents of the drift mingled as they were detached and borne along by the resistless power of the great ice sheet. Their distribution over the county is by no means uniform. Long stretches of the plain are entirely destitute of them. Elsewhere their presence in great numbers and in notably large specimens is a striking feature of the landscape. Again they are few, small and scattered. Nearly every township gives proof of this unequal distribution, though Eagle, Lincoln and Big Creek seem to have larger areas free from boulders than other townships, those which lie wholly or in large part in the river valleys being excepted.

Loess.—Covering all of the higher parts of the region of Kansan topography between Cedar Falls and Waterloo is a light gray, homogeneous material consisting of a fine clay and very minute grains of sand. Unquestionably it is a loess. It is noticeably without any tinge of yellow, usually so characteristic of the loess of Iowa. There are few places where the loess is penetrated to the underlying material. So far as observed there is a zone of light colored clay, bearing pebbles or even cobble stones, just below it. In the cut of the Rapid Transit Railway mentioned under the head of Buchanan Gravels, these gravels have immediately above them the pebble bearing till which must therefore be Iowan. The Iowan borders this whole region and tongues of it run up into the lower levels among the hills. It is probable that a thin deposit of Iowan drift underlies much of the lower loess deposit, if not all of it. The thickness of this loess is from one or two to eight feet at least. No loess occurs elsewhere in the county as far as observed.

ALLUVIUM AND TERRACES

The larger valleys have been flooded at seasons of high water ever since they assumed their present character. Each overflow leaves its increment of sediment, usually a fine silt, the wash from the adjacent fields and bluff sides. Sand is the most abundant material of these valleys. Coarser sands and gravels are variously mingled in places where the stronger currents have run over the plains. Then, too, the shifting stream beds have left coarse materials in considerable quantities here and there throughout the river flats.

It is very difficult to determine accurately the depth or superficial area of the alluvial deposits, since tongues of Iowan clays sometimes underlie the sands,

and the drift borders the alluvium with a very irregular line of lobes and sinuses. There is some reason to believe from wells and other excavations that a pre-glacial stream has cut its channel into the rock, well below the present rock bed of the Cedar but the evidence is too meagre to warrant any effort to trace its course.

Along the margins of these valleys low terraces occasionally appear, but nowhere are they a very noticeable feature of the topography of the county.

CRETACEOUS MATERIAL IN THE DRIFT

In the first volume of the Survey reference is made to Cretaceous material found in the drift in different parts of the state.* As a contribution to the subject there discussed, the following items are given without any attempt to account for the occurrence of the finds in that locality and situation where they were discovered.

A small, soft, ferruginous sandstone well filled with casts of *Pinnæ* and gastropods of at least two species was found just above the blue clay, eight feet below the surface, in laying a sanitary sewer, on Olive Street near Professor Parish's residence on Normal Hill. Small pieces of a conifer were found near it. A slender belemnite judged to be Cretaceous was unearthed in excavating for the new gymnasium of the normal school. An impression of what appears to be *Prionocyclus wyomingensis* was found in another excavation on the campus five feet below the surface.

SOILS

The soils of Black Hawk County may be placed in a general way mainly in two classes, that of the larger stream valleys and that of the lowan drift plains. The latter, a rich, deep loam with a clay subsoil, has often been described in the reports on the counties where it prevails, and it presents no marked variation in this county. Those townships where the features of the lowan drift dominate the landscape are readily recognized as rich farming districts by every indication by which we may judge of the prosperity of a community. The marvel is that any man in these days of labor saving machinery, rural free delivery and telephone consents to exchange the freedom and independence of such homes as abound over these portions of the county for the questionably superior advantages of the town, all things being taken into consideration.

The alluvial plains of the Cedar and its larger tributaries are productive in seasons when there is an average amount of rainfall well distributed through the growing time of the year, but suffer first in dry times and therefore are less to be depended upon for uniformly good crops than the more favored region of the lowan drift plains; though where drainage is imperfect, these latter are the sufferers in the wet years. The advantage lies with the latter, however, for tiling and ditching relieve the situation very readily in most cases. Already the boulders that embarrassed the cultivator and to the thrifty eye disfigured the otherwise fair fields to a great extent, have been utilized in building, or have

* Keyes: "Iowa Geol. Surv.," Vol. I, p. 125.

been removed to the boundaries of the farms, where, lying in grim ruggedness, they continue their mute testimony to the reasonableness of the glacial theory and the wonderful activities of nature in the days long gone by.

The drought resisting capability of the drift plains is indeed remarkable and ought not to be disregarded in any mention of their characteristics. No better test of this could be made than the series of dry seasons that succeeded each other a few years ago. Though the farmers, disheartened by the long prevailing unfavorable conditions, long before harvest time gave way to gloomy forebodings, the crops were happily disappointing in the average results. The clays underlying the rich top soil, slowly but persistently, yielded up their store of moisture by capillarity, no matter to what depth the zone of ground water retreated.

While this cannot be true in the same degree of the valleys of the Cedar and Wapsipinicon, the sandy element which is in excess in some parts of them, by its readier drainage permits an earlier cultivation and by its greater warmth promotes a more rapid growth, thus making them specially adapted to the growth of some crops in the cultivation of which the farmer finds no slight compensation for those qualities of the drift plains which his land is denied. There are intermediate soil conditions between these two types the details respecting which need not be given here.

The comparatively small area of Kansan topography affords a third type of soil, which is fertile, warm, drains readily, has good capillarity and is easily worked. It is specially adapted to the growth of garden truck, small fruits and orchards as well as the standard field crops.

DEFORMATIONS

The rocks of this county have been little affected by folding. A low anticline brings the Acervularia horizon into notice on the west side of the Cedar from Waterloo to the county line on the south, while the rocks on the east side of the river over the same distance are all of a higher horizon stratigraphically, though the altitude at which they occur is no greater than that of the rock on the west, if, indeed, it is as great in some places.

The Acervularia horizon reappears at the surface on the east along Spring Creek. Small narrow folds appear in one or two places along Dry Run in Cedar Falls.

UNCONFORMITIES

The floor of the Rounds Quarry in Cedar Falls shows a distinct unconformity with the bed that had overlain it. Similar unconformities, presumably at the same horizon, were noted in several other localities, though, being in or near the base of the barren beds, no certain means of determining the exact horizon of the several unconformities present themselves.

ECONOMIC PRODUCTS

BUILDING STONE

Rock outcroppings are so distributed over the county as to bring within easy reach of a large part of the population an abundant supply of stone suitable for

all ordinary constructive purposes. Nowhere, however, is it of such a grade as to warrant quarrying operations on a scale beyond the supply of the immediate local demands. Stone buildings are not common. The few good ones, however, indicate the possibilities yet undeveloped. The best range rock and flagstones are obtained from the Neilson Quarry already described. Naturally the quarries that have been worked most extensively are those in the vicinity of La Porte City, Waterloo and Cedar Falls. The Berry Quarry in Eagle Township supplies a wide range of country as it furnishes the only limestone occurring in that locality.

The Iowan boulders furnish an excellent stone and are used quite largely both in the town and country. The walls of the First Presbyterian Church in Waterloo are built of granite taken from a single boulder two or three miles from town. The Congregational Church in Cedar Falls is built of boulders gathered from the neighborhood. These are not only most substantial buildings but pleasing to the eye as well. The range of the varieties of crystalline rocks in the walls of the Cedar Falls Church is truly remarkable. Mr. A. D. Barnum of Cedar Falls contracted to furnish large blocks of stone necessary for the lower foundations of the state capitol, and filled his contract from a few large boulders in the neighborhood of that city.

LIME

No lime has been produced in this county for many years. Formerly there were kilns in several localities. The rock used was usually taken from the stromatoporoid horizon, and a good grade of lime for immediate use is reported, but its readiness to deteriorate in a short time destroyed its value for commercial purposes.

BRICK CLAY

The glacial clays afford little promise at present of furnishing material for the manufacture of superior brick, and since other clays are not accessible in this county the prospects for brick making on an extensive scale are not very promising. The small loess region between Cedar Falls and Waterloo yields a material that is utilized by Stead Brothers and Guenther in the northwest quarter of section 21, Waterloo Township, in the manufacture of a good quality of common brick. At present the round, down draft kilns are used. The stiff mud process is employed. A Freeze and Eagle repress machine is used. The present capacity of the plant is from fifteen to twenty thousand daily. A ready market is found for all their output and the proprietors are planning a considerable increase in the capacity and facilities of their plant.

The Waterloo and Cedar Falls Brick Company have a plant in the northeast quarter of section 13, Cedar Falls Township. The material used here has been Iowan and Kansan drift. At present they are using loess with satisfactory results. They have four round, down draft kilns, ample first class drying facilities, use the stiff mud process and have a capacity of twelve thousand daily. They, too, find ready market for their entire product.

ROAD MATERIALS

Much of the limestone of the county is too soft to use as a road material. Where used it has pulverized in a short time, forming a limey dust that has proved

very disagreeable to travelers. The stromatoporoid and the lithographic beds, where available, would give better results. When this is not at hand, in place of crushed stone, the Buchanan gravel is available in many localities, and, as has been stated already, it is a most excellent material for improving the roads. Dry Run Channel has afforded large supplies of superior gravel which has already been drawn upon freely for the improvement of the streets of Cedar Falls and the roads in its neighborhood. The Cedar and the Wapsipinicon and their larger tributaries have sorted and deposited in bars, so that it is easily accessible, large quantities of good gravel which in some instances has been used in repairing the roads of the vicinity. With judicious preparation of the roadbed by proper drainage and building up, most of the roads of the county in a few years could be made firm and dry at all seasons with little, if any, greater expenditure than is now employed. The work should be done on a well formed plan and adhered to throughout a series of years.

WATER SUPPLY

No very large areas in this county are remote from perennial streams which afford water in abundance for all ordinary purposes. By wells, water of good quality was easily obtained in the great majority of cases. The wells in the river valleys reached a layer of gravel at a depth of ten to thirty-five feet and stopped there. On the Iowan drift plain water was obtained at from sixty to two hundred and eighty feet. Some of those stopped in the blue clay. Most of them reached a layer of gravel or passed into the rock a few feet before they terminated. In Waterloo this supply of water was taken from the river, but this was not satisfactory.

In Cedar Falls the waterworks are owned by the municipality. The supply was obtained from large fissure springs near the mouth of Dry Run. An analysis of the water made July, 1902, gave total solids in solution 294 parts per million or 17.150 grains per gallon; January 22, 1905, 297 parts per million or 17.325 grains per gallon. No trace of organic matter appeared at that time. The supply was abundant. Even in the extremely dry seasons of a few years ago there was no perceptible diminution in the flow. It was difficult to determine the strata from which the water comes, but was believed to be the Devonian. The lower beds in this neighborhood were much channeled, as if water currents were common. Limestone was expected to furnish a large amount of quarry water and these channeled beds were suggestive of small subterranean streams that, following the dip, seem to center in the vicinity of these springs. The Union Mill Company in making improvements at one of their Cedar Falls mills in the fall of 1904, quarrying into the limestone, uncovered a considerable fissure from which issued a large stream of water. These streams were supposed to be fed from a considerable intake which was situated probably mainly on the east side of the river, as the bed from which the mill company's spring broke out was below the river level. The sandy plain of the Cedar valley would give the proper type of soil for such an intake and would prove a complete filter, thus accounting for the absence of organic matter. While the waters of Dry Run disappear beneath the surface two miles or more above these springs, they do not reach them, as was indicated by the absence of organic matter which would certainly appear from surface waters pass-

ing so short a distance through well worn waterways. Nor could the flow in this small creek supply a tithe of the water daily pumped from these springs. Occasionally in times of very high water the immediate vicinity of the springs was overflowed and the city water was affected by this surface water, but this passed with the conditions that caused it.

WATER POWER

A dam across the Cedar has been maintained for many years at Cedar Falls and also one at Waterloo. The control of the power is in the hands of the Waterloo and Cedar Falls Union Mill Company. About six thousand horsepower is available at each place and practically all of this is utilized in the operation of the mills belonging to the company. These flouring mills are thoroughly equipped with machinery of the latest approved type for the production of flour by the best modern methods. There is also a small mill at Finchford on the West Fork.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The writer is under special obligations to Prof. Samuel Calvin, former state geologist, and to Prof. Frank A. Wilder, the present state geologist, for assistance and advice which have been given very freely and without which this report would not have been prepared. Rodney M. Arey, principal of Muscatine High School, was a valued volunteer assistant during the gathering of data from the field. To these and the many others who so readily assisted by giving information and material aid in other ways our hearty thanks are given.

UNDERGROUND WATERS: SOURCES AND DISTRIBUTION

The following, written by M. F. Arey and W. H. Norton, in the Iowa Geological Survey of 1910 and 1911, may be considered supplementary and additional to the foregoing narrative:

Except at Waterloo and Cedar Falls the water supply of Black Hawk County is obtained from the Buchanan gravel, the Cedar Valley and the Wapsipinicon limestones and the Kansan drift. On the farms pumps are universally operated by windmills. Flowing wells are rare.

In the valley of Wapsipinicon River, which is confined to the eastern half of Lester Township, the northeastern township of the county, the alluvial deposits are everywhere underlain by gravels, which vary somewhat in fineness and in thickness but which almost everywhere afford satisfactory supplies of good water to comparatively shallow wells. The Village of Dunkerton, in sections 20 and 32, gets its water supply wholly from driven wells ending in these gravels. Norton reports two flowing wells on the slopes of the river bottom. One, the well on H. Plattendorf's place, flowed up until 1905; the other, on William McGee's place, still flows. The depth of these wells is not known.

On the Iowan drift plain lying between the Wapsipinicon Valley and the Cedar River Valley in the north tier of townships and in general in all that part of the county east of the Cedar River Valley a few wells end in sand or gravel beds or

streaks within Kansan drift, but by far the greater number end a short distance within the underlying Cedar Valley limestone. The wells range in depth from 85 to 300 feet.

A well on Clubine's place, $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles north of Dunkerton, on high ground near the edge of the Wapsipinicon River bottom, is 274 feet deep and ends in sand. In a well in section 21 rock was reached at 140 feet.

Near the Bartlett Quarry in East Waterloo Township, on the bluffs just back from the river bottom, where the thickness of the limestone is unusually variable, wells are about one hundred feet deep, the depth in rock ranging from sixty to ninety feet. Water is found just below the blue limestone.

On a small creek called Rock Run, $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles east and $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles north of Waterloo, two flowing wells, 109 and 87 feet deep, are reported by Mr. Purington, a pump dealer of Waterloo. Both end in a coarse gravel without reaching rock.

In the immediate neighborhood of the flowing wells northeast of Waterloo are several springs. Probably springs and wells have a common source in the Cedar Valley limestone.

In Fox and Spring Creek townships, rock outcrops along the slopes of Spring Creek Valley up to the prairie level in many places, making it necessary for the farmers to drill all of their wells.

On the wide river bottom of the Cedar most of the wells are driven, are about eighteen feet deep and end in the Buchanan gravel. The depth of the wells depends on the surface elevation, the water being found at about the level of the water in the river. Some wells on the river bottom must penetrate the blue limestone before obtaining an adequate supply of water.

At Westfield, in section 22, West Waterloo Township, a fifteen-inch well, gives the following section:

	Thickness, Feet.	Depth, Feet.
Sand	14	14
Gravel (Buchanan)	$\frac{1}{2}$	$14\frac{1}{2}$
Clay, light blue	18	$32\frac{1}{2}$
Broken rock	7	$39\frac{1}{2}$
Limestone, porous (first vein, water not abundant)	9	$48\frac{1}{2}$
Limestone, form (second vein)	30	$78\frac{1}{2}$
Limestone (third vein, water abundant)	$28\frac{1}{2}$	107

At Washburn, Cedar Township, wells thirty to thirty-five feet deep obtain a plentiful supply in sand. A mile and a half to the southwest is a well sixty feet deep, twelve feet in rock, and another sixty feet deep nearby goes thirty feet into rock. Some wells in the vicinity are 100 feet deep. The water of these deeper wells is reported as disagreeable to the taste. On Mr. Marble's place, half a mile east of the packing house at Waterloo, the well is forty-four feet deep, thirty feet being in a very hard, compact limestone that is unusual in this county. The water rises within fourteen feet of the surface.

The city well at La Porte obtains its supply from the Buchanan gravel, not entering rock. As La Porte is 812 feet above sea level (Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific Railway track elevation), an artesian well 1,400 or 1,500 feet deep should yield water which would rise to 20 feet above the surface. The Maquoketa shale

will be reached at a depth of about 300 feet, the Galena dolomite at 550 feet, the Saint Peter sandstone at 950 feet, and the Jordan sandstone at 1,300 feet. Such a well should be sunk to the bottom of the Jordan, which is about 1,450 feet below the surface.

The area southwest of Cedar River is a typical Iowan drift plain, crossed diagonally by the shallow valley of the Black Hawk Creek. Limestone outcrops in the immediate neighborhood of Cedar Falls, Waterloo and La Porte, and in a limestone ridge in section 24, Eagle Township. Everywhere else the rock is deeply buried beneath the drift materials.

Wells in this area range in depth from 60 to 250 feet. A few derive their supply from sand or gravel beds within the drift, but most enter the rock from 2 to 12 feet, and exceptionally penetrate rock to a depth of 20 to 60 feet. In the southwest half of this area, making due allowance for difference of surface level, the underlying rock surface is fairly uniform, but in the northeast half it varies much more. Most of the water is reported as good, but one well driller, whose experience is mainly in the southwest half, reports considerable diversity in its quality.

In Waterloo Township, in the west half of section 22, at the old Hummel place, sixty feet of quicksand was passed through below 100 feet of clay. Water was obtained, but the supply did not prove to be permanent.

In Orange Township, at the county farm (northeast quarter section 3) where the surface elevation is about 100 feet above the river bottom, the well is 175 feet deep, 110 feet being in clay and 65 feet in limestone, where the second vein yields water plentifully. A well nearby is 130 feet deep, 100 feet of which is in limestone. One mile west of the county farm, on N. Miller's place, at about the same surface level, the well is 115 feet deep, 10 feet being in rock. All of these wells yield unfailing supplies.

CITY AND VILLAGE SUPPLIES

Cedar Falls.—The city supply of Cedar Falls is from springs in the Valley of Dry Run in section 13, township 89 N., range 14 W., a mile southeast of the postoffice. The springs issue from a fissure in the Cedar Valley limestone just above the level of the bed of Dry Run at the base of bluffs about thirty feet high, and they furnish, with several other sources in this immediate vicinity, a total discharge estimated at nearly six thousand gallons a minute. It is reported that the supply is somewhat less during dry weather and that the water is turbid at times of heavy rains or high river floods. The public supply is used for domestic purposes and for steam boilers, the average daily consumption being about three hundred and fifty thousand gallons. More than two-thirds of the population, including the Iowa State Teachers College, is supplied with this water.

A sudden epidemic of typhoid fever occurred in this city in the fall of 1911, during which time more than one hundred persons were afflicted and nearly twenty died. It was the opinion of three independent investigators that the city water supply had become infected and was the cause of the epidemic. The limestone from which the water issues is exposed in the beds of Cedar River and of Dry Run and is covered throughout a greater part of the city by a mantle of

coarse gravel only five to fifteen feet thick. Many cesspools and wells enter the limestone and thus afford opportunity for contamination, as the rock is broken and full of crevices and water channels that allow free circulation of water without filtration. It is currently reported that cracks or sinkholes in the bed of Dry Run above the springs have been filled up at different times in an attempt to prevent the entrance of surface water. It is evident that several possible sources of contamination of this aquifer exist in the immediate vicinity.

After careful consideration of the reports and recommendations of state and federal experts the city officials had an experimental well sunk at the pumping station. This well passes through 38 feet of alluvium, sand and gravel, then through 78 feet of limestone, heavily bedded for the most part, though the lower 14 is shaly. At a depth of 116 feet there was encountered a copious supply of water, which arose within 11 feet of the well mouth. A galvanized iron cylinder was inserted through the alluvial filling well into the rock. Within this cylinder an 8-inch casing was inserted within 14 feet of the bottom of the well, or to the shaly limestone which is aquifer. By a careful test sustained for 24, 36 and 48-hour periods water was pumped at the rate of 500 and 600 gallons per minute without lowering its level except for 4 feet at the starting of the pumps. At the time of high water in the spring when spring water taken at the station was turbid, the water of the well remained clear and analysis at that time showed the water to be free from pathogenic and chemical impurities.

As a result of this experiment, two similar wells were sunk, No. 2 at a distance of 20 feet from No. 1 and No. 3 at a distance of 40 feet from No. 2.

The city has installed a new cross compound Corliss Prescott pumping engine with a capacity of 2,000,000 gallons daily, against a pressure of 90 pounds per square inch. The wells are so connected with the main suction pipe that any one or more of the wells can be used at any one time.

Every precaution has been taken to provide against a possibility of contamination of the water supply, even to the extent of infusing the standard amount of hypochlorite of lime into the water at all times, thus insuring the destruction of any pathogenic bacteria which might appear, though the water has never shown any trace of turbidity or other indications of contamination. It is believed that the problem of a safe water supply has been successfully solved, since the possibilities of contamination which existed under the former system—at the spring reservoir, through the long wooden conduit, which ran beneath the surface of the ground in a sandy bed, and at the supply well, or cistern, at the water works end of the conduit—have been eliminated. It has practically been proven that the contamination of the spring water has taken place by one or more of these means. Repeated and long continued tests with fluorescein have failed to show connection of the waters of Dry Run with the spring water.

Waterloo.—The City of Waterloo obtains its supply from four deep wells, respectively 1,373 feet, 1,377 feet, 1,365 feet, and 1,378 feet in depth. Previous to the drilling of these wells the water supply had been drawn from Cedar River and treated by mechanical filtration. In 1903 and 1904 a severe epidemic of typhoid fever was traced to the contamination of the water supply by sewage from a town situated up the valley, filtration having failed to destroy the micro-organisms of the disease. The city officials then asked the United States Geological Survey and the Iowa Geological Survey for information as to other sources of

supply, and W. H. Norton was detailed to make an investigation. In his report a hypothetical geologic section at Waterloo was given, which is reproduced here with a parallel column showing actual depths at which the formations were encountered by the drill:

	Estimated Thickness, Feet.	Estimated Depth, Feet.	Actual Depth, Feet.
Limestone and shale (Devonian)	125	125	158
Limestone (Silurian)	135	260	265
Shale (Maquoketa)	165	425	480
Limestone (Galena and Platteville)	410	835	815
Sandstone (St. Peter) (50 to 100 feet)	80	915	862
Shakopee, New Richmond and Oneota	400	1,315	1,205
Sandstone (Jordan)	100	1,415	1,362

The report stated that an experimental well, 1,400 feet deep, would test the capacities of the chief zones of flow, and the city officials were advised to carry the experimental boring as much farther as necessary to test the capacity of the Dresbach and underlying Cambrian sandstones. The head was estimated at between 20 and 30 feet and the discharge from a 6-inch well at between 100 and 300 gallons a minute. The Waterloo Water Company had such confidence in the artesian resources available that, instead of sinking an experimental well of small diameter, an 8-inch well was put down to a depth of nearly 1,400 feet. As the capacity was found to be 200 gallons under natural flow and 700 gallons under the pump, it was decided to carry the drilling no deeper to explore the Dresbach and underlying sandstones, but to drill at once a second well of about the same dimensions. The two wells together yield under the pump, 1,550 gallons per minute.

Detailed information concerning these wells follows:

Well No. 1 has a depth of 1,373 feet and a diameter of 20 inches at the top, 8 inches at bottom; casing 35 feet of 20-inch, 106 feet of 15-inch, 284 feet of 9-inch, and 122 feet of 7-inch, making a total of 547 feet from the surface. The curb is 847 feet above sea level and the head 20 feet above curb. The well flows 200 gallons per minute; its tested capacity is 700 gallons per minute. The water first overflowed from a depth of 840 feet, and very slightly increased between this and the next strong flow at 1,360 feet. Temperature in August at well mouth, 56 degrees Fahrenheit. The well was completed in 1905 at a cost of \$6,000 by W. H. Gray & Company, of Chicago.

The Waterloo Water Company's well No. 2 is located about 1,600 feet from well No. 1. It has a depth of 1,377 feet and a diameter of about 20 inches to 201 feet, 10½ to 601 feet, 10½ inches to 626 feet, and 8¼ inches to the bottom; 20-inch casing to 139 feet 4 inches, 16-inch to 201 feet 2 inches, and 9-inch to 626 feet; hemp packing at 198 feet. The curb is about 847 feet above sea level and the head 4 feet 5 inches below the curb. The tested capacity is 850 gallons per minute, temperature 54 degrees. The well was completed in 1907 by W. H. Gray & Brother, of Chicago.

Well No. 3 has a depth of 1,365 feet and a diameter of 20 inches to 200 feet and of 12 inches to the bottom; casing, 200 feet of 20-inch and 660 feet of 12-inch,

casing of the Saint Peter. Temperature 54 degrees. It was drilled by the Whitney Well Company, of Chicago, in 1911.

The last well to be sunk by the Waterloo Water Company was begun in November, 1913, and completed in April, 1914, located in Cedar River Park. From the surface to a depth of 200 feet this well is of 15-inch casing and from that point to the bottom, which is 1,378 feet below the level of the ground, it is 8-inch casing. The normal flow of this well is 80 gallons per minute, but under the force of the pumps it develops a capacity of 1,000,000 gallons a day. The cost of the pump was \$8,300 and the equipments place an added amount of \$3,000. Owing to the location of this pump in one of the city's most beautiful parks, it is the intention of the water company to erect an ornamental covering for the tower, or base of the tower. This surrounding house is to be of Japanese pagoda architecture and very attractive. The tower rises 35 feet in the air. The plan of the company at the present time is to carry their water line farther up the river, sinking a well every 1,000 or 2,000 feet, as the city requires more water for use.

CHAPTER II

EARLY SETTLEMENT OF BLACK HAWK COUNTY

Pioneer history, at its best, is an elusive subject. Records of the days when the settlers hewed their homes from the unbroken wilderness were not adequately preserved and consequently the sources of information which have been guarded are treasures which must be kept and preserved by the present generation and the ones to come, lest the tales of hardships and sturdy deeds be lost from view entirely. Such is the purpose of history. Pioneer history, as well as any other, grows with the telling: there is glamour and interest centering around the hard fought battles of the early day which will bear the retelling numberless times. What if bits of imagination are introduced in the retelling? Any life is prosaic in the stern reality, and narrative beauty is added by the coloration of the pure facts; but, of course, strict adherence to these same facts is a prime requisite.

In the beginning of Iowa history, and with it that of Black Hawk County, settlements were miles apart and social intercourse was difficult. Log rollings, husking bees, barbecues, cabin buildings and other pioneer entertainments supplied the only opportunities for the people to congregate together and these periods were often months apart. So the pioneer lived alone with his family in the silent and mighty forest and on the monotonous level of the prairie, sallying out before dawn to shoot the game for the day's food supply or to cast a line in the stream nearby. The clothes worn by the family were manufactured by the good housewife who sat for days before the loom, patiently weaving linsey-woolsey and homespun, adorned with the skins of wild animals, were the popular fabrics. An extreme hardness of soul and body resulted from this life: men were cast in steel. Writers of today lament the deterioration of the present civilization, praying for the spirit of the pioneer days. This may be true, but the effects of money and luxuries are too familiar to merit discussion in a work such as this volume. It is to the first men of the county and their influence upon the building up of the county that this work, and especially this chapter, must serve.

LAND OPENING

In the year of 1837 the Indian title to all of the Iowa land west of the Black Hawk purchase and south of the neutral ground of Winnebago Reserve was destroyed by the purchase of this territory by the United States. Thereafter the land was lawfully opened to settlement by the white men. Within the present boundaries of Black Hawk County lay a portion of the Winnebago purchase. The Indian tribes known as the Sacs and Foxes having ceded this territory to the United States in the above mentioned year, they did not immediately leave,

but stayed and hunted as they had done of yore. The south line of the neutral ground, starting from a point on the left bank of the Des Moines River, thirty-seven miles, 70.50 chains below the second or upper fork of the same and running a course north 70 degrees 15 minutes east, passed very near to the forks of Cedar River and also near the northwest corner of the County of Black Hawk, as laid out in after years.

One James Craig, a civil engineer, surveyed this line for the Government. He worked under the instruction of the superintendent of Indian Affairs, April 9, 1833. North of this surveyed line, from the year 1833 until 1848, the Winnebago Indians held their reserve, which was a strip of land forty miles in width, extending from the Des Moines River to the great Mississippi. Along this line several sparse settlements were made soon after, mostly by a class of Indian traders, with occasional home-seekers.

Settlements were inevitable, however, now that the land was opened for whomever cared to brave the hardships and dangers.

FIRST SETTLEMENTS

To speak of the first settlers does not necessarily mean the first men who came to make a permanent settlement. Prior to this event in any territory there are roving bands of men, some bent on hunting and fishing, others trading with the red men, who pass through and stop for a time, perhaps a month and perhaps several years in one locality, without any intention of making it their home. The first settler of this type known to have invaded the territory now comprised in Black Hawk County was Gervais Paul Somanoux, or Sornaneaux, a Frenchman. He lived during the summer of 1837 at the falls of the Cedar and in the nearby forests. A few years later he came to Sturgis Falls, the original name of Cedar Falls, and there built a cabin on the north side of the river, after having spent the preceding winter trapping on the Beaver and Shell Rock with A. J. Taylor. This intrepid Frenchman came from Detroit where he had been under the care of a Catholic priest. Naturally a rover he at last drifted to this section of Iowa, how, it is not known, unless he used some kind of craft after reaching the Mississippi and then entering the Iowa River, thence to the Cedar River. His time en route was probably spent in trapping and hunting, and many months consumed in his journey of over four hundred miles to the land now Black Hawk County. There is another theory advanced. This has to do with his intention to reach the French settlement then located at Dubuque, either on private reasons or as a messenger for the French Catholic priests. He died in 1850, and was buried on the bank of the slough in North Cedar Falls.

Another settler who came to the vicinity of Black Hawk County in this same year of 1837 was Robert Stuart. He is recorded as having been rather an elderly man when he came and was a civil engineer by trade. He spent the summer months of 1837 near the falls and engaged in trading with the Indians. It is said that he reported this summer to have been extremely wet and travel difficult. The Cedar River, according to his testimony, reached a marvelously high stage. A story is told of this man Stuart, which gives a good idea of his character. The incident happened in 1855. An evangelist was conducting meetings in Cedar Falls every night and had let it be known that upon the next Sunday a collection

would be taken up from the people for his benefit. The Sunday meeting drew a good house, among them Bob Stuart. The preacher's sermon was unusually long that day and Stuart's legs soon began to cramp and he became impatient. Finally he arose to the floor and started for the preacher. His six-foot, broad-shouldered frame, his weather-beaten countenance and frontier dress attracted attention. He stopped at the pulpit and pulled a coin from his pocket, slapped it down on the Bible, exclaiming, "Here's my sheer!" and walked out of the hall.

Prior to the year 1845 a man by the name of Osborn hunted and traded near the forks of the Cedar. He afterward moved to Cedar County. At this time the Sacs and Foxes were still using this territory as a hunting ground and were apparently on good terms with the whites. In 1840, Franklin Wilcox, with his family and brother Nathaniel, settled south of the line surveyed by Craig, in Fayette County. In 1841 George Culver built a log trading post a few miles east on the Volga.

Until the spring of 1844 there were no other settlers in this part of Iowa, so far as the records show. There may have been some, and it is reasonable to suppose that there were, but they probably belonged to the class referred to as itinerants.

In the spring of 1844, however, William Chambers, a genuine westerner, from Louisa County, located at the falls of the Cedar, built for himself a log cabin and traded with the Indians. This cabin stood on the south bank of the river at the head of the falls. He did not make any legal claim to the land, according to pioneer remembrance, but left in the fall of the same year, returning to Louisa County.

FIRST PERMANENT SETTLEMENT

The honor of making the first permanent settlement in Black Hawk County belongs to William Sturgis and wife, farmers from Michigan, who came in March, 1845. Erasmus D. Adams, an Ohio cabinetmaker, came at the same time. These men discovered the land and river very well adapted to settlement and proceeded to locate their claims. They found the spot where Chambers had lived, there his log cabin still intact. It is reasonable to suppose also that Sturgis and Adams perceived the admirable location for a town site.

Sturgis claimed the north part of the present town of Cedar Falls, including the mill site, and Adams selected his claim farther south, near what was called Dry Run. Sturgis constructed a large log cabin on the bank of the Cedar and proceeded to till about five acres of the surrounding land, which he found very fertile and well drained by the river. Adams built a cabin also on his claim, two miles from Sturgis, and cleared and planted a like amount of ground. It is said that Adams knew something of the value of this territory before coming with Sturgis. He was located for a time in Johnson County and visited Cedar Rapids, then concluded that there were similar places farther up the river, equally good for settlement. This was the first attempt at settlement and agriculture in Black Hawk County. George W. Hanna, another old pioneer, has said this: "Adams soon returned to Iowa City. Sturgis had some hands and commenced getting out timber for a mill, but his family got sick, and he and his family went back to Iowa City again, leaving a Dutchman to work his claim and not intending to

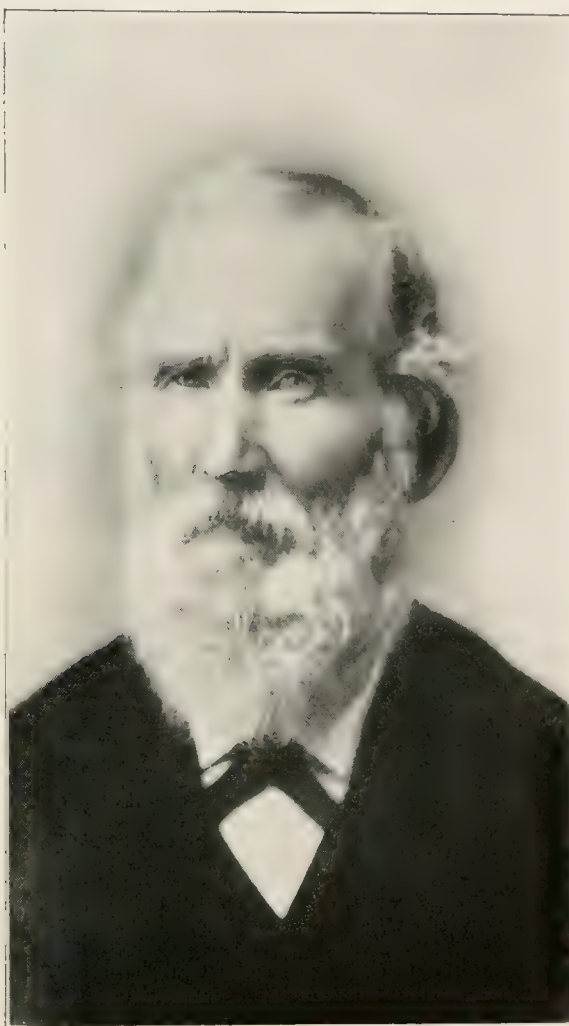
return until other settlers came in. The man he left had a claim where Hon. Jeremiah Gay later lived, on Miller's Creek, and the creek took its name from him. In the fall Sturgis and his wife, and Adams and his wife and his little boy, John, came back and occupied the cabins they had built in the spring previous." With the laying out of the Town of Cedar Falls and the building of the mill it was found that Sturgis' cabin was near the upper end of the race, at the foot of Washington Street. There it remained until the '70s.

In May or June, 1845, there came John Hamilton and his sons, from Johnson County, who made claims near to those of Sturgis and Adams. They brought with them full equipment, namely, a breaking-plow and a team of horses, and began to till the land. For some unknown reason they became dissatisfied with the country and moved back to Johnson County. This left the two original settlers alone again, their nearest neighbors being at Quasqueton, Buchanan County, and Fremont (Vinton), in Benton County.

It was during the absence of Sturgis and Adams on their trip back to Iowa City that George W. Hanna, with his wife and two children and his wife's brother, John Melrose, arrived in the vicinity and located on section 20, township 89, range 13, about half way between Sturgis Falls and Prairie Rapids.

In the autumn of 1845 there came William Virden and his family, a wife and daughter, and settled about a half mile southeast of Hanna's cabin, on what in 1878 was known as the Glover Farm. Thus, the four families of Sturgis, Adams, Hanna and Virden, in all thirteen people, comprised the sole population of Black Hawk County during the winter of 1845-6. During the fall Sturgis worked industriously at his dam across the Cedar at the Falls, but was handicapped considerably by the lack of laborers.

Captain Boone, an army officer, in 1836, crossed the state from Council Bluffs to Prairie du Chien, striking the Cedar River at the forks in the northwestern corner of Black Hawk County. It was in the summer time and the county looked very inviting to the captain and his squad of men, so they tarried several days, enjoying the hunting and resting from their hard journey. Captain Boone was very much impressed with the land here and when, in the fall of the year, he met James Newell at Muscatine, he praised the country in glowing terms. The words of Boone made a similar impression on Newell and he decided to pay a visit to the territory mentioned. Accordingly, in the spring of 1845, Newell, in company with Harris Wilson, left Muscatine and journeyed up the Cedar River to the location described by Captain Boone. They did not have an easy trip. At Marion, in Linn County, they were told that the last settler to the northwest resided seventeen miles out. To add to the warning they were told that after passing this settlement they would have to be on their guard, for that was the neutral ground of the Saes, Foxes, Winnebagoes and Sioux Indians, and they were liable to attack at any time. This was not very encouraging news for the travelers, but, undaunted, they pushed onward. Also the fall before the Indians had beaten and robbed the two Ward brothers who had been trapping along the Cedar. The two men came upon James Chambers as they proceeded northward and he related the same tale to them. Finally, the two men reached Black Hawk County and upon the first night pitched their camp where Gilbertsville now stands. The next morning they proceeded on their way, crossing the Indian trail from Fort Atkinson to Indian Town near the present site of Waterloo. The men left the



WILLIAM STURGIS
First settler of Cedar Falls.

ford and made a circuit inland, coming to the Cedar again near where Janesville now stands, where they crossed and explored the country between the Cedar and Shell Rock. While they were resting in camp in this vicinity there occurred a heavy rain and the rivers became swollen to the danger point. They attempted to ford the Shellrock and had a great time of it: by the time they reached the other side their wagon-bed was completely filled with water. Wilson did not like the country they had seen up to this time, but Newell was of different opinion. He, in fact, determined to make a settlement in it. Returning, Wilson found that he liked the country north of the Rapids better, but yet thought it was too far from Muscatine. The men decided to hunt Sturgis, but in this quest they were unsuccessful.

During the following autumn Newell returned to the forks, accompanied by his brother, Robert, Walter Tillman and Joseph Brown. They called the forks "Turkey Foot Forks." This name was originated by the Indians. Newell had a severe attack of ague on the journey and was aided by his companions, who built him a cabin. They did not like the country, so departed, accompanied by Newell who was still enthusiastic and determined to come back and make a settlement.

In January, 1846, Newell and Hugh Rawdon began their journey up the Cedar River, with the avowed intention of cutting cedar logs and rafting them down. They procured Charles Huntley of Benton County to go with them as guide. The first men they met were the Dickersons, who were cutting logs near the mouth of Big Creek. The Dickersons told them that one "Cedar" Johnson had begun cutting logs in 1844, eight miles above Big Creek. They soon found the cabin belonging to Johnson and immediately took possession of it, at the same time sending Rawdon back for grain for the teams. Johnson received word that his dwelling had been occupied and right away sent word for the men to get out or to "prepare their wooden jackets," for he intended to shoot them on sight. This warning did not scare Newell and Rawdon and they continued the cutting of logs, until they had sufficient to make a raft eighty-four feet long. During the progress of this work they were visited by John Sturgis who spent a night with them. The work completed, the men made ready to start on their journey down the river. Just at this time, however, Johnson drove up in a wagon, accompanied by two hands. His temper had apparently cooled and he merely exclaimed that he came to see about the price of the logs. After being invited into the cabin by Newell he resented the inroad made into his timber land, whereupon Newell is said to have expostulated: "that it would be a damned pretty case—two thieves going to law about property they were stealing from the Government."

Newell waited until the latter part of March before starting for his home. He went in a canoe as the water in the river was too low for rafting. He sold his original home and completed all plans to move into Black Hawk County for good. He reached his cabin on the Cedar May 19, 1846. During his journey he had several annoying accidents: one of them was where his wagon broke down in Poyner Creek and Clark and Giles, two settlers of Quasqueton, passed by without offering aid to him. Having sold his raft for a good profit, he had enough to begin active farming, which he did, with the result that he raised 500 bushels of corn, 100 of which he sold to the Indians for \$1 per bushel.

Newell became fairly successful in his life as a farmer. There were many things which he had to combat, however, not in the least of these being the presence of animals, particularly at nights, when they would prowl around and steal his chickens. Wolves took every chicken in the yard one night, with the exception of one rooster, whom Newell kept inside the cabin thereafter during the sleeping hours. Settlers nearby often visited Newell in his cabin, among them being James Chambers, who came in January, 1847. He was bound northward on the river by sled, carrying a load of pork.

In June of 1846 James Virden came to visit his brother, William, and to get an idea of the country. He was so well pleased with the land that he made a claim and broke some prairie on the east side of the Cedar, at Prairie Rapids, on section 23, township 89, range 13, just above the original town plat of Waterloo. He did not build a cabin until the fall of that year.

In the same month Charles Mullan and family of wife and two children located on the west side of the river opposite Prairie Rapids and constructed a log cabin on the northwest quarter of section 26, township 89, range 13.

Andrew Jackson Taylor and his family settled at Sturgis Falls about the same time. This was perhaps about the first actual settler near the future city. E. G. Young settled at Turkey Foot Forks, near Newell's, in the fall of 1846 and also two families named Williams settled in the locality. During this year Sturgis was still working on his dam, but had not as yet completed it.

Mrs. A. J. Taylor taught the first school in the territory later Black Hawk County. This was at Sturgis Falls in the summer of 1846. The school was composed of six scholars. This small number of pupils is understood when we know that in the winter of 1846-7 there were but ten families in Black Hawk County.

No community, however small, is without its thieves. In the case of early settlement in Black Hawk they were in the persons of Berry Way and another young man, from the Lower Cedar. They made a trip through Black Hawk County in 1846 and stopped at Newell's logging camp over night. The next day they went on up the Cedar and spent the night with Big Wave, a Winnebago chief. When they left him and his hospitable camp they took with them two of the chief's horses. A score of the Indian braves pursued the robbers and found them near Cedar Point, at a singing school. The red men were going to administer summary punishment to the two men, but the white settlers interfered and persuaded them that it would be best to let the law deal with them. The thieves were put in the jail at Marion, but soon after escaped.

Winneshiek, the head chief of the Winnebagoes, accompanied by Big Wave and 250 warriors, paid Newell a visit in December, 1846. They camped during the winter in a timber grove near to Newell's cabin and logging camp. In February, 1847, a band of Pottawatomies, 250 strong, came and also camped on the Cedar. Soon after both bands got together and celebrated with dance and feast. In the spring the Indians broke camp to make sugar, the Winnebagoes going up the Shell Rock and the Pottawatomies coming down Cedar toward Sturgis Rapids. It is recorded, that during the first year of the settlement in 1846, the Sioux tribe made a raid down the Cedar and killed nine Winnebagoes near Newell's Ford, on Turkey Foot Forks. The next year the Winnebagoes retaliated. They surprised a Sioux camp twenty-five miles above, while the warriors were absent, and ruthlessly murdered twenty-seven squaws and papooses.

From the lips of some of the old settlers, however, this story is largely discredited. The true casualties, according to them, were a Sioux warrior and one boy.

In February, 1847, the Overmans and John T. Barrick came to Sturgis Falls. Sturgis was still trying to build a dam and mill, but his resources were very limited and he finally concluded to sell, and during the next fall did sell, to John M. Overman, D. C. Overman and Barrick, his claim of 280 acres of land, including the mill site and improvements, for \$2,200, Barrick borrowing \$500 of James Newell to make part payment for his share of the purchase. The new firm pushed the work with such energy that early in 1848 they had the sawmill, the first in the county, in operation, and in 1850, in a shed addition to the sawmill the company put in one run of stones cut from a granite boulder in the vicinity. This was the first grist mill in the county and was of great service to the settlers who patronized it for a hundred miles north and west.

In 1847 Moses Bates, from Indiana, located on section 14, township 87, range 11, Spring Creek Township, on the banks of Spring Creek. He bore a bad reputation back in Indiana and it was thought that he came here for personal safety. He did not improve in the new territory, but associated with bad characters throughout this section. He was connected with several bad transactions and as more settlers came in, men of good character and habits, the country grew too hot for him; so he sold out in 1852 to John Clark.

In 1848 Peyton Culver and John Robinson settled near Bates on the southwest quarter of section 14, and began the construction of a new sawmill on Spring Creek. They never completed it. Power was an uncertain quantity and many other things led to its abandonment, and in a year or two the men moved to Marysville, Benton County.

William Pennell, H. H. Meredith, J. D. Kirkpatrick, George Philpot, Jonathan R. Pratt, Edwin Brown and Samuel Newell were among the few settlers who came in during the years 1848 and 1849. Jonathan R. Pratt was the first county judge of Black Hawk and one of the founders of the Town of Waterloo.

During the summer of 1850 Andrew Mullarky removed from Independence to Sturgis Falls, brought a small stock of merchandise and opened a store. He occupied a small building on the north side of First Street, which served for both store and residence. This was named by the settlers "Black Hawk Store," the first in the county, and like the mill, drew trade from a hundred miles north and west.

FIRST VITAL STATISTICS

The first white child said to have been born in Black Hawk County was Jennette, the daughter of William Sturgis. She was born on October 1, 1846. The first white male child was Henry F. Adams, son of E. D. Adams, who was born three days after Jennette Sturgis. The third birth was that of Emily Hanna, on March 7, 1847.

The first wedding was probably that of James Virden and Charlotte Pratt, at the house of Jonathan R. Pratt at Cedar City. The license was obtained from the county judge of Buchanan County on February 25, 1851, and the wedding occurred two days later, George W. Hanna, justice of the peace, officiating. The records of Buchanan County show the following marriages under that jurisdic-

tion: David S. Pratt and Jane Sturgis, license issued September 16th, married by Edwin Brown, justice of the peace, September 21, 1851; James S. Hampton and Mary Ann Payne, license dated June 22d, married June 27, 1852, by George W. Hanna; Marquis L. Knapp and Mary Streeter, licensed September 3d, married September 5, 1852, by George W. Hanna; James Keeler, Jr., and Cornelia Streeter, married September 21, 1852, by James Keeler, justice of the peace; Adam Shigley and Aurelia S. Harwood, license issued June 13, 1853, married June 14th, by Benoni Harris, local preacher.

The first marriage of any resident of Black Hawk County, however, was that of James Newell. His wife died June 2, 1847, and his family, one an infant born May 21, 1847, needed the care of a mother; accordingly he found Mrs. Howard in Cedar County and married her there on November 7, 1847.

The first death was that of James Monroe Hanna, infant son of George W. and Mary Hanna, on October 18, 1845. The second was that of Mrs. James Newell on June 2, 1847. The third death, so far as the records show, was that of Mary Virden, whose clothes caught fire by accident and she was so badly burned that she died soon after, in 1848.

In connection with these first events it might be mentioned that in 1847 Reverend Collins, a missionary of the Methodist Episcopal Church, visited the Black Hawk region and held religious services at the cabin of Mr. Mullan at Prairie Rapids and at other places in the county where there were settlers enough to form a congregation. Reverend Johnson, also a Methodist, preached to the pioneers of the county a little later in the same year.

FIRST BUSINESS ENTERPRISES

As stated in an earlier paragraph, Andrew Mullarky conducted the first store in Black Hawk County. This was in the summer of 1850. Mullarky came from Freeport, Illinois, to Cedar Falls, bringing a small stock of goods with him. He was a native of County Mayo, Ireland, but left there in 1830 when he was but ten years of age. He was known in this county as a splendid business man and was very popular with his customers, of whom he had many. His career was ended by drowning in the mill race December 12, 1863. There is something remarkable in the fact that this was the first retail store opened in the county, when several years before there had been settlements made. The Overmans, Edwin Brown and others, who came in 1847, had dug a mill race and constructed a sawmill in 1848 and which grew to be a popular meeting place for the settlers who came to get their lumber. In 1850 these men added a grist mill, described previously, which was the first in this part of Iowa. This made their settlement an even greater drawing card for the pioneers. Yet these men did not perceive the possibilities of a store and it remained for the business man, Mullarky, to take advantage of the opportunity.

HOW SOCIETY HAS CHANGED

Fifty years and more have brought wonderful changes in the social and industrial conditions of Black Hawk County. In the early days when the country was new and settlers were sparse everybody was neighbor within twenty miles

of each other and hospitality in those days was of the generous, sincere sort, and acted like a "rock of refuge in a weary land." Given in contrast with today there is a wide gulf between the social amenities of the early '50s and even as late as the '70s. Familiarity is said to breed contempt. People who live close, separated only by a short distance and seeing each other every day or at least two or three times a week do not "go visiting" in the sense that our grandfathers did in the long ago.

Fifty years ago oxen were hitched to the crude sleigh, the box filled with straw, comforters laid on top of the straw, and the whole family would cuddle to escape the cold and by traveling in the slow, plodding way which oxen only could be made to go, neighbors many miles distant would receive a visit from the whole household. It mattered not in those days whether the home was a little hut or whether it was of larger dimensions; everybody was on equal footing; class distinctions were not known; but everybody turned in to have a good social time, eating heartily of the frugal meal, which was as free to the visitor or wayfarer as it was to the householder. Sometimes the log cabins contained one, two or three rooms, oftentimes a fewer number, and yet the whole family would be invited to stay all night and would be made as comfortable as possible in beds made on the floor. There were no spare rooms then with their damp and mildewed air or damp bed clothes in whose depths lurked the germs of pneumonia or other kindred diseases. There was no wide gap then between cabin and castle. Today people may live for months in a city and not know who lives in the house on the next lot. Old-fashioned visiting has degenerated into formal calls, where the person must sit prim and utter his English with pursed lips. The old New England type of hospitality which was transplanted by the pioneers to the western prairies gradually gave way as the country became more densely settled, to either short afternoon calls or less extended visits among relatives alone.

The ideal condition in More's "Utopia" and Edward Bellamy's "Looking Backward" strangely enough receive their highest exemplification during the pioneer days when all the men were really brothers in the sense of helpfulness and hopefulness. How much the besetment of common dangers had to do to bring about this social cooperation is hard to say. Some people might explain in the ideal social condition on the Black Hawk prairies in the '50s and '60s on the ground that Benjamin Franklin gave when the British lion was lashing his tail and his eyes were emitting fire. The philosopher said, while addressing the patriots who had signed the Declaration of Independence, "Gentlemen, we shall have to hang together or hang separately." However, it is more to the credit of humanity to eliminate these hypotheses in accounting for the social amenities which obtained in the early days. It is more reasonable to explain them on the ground that there had not arisen a diversification of occupations or the innovation of complications and all were prompted by the same motives, were interested by the same things and were striving for the same goal, to-wit: to establish a home for themselves and families in the land which afforded cheap, but fertile acres.

The spirit of cooperation among farmers then was much more marked than it is now. That was partly due to the fact that labor saving machinery and its use were not extensively taken advantage of. Neighbors used to exchange work in harvesting, haying and threshing, and at other times where there were any extensive duties on hand. If one of the settlers happened to become sick so that

he could not care for his crop, his neighbors would get together, appoint a day and arrange a bee whereby they might put in the grain, plow the corn, garner the hay or gather the ripened harvest.

The difference in topographical features of the land then and now is too great almost for the mind to grasp. The prairie then was rank with tall grass untracked and unbroken, and the woods were full of underbrush, the streams teemed with an abundance of fish and all sorts of wild animals disported themselves over the bleak prairies or in the forests along the streams. In those days the haw, black, sweet and altogether delicious, was magnet enough to call boys and girls for miles around. In the autumn when Nature mixed her brightest colors and painted her trees as no earthly artist has been able to do, the luscious and juicy haws beamed down upon the boys from the red and yellow tinted foliage. There were wild cherries, grapes in endless abundance, and the choke cherry which through some strange fascination would lure the children more than the most delicious wild grape and crab apple.

There were no fences then anywhere in the country. The cows had carte blanche to go wherever their natures dictated. In order to locate their presence to the boys who were generally supposed to find them at even tide, a huge bell was usually attached to the leader of the herd, but in spite of this sort of alarm clock, it frequently required several hours to locate the missing kine. There were usually bad boys enough in the neighborhood to tell their younger companions that when the night hawks would swoop down near the earth and utter their mysterious "boom," that they would catch their claws in your hat or cap if you didn't watch out and so the little fellows would go after the cows with their hands clasped over their heads to protect their headgear from the marauders of the sky.

In those good old days before the stirring plow scarred the undulating prairies, gum weeds grew in profusion—great big weeds with yellow heads that nodded in the breeze. From the stalks of this weed would ooze a pitch-like liquid, which, on exposure to the sun and wind, would harden and become white. The boys used to gather this pitch from the weeds, pack it away in tin cans and preserve it for winter, much like their fathers used to lay down pork.

All of the hardships, trials, disappointments and strenuous hours of the pioneer had their prototypes of pleasure, of unalloyed bliss, brought by the picture of the virgin prairies, of the matchless Indian summer and the rosy sunsets. There was less worry if there was more work, and so we find among the pioneers people who are living into the '80s and '90s who have carried with them all along the way an ample portion of generosity, unselfishness and charity and have kept their minds cheery with happy thoughts of the old times.

COURIER CLIPPINGS

The following are short items from the Courier of January 13, 1864:

Prairie Chickens—Sixty hundred pounds of prairie chickens left the Waterloo express office yesterday for the eastern market.

Extra Bounty—Union Township has given an additional bounty of \$100 to every man who enlisted under the last call. This makes a bounty of \$602 to new recruits and \$702 to veterans. **Bully for Union.**

Completed—The new schoolhouse is so far completed that school opened on Monday last. It is a large and conveniently arranged building and is just the place to teach the “young ideas how to shoot.” We are informed that about one hundred and fifty students were present on the first day.

Apologetic—No paper was printed at this office last week, for the very reason that our “institution” was “froze up” completely. We done our “prettiest” to get up a paper, but all our efforts proved fruitless. This office was as cold as a barn all last week, and with eight windows on the north side, a chimney with no draft, and having nothing but green, water-soaked elm wood with which to get up steam, we would like to know how anybody can set type or do anything else in a printing office under such circumstances. We will issue the Courier regularly hereafter—if it “takes a leg.”

The Late Cold Weather—By our exchanges we learn that the recent cold snap extended throughout the northern states. In some places many people were frozen to death, some were even found dead in their beds. It was undoubtedly the coldest weather which has ever visited the North as well as some of the southern states. The following table will show the number of degrees below zero on New Year's: Rochester, N. Y., 6; Buffalo, 9; Louisville, Ky., 20; St. Louis, 24; Memphis, 20; Chicago, 30; Cleveland, 10; Cincinnati, 20; Omaha, 25; Milwaukee, 38; Oshkosh, Wis., 38; Madison, Wis., 39; St. Paul, 40; Fort Snelling, Minn., 50; Clinton, Iowa, 30; Des Moines, 15; Charles City, Iowa, 30; Tiffin, Ohio, 16; and Waterloo, Iowa, 30 degrees below.

SOME FIRST THINGS IN BLACK HAWK

The first permanent settlement in Black Hawk County was made in March, 1845, by William Sturgis, a farmer from Michigan, and his wife, and a cabinet-maker, Erasmus D. Adams. They settled at the present site of Cedar Falls, Sturgis claiming the north part of the present town and Adams the south part.

The first school was kept at Sturgis Falls, now Cedar Falls, during the summer of 1846. Mrs. A. J. Taylor was the teacher and she had six scholars.

The first election took place in August, 1846, at Sturgis Falls.

The first white child born in the county was Jenette, daughter of William Sturgis, born October 1, 1846. The first male white child was Henry Adams, son of Erasmus Adams, who came into the world three days after the first birth. The third birth was Emily Hanna, daughter of George W. Hanna, born March 7, 1847.

The first wedding, so far as the annals of the county give, was participated in by James Virden as groom and Charlotte Pratt as the bride. The ceremony was performed by George W. Hanna, a justice of the peace, on February 27, 1851, at the home of the bride's father, J. R. Pratt, at Cedar City. The license was obtained from the county judge of Buchanan County on February 25th.

The first marriage of a resident of Black Hawk County was that of James Newell, whose wife died June 2, 1847, leaving an infant born May 21st of that year. The baby needed a mother's care and Mr. Newell set about to supply one. It did not take long because he found Mrs. Howard in Cedar County and married her November 7, 1847.

The first death was that of James Monroe Hanna, infant son of George W. Hanna, on October 18, 1845. The second death was that of Mrs. James Newell

The third was that of Mary, the two-year-old daughter of William Virden, whose clothes took fire accidentally and she was so badly burned that she died soon after, in 1848.

The first services were held at the home of Charles Mullan in 1847, by Reverend Mr. Collins, a missionary of the Methodist Episcopal Church.

The first postoffice was established at Cedar Falls on January 3, 1850, with Dempsey C. Overman as postmaster. The arrival of the first mail was fraught with considerable interest, but for some time the mail was so small that the postmaster carried the letters around in his hat, giving them to whoever they belonged when he met them and thus the first letter carrier in Black Hawk County was this same Postmaster Overman.

The first lawyer to settle in the county was Samuel Wick, who located at Cedar Falls in 1850. The first lawyer in Waterloo was John Randall.

The first election in Black Hawk County was at the home of E. D. Adams on the present site of Cedar Falls in 1846. The officers chosen then were three justices of the peace who held office for five years, the next election being in 1851.

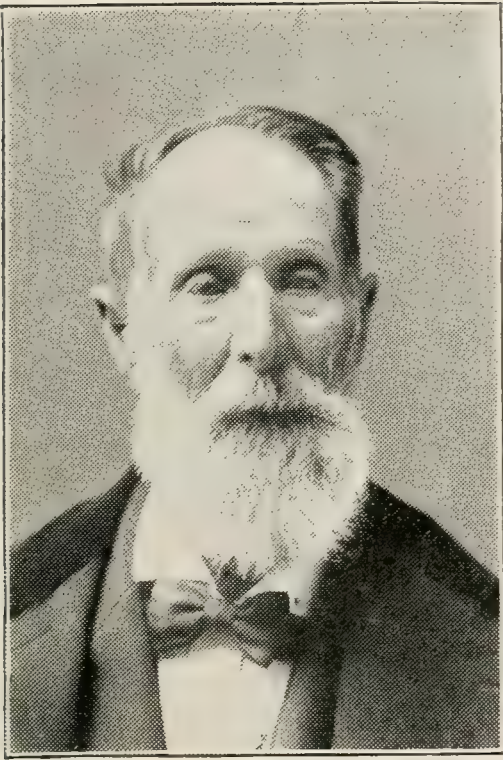
The first assessment rolls of Buchanan County were made in 1851 and on them the following Black Hawk citizens appear as being assessed: E. D. Adams, F. Davenport, D. S. Pratt, William Virden, Overman & Co., D. C. Overman, E. Brown, J. Morgan, Mahlon Lupton, F. Hohiner, A. Mullarky, George Philpot, David Davis, G. W. Hanna, J. Melrose, John Virden, R. Jones, L. Downing, William Sturgis, Henry Crumrine, James Waddell, C. Mullan, George Ellis, Hiram Hampton, James Virden, G. B. White, John Crumrine, J. S. Kirkpatrick, J. H. Pennell, Charles McCaffrey, Thomas Pinner, A. Nims, Moses Bates, O. H. Hayden, John Clarke, Isaac Virden, C. H. Wilson, S. Wick, Perrin Lathrop, J. R. Pratt, Thomas Newell, S. S. Knapp, C. F. Jaquith, Benjamin Knapp, E. J. Young, A. C. Finney, John Fairbrother, W. W. Payne, J. T. Barrick, S. T. Vail.

MEN AND SCENES OF HALF CENTURY AGO

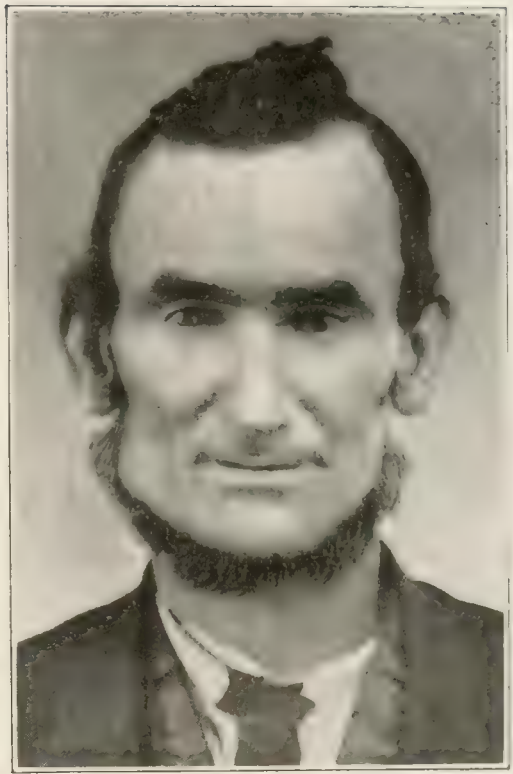
To the generation which has come into activity within the past quarter of a century only a composite picture of the scenes and things of half century ago is possible. That composite picture, however, even if it is painstakingly made, will be indistinct and perhaps blurred at the most interesting points.

Half a century ago was distinctively the day and age of the pioneer so far as Iowa was concerned. Waterloo was then a scattered village composed largely of log cabins, arranged without plan and each cabin or home, even in the business section of the town, was surrounded by a comparatively small farm. The deeds and actions of men and women of that day were not less strenuous than life is at present. From all accounts the people participating in the early dramas took as much interest and keen enjoyment from passing events as do the present generations.

Talking with the people who trekked into the then wilderness to establish such communities as Waterloo it strikes the listener that there is never a note of regret for the sacrifices which were made. Each in his or her passing years takes pride in the evidence of the good work they commenced. Indeed, they builded better than they knew and the foundations of their homes were, in truth, builded upon rock. Life was real and life was earnest to those pioneers of half a century



JAMES VIRDEN
An early settler.



JOHN MELROSE
One of the first settlers of the county.

or more ago, but they enjoyed every minute of it. Even their times of sorrow, which in the course of human events, visited their homes, were alleviated by the sympathy of neighbors, all the world in that day being literally akin.

The latter day investigator is told that Waterloo and Black Hawk County was settled largely by Ohio, New York and Pennsylvania people and for the most part these people were well educated for the day in which they lived. No sooner had the stopping place been discovered than schools, though primitive, were established. Literary and debating societies were formed and the meetings in great part formed the principal diversion of the people. In the early days, too, it was considered necessary to attend worship in the crude churches, where services began at 9 o'clock in the morning and continued until late at night with scarcely an intermission. In that day the minister of the gospel discoursed to the "seventeenth and lastly, my brethren."

Fortunes were made and lost in that day as easily as at present, but it is also true that the foundations were laid in those days for the big fortunes existing now. Many far-sighted men took advantage of the conditions and secured titles to the lands that were then considered not worth holding, especially when that holding required the expenditure annually of a small amount of money for taxes. All the pioneers will tell you that there was plenty to eat in that time, but actual coin was scarce.

The class of people locating in Black Hawk County soon demanded newspapers and it was in response to that demand that the Black Hawk Courier was established and after a short time was alone in three counties, Black Hawk, Bremer and Butler.

EARLY LEADERS

Charles Mullan was born November 10, 1811, at Eckland, Lycoming County, Tennessee. In 1840 he removed to Morgan County, Illinois, and in 1846 he came to Iowa, to the site of Waterloo. At that time George W. Hanna and William Virden lived here and William Sturgis and E. D. Adams at Cedar Falls. These were the only settlers. Charles Mullan was the first justice of the peace in the county, the first postmaster of Waterloo, also the first county surveyor. He was one of the original proprietors of Waterloo, laid out the town and did the surveying for the village boundaries, lots and streets in 1853. He donated the land for the Burlington depot, also contributing \$1,000 in cash to the road. Mr. Mullan died on August 27, 1874.

Mrs. America (Virden) Mullan, the wife of Charles Mullan, was born October 24, 1817, in Tompkinsville, Kentucky, and died November 20, 1902. When she was eight years old her parents moved to Wayne County, Illinois, and she arrived here in June, 1846. Her marriage to Charles Mullan occurred November 24, 1842. She was the mother of the following children: Charles W., J. W., H. C., W. H., S. D., Marion, and Mrs. Lizzie Davison.

George W. Hanna was born in White County, Illinois, on November 20, 1817, and died December 12, 1890. In 1837 he married Mary Melrose and to this union eight children were born: John Quincy Adams, George Washington, Robert W., Phil C., Emily, Edith M., and Mary. George W. Hanna came to Black Hawk County on July 18, 1845, and settled on section 20, township 89,

range 13. Here he resided all of his life, with the exception of one year which he spent in Wright County, there founding the Town of Goldfield. One son, James Monroe, died in infancy, which death was the first in Black Hawk County. His daughter, Emily, was the third white child born in the county.

Mrs. Mary (Melrose) Hanna was born in Edwards County, Illinois, on June 9, 1821, and died November 6, 1912, at the ripe old age of ninety-two years. She married George W. Hanna in 1837 and eight years later came to the site of Waterloo with him.

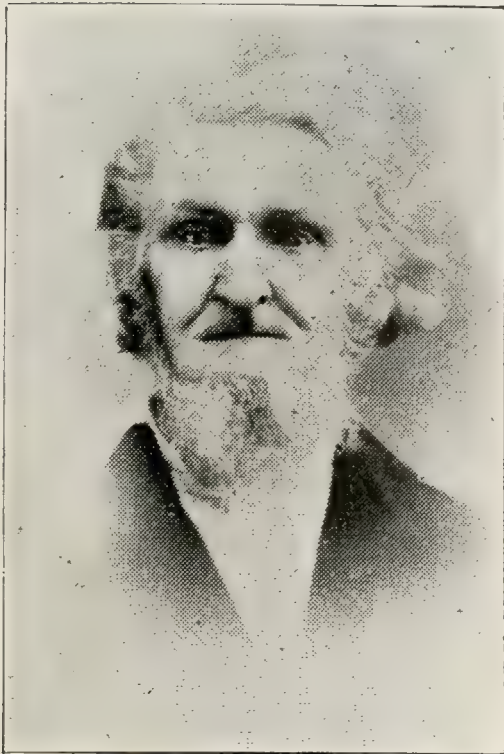
William Sturgis was born April 14, 1817, at Mount Pleasant, Province of Upper Canada, and died at New Smyrna, Florida, April 6, 1901. When eleven years of age he went with his parents to the State of Michigan and began farming. When eighteen years of age he struck out for himself and in 1845 came to the spot where Cedar Falls is now located, being the first settler there. After a few years Sturgis left here and afterward roved over the whole country, starting in business in one place and then moving on to the next. He was twice married, first to Dorothy Kidder of Iowa City and then to Rosanna Steel of the same place. Three children were born to the first union and seven to the latter. More of Mr. Sturgis' work at Cedar Falls may be read in the history of that city.

A pioneer of Waterloo Township, who took an active part in the early settlement and of whom history records but little, was John Melrose. This sturdy frontiersman was a brother of the late Mrs. George W. Hanna and was born in Edwards County, Illinois, on March 21, 1818. July 16, 1845, he arrived at the future town site of Waterloo in company with George W. Hanna, the latter's wife and two children, the party comprising Waterloo Township's first permanent settlers. The trip was made overland with an ox team. The emigrants expected to find white men here, but none was in evidence and the first day, after pitching camp, Hanna went on foot up the east bank of the river and Melrose took down stream in search of the supposed settlement. Both returned to camp that night **without having discovered a trace of white men.**

Melrose was active in the county seat fight in Black Hawk County and also took an active part in politics in the early days of Wright County and in securing the establishment of the county seat at Goldfield, where it remained for ten years. He possessed the easy going habits characteristic of many pioneers, locking his store to carry the mail or help in the hay field or harvest. He would loan his customers the keys, trust 'most anyone, and would sell traveling settlers goods on credit upon the strength of a promise to "pay you when we come back."

In 1864, while assisting the sheriff of Wright County in an attempt to arrest a party of horse thieves, Melrose was shot in the back of the neck by one of the gang, the bullet coming out below the ear. The sheriff's posse was poorly armed and another member was shot through the lung. Melrose was armed with a dilapidated shotgun, which missed fire, and he was retreating from the scrimmage when stricken down. He recovered from the wound and died at Goldfield on March 21, 1884. He married after locating in Wright County. His first wife died and he married again. His second wife is still living in that county. Three sons, Charles, residing at Jasper, Minnesota; Myron, at Lehigh, Iowa; and William, at Hedrick, Iowa, survive the father.

Henry Sherman, who came in 1854 and bought and improved the property which was afterward the Central House, was one of the most public spirited and



GEORGE W. HANNA
First settler in Waterloo Township.



MRS. GEORGE W. HANNA



MRS. CHARLES MULLAN, SR.



CHARLES MULLAN, SR.
A first-comer to Waterloo.

enterprising men in Waterloo at that time. He was a leader and with the means and forces at his command did exceedingly well for the time.

G. W. Couch, who came in the spring of 1856, deserves to be classed with the really enterprising men of the time. He was the man who led in the building of the first flouring mill; he practically built the first bridge. Both of these improvements were great things for the town at that date. He built the frame building which stood next to Brown's crockery store, all in the year 1856, giving a wonderful impetus to business. Old residents pronounce Couch to have been a noble hearted, generous man and possessing the spirit of public enterprise in a large degree. He was of the kind of men who make cities.

Couch was heartily blamed for building the bridge at the point he did; he was charged with locating it there for his selfish interest; his company owned the mill and other property adjoining. There were conflicting interests, Fifth Street and Sixth Street interests and even as far down as the old courthouse. At one time Fifth Street would doubtless have got it if the street had been a public highway; but there was not enough private subscriptions to build the bridge. Couch said that he would build it if the subscriptions they had—\$4,000—were turned over to him, and he built it. It was the shortest cut across the river and the only place that a bridge could be built by the funds on hand.

John C. Hubbard came in 1853. He was a large man physically; socially, always agreeable; a man whose very appearance won him the confidence of his fellows, and, which events demonstrated clearly, was well placed. He was the leading man of the town and his home was the place of stopping when men of importance visited the city. Coming from Connecticut and belonging to a family of influence, he possessed a dignity that gave him the air of an autocrat; but it was superficial or at least was mellowed by his native good nature into a genuine attraction. He built one of the first brick buildings, 1855, ever built in the town, elsewhere noticed; he was part owner of the first brick yard; he was postmaster; he was a power in securing the location of the county seat at Waterloo; but the great thing which he did to endear his memory to the people of Waterloo and the county, was his action in refusing to be cajoled, bullied or bribed into signing the \$200,000 county bonds.

The people of the county owe him a debt which they can never fully pay. A stately monument to his memory is the least which they should be satisfied to do.

While it is natural to give especial prominence to those who led in the early development of the Village of Waterloo, it must not be taken for granted that they were the whole thing. They were the captains, but as in war, there were the men behind the guns. In investigating here and there, in records, as well as from people of those times still living, the liberal, enterprising, manly character of many of that early citizenship becomes clearly discernible. Men gave \$5 or \$10 or days' work or both to an enterprise or improvement to whom that \$5 or \$10 was worth more than hundreds or thousands to some of our people today. There were many of these.

A prominent man in 1855, and along there, was B. Kelly. He was the chief promoter in the erection of the first Catholic Church in the city. He was a man of some property and a good business man and successful in his younger days, and was an all-around man of worth.

POSTOFFICE HISTORY

The first postoffice in Black Hawk County was established on January 3, 1850, and Dempsey C. Overman was appointed postmaster. There was not much mail coming during those days; in fact, it is said that Overman, who acted as carrier, carried the letters in his hat, presumably a tile, and delivered them to the people. He traveled from place to place by horseback. This is conceded to have been the first free delivery service in the State of Iowa. Thomas W. Case also carried some of the mail on horseback. It is interesting to note that the receipts of the first quarter amounted to \$2.50. Thus, Cedar Falls had the first postoffice.

Waterloo came second in 1851, with Charles Mullan as postmaster. In the summer or fall of 1851 Mullan circulated a petition asking for a postoffice at Prairie Rapids, or Prairie Rapids Crossing, as the little village was then called. The petition had seven signatures when completed. The petitioners had not agreed upon a name for the office, but left the selection to Mr. Mullan, who looked through the list of postoffices in the United States in search of a good name. He found the name of Waterloo and immediately chose it. The papers qualifying the office in Waterloo were dated December 29, 1851. The postoffice having the name Waterloo, the town and also the township were called the same. Greenbury Luck was the first mail carrier and he brought the mail on horseback from Cedar Rapids through Quasqueton and Vinton. Cedar Falls was the end of his route. At this time, however, Cedar Falls was the chief town in the county and was regarded as certain to be the future county seat.

The most interesting event in the history of the postoffice, which was first established in a log cabin on the west side of the river and maintained on the west side until the administration of L. H. Edwards, was the removal to the east side, which caused a strife between the two sides of town. Colonel Henderson, then congressman from this district, secured the establishment of Station A for the accommodation of the west side citizens.

The first postoffice in Waterloo was established under Fillmore's administration as President of the United States, on December 29, 1851, and was located on the site of the later Elizabeth Davison home, 166 Falls Avenue. After a number of years it was moved to near the site of the present postoffice building. Between '55 and '60 the office was moved to a brick building, 710 Commercial Street. In a few years it moved to a building at 522 Commercial Street, and in 1869 to a building occupying the lot at 516 Commercial Street. The office remained here until 1875 when it was taken to 189 Bridge Street. About 1895 the east side began a campaign to secure the office and accordingly it was located a little later at 126 Fourth Street East. From here it was removed to the building at Fourth Street East, where it remained until relocated at 611-613 Sycamore Street. The new government building was erected in the year 1905.

The following is the list of postmasters who have served at Waterloo: Charles Mullan, December 29, 1851; Levi Aldrich, August 12, 1854; Julius C. Hubbard, March 23, 1855; Seneca Cleveland, July 1, 1861; Jeremiah P. Evans, November 2, 1866; Horace Barron, March 20, 1867; Miss Marion Champlain, March 26, 1869; William H. Hartman, March 10, 1873; L. H. Edwards, 1885;

H. H. Saunders, 1890; J. P. Keiffer, 1894; I. C. Munger, 1899; William Sindlinger, 1903; W. R. Law, 1909; M. H. Kelly, 1913.

A FEW EARLY FOURTH OF JULYS

According to the testimony of some of the earlier residents of the City of Waterloo the first Fourth of July celebration of any consequence was held in the year 1853. The second celebration was on July 4 of the following year and was a double-barreled affair. Even in that early day there was a division of sentiment among the people, even when such a patriotic subject as this was under consideration. One portion of the people wanted to have the celebration partake of the nature of a picnic, where all the people might be fed free and where all could come together and feast their bodies on the fat of the land, which fat was composed of wheat and corn bread, vegetables and wild fruits, wild meat and tame, etc., and feast their souls on the patriotic utterances of the speaker of the day. But upon the rock of eating the old ship of harmony and unity was foundered. Sentiment divided the people something like this: those who wanted a picnic, which would be free; those who wanted a paid dinner, where those who ate would be charged a nominal fee for their food. The affair resulted in two celebrations, one in the public square and the other near the Sherman House. As many people as there were in the country at that time came to the city to participate in either one or the other of these observances of the nation's natal day or to take in both of them. But the attendance was necessarily small, as there were not many people in the county.

The next summer the citizens got together beautifully and planned for just one large celebration. The place of holding it was at Mears' Grove. The day was bright and clear, without storms or excessive heat, and the visitors spent a most enjoyable day. Everybody came from miles around and entered into the spirit of the occasion with hearty zest, taking part in the sports and listening with rapt attention to the oration and the reading of the Declaration of Independence. On this occasion the oration, which was of the spread-eagle variety, was delivered by Atty. W. M. Newton, who came here from Jamestown, New York, and who returned to his native state after spending a few years here. There was a band and a procession, with the folds of Old Glory spread to the breeze. The color bearer was a blacksmith whose shop was located at the rear of the vacant lot on West Fifth and Commercial streets. Colonel Clough, on horseback, headed the procession through the streets.

There were among the sports the greasy pig, the greasy pole, foot and horse races, rifle contests and other feats of agility and endurance. One feature which drew like a mustard plaster was the serving of a barbecue, when a fat, juicy heifer was cooked in the trench.

For many years following 1855 the people entered enthusiastically into the work of having good Independence Day celebrations. However, when the city began to grow more rapidly and to spread out upon both sides of the river the celebrations were not so much of a success.

CHAPTER III

ORGANIZATION AND GOVERNMENT OF COUNTY

ORGANIZATION

The county named Black Hawk was created in the year 1843, its boundaries being established by an act of the Territorial Legislature of Iowa, approved February 17, 1843. By the terms of the same act it was attached to Delaware County for judicial, election and revenue purposes. By the act of January 17, 1845, it was attached to Benton County and under this jurisdiction a single election was held at the home of E. D. Adams, near Sturgis Falls, on April 14, 1846. There exists no record of the votes cast at this election, although the number was very small. George W. Hanna, E. D. Adams and John Melrose were the judges of the election and William Sturgis and a man from Benton County the clerks. George W. Hanna, E. D. Adams and John Melrose were elected justices of the peace. So far as the records show there were no other officers elected, so it is reasonable to suppose that the justice of the peace was the supreme authority in matters demanding legal attention. The distance from the administration of Benton County may have had something to do with this.

There was no other election held in the county until 1851. By an act of the State Legislature of Iowa, approved February 5, 1851, Black Hawk, Bremer, Butler and Grundy counties were attached to Buchanan County for judicial, election and revenue purposes. The first act taken by the commissioners of Buchanan County relative to Black Hawk County was an order setting off Black Hawk and Bremer counties into separate election districts. The first election under this new order was held at the house of J. T. Barrick on April 28, 1851. There is no record of this election other than the order of the Buchanan County commissioners setting the date. It is known, however, that George W. Hanna was reelected justice of the peace and that John Melrose and Norman Williams were chosen constables.

FIRST ASSESSMENT ROLLS

The first assessment rolls of Buchanan County, on which appear the names of Black Hawk County pioneers, were made in the year 1851, when the following citizens of this county were assessed: E. D. Adams, F. Davenport, D. S. Pratt & Company, William Virden, Overman & Company, Mr. Brown, D. C. Overman, E. Brown, J. Morgan, Mahlon Lupton, F. Hohiner, A. Mullarky, George Philpot, David Davis, George W. Hanna, John Melrose, John Virden, R. Jones, L. Downing, William Sturgis, Henry S. Crumrine, James Wadell, Charles Mullan,

George Ellis, Hiram Hampton, James Virden, G. B. White, John Crumrine, J. L. Kirkpatrick, J. H. Pennell, Charles McCallfree, Thomas Pinner, A. Nims, Moses Bates, O. H. Hadon (Hayden) ——— Layseur, J. H. McRoberts, John Clark, Isaac Virden, C. H. Wilson, S. Wick, Perrin Lathrop, J. R. Pratt, Thomas Newell, S. S. Knapp, M. L. Knapp, C. F. Jaquith, Benjamin Knapp, Elbridge G. Young, A. C. Finney, John Fairbrother, W. W. Paine, J. T. Barrick and S. T. Vail.

ROADS

The Third General Assembly, by a joint resolution, approved February 5, 1851, instructed the Iowa senators and requested her representatives in Congress to use their influence to secure to the people of the state forty-six additional mail routes; among them were: from Cedar Falls in Black Hawk County to Fort Clark on the Des Moines River; from Centerville in Fayette County by way of Cedar Falls in Black Hawk County, to the county seat of Marshall County.

By an act of the Third General Assembly, approved February 5, 1851, state roads were provided for in Black Hawk County as follows: James Allensworth, of Linn County; John Alexander, of Benton County, and David S. Pratt, of Black Hawk, were appointed to locate and establish a state road from Center Point in Linn County, on the most practicable route, to Marysville in Benton County, thence in a northwesterly direction by way of the residence of James Virden to the Big Woods near the residence of John H. Messenger, to Rice's old trading house. Thomas W. Close and Isaac L. Hathaway, of Buchanan County, and Andrew Mullarky, of Black Hawk, were appointed to lay out and establish a state road from Independence to Cedar Falls. John T. Barrick, Edwin Brown and David S. Pratt were appointed to locate a state road from Cedar Falls in Black Hawk County to the county seat of Marshall County. Samuel Davis, Benjamin Knapp and Daniel Parker to locate a state road from Cedar Falls to Fort Clark. Charles Mullan, James Virden and William Pennell to locate a state road from Independence to intersect the road from Cedar Rapids to Cedar Falls, at or near the residence of Charles Mullan.

FIRST LAND ENTRIES

From the records made in the United States Land Office the following were the first entries of land in each township:

Township 90, range 11 (Lester)—Joseph Potterf entered a part of section 36, July 21, 1851; Caspar Rowse entered a part of section 14, July 23, 1851; David S. Wilson, H. W. Sanford, Frederick E. Bissell, George Counts, John Somers, Alvin S. McDowell and John Stobie entered land in this township in 1852.

Township 90, range 12 (Bennington)—Allen C. Fuller entered a part of section 36, July 20, 1854. Nearly all of the land in this township was entered in 1855.

Township 90, range 13 (Mount Vernon)—William Bergin entered a part of section 3, July 21, 1852; Thomas Gordon entered a part of section 3; William Joshua, Barney and William Kern entered in 1852.

Township 90, range 14 (Washington and Union)—James W. True entered July 18, 1850; Benjamin Knapp entered a part of section 27, November 1, 1850;

James Newell entered January 18, 1851; John Fairbrother, C. H. Wilson, Valorous Thomas, E. G. Young, C. F. Jaquith, William Kern, John C. Higginson, James L. Cumons, Margaret Roberts, Simon Wyatt, Jr., James Sween, Alfred Goss, Solomon S. Knapp, James Carlisle, S. M. Knapp, Jesse Morgan and others entered in 1851.

Township 89, range 11 (Barclay)—Joseph Potterf entered a part of section 13 and Edward Moiney entered a part of section 12, June 16, 1851.

Township 89, range 12 (partly in Poyner and partly in East Waterloo)—John Crumrine entered a part of sections 31 and 32, December 5, 1850; Caleb H. Booth, John L. Kirkpatrick and Joseph M. Pennell entered in 1852.

Township 89, range 13 (Waterloo and East Waterloo)—Alvin R. Dunton entered parts of sections 22 and 23, July 24, 1847; George W. Hanna entered a part of section 17 and the northeast fractional half of section 26, July 26, 1847; John Hersley entered a part of section 21, September 13, 1849; James Waddell entered a part of section 6; William M. Dean, John M. McDonald, H. S. Crumrine, Lyman Downing entered in 1850, and Andrew Mullarky, John Adams, Norman W. Tottingham, Richard Goodwin, Oscar Virden, S. B. Philpot, James Wilson, America Mullan, William Virden, Cephas Clearwater, Peter Powers and Jacob Witten entered in 1852.

Township 89, range 14 (Cedar Falls)—William Sturgis entered a part of section 12, October 9, 1847; Jackson Taylor entered in 1849; George Philpot entered in 1850.

Township 88, range 11 (Fox)—Frederick E. Bissell entered September 29, 1852; John A. Dunham entered a part of section 19, November 10, 1852.

Township 88, range 12 (Poyner and Cedar)—H. W. Sanford entered February 1, 1850; Samuel Owens entered a part of section 6, June 6, 1850.

Township 88, range 13 (Orange)—Samuel Owens entered January 6, 1850.

Township 88, Range 14 (Black Hawk)—Robert A. Jones entered December 17, 1851.

Township 87, range 11 (Spring Creek)—Moses Bates entered parts of sections 11, 12 and 14, September 11, 1849.

Township 87, range 12 (Cedar and Big Creek)—David Baker entered a part of section 3, and Samuel D. Warner entered a part of section 15, January 2, 1852; Otto F. Hayden entered a part of section 2, July 10, 1852.

Township 87, range 13 (Eagle)—Joseph H. Mead and Cicero Close entered section 13, January 3, 1854.

Township 87, range 14 (Lincoln)—Madison E. Hollister and Watson V. Coe entered July 5, 1854.

VOTING PRECINCTS

In April, 1851, the county commissioners of Buchanan County erected Black Hawk County into a voting precinct, and ordered an election. In August of that same year the county commissioners were superseded by a county judge. On March 8, 1852, the County Court of Buchanan divided Black Hawk County into two voting precincts, as follows:

Ordered, That all that portion of Black Hawk County lying north of the correction line (which line falls at the south line of the tier of townships number 89)

and west of the Cedar River compose one precinct to be called Black Hawk Precinct, and that an election be held in said precinct on the first Monday in April next, at the house of Andrew Mullarky; and Edwin Brown, E. D. Adams and Samuel Wick are hereby appointed judges of election.

It is further ordered, That all that part of Black Hawk County south of Black Hawk Creek and west of Cedar River, together with all that portion south of the correction line and east of Cedar River, shall compose one precinct to be called Cedar Precinct, and that an election shall be held in said precinct on the first Monday in April next, at the house of J. A. Durham; and Charles Mullan, J. A. Durham and Moses Bates are hereby appointed judges of election.

There are no records in existence at the present time which prove that elections were held at the places and times designated, except that on the 3d of May, 1852, Judge Roszell ordered the payment of the judges in election aforesaid, from which fact it is to be supposed that the elections were held in due time.

Cedar Precinct was divided October 2, 1852, by order of the County Court of Buchanan County. The part lying west of Cedar River was made to form one precinct called Cedar Precinct, and the portion lying east of Cedar River was called Prairie Precinct. The court ordered that an election be held on November 2d at the house of John Durham, for the purpose of voting for presidential electors. Prairie Precinct was ordered to extend one mile north of the correction line and to be bounded on the north by the section line running parallel with the correction line, at a distance of one mile from this correction line in a northerly direction.

As in the previous elections there are no records existing of this one. It is said, however, that the first election was held at the house of Benjamin Winsett and that James H. Hampton was elected clerk; Nathan Poynter, justice of the peace, and T. Van Eaton, constable.

In Prairie Precinct, according to the old records, the following residents appear: Benjamin Winsett, John Clark, Felix G. Walker, T. B. Van Eaton, Wilson Sawyer, Edmund Sawyer, Thomas Poyner & Company, John Perry, Joseph Perry, William Pennell, Mispah S. Oxley, George McConnell, Charles McCaffrey, Michael Lanning, Stephen Howell, John Helton, Steven Helton, J. H. Hampton, Daniel Walker, Henry Gray, D. G. Ellis, Jacob Bunting, Barney Bouck, George Arthur, Elizabeth Crumrine, George Clark, Henry Clark.

On June 20, 1852, the County Court of Buchanan County levied a tax on the taxable property of Buchanan County, and counties attached, as Black Hawk, Bremer, Butler and Grundy. The tax was 1½ mills on the dollar for state purposes, 4 mills for county, one-half mill for schools and 1 mill for roads. On March 16, 1853, Charles Mullan was appointed justice of the peace in and for the County of Black Hawk; to succeed George W. Hanna, the court appointed George W. Christie to serve until August, 1853.

By an act approved January 22, 1853, the counties of Dubuque, Delaware, Clayton, Allamakee, Winneshiek, Fayette, Buchanan, Black Hawk, Bremer, Chickasaw and Howard were constituted the Second Judicial Circuit.

By an act approved January 22, 1853, E. D. Adams of Black Hawk, Daniel Preeley of Buchanan, and H. D. Wood of Delaware, were appointed to locate a state road from Cedar Falls, via Greeley Settlement, and Richardson's Grove,

in Buchanan, Turner's Mill, Ead's Grove, and Dickson Settlement to Buena Vista, in Clayton County.

E. A. Bunn of Black Hawk, John Blunt of Chickasaw, and W. C. Stanberry of Benton were appointed to locate a state road from Fremont (Vinton), Benton County, to Waterloo; thence to John H. Messenger's in Bremer County; thence to Bradford, in Chickasaw County.

James Newell, Jesse Morgan and William Payne were appointed to locate a state road from Cedar Falls through Beaver and Gohen groves, in Butler County, through Babas Grove, in Floyd County, thence to Clear Lake.

By joint resolution, January 22, 1853, the Legislature asked for a mail route from the county seat of Black Hawk County to Fort Dodge; for an extra line from Dubuque to Cedar Falls in Black Hawk County, by a four-horse coach three times a week.

By the appointment of 1853 the counties of Fayette, Chickasaw, Butler, Bremer, Black Hawk, Grundy, Franklin, Cerro Gordo, Floyd, Howard, Mitchell and Worth were constituted the Third Congressional District, entitled to one representative.

LOCATION OF COUNTY SEAT

Section 1 of an act to locate the seat of justice in Black Hawk County, approved January 22, 1853, provided, "That A. J. Lowe, of Delaware County, S. S. McClure and Edward Brewer, of the County of Buchanan, be and they are hereby appointed commissioners to locate and establish the seat of justice of Black Hawk County. Said commissioners, or any two of them, shall meet at the house of E. D. Adams, in Black Hawk County, on the first Monday of May next, or within two months thereafter, as a majority of them may agree, in pursuance of their duties." By the same act the counties of Bremer, Grundy and Butler were attached to Black Hawk for judicial, election and revenue purposes.

On June 9, 1853, the commissioners met at the home of E. D. Adams, in Cedar Falls, and performed their duties. The following report appears of record on the minute book of the county judge of Buchanan County:

A Record of Commissioners' Proceedings, Locating the County Seat of Black Hawk

A. J. Lowe, S. S. McClure, Edward Brewer, commissioners, sworn on the 6th day of June, 1853, before O. H. P. Roszell, county judge of Buchanan. We, the undersigned commissioners, appointed by an act of the Legislature of the State of Iowa, approved January 22, 1853, to locate and establish the county seat of Black Hawk County, would respectfully report that, after complying with the requisitions of the law in relation thereto, we met at the place specified, and within the time required by the said act, and proceeded to examine said county, and on mature deliberation, after said examination, have selected certain lots, hereinafter designated, in the Village of Cedar Falls, in said County of Black Hawk, which said lots are now deeded by the proprietors of said village to the county and are described as follows: Lots 2 and 3, in block 4; lots 1, 2, 3 and 4, in block 15; lots 6 and 7, in block 11; lots 6 and 7, in block 12; lots 6 and 7, in block 13; lots

6 and 7, in block 23; lots 6 and 7, in block 24; lots 2 and 7, in block 33; lots 3, 6 and 7, in block 34; lots 3 and 6, in block 35; lots 3 and 7, in block 32; lots 2 and 3, in block 35; lots 2 and 3, in block 22; lots 2 and 3, in block 36; lots 6 and 7, in block 37; lots 6 and 7, in block 38; lots 3 and 6, in block 30; lots 3 and 6, in block 29; lots 3 and 6, in block 28; lots 3 and 6, in block 27; lots 3 and 6, in block 31; lots 2 and 7, in block 26; lots 2 and 7, in block 19; lot 2, in block 14, in the Village of Cedar Falls, in Black Hawk County, Iowa; also lots 1, 2 and 10, in block 4; and lots 3, 4 and 5, in block 3, in Dean and Garrison's Addition to the said Village of Cedar Falls, in Black Hawk County, Iowa, and designated the said lots collectively by the name of Cedar Falls, county seat of Black Hawk County.

(Signed)

A. J. LOWE,
S. S. McCLURE,
EDWARD BREWER,
Commissioners.

ORGANIZATION OF COUNTY

Cedar Falls having been named the county seat, the attention of the people was turned to definite organization. On the records of Buchanan County, dated January 30, 1853, appears a note setting forth the information that a petition was circulated for an organizing election very soon after the location of the county seat. A majority of the legal voters of the county signed this petition "calling for an election in said county, for the election of county officers, it is thereupon ordered that an election be held in said county on the first Monday in August next, for the election of county officers in and for said county to wit: A county judge, sheriff, clerk of District Court, recorder and county surveyor, for the term of two years from that date, as the law provides; also a prosecuting attorney for the term of one year; and a school fund commissioner, and a drainage commissioner, to hold their respective offices until the first Monday in April, 1853 (4?)."

The election was duly held according to good authority, although the poll books and tally sheets have disappeared. At this first election, held on the first Monday in August, 1853, the following officers were elected: county judge, Jonathan R. Pratt; treasurer, recorder, Aaron Dow; clerk of the District Court, John H. Brooks; prosecuting attorney, William L. Christie; sheriff, John Virden; school fund commissioner, H. H. Fowler; drainage commissioner, Norman Jackson; coroner, Edmund Butterfield; county surveyor, Charles Mullan. As there was no one in this county qualified to administer the oath of office to the new incumbents, on August 9th, O. H. P. Roszell, county judge of Buchanan, administered the oath at Independence.

The first recorded act of the first County Court of Black Hawk County was the administering of the oath of office to the other county officers-elect, on August 17th, on which day all of their official bonds were filed and approved, and they entered upon the discharge of their official duties. Thus, on this date, Black Hawk County became completely organized, with a government of its own.

About the first act of any importance by the County Court was that of setting off Butler County as a voting precinct, at that time attached to Black Hawk County. At the August session the County Court fixed the rate of taxation for the new county as follows: 6 mills on the dollar for county purposes, including

the support of the poor, with a poll tax of 50 cents each on able-bodied men under fifty years of age; for the support of the schools one-half mill, for road purposes 1 mill, for state purposes $1\frac{1}{4}$ mills, making in all $8\frac{3}{4}$ mills on the dollar. The total amount of taxable property in the county at that time was \$91,608.81. This did not include the town lots in Cedar Falls. The tax collected, not including \$59.59 on Cedar Falls town lots, was \$873.00.

The organization of the county into civil townships became an important part of the county judge's duties.

The first marriage license issued in the new county was to Henry Clark, twenty-three years of age, and Sarah J. Winsett, eighteen. In the procuring of the license, Mr. Clark experienced much difficulty. After fording the river and coming into Waterloo to see John H. Brooks, the clerk of the court, he was informed that the county judge was the proper man to see. Judge Pratt resided at Cedar City, but he was not at home. Brooks accompanied Clark to the judge's home and there found the trunk, containing the necessary papers, securely locked. Brooks used his knife and soon removed the lock, found the paper, which he made out and delivered to Clark on September 27, 1853. On the 29th the couple were married at Spring Creek, Rev. C. N. Moberly performing the ceremony. Four other marriage licenses were issued before the first of the year 1854.

COURTHOUSE

On December 10, 1855, the courthouse at Waterloo was ordered to be constructed at Waterloo, the vote having been in favor of this town as the county seat. It was ordered to be erected on the east side of the river, on the public square. Judge Pratt, who located the courthouse on the public square, died in June, 1855, and John Randall, prosecuting attorney, became county judge pro tem. On March 3, 1856, he issued the following order:

Whereas, The said County of Black Hawk has no courthouse or other building or room in which to transact the general business of the county, consequently having to rent all rooms now used for such purposes, and there being a surplus of funds on hand now in the treasury of said county not appropriated, and the county being in need of a courthouse;

It is hereby ordered, That the surplus money now in the treasury of said county, or which hereafter may be collected in the said treasury for the year 1855, be appropriated for the erection of a courthouse in the Village of Waterloo, in said county. And that said county further incur the responsibility of an additional expense, which, in connection with the surplus money in the treasury, or which may be as aforesaid, will amount to \$13,000. And, in case such surplus, as above, does not amount to the said \$13,000, the balance above what said surplus may be shall be paid from the first surplus money in the treasury of the said county not otherwise required or appropriated. And until there be such a surplus in said county treasury, the bonds or warrants of said county be given to the amount of said deficiency.

And it is further ordered, That a contract or provision be made by said County of Black Hawk for the erection of such courthouse in the said Village of Waterloo, during the present year of 1856.

J. RANDALL, County Judge.

A contract was made with Giles M. Tucker on March 7, 1856, for the erection of the courthouse. The contract price was \$12,747.84. The building was located in block 20 in Waterloo by order of Judge Randall. Many changes were made in the original plans before the building was completed. By the time the work was completed the contractor had received about twenty-seven thousand dollars for his work, more than double the contract price. This price has seemed, to the experienced, to have been far too much for the work. The courthouse was completed and occupied on May 4, 1857.

A general election was held on November 8, 1858, to decide upon the proposition of issuing county bonds for \$75,000 for the purpose of constructing a new courthouse, and another issue of \$25,000 for purchasing a new site and \$10,000 for erecting a new jail. The courthouse proposition was defeated by 2,009 to 653; the site proposition was defeated by 3,757 to 835; and the jail question suffered defeat 2,007 to 805. This ended the matter for about two years.

On November 6, 1900, another general election was held. The question of \$80,000 in bonds to be issued, bearing 4 per cent, and a tax in the county of 1.2 mills on the dollar in addition to the usual tax for each year bonds run, was carried by the popular vote of 4,223 to 2,260. The vote on issuing \$25,000 in bonds for laying real estate bounded by East Park Avenue, Water, Mulberry and Sixth was carried by 4,018 to 2,145. The question of issuing bonds to the extent of \$10,000 for a combined jail and sheriff's residence in Waterloo was carried 4,752 to 2,328. Three years later additional ground was bought so that the courthouse should have no buildings closely adjoining it, thus protecting it from fire. The courthouse was constructed according to plans and dedicated in the autumn of the year 1902. The jail and sheriff's residence were completed at about the same time.

THE COUNTY SEAT STORY

It has been related how, on June 9, 1855, Cedar Falls was chosen as the county seat of Black Hawk County. The commissioners' action was determined by the fact that Cedar Falls was the largest town in the county at that time, having been the first settled. Also they took in view the fact that it was then the leading business center. But, they neglected to consider the remoteness of the town from certain parts of the county. They based their action on the convenience of the people living in the vicinity and not in the county as a whole.

The Town of Waterloo soon sprang into prominence and gave promise of being just as important, if not more so, than its rival, Cedar Falls. The situation naturally became a tense one and strife inevitable. The first report of hostilities between the two communities is borne in the nature of rumor than anything else. It is related that an attempt of some kind was made in 1852 to change the county seat, but the exact facts are not known. According to the story a number of Waterloo citizens journeyed to Cedar Falls and a spirited fight ensued. The Iowa State Reporter under date of May 26, 1873, says: "Something stranger than Cedar River water was used and after steam was up the columns of that town procured some eggs and opened fire upon the invaders. E. E. Hardy sported a plug hat that afforded a prominent mark for the egg men.



OLD COURTHOUSE, WATERLOO
Erected in 1856-7. Demolished in 1907.

and the hat was badly damaged, and the Waterloo force was driven from the field." The attacking party, however, did not become discouraged and the General Assembly was persuaded to pass an act "authorizing the qualified electors of the county to vote on the removal of the county seat of Black Hawk County." This was approved January 19, 1855. The act specified the manner in which the election was to be held. Cedar Falls and Waterloo were named as parties to the contest and the one having the greater number of votes should be the county seat.

Every effort was made by the citizens of Cedar Falls to insure Waterloo's defeat in the approaching election. Moses W. Chapman presented a petition to the County Court asking that a town plat called Florence City, located in the southern part of the county, be approved and recorded; but the proof not being sufficient, the petition was not granted. On the same day a petition was presented by H. H. Meredith and others asking that the removal of the county seat to Florence City might be submitted to the people at the April election. The court ruled against the petitioners. The position of Waterloo in the center of the county was a great advantage, also the town was growing faster than Cedar Falls.

The election was held according to plan on April 2, 1855. There were 388 votes cast in the Town of Waterloo and 260 in Cedar Falls, a majority of 128 votes for the removal of the county seat. On April 11th the County Court entered of record the following:

Whereas, The election on the removal of the county seat of Black Hawk County, held April 2, 1855, resulted in a majority of 128 for Waterloo over Cedar Falls;

Ordered, By the court that proclamation be this day made that on the 4th day of July, A. D. 1855, the county seat of Black Hawk County shall cease at Cedar Falls, and that the several county offices required to be kept at the county seat shall thereafter be held at Waterloo.

The size of the vote in Waterloo was a surprise to the citizens of Cedar Falls and charges of fraud were occasionally heard. It was claimed that men from Benton County were brought in to vote the Waterloo ticket. Consequently the election did not finish the struggle. In fact, Cedar Falls had "just begun to fight."

On June 21st the defeated ones applied to William G. Woodward, one of the judges of the Supreme Court, and obtained a writ of injunction restricting the removal, which was served early on July 4th. On the 16th an appropriation of \$50 was made by the County Court to aid in paying the expenses of efforts to have the injunction dissolved, the order giving as a reason "that the injunction was obtained in violation of the law, and was injurious to the interests of the county." Judge Woodward soon after dissolved the injunction and orders were issued for the removal complete of everything pertaining to the official business of the county, which was done on July 27, 1855. The county officers established themselves in the second story of Hubbard's brick store on Commercial Street, between Fifth and Sixth.

The general election of 1855 was the cause of as much excitement and feeling as the fight for the county seat. In this election Acting Judge Randall was the candidate for county judge. There was a strong feeling between the Waterloo people on the east and west sides of the river. The citizens of the west side

desired the courthouse to be over there and Judge Randall, in order to further his political standing, rescinded the order of his predecessor locating the county seat on the east side and agreed that, if elected, he should submit the question for the vote of the people. Randall was elected and accordingly a special election was held on December 10, 1855. There were 731 ballots cast, 467 for the east side and 264 for the west side. In this election the votes of Cedar Falls were cast almost unanimously for the east side.

FIRST TOWNSHIP SUPERVISORS

By an act of the General Assembly, approved March 26, 1860, the county judge was deprived of a great amount of his power. His word had hitherto been practically law in Black Hawk County. This act which was passed provided for a board of supervisors, consisting of one member from each township, these members to be elected in the month of October and to assume charge of the county affairs on the following January.

The first board of this kind elected in Black Hawk met at the office of the clerk of the District Court on January 7, 1861. The board then was composed of the following men: M. H. Moore, Waterloo Township; C. F. Jaquith, Cedar Falls; M. Bailey, East Waterloo; Jesse Wasson, Big Creek; J. B. Orr, Spring Creek; Levi Washburn, Poyner; S. B. Babcock, Orange; F. S. Tewksbury, Black Hawk; D. W. Jordan, Washington; Harlan P. Homer, Bennington; Oscar Duntun, Barclay; D. E. Champlin, Fox; James Hempseed, Lester; John Hackett, Union; G. Gardiner, Eagle; J. H. Mead, Cedar, and Jefferson Jaquith, Mount Vernon. M. Bailey was the chairman of the board.

THEIR FIRST LEGISLATION

About the first matter of public importance which the board considered was the petition signed by C. D. Gray and others asking for the erection of a county jail. This demand was not caused by the great number of criminals in the county, for there were very few, but by the expense of sending those who were arrested to neighboring counties for safe-keeping. The board acted favorably on the petition on January 10, 1861, and the sum of \$400 in the report changed to \$600. The jail was located in the basement of the courthouse, in apartments built originally for that purpose. On September 2 the committee reported to the board that they had fixed up two cells for the prisoners and an outer room, at a total cost of \$391.18.

TOWNSHIP CHANGES

On January 9, 1862, all that portion of Congressional Township 87, range 11, lying south of the Cedar River, then a portion of Spring Creek Township, was attached to Big Creek Township; and all that portion of township 87, range 12, lying on the east side of Cedar River, then a portion of Poyner Township, was attached to Spring Creek Township, but in June the latter action was revoked and the land given back to Poyner. On January 9, 1867, the board, on petition of citizens, ordered that that portion of East Waterloo Township known as Cedar City be annexed to Cedar Falls Township.

COUNTY POOR AND OTHER ACTS

Up until this time no adequate measures had been taken by the County of Black Hawk to provide means of keeping the poor and destitute. With the increase in population there were bound to be many who demanded assistance from the public. Hence, the question of a county poor farm soon became a live topic, but the board hesitated to act definitely upon the matter until they had the sanction of the people. Accordingly on June 8, 1865, a resolution was adopted, instructing the clerk of the board to give legal notice to the voters of Black Hawk County that, at the next general election, in October, a proposition would be submitted authorizing the board of supervisors to appropriate from the funds of Black Hawk County a sum not to exceed \$10,000, for the purpose of purchasing real estate and improving it, to be used for the benefit and purpose of supporting the paupers of Black Hawk County. This election was held and resulted in favor of the proposition by a vote of 1,125 to 273.

A committee was selected, to be paid \$2.50 per day, to select lands not to exceed two hundred acres; the clerk was instructed to issue county warrants bearing ten per cent interest, not to exceed \$10,000. The committee was further ordered to select a suitable superintendent. The committee reported on June 5, 1866, that it had examined a number of farms and that it had selected and purchased the farm owned by Mr. Russell, on the west side of Cedar River, containing 120 acres, at \$30 per acre. Russell issued a warranty deed for the land and the committee requested the clerk to issue bonds therefor, but it was found that the board had no legal authority to issue bonds, and Mr. Russell refused to accept the warrants provided for by the resolution of January 4. The purchase of this farm was then abandoned. On September 5 another committee, composed of William Gilchrist, D. E. Champlin and C. May, was appointed to purchase a lot not to exceed twenty acres. This committee bought the private residence of Mr. Gilchrist, block 21, Waterloo East, lots 1, 2, 3 and 4, for \$3,500. A year later, January 8, 1868, the directors of the poorhouse, Samuel D. Shaw and W. F. Bunn, reported that an addition had been constructed at a cost of \$1,320.68.

On January 11, 1867, the county officers authorized the county treasurer to pay a bounty of 10 cents for each pocket-gopher scalp presented. These small animals had become very harmful to the crops. For several years over one thousand dollars annually was paid out for gopher scalps. On June 10, 1875, the board of supervisors authorized the payment of 10 cents for each gray and 5 cents for each striped gopher presented during a term of sixty days.

On June 12, 1868, the committee on county buildings and property reported the recommendation for a house for the sheriff, near the jail, the cost not to exceed one thousand dollars. At the next session this report was taken up and adopted. The site for the proposed residence was designated as the northeast corner of the courthouse lot. The home was completed by December, 1868.

BOARD OF COUNTY SUPERVISORS

By an act approved April 14, 1870, the board of township supervisors was abolished and a board of county supervisors, consisting of three members, was

established in the former's place. The new board assumed charge on the first Monday in January, 1871. Cicero Close, George B. Van Saun and A. T. Weatherwax composed the first board, Close being chairman. At the November election, 1872, the voters decided that the number of supervisors should be increased from three to seven. The four additional members were elected in October, 1873, and took their seats the following January.

COUNTY POOR

There has been ample provision made by Black Hawk County for the care of its poor and destitute. In 1880 the first poor farmhouse was built and since that time the building has been raised and improved several times. There is now in process of completion a magnificent building for the reception of the insane. The building will cost about thirty-two thousand dollars, the money being raised by a 2-mill tax levy voted at an election held in the fall of 1912. There were purchased 200 acres of land four years ago and later an additional forty acres, at a cost of from one hundred and ten dollars to one hundred and fifty dollars per acre. The poor farm is run on a large scale and the farming facilities are excellent. A large number of horses, cows and hogs are raised, also nearly six hundred chickens. There are at present thirty inmates under the charge of Supt. Glenn W. Morris.

The dates given in the following summary of county officers are the dates of election.

COUNTY JUDGES

Jonathan R. Pratt, 1853-55 (died June, 1855); John Randall, 1855-57; George W. Couch, 1857-59; S. D. Shaw, 1861-66; James Burt, 1866-67; Daniel W. Foote, 1867-69. This office was abolished January 1, 1870.

CIRCUIT AND DISTRICT JUDGES

Sylvester Bagg, 1868-70; John M. Bryaton, 1870-72; Sylvester Bagg, 1872-74; D. S. Wilson, 1874-76; Sylvester Bagg, 1876-79; Benjamin W. Lacy (to fill vacancy), 1879-82; Carl F. Couch, 1882-84; W. H. Utt, 1884-86; A. S. Blair, 1886-90; Charles E. Ransier, 1900-13; M. M. Cady, 1892-94; A. S. Blair, 1894-98; Franklin C. Platt, 1898-1914; G. W. Dunham, 1913; C. W. Mullan, 1914; H. B. Boies, 1914.

In 1913 the Tenth Judicial Circuit, comprising the counties of Delaware, Buchanan, Grundy and Black Hawk, showed such a volume of District Court business that the necessity for another judge became apparent. Charles W. Mullan, perhaps the leading attorney in Black Hawk County and one of the most representative figures in the history of the county, was appointed to the position of extra judge.

PROSECUTING ATTORNEYS

William L. Christie, 1853; R. P. Speer, 1854; A. F. Brown, 1854; John Randall, 1855-56; William M. Newton, 1856; William Haddock, 1856; William

H. McClure, 1856; S. W. Rawson, 1857. At this time the office was succeeded by that of district attorney.

DISTRICT ATTORNEYS

Sylvester Bagg, 1858-62; George Watson, 1862-66; M. M. Trumbull, 1866-69, resigned, and J. B. Powers appointed to vacancy; Joseph B. Powers, 1870-82; Daniel W. Bruckart, 1882—. At this juncture the office became known as that of county attorney.

COUNTY ATTORNEYS

Charles W. Mullan, 1886-92; George W. Dawson, 1892-96; S. B. Reed, 1896-1902; Sherman T. Mears, 1902-08; W. P. Hoxie, 1908-14; E. J. Wenner, 1914.

TREASURERS AND RECORDERS

Aaron Dow, 1853-55; O. E. Hardy, 1855-56, but office became vacant and Judge Randall appointed Francis B. Davison January 17, 1856; A. C. Bunnell, 1857-65.

TREASURERS

John Elwell, 1865-67; R. A. Whitaker, 1867-75; David B. Washburn, 1875-81; Frank M. Shoemaker, 1881-99; Herbert B. Cropper, 1899-1903; C. W. Illingworth, 1903-08; Frank T. Bentley, 1908-14; W. J. Burbank, 1914.

RECORDERS

James W. McClure, 1865-72; C. B. Stilson, 1872-84; Charles D. Becker, 1884-94; Charles B. Santee, 1894, resigned in September, 1900, and Frank F. Knapp appointed to the position; Frank F. Knapp, 1900-06; C. H. Plummer, 1906, Mr. Plummer died and his widow, Mrs. Sarah E. Plummer, was appointed to the vacancy; Miss Jennie L. Bird, 1914.

AUDITORS

Daniel W. Foote, 1869-87; Benjamin J. Rodamar, 1887-96; Daniel W. Foote, 1896-1902; J. J. Rainbow, 1902-14.

CLERKS OF DISTRICT COURT

John H. Brooks, 1853, resigned April 4, 1854; Luther L. Peas, 1854; Martin Bailey, 1854-55; Morrison Bailey, 1855-56; J. B. Severance, 1856-60; Dempster J. Coleman, 1860-66; G. A. Eberhart, 1866-72; J. C. Gates, 1872-80; Albert J. Edwards, 1880-92; Henry D. Williams, 1892-1902; S. M. Bentley, 1902-12; Fred S. Pettit, 1912-14.

SUPERINTENDENTS OF SCHOOLS

Truman Steed, 1857-61; M. H. Moore, 1861-63; George Ordway, 1863-65; J. C. Gates, 1865-67; Seymour Gookins, 1867-69; E. G. Miller, 1869-70; A. H. Nye, 1870-71; William H. Brinkerhoff, 1871-73; A. F. Townsend, 1873-75; James S. George, 1875-79; Wilford M. Smith, 1879-81; Loren E. Churchill, 1881-85; Jacob L. Buechele, 1885-95; W. W. Brittain, 1895-99; C. E. Moore, 1899-1903; Charles Elliott, 1903-08; Harry A. Moore, 1908-12; Margaret Myers, 1912—.

SHERIFFS

John Virden, 1853-55; Benjamin F. Thomas, 1855-57; John Elwell, 1857-61; W. H. Brown, 1861-73; George W. Hayzlett, 1873-83; William W. Edgington, 1883-87; Hiram B. Hoxie, 1887-95; W. M. Law, 1895-1903; J. D. Caldwell, 1903-08; F. M. Shores, 1908-14; David B. Henderson, 1914.

CORONERS

John Switzer, 1855-57; Jesse Wasson, 1857-61; W. O. Richards, 1861-65; S. Pierce, 1865-67; G. W. Dickenson, 1867-69; W. O. Richards, 1869-73; G. J. Mack, 1873-75; W. O. Richards, 1875-79; J. M. Ball, 1879-81; Henry W. Brown, 1881-83; James M. Ball, 1883-87; C. S. Shephard, 1887-89; Charles S. Chase, 1889-97; E. J. Waddey, 1897-1901; F. W. McManus, 1901-06; E. L. Rohlf, 1906-08; C. A. Waterbury, 1908-12; E. F. Kistner, 1912; Sidney Smith, 1914.

SURVEYORS

Charles Mullan, 1853-55; George W. Miller, 1855-57; J. W. Holmes, 1857-61; M. L. Tracy, 1861-63; George W. Miller, 1863-65; J. Ball, 1865-67; E. A. Snyder, 1867-69; John Ball, 1869-73; E. Rodenberger, 1873-81; Martin L. Newton, 1881-83; John Ball, 1883-89; Edwin Rodenberger, 1889-90; John Ball, 1890-91; George R. Crittenden, 1891-93; M. L. Newton, 1893-1903; J. P. Keiffer, 1903-08; Nathan R. Barber, 1908-14.

STATE REPRESENTATIVES

Morrison Bailey, 1856-57; Zimri Streeter, 1858-61; W. H. Curtis, 1861-63; Cicero Close, 1863-67; George Ordway, 1867-68; Charles Pomeroy, 1868-69; Jesse Wasson and T. B. Carpenter, 1869-71; George B. Van Saun and Cicero Close, 1871-73; Charles B. Campbell and Robert P. Speer, 1873-75; Herman C. Hemenway and Harlan P. Homer, 1875-77; Jeremiah L. Gay and Lore Alford, 1877-79-81; Charles A. Bishop and Thomas Welstead, 1881-83; George W. Hayzlett, 1883-87; Edward Townsend, 1887-91; David F. Hoover, 1891-95; W. E. Hauger, 1895-99; Charles A. Wise, 1899-1901-04; Guy A. Feeley, 1906-10; Henry W. Grout, 1910-14; J. W. McFarlane and C. E. Bronson, 1914.

STATE SENATORS

A. F. Brown, 1860-63; Coker F. Clarkson, 1864-65; J. B. Powers, 1865-69; George W. Couch, 1869-71; John H. Leavitt, 1871-73; Edward G. Miller, 1873-77; Herman C. Hemenway, 1877-81-85; Matt Parrott, 1885-89-93; J. M. Rea, 1893-95; E. M. Sargeant, 1895-97; Charles W. Mullan, 1897-1900; O. B. Court-right, 1900-06; Sherman DeWolf, 1906-14; Henry W. Grout, 1914.

CHAPTER IV

EARLY TOWNSHIP HISTORIES

The following historical sketches of the different townships in Black Hawk County present as much of the early history as present day records permit. In some cases two or three versions of one point are secured and instead of giving the most probable for the perusal of the reader, it is intended to present all and leave the verification of one or the other to the reader's conception. Again, details such as the church histories, educational, fraternal, financial, industrial and agricultural progress, are delineated in other chapters of the work, following the respective subject.

One and all of the townships were settled by an extraordinary type of man, a sturdy home-seeker, invariably poor in the world's goods, but anxious to locate himself and family so that he might have a home and build his fortune from the soil. He was actuated by commercial reasons, there is no doubt, notwithstanding the glamour of romance thrown around him by the pages of literature. There was hardship, sickness, deprivation and even unwarranted death and these have made the figure of the pioneer a heroic one in our eyes and the eyes of generations to come. Too much cannot be said in extolation of his virtues, for it is his never-ending toil that the cities and towns exist in their growing prosperity now and improvements are coming so rapidly. Black Hawk County is comparatively a new country, but even so, it strongly rivals the country farther east, where the work of settlement has been going on a century instead of a bare sixty years.

The families of most of the pioneers are represented in the county in 1914, some by large followings. In most localities they are still the leaders, both in moral influence and wealth, thus proving that their fathers builded well. There are even some of the first-comers living, in health and happiness, but the laws of Nature are such that they will not be here many years, hence the purpose of history, to preserve their words and their deeds.

BLACK HAWK TOWNSHIP

Black Hawk Township was formed by virtue of a petition, dated March 2, 1855, signed by John Virden and other residents, of townships 87 and 88 N. These two townships were set apart as a civil division by the County Court.

The first settler of this township was John D. Ferris. He came here in the autumn of the year 1852. He and his wife came from Knox County, Illinois, driving two yoke of oxen and one yoke of cows, by way of Rock Island and Davenport. During July of this same year his father-in-law, Norman Jackson, had driven over this section of the country, accompanied by Ferris himself, and

they fell in love with the appearance of the country and resolved to enter land somewhere. Mr. Ferris entered a portion of timber and a portion of prairie in sections 13 and 14, this township, in 1852. A fourteen-foot square log house was constructed, winter came on, however, with the home unfinished, so the first winter was passed without floors, either above or below. The fall, until the middle of November, was very warm and comfortable, but on the 15th of this month the snow began to fall and soon the landscape was a sea of white. Mr. Ferris threw a sled together and started for Cedar Falls with a log which he desired to have sawed for flooring. The heavy drifts prevented his journey to any great distance and he was compelled to unload the log and return to his home, to wait for more favorable weather.

"We would have probably starved to death that first year," remarked Mr. Ferris, "if By Sargeant had not boarded with us and paid \$1.50. That sum kept the whole family. Of course, we did not have any swell menus. At that time our principal dishes were beans, corn bread, buffalo, elk, deer or other wild meat."

AN ELK HUNT

Mr. Ferris told of an exciting hunt for elk during the winter of 1857-58. The animal was spied in Mr. Ferris' field and, in company with several of his neighbors, with guns and dogs, they gave chase. Near the present site of Hudson, this county, they had the elk very well cornered. The dogs had compelled it to take refuge on the ice and Ferris crept up within a few rods. He raised his gun, pulled the trigger, but the charge refused to fire. While he was trying to get the gun to explode the animal escaped and the party had to take up the chase anew. After going a few miles farther southwest the animal was coralled and killed with a sled stake. It was thrown onto a sleigh and brought to Byron Sargeant's residence, where the carcass was skinned and divided into eight equal shares. Mr. Sargeant was given the hide and his choice of pieces, because he had permitted the carving of the carcass in his front parlor. Mr. Ferris said he presumed it was the parlor; at least, it was one of the two rooms in the house. In the hunting party was a man named William Brooks who lived a short distance east of the Ferris home. When the hunting party came along Brooks, who was driving home with a load of wood, left his ox team and joined the hunters. The oxen went home, but in crossing the creek they had become wet and the water froze on them. To see the sled and team return without her husband aroused the fear of Mrs. Brooks and after admonishing her two children, one ten and the other five, to stay close at home, she started out across the country to Mr. Ferris' home, hoping to learn of the whereabouts of her husband. The cold was so intense that the woman was badly frozen while making the journey. Mr. Brooks returned to his home the same night and while on the way met his two little children following their mother. They, too, were badly frozen about the face and feet and would no doubt have perished had not their father found them at the time he did.

The difficulty of getting a doctor in short time was one of the greatest handicaps of pioneering. The settlers were, however, eager to care for one another in time of illness and it was not unusual for the women to go many miles to sit up with a neighbor. On the west side of the creek lived a family named Osman.

The mother and little child were alone, when the little one was taken sick. The doctor, after he had visited a patient, stopped at Mr. Ferris' place and told him that there was a very sick child across the river with no one but the mother to take care of it. Mr. and Mrs. Ferris, acting upon this advice, hitched up their oxen the next day and drove to the stricken home. They found Mrs. Osman laying out the cold, stiff form of her child; while watching during the night she was the only one present when death came to her child. The body was buried in the dooryard of the Osman home.

The first house ever built in Hudson was constructed by Mr. Ferris and Hiram Luddington, a brother-in-law.

The daughter of Hiram Luddington was the first child born in Black Hawk Township. About a month later, A. N. Ferris, the first male child in the township, was born.

OLDEST RESIDENT OF TOWNSHIP

The oldest settler in the township was Byron Sargeant, who died in October, 1914. He came to this county in 1853, from Pennsylvania. He took up land and always lived upon the same farm. He came by train to Marengo, Illinois, and made the balance of the journey principally by foot. He came by way of McGregor and visited all of the country between here and there. He encountered the Cedar River at what is now called Orchard and came down in a boat as far as the present site of Waverly. He held an option for a time on a piece of land where Waverly is now located. There was nothing there then. A man had been there to survey for a mill site, but the stakes he had left were the only signs of civilization. Mr. Sargeant thought the outlook so gloomy that he gave up the option and came to Cedar Falls and later to the J. D. Ferris home, who was at that time the only resident of what afterwards became Black Hawk Township. On the west side of the river lived John and Oscar Virden and where Jacob Mosher's place later was located resided Robert Jones, the father of Charles Jones of Waterloo. Norman Jackson lived a little way distant. Those were the only houses between Mr. Ferris' and Cedar Falls.

Mr. Sargeant entered his farm in the spring of 1853, but did not build until the year following, when he was married in a little brick building on Commercial Street, in Waterloo, to Maria Crane, who had driven a horse through from Galesburg, Illinois, to Black Hawk County. The first year Mr. Sargeant boarded with Mr. Ferris. Few Indians were seen in this part, but there were lots of deer and elk, also buffalo, which facts Mr. Sargeant in his time heartily verified. One of the favorite recitals of Mr. Sargeant to his interviewer of today was of how near a family in Lincoln Township came to starving to death in the cold winter of 1857-58. Horace Beckwith, a pioneer, came from Kentucky in the early '50s looking for a place where he might keep cattle and not be molested by the encroachment of neighbors. He is reported to have said, "I want range for my cattle while I am living and for the cattle owned by my children and grandchildren after I am dead." In order to be thus relieved from the restraints of civilization's relentless march, Mr. Beckwith did not wish to settle in Orange or Black Hawk townships, where there were a few settlers, but pushed his way into the center of Lincoln Township, where he entered land and where for years he did have range

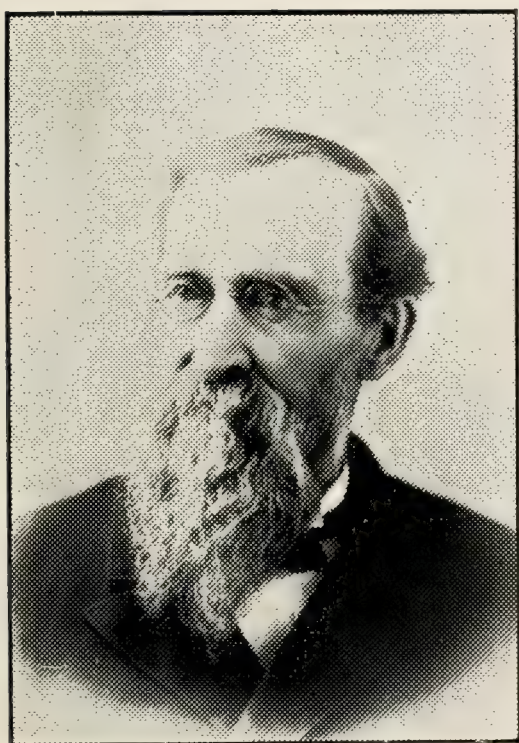
for his cattle; but the time came even while he was living that other settlers came, entered land in the same community and their presence thwarted him in his fond anticipations of having a free and untrammelled privilege of the prairies for his stock. Mr. Beckwith built a little cabin on his premises, but when the deep snow and intense cold and almost impassable ice of the winter of 1857-58 came, he found himself six miles from the nearest neighbor and thrice that many miles to some of the surrounding towns. Getting out of provisions, he hitched up his oxen and started for Waterloo one winter day, but the ice which coated the snow banks proved such an obstacle to his journey that he was obliged to turn back before he had covered half of his trip to Mr. Sargeant's place. The inability to reach the outside world and the feeling of complete isolation almost discouraged these hardy pioneers. Provisions were getting low and soon the family would be out of both fuel and food. Something desperate had to be done. Mr. Beckwith walked on top of the drifts to his neighbor, Sargeant, and there told of his plight. Mr. Sargeant gave him a hand-sled, loaded it with provisions and started him towards home a great deal more happy and hopeful than when he came. By making frequent trips with the hand-sled the family's wants were supplied in a culinary way. Neighbors also clubbed together and managed to get a quantity of firewood to the snow-bound and ice-bound Lincoln home. Mr. Beckwith moved away years ago and it has not been many years since he passed to his reward.

Mr. Sargeant helped to build the first frame schoolhouse in the county, except the one which had previously been built at Cedar Falls. It was called schoolhouse No. 1 and afterwards the name was changed to Jockeytown. The origin of this peculiar name is somewhat shrouded in mystery, but there is a well-founded rumor that the name was given by Mr. Bonesteel, father of Phil Bonesteel of Waterloo, who came to that locality to trade horses for cattle and who was not successful in making a deal and he said they were too much jockey for him, that it was a sort of Jockeytown. Another report is to the effect that one of the early circuit riders, while endeavoring to drive a sharp trade with one of the settlers, gave it its name. This latter report was denied by Mr. Sargeant, who said that the elder Bonesteel should be given the honor of naming the place.

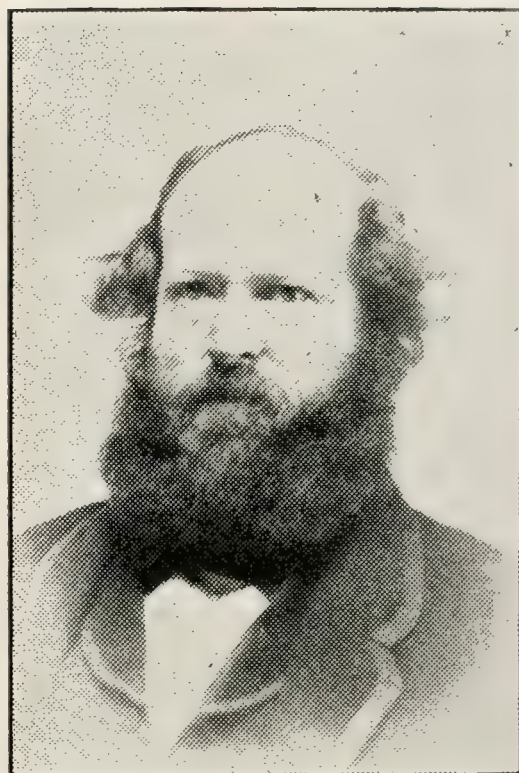
Mr. Sargeant was eighty-four years old at the time of his death. He was married about fifty-nine years ago in Waterloo. Four children blessed his home, namely: Mrs. George Mastain, Marilla H., George C., and Mrs. L. D. Fearer.

Mr. Sargeant said that there was a one-story frame house on Mill Square in Waterloo when he came here in 1853. It was 14 by 16 feet in dimensions and contained two families, one being that of George W. Hanna. In the early days it was possible for a great many people to be sheltered in the same building. At Mr. Sargeant's, who built a house 15 by 22 feet, with attic, there were as many as twenty-two people at once, consisting of two or three families, who kept two cook stoves going and who set two different tables. Mr. Sargeant told how when he was a young man he had a humorous accident in the only log cabin which was then located in Charles City. The family had sent him up in the dark to go to bed and while walking over the bark floor after he had undressed one foot broke through and he was precipitated into the room occupied by the family below.

The Sargeant home is located a mile northeast of Hudson and is the same farm which he entered from the Government when he came to the township.



J. M. OVERMAN
Cedar Falls pioneer.



BYRON SARGEANT
Early settler of Black Hawk Township.

Besides the frame house mentioned above there were three log houses in Waterloo when Mr. Sargeant came. George W. Hanna has been mentioned as living in the frame, and the other families in the other houses were those of Hiram Luddington, John Brooks, Adam Shigley and Edward Butterfield. In June, 1853, Goonda Osman, his wife and her father, came to the township, built a sod and board house, and made a claim on section 28-88-14. During the spring months of 1854 there was quite an amount of land entered in the township. E. H. Potter from Crawford County, Pennsylvania, entered eighty acres of land in section 24 and 120 acres in section 23. D. M. Ward entered in section 34 and George Ward entered in section 28 and a little in 34. Charles Sargeant entered the northeast quarter of section 26. William Seeley in sections 26 and 27 and he moved here with his brother, Jesse, bought an old house of James Newell and moved it to the west half of the northwest quarter of section 26-88-14, where a portion of the Town of Hudson is now located. In the winter of 1854 Samuel Gibson came here from New York and settled on lands in section 5-87-14. D. M. Ward afterward came with his family. A. J. Tapp also came with his wife and children. He constructed a small frame house in the northeast quarter of section 13. This was the first frame building in the township. Oliver Hughes was the next to come and entered in the southeast quarter of section 13. Asa B. Rowe soon arrived and took the southwest quarter of section 24. He bought the Ferris log house and moved it to his place. William Rice settled on section 27. It is known as the Shaffner property. H. H. DeWitt entered ground in section 1 and put up a log house. N. L. Pratt entered land in section 11 and resided in the DeWitt home until he was able to build. Henry Kenitzer took land in section 12 and built a home thereon. Several other families arrived late in the fall of that year. Among them were those of Warren Baldwin, Albert Sargeant and Charles Sargeant. The latter bought the Seeley property on the site of Hudson. Shortly afterward both of the Seeleys died, first Jesse and then William a few days later. Both were buried at Cedar Falls. The widow of Jesse, with her one child, went back to Michigan the next spring and soon married D. W. Suiter and came back to this township and bought the west half of the southeast quarter of section 26-88-14. Harvey Washburn came from New York in 1855 and settled in section 15. His two sons, D. B. and J. H., came soon after, also John Worthington came from the same place and entered land in sections 14 and 15. Joseph Boice entered land in southeast section 21.

The first death in the township was that of the little Osman child, narrated on preceding pages. Then followed the deaths of Mr. and Mrs. John McCulrigh of New York at the home of Samuel Gibson. They had been here but a short time. They came here with Gibson's parents and brothers, Robert, William and John in August, 1854. The neighbors were told of the death and they contributed to the buying of a burial ground of Eli Rice on section 27. This is the present cemetery in the township. The man and wife were buried in the same grave. The Gibsons were sick at this time and it was not very long until John Gibson died and was buried in the township graveyard. In 1855 nearly all of the land in the township was entered, some by settlers, but the most of it by speculators.

The first marriage of a couple residing in the township was that of Byron Sargeant and Maria Crane, Judge Randall officiating. The date was February

18, 1856, in a small brick tavern kept by Frank Thomas at Waterloo, which was located on Fifth Street between the river and Commercial. This building was destroyed in the spring of 1900.

CEDAR TOWNSHIP

This township was ordered set aside as a civic division by the County Court on March 12, 1850. The first election was held on April 7th of the same year, when Bradford W. Clark, N. P. Clark, and John P. Romack were judges and J. H. Mead and T. R. Points were clerks. B. L. Doxey was elected township clerk; J. H. Mead, justice of the peace; C. K. White and N. P. Clark, constables.

At first the township included part of Poyner, being more nearly square than it is now. Later that portion of the township northeast of the Cedar River was added to East Waterloo Township. The records show that David Baker entered a part of section 3 and Samuel Warner a part of section 15, July 2, 1852; O. F. Hayden entered a part of section 2, July 10, 1852.

There was a peculiar mixup in the elections of this township and that of Big Creek. Both townships were organized on the same date. The Cedar election was held at the house of J. Wasson, in Big Creek, and the election of Big Creek was held at the home of T. R. Points in Cedar Township. This mistake did not matter, however, in the elections: it was simply an error of the County Court in making the deal.

Abraham Turner, now deceased, was nearly the first settler in Cedar Township. He came to Black Hawk County in the spring of 1853, and entered land in section 18 in the fall of the same year. Jacob Koch came in the fall of 1852. His pioneer story is interesting. He drove from Rockford, Illinois, fourteen miles from which place he had been living. He had heard stories of the Far West and taking a map had figured out that the railroad, which then terminated at Rockford would be soon built westward to Dubuque and ultimately would be projected still farther west. He decided that the railroad would undoubtedly follow closely along the correction line. This led him to take up land near this same correction line, in what afterward became Cedar Township.

"The first night I spent in Black Hawk County," once said Mr. Turner, "I slept in a tent near Charles Mullan's place. The next morning Mr. Mullan came to where I was and I told him that I had left Illinois on account of the difficulty of getting water, and would like to settle some place where there was a living stream or an inexhaustible spring. Mr. Mullan told me that he could direct me to just the place I was looking for. I followed instructions and sure enough found a beautiful spring with water bubbling up, pure and cool, near Miller's Creek. It was far out and so lonesome that I decided to enter land where I made my home so many years. The county seat was then at Cedar Falls, but the people tried to make me believe that it would be in Waterloo some day and if I had acted on their advice I would just as well have taken up land where West Waterloo now stands.

"We came here from Ogle County, Illinois, with two yoke of oxen. The journey was long and tedious. The first year that I had broken my land I raised forty-five bushels of wheat to the acre and sold it at home for seed at \$1.75 per bushel. The first year I was here I heard of a man at Marion who had some

seed wheat to sell and so I hitched up, went to the present site of Waterloo, forded the river, came down on the east side, reaching the present site of Gilbertville late in the afternoon. Looking across the beautiful Cedar I could see my own home, nestling alongside the timber.

"Indians? Oh, yes, we had quite a little experience with the Indians during the early days. One day the story came from up the river that the Indians were on the war path and that they were massacreing all of the settlers. We had one little babe then and my wife and I took it, hitched up our oxen, and started down the river to seek a place of safety. When we reached Miller's Creek we came across a man who had built a little cabin and he induced us to stay all night with him. The next day we returned home and I found that the story of the Indians had originated from a stampeded drove of ponies which had been frightened by a charivari for James Virden."

John Ash was another of the early settlers of this township. He served as township clerk for a number of years. Horner Brown, a farmer, came to the township in 1856; William Bown in 1850; John Dobshire in 1852; Thomas B. Doxey came to the county in 1855 and to Cedar Township in 1870; Peter Foulk in 1855; George Eastman in 1856; Nelson McKellar in 1857. A. McNaughton came in the late '60s. Hubbard Frost was another of the old pioneers.

The first postoffice in the township was established at the home of John Forbes, a little log house standing on the bank of Mud Creek, near the point now crossed by the bridge. This office was called Eliza.

CEDAR FALLS TOWNSHIP

On petition of Joseph R. Cameron and others Cedar Falls Township was organized by order of the County Court on February 6, 1854. The first Monday in the following April was set as the date of holding the first election and Andrew Mullarky's house was named as the polling place and J. R. Cameron, Henry Mellen and Luther L. Pease were designated as judges of election. Henry Mellen and George Philpot were elected justices of the peace; Elias Overman, Andrew Mullarky and C. F. Jaquith, trustees; E. D. Adams, clerk; J. R. Cameron, assessor, and J. W. Maggert and T. M. Taylor, constables.

The first white men who stopped long enough in the township to build cabins were W. Chambers and two brothers by name of Williams. They built their homes near the river west of Fourth Street in the present city of Cedar Falls. They remained for a season only, spending the time fishing and hunting. These men were wanderers and can hardly be called pioneers. They lived off the land, without any serious intentions of settling down and helping to build up a community. These men spent the spring and summer of 1844 and most of the following winter in Cedar Falls Township and then left, traveling towards the setting sun. The following early settlement history of this township corresponds very closely, if not exactly, with the early history of the county as a whole, for it was in this section of Black Hawk that pioneer life had its beginning.

The next men to come within the bounds of the township were of an entirely different type. They came to build their homes and community. William Sturgis and E. D. Adams came in March, 1845, with their families. They named the spot where they settled Sturgis Falls. The claim of Sturgis included the falls

in the river, upon which site was the first saw and grist mill in the county. Adams had a dam farther down the river, but adjoining that of Sturgis. In 1846 Jackson Taylor, wife and two children came, the Taylor family settling near the two former named men. Jessie Sturgis, born October 1, 1846, was the first white child born in the county. Henry Adams was born three days later, being the first male child in the county. John T. Barrick and J. M. and D. C. Overman came in December, 1847, and in February, 1848, the two Overmans and Edwin Brown moved their families to Sturgis Falls. They dug a race, built a dam and a mill. In 1849, D. C. Overman became the first postmaster in the county. An attorney, Samuel Wick, settled in the township in 1850. He was the first lawyer ever in the county. At this time there were twenty-six families in the county. In April, 1850, Black Hawk County became a voting precinct and the Overmans platted the Town of Cedar Falls.

So long as the history of Cedar Falls Township is coincident with the history of the early settlement more detailed information may be found in that chapter, also the history of the Town of Cedar Falls.

EAGLE TOWNSHIP

Eagle Township was organized on March 1, 1858, on petition of Owen McManus and others. The first election was held on the first Monday in April following at the house of Calvin Eighmey. The warrant was issued to Owen McManus. N. P. Camp, C. W. Eighmey and Michael Mitchell were judges and Owen McManus was the clerk. N. P. Camp and Michael Mitchell were elected justices of the peace; Owen McManus, clerk; James Sheen and Joseph Millage, constables. There were eight votes cast, four republican and four democrat.

The first settlers of Eagle Township were C. W. Eighmey and wife. He came with his parents to the state in 1845 and settled first in Van Buren County near the Des Moines River, between Bonaparte and Farmington. He was then about ten or eleven years of age. After living there for a short time the family moved to Dubuque in 1847. There Mr. Eighmey worked for a short time in the lead mines. On April 19, 1854, he was married to Catherine Penne, in La Salle County, Illinois. In the early part of 1856, Mr. and Mrs. Eighmey set out westward from Dubuque in a wagon drawn by a yoke of oxen. They followed the trail used by many pioneers before them, yet it was a long and difficult road they had to travel. The streams had to be forded and the path was not chosen by advantageous points of the country. It was likely to run up the steep side of a hill rather than skirt the base.

Arriving in Waterloo the young couple were obliged to tarry for some time until rough lumber could be hauled out in order to afford a habitation. A modest home was constructed by placing the boards on end and nailing them fast to horizontal studdings. At that time the Eagle Center road had been staked out, but there was no track and the township was in its primitive wildness. During the same spring Owen McManus came to the southern part of the township and a woman by name of Mitchell also came that spring and located in the township. No land had yet been broken and there was scarcely a house in sight. Wheat composed the first crop raised in the township and, although there was a mill in Waterloo, most of the flour was bought or gristed at Cedar Rapids.

The winter of 1858 was the coldest ever known in the state. It was a winter of heavy snows, of intense cold and driving blizzards. The family spent the winter in their crude home, with its many crevices and cracks.

The young people were poor, as were most of the pioneers, and the only heat they had was from a small kitchen stove. At night the family covered up their heads with the blankets the same as the rest of the body, for the biting cold would freeze their noses, ears and even the rest of the face. It was not unusual to wake up in the morning and discover a bank of snow on top of the bed covers.

During the winters of that decade the snow became thickly incrustated with a coating of ice and it is said that hundreds of deer broke their legs by breaking through this crust while crossing a snow bank. This accounted for the unusual scarcity of deer and elk during the following several seasons. An elk left his trail of blood one-fourth of a mile north of Mr. Eighmey's home one winter morning and by the blood the animal was tracked to Hudson where it had been killed by some hunters from that place.

Mr. Eighmey states that none of the homes in the township during these days was built of logs, because the timber was so remote. It was cheaper and more convenient to haul sawed lumber from Waterloo.

Indians were not very numerous then in this township. This is accounted for by the absence of any main streams and tracts of timber, the favorite haunts of the dusky men. Occasionally they would pass the Eighmey home on their journeys. They invariably stopped for a few moments and begged for food, which Mrs. Eighmey was very careful to give.

Another trait of the pioneer, related by Mr. Eighmey, was their generous hospitality. One day he and his wife perceived a wagon pulled by oxen and driven by a man and a woman approaching in the distance. When the outfit got within a few hundred feet of the house the man stood up in the box, took off his hat, waved it, and yelled lustily. The Eighmeyes had never seen such a performance before, but it was explained when the stranger said that he was so glad to find someone else living in that section of the county that he could not restrain himself.

On another occasion an elderly man and woman and their daughter came to the Eighmey home one afternoon and stated that they had traveled a long distance and that they must stay all night. Mr. and Mrs. Eighmey had only one bed and trundle bed for their child, so it was a question how six people were going to sleep. The visitors being old people Mr. Eighmey induced them to sleep in their one bed and Eighmey and his wife climbed up into the small garret, taking their child with them. They could not sleep there, so stayed awake all night. At 3 o'clock in the morning they arose and breakfast was prepared.

Other early settlers of Eagle Township were: Mr. Regan, James Shean, James Taggart, W. H. Steimel and John Penne. Most of these came in the spring of 1856. The first land entry was probably made on January 3, 1854, by J. H. Meade and Cicero Close. In June of the same year Lemen Eighmey, father of H. B. Eighmey, entered 1,000 acres two miles north of Eagle Center.

The first male child born within the limits of Eagle Township was Joseph McManus and the first girl was Nettie Eighmey, afterward Mrs. H. F. Miller of Waterloo. The first wedding was that of Michael Mitchell, the second that of W. H. Steimel and Elizabeth Penne. The first death was that of Mrs. Nathan

Camp, who was thrown from a reaper and run over by the machine. The first and only blacksmith shop was constructed by Isaac Humphrey who ran it for several years and then sold out to Peter Rosauer. Doctor O'Keefe was the first physician in the township.

It has been written that the first Fourth of July celebration ever held in the county was in Eagle Township, in C. W. Eighmey's grove. The year is supposed to have been 1866. A committee had been selected to invite all of the people in the township and about a hundred were present. Rev. William L. Huntley delivered the oration and the Declaration of Independence was read by William P. Thompson. After the exercises a big picnic dinner was held.

After the year 1860 the following men were among those who came to the township: William McGarvey, Damon Mott, Charles Strubel, H. B. Eighmey, William Bomber, M. Bateman, A. Bronson, Joe Easher, O. Eighmey, P. P. Eighmey, Jacob Fike, A. W. Gardner, William Schrader, Nick Beck, P. W. Kline, T. J. Humphrey, Joseph Kerr.

EAST WATERLOO TOWNSHIP

A petition dated May 5, 1858, signed by S. P. Brainard and others, asked for a division of Waterloo Township running along the channel of the Cedar River and from the eastern part thereof be organized as a new township to be named Wellington Township. The County Court laid the matter on the table until the next July when they ordered an election to be held in August, 1858, to vote upon the question of the division. There arose much opposition and the electors on the east side of the river who were promoting the new scheme were fearful that the west side would out-vote them. The election was ordered held in the courthouse, which house was on the east side of the river. The election happened to come during the very wet season, when the river was booming. Not a west side voter could reach the polls and the result was 60 to 0 in favor of the division. The township was given the name of East Waterloo, instead of Wellington. The election judges were O. E. Shipman, Myron Smith and Isaac Young; Charles D. Young and Morrison Bailey were the clerks. William Armstrong and William P. Bunn were elected justices of the peace.

In the year 1846 the first settlement was made in East Waterloo Township by James Virden, who passed through this section and went on to Cedar Falls where a few settlers then lived and where he assisted Sturgis build a dam across the river at that point.

In the spring of 1846, Mr. Virden left his home in Wayne County, Illinois, and from there began his experiences leading up to his settlement in Black Hawk County. A detailed account of this trip and his settlement here may be found in the chapter on "Reminiscences."

FOX TOWNSHIP

Fox Township was set off from Spring Creek Township by the County Court on May 3, 1858, in answer to the petition of A. B. Mather and others, being congressional township 88 north, range 11 west, and the place of holding the first election was the house of Theodore Williams and the time was at the usual April



EAST WATERLOO TOWNSHIP HOUSE, MAIN STRUCTURE OF WHICH WAS
ERECTED IN 1856 BY JAMES EGGERS; WING BY JOHN MESICK IN 1859;
HOUSE NOW DESTROYED

election, afterwards changed to October, 1858. At the first election the judges were Andrew Murphy, Aaron L. Burgess and C. W. Corwin, and the clerks were A. B. Mather and Silas I. Pettit. Mather and M. S. Oxley were elected justices of the peace; Lewis Shroyer and C. W. Corwin, constable; C. W. Corwin, clerk; S. I. Pettit, assessor.

It is said that Stephen Howell, of Indiana, was the first white man to settle in the township, locating in the southeastern part. His son, James, was the first white child born in the township. The first land entered was by Frederick E. Bissell on September 29, 1852, and John Dunham entered a part of section 19 on November 19, 1852. The first breaking was done on the southeast quarter of the southeast quarter of section 36, which is the extreme southeast corner of the township, in the fall of 1852. It was done by Henry Gray, Stephen Howell and Peter Cox, who used their three yokes of oxen to do the work. The first house was built by Stephen Howell in '49. David Lizer and Anna Lide were the first couple married, in 1853. Naomi Gray, daughter of Henry Gray, was the first girl born in the township, in 1853. The first deaths were those of Mary and William Hibner and their son, Francis, in 1852. E. M. Buechele built the first store in 1888. L. Hubbert built the first bridge across Spring Creek about 1858.

A list of old settlers in the township from 1850 to 1870 follows: Fred Huck, Charles Huck, G. W. Orth, Charles F. and William M. Robe, Jacob Buechele, Jacob L. and Eli M. Buechele, William and Henry Koob, Nick Bloes, John Frost, Jacob Loeb, Hiram Beeter, John Tennant, John, Ed and George Corton, T. H. and C. A. High, Baltis Wiser, Andrew Sauerbrie, Andrew Klackeman, Theodore Klackeman, H. J. McCord, O. G. Young, John Byers, Henry Rickert, William Bernardy, Henry Bernardy, John H. Krantze, Mr. Arthur, A. L. Dickerson, Ellis Byres, A. M. Bingham, Andrew Hueblein, William Reinsche, Ernest Koob, L. B. Hubbard, William Byres, Norman Hyde, R. S. Wooster, A. F. Bingham, John Cooley, F. Benorden, Charles Lichtenberg, Isaac Boomhower, John Weber, Jacob Schmitz, M. Erehart, Sam Taylor, John Arnold, E. Huseman, John Rue High, D. Wehland, John Hauton, O. R. Perry, W. M. Joung, E. Beckley, A. Broche. By far the greater number of these men came from Germany, others from Pennsylvania, Wisconsin, Ohio and Indiana. The last four named came from France.

JUBILEE

This is the only postoffice in the township. It is located in the four corners of sections 26, 27, 34 and 35. It has several small stores and a cooperative creamery.

LESTER TOWNSHIP

Lester Township was organized on February 7, 1854. There is no authentic record of the date of the first election, but it is probable that it was held in April, 1854. Thomas W. Barber, Thomas Wilson and E. S. Wheeler were elected trustees; E. S. Wheeler, clerk; Jonathan R. Owen and James Barclay, justices of the peace, were the officers chosen at this election.

One of the first settlers in the territory now known as Lester Township was Henry Owen. He came to the township in 1853. In the party were Mr. Owen's father and mother, J. R. Owen and wife, A. W. Barber, P. S. Canfield and Eli

Owen, who settled in the same neighborhood. At that time there was a small building where Mr. Dunkerton later lived and a log building occupied by Logan Bright, where Littleton is now situated. Mr. Barber, who was a carpenter by trade, erected the first frame house in the township, on section 4. Canfield built on section 9 and Owen on section 5.

Henry Owen was married in 1857 in Osage and he brought his bride immediately to this township, where they were to make their future home. His brother, Eli, was married in March, 1855, in Lester Township. They were the first in the civil division to seek a license. The groom's father, who was justice of the peace, married them.

A great amount of difficulty was experienced by these men in traveling. The nearest postoffice was Littleton, and most of their grain was taken to a mill at Quasqueton, ten miles south of Independence. Eli Owen built a granary in 1857 and in that crude building, also, the first school was taught.

The first Fourth of July celebration was held in 1854 at the home of J. R. Owen. The only difference of this celebration from the others held in the county was that sports and games were substituted for the orations and inevitable reading of the Declaration of Independence.

An experience in traveling across country was at one time related by Mr. Owen. It was during the hard rains of 1858 and the consequent floods when he started to Fairbank to mill and while he was gone the "Wapsie," or Wapsipinicon River, rose out of its banks, inundating all of the land. When the time came for his return he was met by a thick darkness and flood waters. The problem was the crossing of the river with his load of flour. He secured some boards which he laid across the back of the wagon-bed and lifting his flour high upon these and standing near the back end gate he urged his oxen into the river at the usual fording place. Soon the animals were swimming and the wagon became a boat. After a time the outfit reached the west bank, having drifted several rods below the landing place, where the bank was steep. But the river had risen to a point even with the bank and the cattle were thus floated upon high land. When the wagon started to make the rise the box was almost perpendicular and Mr. Owen had to hold his grist upon his shoulders. If the flour had started to slide and he with it, both would have been carried into the turbulent stream, and been swallowed up by the angry torrent.

James Dunkerton, with his wife, came to the township in 1854. The Town of Dunkerton was named for him and was located on his farm.

Other pioneers of Lester Township were: Mrs. Benjamin Adams, John Carn-cross and wife, E. P. French and wife, Mrs. Harriet Wood Canfield, Mrs. Margaret Carnes, James Harn, Sr., and wife, Mrs. Finch-Saco, Mrs. Maria Owen, H. W. Bucher, Mrs. A. J. Mackintosh and John Potts.

H. W. Bucher came to the township in 1858 with A. R. Dickey from Stephenson County, Illinois. With two yoke of oxen, Bucher began breaking the soil in 1860 for Thomas Titus. He continued this breaking for a period of two years and then bought a threshing outfit of Chris Brubacher of Waterloo. A year later the threshing outfit was burned, horses and all, and the owner was compelled to purchase new.

LINCOLN TOWNSHIP

The County Board of Supervisors, on June 6, 1861, set off congressional township 87 north, range 14 west, from Black Hawk Township, as a new civil division of the county, to be called Lincoln Township. The first election was held on the second Tuesday in the following October. At this election Samuel B. Roberts, Samuel Gibson and H. Beckwith were judges, and Samuel Marsden and William Wrought were clerks of election. Wrought, Gibson and Joseph Huckler were chosen as trustees. There were eleven votes cast in the presidential election of 1860, all of them for Abraham Lincoln, hence the name of the township.

There is good authority to prove that Samuel Gibson was the first permanent settler in this township. Adam Shigley has been accredited with honor by some people, but the most reliable sources of information point to Gibson. The United States land office records show that the first entries of land in the township were made by Madison E. Hollister and Watson V. Coe on July 5, 1854. But this does not prove that they made permanent settlements, but it does show that neither the Shigleys or Gibsons made entries on their first settlements. However, this was generally the case among the pioneers. William Seeley and his brother were living in a shanty when Robert Gibson came, also there was another family here, evidently the Shigleys according to Robert Gibson's statement. Byron Sargeant, the oldest living settler perhaps in the county, gives the title to Gibson and also claims he built the first house in Lincoln. Mr. Sargeant also is quoted as saying that Horace Beckwith, who removed to the southwest quarter of section 24, was the second permanent settler, coming in the year 1855.

Lutie Humphreys, daughter of George W. Humphreys, born April 25, 1866, was the first child born in Lincoln Township. On April 10, 1865, occurred the first marriage, between Charlotte Amelia Jameson and Ransom P. Wright, the nuptials occurring in the bride's home on section 24. Reverend Beach, a Methodist minister of the Six-Mile Grove, officiated. Mrs. John McCullough was the first person to die in the township. During the same night her husband died. These deaths occurred during the latter weeks of August, 1854. A little over a year later John Gibson, aged sixteen, died. All were buried in the Hudson Cemetery.

In the writings of William P. Thompson, of Lincoln Township, is the following:

"The reader may ask why those who came to Lincoln Township first for homes did not buy large tracts of land, in view of the fact that land at some day would be worth a good price.

"Replying, I will say that almost all who came to make homes here came with very little money, and, as the country was new and there were no good roads to market, if, indeed, any market, they worked against heavy odds.

"Money was scarce in Iowa and interest high—there were some who bought homes, cheaply too, and made payments on them, but were unable to continue, and lost what had been paid. The writer remembers since he came that money demanded 20 per cent interest and short loans at banks brought 2 per cent a month for funds. Many took home loans from eastern parties at 10 per cent and paid handsome premiums in order to get them. Many were the hardships

endured by those who were determined to subdue the 'wild west' and make their homes here.

"Byron Sargeant relates that in the winter of 1855 and 1856, Horace Beckwith hitched a yoke of oxen to his sled and started to go to the Black Hawk Creek for wood, but after floundering in the deep snow he had to unyoke them and drive home without even sled or yoke; after he had burned up most of the posts and rails from his cattle yard, some four or five men on the Black Hawk Creek took horse teams, went to the timber, loaded their sleds with timber and drew it to Mr. Beckwith's. When they first saw Mr. Beckwith he was crawling out through the roof of his house by slipping a roof board to one side—the snow was up to the roof on the outside—and a real glad face was that of Mr. Beckwith. Also that Mr. Beckwith would take a handsled and come to his (Sargeant's) house, a little more than six miles, for flour, meal and groceries.

"Mrs. Humphrey, widow of George W. Humphrey, said the first house they built was blown to pieces by a great wind storm, and the next one they built was burned to the ground, leaving them no household goods except the clothes they had on."

MOUNT VERNON TOWNSHIP

On September 19, 1854, the township named Mount Vernon was set aside as a civil division. The first election was held at the home of Wallace Pattee on April 2, 1855, when Joel Hizer and Randolph Leland were chosen justices of the peace; Thomas Gordon and Frederick Pattee, trustees; Wallace Pattee, assessor; and A. Eyestone, clerk. Leland declined the honor of justice and in the following August, A. Lawrence was appointed to fill his place. Moses St. John was the constable.

Records show that the first settlement made in Mount Vernon Township was made by a Mr. Allen, on the northeast quarter of section 4, during the year 1852. As early as July, 1852, William Bergin and a man named Tatum made land entries in sections 3 and 4. Sections 5 and 6 were secured as school districts. William Kern took a part of section 6 in November, 1852, and M. Rowen the southwest quarter in December, 1853. Most of the first entries of land in this township were made along the northern border, on account of the close proximity of the big woods in Bremer County, a part of the timber stretching down into Mount Vernon. In 1854, Isaac McCaffrey bought out Allen, and William Hogan settled on a part of section 3 in 1853. His daughter, Rebecca, and Elihu Thorpe were married by Reverend Goforth in December of 1853, this being the first marriage in the township. Joel Hizer settled in section 4 in 1854, built a log house, broke some ground and returned to West Virginia to marry in the following winter. Subsequent settlers were: Abraham Eyestone, W. St. John, Lawrence Thomas, S. S. Knapp and Wallace Pattee. It is said that the township was named by S. S. Knapp.

The first tavern was built by Milton Smith in 1855. It was on the Independence, Janesville and Waverly road and was popularly known as the Seven-Mile House. Smith sold out to Charles Gibbs. Two immense red cedar trees mark the site of this house today.

The soil of the township is varied, ranging from light, sandy character to the rich, black loam. There are no important creeks or streams in the area, but a

number of small lakes, which in the early days were very important to the settler, as they laid along the northern timber border.

The first railway line to cross this township was the Illinois Central branch, constructed as far as Waverly in the autumn of 1864. In 1902 the Waterloo, Cedar Falls & Northern built their interurban line across the township. Telephones were installed in June, 1903, for the first time, and now the township is criss-crossed by several lines, principally the Corn Belt line and the Black Hawk Telephone Association line.

The Village of Glasgow is the only one platted within the borders of the township. In 1902 hopes were entertained that the new-born village would thrive and become a town, but these hopes were destroyed and now it contains little more than a railroad station. However, it serves as a convenient shipping point for the farmers.

A postoffice was established at the home of Mr. Shannon and later removed to the house of Thomas Fitch in section 3. This office was first opened in Bremer County, then moved to Shannon's and given the name of Nautril, with mail from Janesville three times a week. This was discontinued and there was no office until one was located at Boies in 1895, but the coming of the rural free delivery compelled the abolishment of even this. Now there are four rural routes running through the township, two from Waterloo, one from Cedar Falls and one from Janesville.

Limestone quarries were at one time opened on section 26 by Heskett and on section 30 by Leversee & Murray. The rock is very valuable for building purposes. The dairy business has come to be the chief industry of Mount Vernon Township, and was started by the Fowler Company of Waterloo in 1882, when they established a cheese factory at Janesville.

The names of the prominent people living today in the township are the same names which were associated with the early settlers. This proves conclusively the sturdiness and home-loving traits of the inhabitants of this section. Among these names might be mentioned: Deemings, Eyestone, Leversees, Henrys, Rundles, Webster, Sunderlin, Jacob, Callaghan, Decker, Brown and Kerr.

ORANGE TOWNSHIP

Under order of the County Court of Black Hawk, Orange Township was organized March 3, 1858, and called Adeline Township. The first election was held April 7, 1858, with Loring B. Shephard, James Munger and John Parker as judges, and William L. Manning and John F. Darling as clerks. Obediah Lineaweaver was elected clerk, and William L. Manning and John Parker, justices of the peace. At the general election in the following August the name was changed from Adeline to Orange. There is no known reason for this change. The judges at this election were James Munger, W. H. Wiswell and Loring B. Shephard; O. P. Lineaweaver and Dyer Reed were the clerks.

Samuel Owens was the first man to enter land in township 88, range 13, which corresponds to Orange Township. However, the first settler in the township was Samuel White, in sections 12 and 13. He came to this township in 1853, when the country was an unbroken prairie. Not a tree could be seen. With Mr. White and his wife came Gideon B. White, his father, who built a house on the later loca-

tion of the Murphy farm and a short time afterward Samuel White constructed his crude home. These people were originally from Illinois. They first settled in Linn County, near the present site of Marion, in 1844. One year was spent there and one year in Benton County. After coming to Black Hawk County the family first settled on a farm in Poyner Township just south of Gilbertville. Mr. White, Sr., sold the farm to Amasa Nims. The latter, pursued by ill-luck, left the country in 1852. Benjamin Winsett then purchased the Poyner land. Gideon White, after selling out in Poyner, located on a tract of land in Cedar Township near Washburn, but high water and other misfortunes drove him farther up the river. Mr. Samuel White built a home of lumber hauled from Cedar City, at which place there was a small steam sawmill. Later Guy Benight and William Brown started a steam sawmill just a mile north of the White Farm in the extreme northeast corner of Orange Township, now a part of East Waterloo Township. This mill was sold in 1859 to James Virden and he conducted the business until 1861 when it caught fire and was burned to the ground.

Some of the other early pioneers who came to Orange Township are as follows: A. A. Allen, who came January 13, 1857; Samuel B. Beekly, in 1868; Isaac E. Bertch, 1874; Elias K. Buechley, March, 1861; Hiram Bueghly, 1855; Charles W. Budd, 1856; John C. Budd, 1865; Jacob J. Budd, 1864; David H. Carpenter, 1865; John W. Clark, 1856; John D. Eason, 1854; Jacob C. Fike, 1869; Jonas Flickenger, 1860; Joseph D. Gnagey, 1877; John G. Hahn, 1876; Thomas Heitter, 1869; Charles Heller, 1869; Sylvester Hildebrand, 1869; William Hildebrand, 1869; A. B. Hochstetter, 1868; Isaac Hoff, 1865; John B. Hoff, 1863; Charles E. Hoffman, 1865; Dan Hoover, 1866; Ephraim Hoover, 1875; Samuel Hoover, 1856; Elias Hahn, 1870; Ben Ekinberry, 1871; Charles Lichty, 1861; Jacob P. Lichty, 1877; William H. Lichty, 1864; Patrick McCarthy, 1864; James McDowell, 1864; Seth McKeen, 1864; Abraham A. Miller, 1865; Cornelius Miller, 1857; Jacob W. Miller, 1854; Jonas A. Miller, 1875; Levi Miller, 1877; Mathias Miller, 1858; Samuel H. Miller, 1862; Samuel M. Miller, 1858; William Miller, 1860; Thomas Montague, 1864; Jacob A. Murray, 1864; Joseph M. Saylor, 1862; Jacob Schaefer, 1871; Noah P. Shaulis, 1867; Simon Shaulis, 1867.

POYNER TOWNSHIP

Poyner Township was organized by order of the county judge on June 20, 1854. It was named in honor of Rev. Nathan Poyner, a Baptist minister, who settled in the township in 1853. He held his first services under a spreading shade tree.

The first election in the township was held in April, 1855. M. S. Oxley, Benjamin Brown and John Engle were the judges; J. H. Hampton and J. C. Engle were the clerks. Nathan Poyner and I. T. Corwin were elected justices of the peace and W. W. Engle and T. B. Van Eaton, constables.

The first marriage to be solemnized in Poyner Township was that of Henry Clark and Sarah J. Winsett, in 1853. The death of Mrs. Nathan Poyner in the spring of 1853 was the first.

The first settlement in the township was made by Amasa Nims, on section 26, in 1850, on which tract he constructed the first house. In 1852 he sold his holdings to Benjamin Winsett and moved out of the township. Isaac Shimer, John

and Joseph Perry and George Arthur came within the same year. Nathan and Thomas Poyner, John Van Eaton and Edmund Sawyer came in 1853, at which time there were but seven families in the township, living in scattered parts. John Morgan, who had seen service in the Black Hawk war, being present at the battle of Bad Axe and at the surrender of Black Hawk, settled near the mouth of Poyner's Creek in 1854 and founded the Town of Gilbertville. In 1855, L. Daud, C. Chamberlain, David Owens, Ira Nichols, William Wheeler, Albert Taylor, John Helton, John Holler, Henry Kimble, John Linderman and James Poyner, all sturdy pioneers of the best type, settled in the southern part of the township. In the spring of 1856 Elias Shinn, Henry Rice, William Waterfield and John Saulsberry located in the township at a spot near the present site of Raymond. During the same year John Cottrell erected the first home in the northern part of Poyner. In 1857, Harvey Hume erected a house on the west line of the north part of the township; M. Bumburey erected on the east and north, and Levi Washburn built one in the vicinity of the Town of Raymond.

Near the year of 1860, Philip Worth, Benona Butterfield, C. Tiffany, Robert Townsend, Wesley Reed and William Jenkins located in the northern tier of sections. John Chambaud and John Felton came in 1854 and by some authorities are credited with founding the Town of Gilbertville.

SPRING CREEK TOWNSHIP

The records of the County Court show the following orders for the organization of Spring Creek Township:

It is hereby ordered that the inhabitants of that part of congressional township 88 north, range 12, lying east of the Cedar River, and south of a line running east of said river to the east line of said township, and south of section 12; and those parts of congressional township 87 north, range 11 west, and 87 north, range 12 west, lying east of the Cedar River, and of congressional township 88 north and range 11 west, in said county, be organized as an election precinct of said county, under the name of Precinct No. 2; and that the first election thereof be held on the first Monday of April next after the date hereof, at the house of E. Sawyer and that B. Winsett, John Clark and Stephen Evans be the judges of said election.

This was given the date of February 7, 1854. John Clark, C. M. Moberly and Edward Wood were chosen as trustees.

Like Precinct No. 1, or Miller's Creek, Precinct No. 2 appears in other and subsequent records as Spring Creek Township and an election was reported in such township on the first Monday in April, 1854, when there were about thirty votes cast. Stephen Evans and Isaac Skinner were elected justices of the peace; Edward Wood, Charles N. Moberly and John Clark, trustees; Henry Gipe, clerk; John H. Hampton, assessor; Henry Clark and John Blackford, constables.

Originally Spring Creek Township extended on both sides of the river, but as the settlers on one side of the river—the west—could not get across to attend meetings and other things, the strip on the west side was soon added to Big Creek Township. Thus Cedar River now forms the boundary between the two townships.

As to the identity of the first settler in the township there has been a disagreement among different writers. Some have it that John Clark and family were the first; others that James Chambers came first; and again the honor is given to Moses Bates. If the Clarks were not first, they are at least the most important. John Clark and wife came to the township on April 3, 1853, and located on what was until the present time known as the Clark Farm, on Spring Creek, in section 14, range 87. Accompanying the Clark family were: Simon Clark and wife, Andrew Clark and wife, George Clark and wife, and William, Louis and Henry Clark, John Howrey and wife, and D. B. Teeter and wife.

Jim Chambers built a log cabin on the bank of Cedar River on the Clark Farm. Moses Bates' place of settlement is not known.

A few days later Henry and William Gipe, with their families and household goods, arrived in the township. Henry located on section 13 and William on section 28. Others who came shortly previous were William Gray, Edward Sawyer and Andrew Sutherland. In 1854 the Hamiltons, Haymonds, Rices, Sawyers, Roberts, Spragues, Baileys, Bradfields, Shimers, Boyles, Longacres, Masters, Broads came and lived in the township. George Clark and his sons, Thurman and Joseph, located on section 13. George Clark entered from the Government in 1853.

It was in the year 1855 that settlement became rapid and the names were lost in the numbers that came. All were home-seekers, willing to help and work with their hands to build up the community. Improvements began to spring up, churches, schools, etc. In the early '50s there were two sawmills erected on Spring Creek, a great convenience for the settlers. Ten years later Mr. Washburn constructed a grist mill in connection with the Masters Sawmill, and with his son-in-law, Jerome Tryon, operated it for many years. The mill was abandoned some time in the '70s.

The marketing, both selling and buying, was quite a trial for the early comers to Spring Creek. Muscatine and Dubuque were the closest. Henry Gipe, during the first years of his residence here, hauled supplies and lumber from Muscatine by wagon. He made the trips for himself and also his neighbors. The coming of the Northwestern Railroad in 1859 added to the market facilities to a remarkable degree. Cedar Rapids, Marion and Springville were thus brought into close connection. The attempt to navigate Cedar River with the steamer Black Hawk bred hopes in the hearts of the settlers and they went so far as to have a town all planned out. The result of the affair is well known and related elsewhere.

The first money drawn for road improvements was the sum of \$20 in March, 1855. The first bridge was built on the Spring Creek and Prairie Point road at the John Clark residence by J. B. Orr and F. M. Jacobs in 1855. The first breaking done in the township was by Barney Bouck in 1851, on section 1, with three yokes of oxen. Other authorities have written that the first breaking was done by John Clark and Peter Cox.

Moses Bates, reputed to be the first settler, was a very bad character, overbearing, cruel and not above borrowing a neighbor's horse. He was made the subject of a whipping party finally, being stripped and tied to a tree to better facilitate the operation. After this he left the township.

Game was very plentiful in the early days of Spring Creek. It is related that Henry and William Gipe and William Gray bagged several buffaloes on the Shell Rock. Deer and elk and wild fowl were thick.

UNION TOWNSHIP

On February 1, 1858, on petition of Randall Churchill and others, Washington Township was divided and all that part of township 90, north of range 14 west, lying west of the Cedar River, was set off and became a separate township named Union. An election was ordered for April, 1858, and a warrant to post notices of election was issued to John Hackett. At that election J. A. Webster, D. G. Jones and James Bennett were judges, and Albert E. Lamb, clerk. J. D. Gilkey and Randall Churchill were elected justices of the peace; N. S. Bails, clerk; and Harrison Newell, constable.

Perhaps the first actual settlers in the territory now known as Union Township were James and Elizabeth Bennett, who came here from Kane County, Illinois, in 1853, and their son, Walter J., was born January 26, 1854, being the first child born in the township. The first wedding was that of H. J. Newell and Sarah J. Benham on November 20, 1855. Two other early weddings were: George Newell and Adaline Hackett, February 12, 1856; Henry J. Thompson and Mary Hawkins, 1858.

Among the other early settlers of Union Township might be mentioned I. M. Bovee, 1854, who entered 120 acres of land on sections 17 and 20. Clinton Bozarth came in 1854 and was wedded to Elizabeth Lane a year later. John and Mary Hackett came in 1854. John Morgan and wife came in 1855, Henry J. Thompson in 1854.

A great deal of the early history of Union Township is interwoven with that of Washington Township and is treated in the discussion under that heading.

WASHINGTON TOWNSHIP

Washington Township was organized in the year 1857 by order of the Black Hawk County Court. The first election was conducted at the home of Delos Jordan. Benjamin Knapp, Christopher Wilson and John Knapp were the judges of this election. The following were elected: John W. Hitchcock, James Newell and Velorus Thomas, trustees; J. Ackerson and John Knapp, justices of the peace; E. G. Young, clerk; W. J. Sherman and Elijah Eggers, constables. This election occurred on the first Monday of April in the year 1856. It is related elsewhere how, on February 1, 1858, Union Township was set off from Washington, dividing it.

It is a known fact that there are three kinds of townships—the congressional, the civil and the school. The congressional township is always six miles square, more or less, and its location is designated by a certain number north of a base line and a certain number of range east or west from a prime meridian. The object of these congressional townships which, by the way, have nothing to do with the congressmen, is to afford the means of description whereby land at any place may be definitely located. By means of base lines and prime meridians and by consecutive rows of six-miles-square tracts of land extending east and west

called townships and similar squares extending north and south called ranges it is possible to tell just where any parcel of ground is located, where the rectangular system of survey prevails. There is another system of surveys, where the land is described by metes and bounds. The original thirteen colonies, Texas and **some other parts of the country were surveyed by this early system.**

The civil townships are civic divisions, having relation to election precincts. School townships relate to school interests. Where there are sub-districts, the school district really comprises the whole township and the directors of the various sub-districts compose the board of education. Among the duties devolving upon the county judge in the early days was that of carving the county into civil townships and this has been done in Black Hawk in a great many cases without regarding the congressional township lines, principally because the Cedar River flows diagonally across the county and the presence of this dividing line in one township would be inconvenient to the people, especially the voters, in the days when there were no bridges. Washington was the first among these civil divisions which did not correspond with the congressional lines.

James Newell came to Washington Township in the year 1845 and located on the forks of the Cedar River, close to the mouth of the Shell Rock, in section 10. He was the first white settler here. He was alone, with only the red men for company, until late in the fall, when, happening to cross the river to hunt his stray cattle, he discovered wagon tracks. Following them some distance he found E. G. Young building a log house. Mr. Newell died on May 30, 1875.

E. G. Young, as mentioned above, came in the fall of 1845. He located in sections 14 and 15. With a covered wagon and a pair of strong horses he had come from Illinois. He lived in his log cabin on his 160-acre farm during his whole life on that farm. He subsisted mainly during the first year by trapping and hunting. Two children were born to Mr. and Mrs. Young, Mary and Daniel, the latter the first white child born in the township. In 1868, Mr. Young sold his farm to Henry Miller and moved to Missouri.

Among the other early settlers were the Knapps, who came in the spring of 1851. John Knapp entered ground in section 22, the site being owned now by W. A. Shafer. Benjamin Knapp located in section 26. This place is now owned by George Tuthill. Sam and Judson Knapp entered their land in section 15, part of which is now owned by W. W. Ford. The Fords came in 1851 also, in fact, just a few days after the Knapps. David settled on the farm now owned by J. M. Helfer. Charles located on the farm now owned by A. M. Knapp. He moved to Franklin County in 1856, after selling his tract. Stephen Ford bought a farm of John Boils and resided on it until his death. Hampton Ford came to Iowa in the year 1856 and bought land in sections 10, 13 and 23. Doctor Ahart and Albert Finney were also among the first comers. However, they remained but a short time. In 1848, Warren Sherman entered land and stayed twelve years. Ross Baker and John Wilson also came in the '50s. Velorus Thomas came in 1851 and located in section 15. Others were: John A. Taylor, 1854; John Tennyson, 1854; D. W. Jordan, 1853. The first death was that of Mrs. Marcus Knapp in 1851. The first marriage was that of Jacob Leeper and Matilda Ford in 1853.

WATERLOO TOWNSHIP

On February 7, 1854, on petition of Edward Butterfield and other citizens in congressional township 89 north and range 13 west, Waterloo Township was organized by the County Court. The election was ordered for the first Monday in the following April. The following officers were elected then: Morrison Bailey and Charles Mullan, justices of the peace; J. L. Kirkpatrick, Martin Bailey and H. N. Ayers, trustees; C. W. Buffum, clerk; John Melrose, assessor.

The first settlers of Waterloo Township were George W. Hanna, in the year 1845, and Charles Mullan in the year 1846. The lives of these men are fully described elsewhere in this volume. Others who entered land during the early years were: A. R. Dunton, John Hersley, James Haddell, William M. Dean, John M. McDonald, H. S. Crumrine, Lyman Downing, Andrew Mullarky, John Adams, N. W. Tottingham, Richard Goodwin, Oscar Virden, F. S. Philpot, James Wilson, America Mullan, Cephas Clearwater, Peter Powers and Jacob Witten.

The first girl born in the township was Emily, daughter of George W. Hanna, on March 7, 1847. The first boy was William Mullan, born May 2, 1848. The first death was that of J. M. Hanna, son of George W. and Mary Hanna, on October 18, 1845. The first wedding was that of James Virden and Charlotte Pratt on February 27, 1851.

BARCLAY TOWNSHIP

On application of James Barclay and others, Barclay Township was organized into a civil division on March 2, 1855. In April of that year an election was held, with William C. Morton, C. A. Foye and Charles B. Coon as judges, and James Barclay and Ira Bradford as clerks. James Barclay was elected to the office of township clerk and William C. Morton and James Barclay, justices of the peace. James Barclay was also the first settler in the township, which division was named after him. He once kept a hotel at a place then called Camp Creek.

Among the first settlers in this township were Mr. and Mrs. Jason Stubbs, who lived at Dunkerton. They came to the township in the year 1857, but Mr. Stubbs had come out the previous year and purchased ninety acres of land with a log cabin, 16 by 20 feet, located upon it, with twenty-five acres broken and fenced, for \$1,000. The couple came from eastern Tennessee, where they were married in 1850, afterwards driving a yoke of cattle to Illinois. During this journey only one railroad was crossed in a distance of six hundred miles. They settled on section 15 in Barclay and retired from active work in 1903, then moving to Dunkerton.

Mr. Stubbs related that he only saw one deer after coming here, but that wolves and rattlesnakes were plentiful. He said that their noise of howling was dismal and fearful and that almost any morning or evening they could be seen loping across the bleak prairies. They were not the ferocious timber wolves, but the smaller species, which would follow men and dogs from afar, but would flee when advanced upon. Their depredations were confined to killing defenseless sheep and hogs. It is also related that the families had a hard time getting breadstuffs in 1858, because in July of the preceding year a terrible hail storm

completely devastated their fields, leaving not a single stalk of grain standing. That was the worst storm which ever visited the county and the most completely devastating in its sweep. Mr. Stubbs also told about how he and a neighbor became lost while going to Waterloo to mill one autumn day. They could not leave Waterloo until it was getting dark and the night was pitchy black, with no stars to lead or guide and with no well-beaten path to lead them home. They floundered around considerably and after traveling for several hours the clouds broke away in the west. The welcome stars came out and they were able to go their way. They found that their teams were headed again for Waterloo and that no doubt they would have wandered around all night. On another occasion the family were lost on an unfenced forty acres of land near their home. The snow was deep and the blizzard was raging and the cold was intense. They had come with their twin girls to visit at John Smith's home. The boys, who were a little older, had gone to school. It was late in the evening when the parents started home and they wandered around and around on the prairies, unable to find their premises. They finally came to a farm owned by the Sanderlins and by a fence line were able to find their way home. There they found their boys safe and sound.

It may be news to this later generation to learn that at one time there was a flourishing little village at the Town of Barclay when Jesup had never been thought of. As stated before the first resident of the town was James Barclay, who took up a generous quantity of land and planned a city. It was about this time that a survey for the Dubuque & Pacific Railway had been projected westward from Dubuque and the stakes set by the surveying gang were on Barclay's farm. Thus his ambitions for a city site there were encouraged. At Barclay town, which was known far around, were several general stores, two hotels, a blacksmith shop, drug store, jewelry store, and two physicians. Joe Trumbauer was the host of one of the hotels and Ed Bossey conducted the jewelry store. Wolff & Bunnell kept the main general store and John Derr built and operated a steam sawmill. When timber became exhausted this mill was converted into a sorghum factory. The postmaster was a man named Geiser, the father of Mrs. C. E. Phifer of Waterloo. The mail was kept in a portion of a double log cabin, built of poplar logs. Mr. Derr was a son-in-law of Mr. Geiser.

A wonderful town had been laid out on paper by Mr. Barclay and the part mentioned was to be only a beginning of what was to be a great city when the railroad was constructed. But there was the rub: the railroad was never built, at least where it was surveyed, but three or four miles south where people showed greater liberality. Mr. Barclay refused to give a penny as a bonus to have the road cross his farm and pass through his town. He would not even give the right of way. His lack of liberality in this particular lost him his pet scheme of building up a great city; and when the railroad was finally built across the southern part of the township the new Town of Jesup sprang up and Barclay withered. The houses of the villagers were removed to become the abiding place of the farmers and the store buildings were either moved or converted into homes or torn down. This was in 1861.

Dr. James Munsey, who practiced his profession for a number of years in Jesup and who has been dead for a long time, was formerly located at Barclay.



PIONEER HOME IN BARCLAY TOWNSHIP

The religious history of Barclay Township, as well as all of the other divisions of Black Hawk County, may be read in the chapter devoted to the history of the churches.

During the ten years subsequent to 1860 quite a few settlers came to Barclay Township. Among the very early settlers were: Dr. James Munsey, John Schuler, Dan Brunn, T. F. Rice, L. Lewis, Charles Kleckner, H. Buss, W. Walker, H. Oliver, Cyrus Smith, Enoch Jenkins, Thomas Cunningham, John Buhner, Gregor Neith.

BENNINGTON TOWNSHIP

On the petition of Lester Harwood and other citizens of Lester Township, dated February 1, 1858, the County Court of Black Hawk issued an order setting off township 90, range 12, before a part of Lester Township, into a new division to bear the name of Bennington Township. The home of B. G. Updike was selected as the place of holding the first election and he was authorized to post notices of the same. At the first election the judges were: Samuel Buck, Charles M. Bower and Thomas S. Thames, and the clerks were: Isaac K. Vanderberg and Harlan P. Homer. Thomas E. Homer and John E. Burlaw were elected justices of the peace; Isaac K. Vanderberg, clerk; Hiram E. Bundy and Daniel Falkner, constables.

One of the last living residents of this township among the list of pioneers was H. P. Homer. He came to this section in 1856 from Cortland County, New York, in company with his parents, Mr. and Mrs. Thomas S. Homer, his sister, and his cousin, James Sunderland. They came by train as far as Dunleith, now East Dubuque, and across the river, part way with boats and part way on the ice, as the stream was not completely frozen over. Landing on the west bank all of the party except H. P. Homer took stages westward across the country. Mr. Homer walked all of the way to Bennington Township. He did not have to come alone, however, as other pedestrians were overtaken, all going in one direction.

After arriving in this township the father bought out Yeager Baum, who owned a tract of land in section 4. There was a little log cabin on the place, but afterwards this was removed. The father died on January 5, 1864, and the mother October 5, 1880, and both are buried in the Bennington Cemetery. The son was married March 22, 1860, to Glorvina A. Corwin, who died in Waterloo in 1900.

Mr. Homer was nineteen years of age when he reached the county and began at once to teach school in deserted log cabins, which were used in the early days as schoolhouses. These habitations always afforded an abundance of ventilation and the sunshine, also rain, entered freely in the cracks and crevices and the roof, the latter being constructed of shingles three or four feet long, hewn out of logs. The floor was of puncheons laid on stringers. While Mr. Homer was teaching six miles northwest of his pioneer home in the district which included a part of Bremer and a part of Black Hawk counties, he and his father, one winter evening, narrowly escaped being frozen to death. There were no fences to guide one along the highway in the early days and it is well known that the snow storms and blizzards were far more severe than any we have today. The

schoolmaster's father hitched up two yoke of oxen to a wagon on Friday afternoon, expecting to go to the big woods which was but a short distance north of the schoolhouse, to get a load of wood. When he reached the school it began to snow so hard and the wind blew up so cold that father and son decided to return home and not continue farther in the face of the storm. It was intensely cold and became dark immediately after 4 o'clock, which darkness coupled with the blinding whirls of snow made it impossible to see more than a few feet ahead of them. They took a direction opposite from that in which the wind was coming, as that would take them directly home. They had not gone far when the wind suddenly shifted and before they could get their bearings the oxen, blinded by the storm which was now in front of them, turned around headlong in an opposite direction. To add to their bewilderment the highway, which had been followed heretofore only by the snow covering the short weeds and the place being white instead of strewn with weed tops as the rest of the country was, suddenly had become a bank of white and no weeds were to be seen anywhere. The men knew then that they were lost. To call for help would be useless for there were no settlers near and had there been the fierce wind would have destroyed their cries at twenty-five paces. All of this time the snow was rapidly piling up deeper. Just as that indescribable feeling takes hold of one who is really lost, the son had his attention drawn to a large tree branch which appeared ahead of the oxen. Calling his father's attention to the object, the father uttered a cry of joy because they had at last found a familiar landmark. The tree branch had been stuck into the ground during the summer by Mr. Homer. From that point new bearings were secured and the journey to the cabin was again taken up with added courage. There were many difficulties in the way even then. The white snow path would occasionally be filled with weeds and the whole surface of the country would present a monotonous picture, only a ghastly bank of white everywhere. The lost men could not tell their own cabin which lay before them, because the snow had drifted around the windows so high as to shut out the beacon rays of the candles inside, which in pioneer days were always set in the windows to guide the travelers. Ordinarily oxen were very intelligent and would go home of their own accord when their masters were lost on the prairies, but these animals seemed to be crazed and had seemingly lost all of their intuitive cunning. But there was a reason for it as Mr. Homer discovered when he examined their heads after they had been placed in the stable. Their faces were covered to a depth of three or four inches with ice and snow, completely blinding them and impairing their hearing. In order to indicate how cold was the weather that night it is only necessary to say that when H. P. Homer raised the front of his cap for a moment to get a better view of their location, he froze his forehead. A man on the same night was frozen to death near the schoolhouse where Mr. Homer had been teaching.

This same narrator also said that when he first came to Bennington Township he could drive to Waterloo almost on a straight line, so few were the fences and so few were the settlers. When he came to the township there was a family by the name of Harwood living on the north section and a family by the name of Bundy living farther to the west, while several families were residing near the big woods. Thomas Blake lived near Blakeville and other residents of the township were B. G. Urdike and James Rogers.

Mr. Homer said that he saw only one wild deer during his period of early settlement, because most of the deer had been killed the previous winter. Every house, then, was a hotel and hospitality was of the sincere and generous sort. Rattlesnakes were very plentiful and it was not uncommon to kill twenty-five or thirty of the reptiles in a single season. No one in the township was bitten by them, but Mrs. Homer's younger brother, Freeland Corwin, who was living in Fox Township, was bit on the foot one evening, while driving the cows home, and died shortly afterwards in great agony. A man near Jefferson was bitten by a rattlesnake, but a liberal dose of whiskey neutralized the poison.

The only tragedy which has ever happened in Bennington Township was the mystery of Chris Monk, whose decaying body was found in a grove near the west edge of the township. It was never known just how Monk came to his death, but there was a supposition at the time that he had been murdered, although no one was arrested on the charge.

A postoffice, with B. G. Updike as postmaster, was established on June 18, 1856, and that, also the town, took the name of Blakeville. No plat of the town was ever filed and when the rural free delivery mail system came in the office at Blakeville was abolished.

Other men who came to this township in an early day and made entries were: Hiram Bundy, Aaron Butts, Robert Allen, Perry Casteel, Nathan B. Choate, Joseph H. Cowlshaw, Henry Graham, Samuel Buck, William W. Hutton, Charles M. Bower, Daniel Faulkner. Yeager Baum entered the southwest half of section 4 in 1855, built a log house and sold the place in April, 1856, to Thomas S. Homer. In this same year Nathan Harwood entered and built a house in the northwest quarter of the same section.

The first white child born within the township was a son of Yeager Baum and wife, born in April, 1856. The first girl was a daughter of Jesse Myers and wife, born in January, 1857.

The first marriage on record known to have been performed in the township was that of Catherine Myers and Clark King, on May 27, 1860. Thomas S. Homer, justice of the peace, officiated.

The population of the township in August, 1858, was 108, of whom twenty-six were school children. These people were located upon eleven sections, leaving twenty-five sections without an inhabitant.

Data upon the religious, educational and other individual topics connected with Bennington Township may be found in their respective chapters.

BIG CREEK TOWNSHIP

On the same day on which Cedar Township was created, namely, March 12, 1856, the following appears of record:

"And it is further ordered, That all of that part of township 87 north of range 12 west, in said county, which lies south of a line running east and west through the center of the same, and all of that part of township 87, north of range 11 west, which lies south and west of the Cedar River be and the same be hereby organized into a township for election and other purposes, to be known and designated as Big Creek Township, and the first election in the said Big

Creek Township be held on the first Monday in April, at the house of Thomas R. Points."

The two townships of Cedar and Big Creek were slightly confused in the contest. The election in Cedar was ordered to be held at the house of Dr. Jesse Wasson and he was elected justice of the peace of Big Creek Township. The election in Big Creek was ordered at the house of Thomas R. Points and he was clerk of the election in Cedar. At the first election in Big Creek Township James Hammer, Christian Good and S. P. Cooper were judges, and S. N. Knowles and Jesse Wasson, clerks. John Shawner was elected clerk and C. Good and J. Wasson, justices of the peace.

In the settlement of Big Creek Township and La Porte City, Dr. Jesse Wasson, long since deceased, had a very prominent part. He was the first settler of La Porte City, was the first justice of the peace and the first postmaster. He was also the first physician. His life resulted in great good to his community and his kind deeds are still remembered. During the first year of his reign as postmaster he paid all of the expenses accruing from that office out of his own pocket, as the town was not on the regular mail route.

Doctor Wasson came to the township in 1855 from La Porte, Indiana, and he named the town from that city. He constructed a small building on the corner of Main and Locust streets in April, 1855. It was designed as a store house and on the following May opened with a stock of goods. His family occupied one corner of it until the next summer, when the doctor built a dwelling. The first sawmill was erected on Big Creek in 1856 by him. The first grist mill was built by Louis Turner in 1855-6. In 1860 the mill was burned, but another was constructed five years later by T. H. Elwell and bore a good reputation. It was supplied with four runs of stone.

Among the first to settle in the township were: John Smelser, who located two miles east of La Porte City, in Benton County, on Rock Creek, in the spring of the year 1853. It is said that he helped build the first house in La Porte City, the materials, logs and lumber, being brought a distance of twenty-five miles. Hiram Parks settled on a farm two miles east of La Porte City in the spring of '54, coming with his father, John Parks. He attended the first school taught in the district, which was taught by Albert Reeve. Henry Husman and his son, Joseph, came to this county in 1854 and located one mile east of La Porte. Christian Good came in the spring of 1853 and located on a farm two miles east of La Porte City on the Cemetery Road. John Howrey came through La Porte City on March 16, 1852. Owing to the high water in Big Creek the party was compelled to construct a pontoon bridge. Howrey was accompanied by a family by the name of Points, who located in Cedar Township, on Miller's Creek, that spring. Howrey walked back to Indiana, but returned the following spring and located in Spring Creek Township, where he lived until 1896, when he came to La Porte City. Seth Cooper came in 1854. He was one of the first to attend school in La Porte City, in the schoolhouse standing where the Union State Bank is now located. John Shimer was an early settler of Spring Creek, but moved to La Porte City later. In fact, Mr. Shimer was born in Spring Creek Township on January 26, 1853. John Haymond located in Spring Creek in 1855, but came to La Porte City in 1892. Abraham Longaker settled in Spring Creek in 1857 and came to Big Creek Township in 1879, and in 1902 to La Porte. G. G. Jones also was an early

settler of Spring Creek, but forsook that township for Big Creek in 1885, and La Porte City in 1907.

The first men to locate in Big Creek Township between 1851 and 1854 were: Joseph Brown, William Brown, Luke Bravender, Joseph Forbs, James Hannes, George Cook, John Dees, John Smelser, William Smelser, Christian Good, Mr. Dempsey, John Shafer. In 1854 and 1855 the following persons located in the township: Henry Husman, John Parks, John R. Reeves, Levi Kennicott, Seth Cooper, William Cooper, Chris Erbe, Henry Turner, Sol Harvey, Alfred Kennedy, Salmon Chapin, William Clark, John Clark, Riley Mautry, Ezra Burns, S. W. Knowles, Dr. J. Wasson, John Thompson, John and James Fosdick. Those who located in the township between 1855 and 1856 were: George Nicholas, John Nichols, John Gannon, Thomas Mayes, Wal Herd, James Herd, Mickey O'Reardon, Lenius Turner, William Fox, David Fox, Cyrus Cotton, Allen Cotton, Ed Quackenbush, George Hackett, Jackson King, John King, John Leach, Jesse Dodson, George Bishop. The latter was the first attorney in La Porte City.

In 1856, John Rohlf, an early settler, and W. L. Fox built a story and a half building twelve feet square in the brush on the east side of Main Street. The timber was all taken from public lands. In the lower floor were placed a few rude benches, slabs with the soft side up, and it was here in the summer of 1856 that the first school was opened. Miss Hattie Flemming was the teacher, who afterward married James Fosdick. The first schoolhouse was constructed of logs and was located on Schoolhouse Square. The second was a frame building built on the same site in 1864. One of the early principals of this school was Walter H. Butler, who afterward became congressman and a free silver democrat.

The first blacksmith in the township was John Thompson. He opened up business in a log shop. The first iron bridge in the township was constructed across Big Creek in 1867. The first newspaper was the Progress, published by Dr. Jesse Wasson, and was established in November, 1870. The first road through La Porte City was the state road from Vinton to Cedar Falls, which was opened in May, 1855.

CHAPTER V

REMINISCENCES

EARLY WATERLOO

By H. B. Allen

In October, 1855, I left the law office of Judge Brown of Lowville, Lewis County, New York, to seek the health I had lost in leaving the farm where I was raised, at the age of seventeen, and devoting myself too assiduously at school as scholar and teacher, to fit myself and secure the means to enter upon the more congenial and profitable occupation of a lawyer.

Naturally, I turned to the then far and fair West. After bidding relatives and friends a reluctant and, as they thought, a final farewell, I found myself on board of a steamer at Sackett's Harbor on the east end of Lake Ontario, ticketed for Chicago; from Chicago by the Galena Union Railroad on its first passenger trip through to Dunleith, now East Dubuque, and over the Mississippi on a steam ferry to Dubuque, Iowa.

Before leaving New York I had made and saved up enough to pay for an economical trip to Iowa and to enter at Government price, at \$1.25 an acre, a quarter section of land, which I then hoped to find near the City of Dubuque. By working and improving it a year or so, I hoped to restore my health and enable myself to enter upon the practice of law.

Instead of Government land, subject to private entry, near Dubuque, I found upon examination of the records in the land office that there was no desirable land short of Franklin and Cerro Gordo counties and also that land was selling in Dubuque and adjoining counties at \$25 an acre and up.

Not to be defeated in my purpose to obtain an Iowa farm, I made arrangements with a Hoosier emigrant who, with his family, was in pursuit of the same purpose, to make a trip of exploration together. Leaving his family in a camp a few miles west of Dubuque, and with all my earthly goods in a small trunk, a small package of currency in a belt secured tightly and safely around my waist, and with high hopes of regaining health and strength and an insatiable ambition to become rich in the ownership of an Iowa farm, we started on our journey westward in a light covered wagon which served both as a living and sleeping tent.

Passing through Delhi (Manchester did not then exist), and Independence, in three days we reached the infant village of Waterloo, forded the Cedar River below the brush dam, and landed at the log house called the Sherman Hotel, situated where the old Central (Carpenter) House now stands. The house was full to overflowing, and we were sent adrift to seek lodging and shelter for

the night. The Crittenden family that had just arrived from New York and had built their house on the block on which now stands the postoffice building, took us in, and although crowded for room, kindly gave us permission to sleep on the floor, which we gladly accepted and highly appreciated, as in the morning when we awoke, we found the ground covered with a carpet of snow.

Not finding any Government land in Black Hawk County, we proceeded on our way through Cedar Falls over what seemed to be endless prairies, guiltless of inhabitants, and with only an occasional natural grove or timber, until we reached Cerro Gordo County.

There we found and located each a quarter section of beautiful and fertile land on Lime Creek, about two miles from where Mason City, the county seat, now stands.

We stayed over night in the cabin of a homesteader on a quarter section near the land we selected. The cabin consisted of but one room without a floor, and in the early morning we were awakened by the loud and exultant crowing of the proud rooster who, with his contented harem, occupied an exalted perch in the same room as a harbor of safety from the ravages of the wily coyote.

When, after a three days' ride over the prairie, we reached Decorah, where the United States Land Office was located, we found that the land we selected had already been claimed or entered and then all my bright visions of an Iowa farm vanished.

Disgusted and discouraged about the farming proposition, but invigorated and strengthened by the novel experiences and out-of-door life which the really enjoyable trip afforded, I returned to Dubuque by steamer on the Mississippi.

To replenish my depleted purse I taught school in a log house in Dubuque County during the following winter, canvassed the county on horseback as deputy assessor in the spring, and in the summer, my health being restored, my ambition renewed and my purse refilled, and delighted with the climate and country, I entered the law office of Judge Pollock to prepare for the practice of law in Iowa.

At this, my first visit to Waterloo in 1855, I found it a village of some three hundred inhabitants; no school or church buildings (a log house being used for school purposes), a few one-story wooden structures in which general merchandise was sold, but one of which was on the east side of Cedar River, one log house hotel, a few scattered and incomplete dwellings of the pioneer sort, a sawmill, a brush dam but no bridge across the river, a one-story one-room building located on Commercial Street where the Russell Block afterwards stood, occupied by Hosford & Miller as a bank, real estate and general business office.

The land surrounding the village, although taken up by private entry, was virtually unoccupied except here and there by a little shack, corral and stable, with one notable exception, a large house and outbuildings, built on the east side of Elk Run and occupied by Job Engle and family.

Though at this time the village was so insignificant and unimportant, and Cedar Falls, the older town, was the county seat, yet its central situation in the county, the beauty of its location, the attractiveness of the Cedar River bordered on both sides by a belt of heavy timber, the fertility of the soil and extent of the almost boundless prairie surrounding it, so impressed me with the natural advantages it possessed for a large, thriving and important city that afterwards, in

casting about for a permanent location for the practice of my profession, I could not, however much I tried, discard Waterloo from my mind.

After beginning the practice in Dubuque and finding that the bar of Dubuque city and county consisted of about ninety older and experienced lawyers, I considered it the part of wisdom to seek some newer field, and was naturally drawn toward Waterloo, so, in the first week of January, 1857, I started for Waterloo in a four-horse stage coach on runners, with the snow from two to three feet deep and the mercury down to 20° below zero. When, on the second day out, we arrived in Waterloo, the mercury stood at 26° below and did not rise above that point for six days thereafter.

A survey of the village at this time disclosed a population of five or six hundred, a great improvement in the number and quality of its dwellings, brick houses having been built by G. W. Hanna on Mill Square, Reverend Ingham on Fourth and Jefferson streets; Beauchaine, the Frenchman, the one now occupied by Leckington near the old paper mill on the west side, and Myron Smith on Water Street between Seventh and Eighth on the east side. Henry Sherman had built a brick store on Commercial at the head of Bridge Street, and Mr. Bird a brick hotel on Lafayette between Eighth and Ninth streets, and the brick courthouse facing the Cedar on the east side was enclosed and in process of completion by the contractor, G. M. Tinker. The residence now owned by J. E. Sedgwick on South and Third streets was in process of construction by the same party. Another sawmill had been built where the east side flour mill now stands and was operated by Corson & Whitaker, also a sawmill on the upper end of Commercial Street, operated by F. S. Washburn, and a small grist mill had been erected where the Y. M. C. A. building now stands. These, so far as I remember, were all the factories then existing and in operation in Waterloo.

The following is a business directory of Waterloo for the years 1857 and 1858:

Attorneys—S. P. Brainard, Wm. M. Newton, C. D. Gray, J. E. Baker, James S. George, W. H. Curtiss, John Randall, S. W. Rawson, J. O. Williams, Sylvester Bagg and H. B. Allen.

Bankers—Hosford & Miller and Hammond & Leavitt.

Barbers—William Blowers and George Grabner.

Carpenters—Nathan Bullock, Orra Alexander, John Forbus, Peter Hopkins and C. J. Maynard.

Doctors—P. J. Barber, J. M. Harper, Peabody & Davidson, W. O. Richards, Drs. Rich, Bowen & McFatrach, and A. Middleditch.

Dentist—A. B. Mason.

Druggists—W. W. Forry and Parmenter & Davis.

Furniture—O. W. Ellsworth and Esquire Fisk.

Groceries—Raymond Bros., Williams Bros., B. J. Capwell, Mr. Jewell and William Evans.

Hardware—Frank Strayer and Maverick & Siberling.

Harness—J. H. Wilkins.

Hotels—Henry Sherman, Seth Lake, Morris Case, Joe Henry, and Mrs. May.

Liveries—Wm. Groves, O. E. Hardy, T. S. Leonard.

Merchandise—J. M. McD. Benight, Henry Sherman, N. S. Hungerford, J. W. Hankinson and William Evans.

Newspapers—William Haddock and Hartman & Ingersoll.

Shoe Shop—Beck & Kruse.

Sawmill—Hosford & Miller and Corson & Whitaker.

Blacksmiths—Benjamin Stewart and Mr. Winne.

Tailors—E. Ercanback and John Reddenback.

Saloons—B. J. Capwell, J. J. Dunnwald, George Grabner, William Jewell, Captain Aldrich and Edward Scott.

County Officers—J. C. Hubbard, judge; J. B. Severance, clerk; B. F. Thomas, sheriff; P. E. Fowler, deputy sheriff; Martin Baily, treasurer; John Ball, surveyor; S. R. Crittenden, justice; Esquire Fisk, justice; and George Stewart, constable.

In 1857 there was one paper published in Black Hawk County, the State Register, of which William Haddock was the proprietor and editor, and W. H. Hartman the printer. Coming to Waterloo about the same time as I did, being about the same age, and somewhat ambitious, Hartman and I became quite chummy and conceived the idea of publishing a paper of our own that would be a great improvement on the Register. It was to be called the Black Hawk Chief. I wrote the prospectus and Hartman printed it. It portrayed in glowing terms and with editorial flourish and phraseology its present plans and its future course and usefulness. I do not remember its contents fully, but I distinctly remember that it was to be "Independent in Politics" and "Neutral in Religion." The prospectus was its first and last issue. It ingloriously failed for lack of capital. The year following, however, Mr. Hartman succeeded Mr. Haddock, named the paper the Waterloo Courier, and by his executive ability, strict honesty and economy and persistent industry, and made of it one of the most permanent, interesting, useful and influential publications in the state.

During the administration of County Judge Pratt, the election was held by virtue of which the county seat was moved from Cedar Falls to Waterloo. Judge Randall, as successor to Judge Pratt, was endowed with authority to locate the courthouse in Waterloo. Prior to the election which changed the county seat, and when the then owners of the land on the east side of the river filed the original plat of that portion of Waterloo, the block that is now known as Lincoln Park was designated as "Courthouse Square" and was so marked on the county record of the plat. The owner evidently generously intended to dedicate the block to the public for courthouse purposes when Waterloo, if it ever did, became the county seat. The owners, when platting the land on the west side of the river, with equal magnanimity, designated the block now known as Washington Park, "Public Square."

When the county seat was finally established by the voters of the county, in Waterloo, it was generally supposed that if the courthouse site was located by the county judge on the east side of the Cedar River, the place selected would be the block designated as Courthouse Square—that location being without cost, central, spacious and sightly. When the announcement was made that the site was permanently located on a quarter of a block facing the river on the east side, between Tenth and Eleventh streets, the surprise and indignation of the people of the county knew no bounds. Why was it located so far out of the way where it accommodated no one, and inconvenienced everybody? The construction of the courthouse on that site must be enjoined, but what was everybody's business

was no one's, and while the public was fuming and swearing about it, the judge let the contract for its construction to one G. M. Tinker on the site selected and it was completed and occupied in 1857 and served as a courthouse until 1902.

Not only did the people of that time wonder what were the reasons that impelled its location in such an out of the way place, but all the taxpayers, court and county officials, practicing lawyers and every class of citizens who have ever since been compelled to travel back and forth to and from that distant location to perform the official duties and transact their business have wondered and are wondering still. It may be true, and probably is, that I am the only living person that knows the real considerations that induced such unreasonable and unaccountable action on the part of the county judge. The facts were disclosed to me in the early '60s. As the knowledge was imparted to me in the course of the discharge of my professional duties as an attorney, I have been reluctant and am still reluctant to publish them. However, as no secrecy was imposed when the facts were revealed, and as all the actors in this little drama have long since passed away, I have concluded as a matter of early history, to avail myself of this opportunity to make them known to the public.

A few years after the foregoing events transpired, Lewis Hallock, who was then owner of and platted quite a large tract of land on the west side of the river and opposite the selected courthouse site and resided there, died, and his widow, Lady Hallock, was appointed administratrix of his estate. I was employed as attorney to aid in its settlement. In due time there was sent from some town in Wisconsin, to which place Judge Randall had previously removed, and filed as a claim against the estate a promissory note signed by Lewis Hallock, for \$1,000, payable to the order of John Randall and indorsed by him. On inquiry of the administratrix as to the consideration for the note, I was informed by her that the note and quite a block of land, together with a like or larger amount in cash and land given by the owner or owners of the property on the east side of the river in the vicinity of the selected site, was the consideration given to Judge Randall to induce him to locate the courthouse where he did. I at once informed the party who filed the claim that the consideration for the note was unlawful and that it could not, for that reason, be paid. The claim was pressed no further, and I think the note was withdrawn; at least, it was not paid.

I cannot refrain from contrasting the mental conduct of the county judge who located the courthouse site with the stand his successor, the Hon. J. C. Hubbard, took when solicited by the officers and agents of the Dubuque & Sioux City Railroad Company to issue to it \$200,000 of 10 per cent bonds voted by the people of Black Hawk County as a subsidy to said company that had not complied with the conditions imposed and had not built the road. He manfully and stubbornly resisted coaxing, flattery, threats and offers of bribery, and thus saved to the taxpayers of succeeding generations millions of dollars which they would have been compelled to pay by the courts if he had issued the bonds and they had passed into the hands of innocent purchasers.

As I review the events of these pioneer days and recall the early residents, many of whom have gone to their reward, a great number of incidents, some sad and sorrowful, some funny and laughable, all stirring and interesting to its participants, come rushing upon the memory, one of which I beg leave to relate.

In the early days prairie wolves and coyotes infested the country, preying upon the poultry yards of the farmers and out-lying premises of the new towns, destroying young stock and making night hideous with their yelping howl. It occurred to a few of the public-spirited and enterprising citizens of Waterloo that it would be a wise and benevolent thing to do, to form a company of mounted men and devote a day or so out of each week to utterly annihilating the marauding pests. Accordingly, a meeting for organization was held, consisting of some forty or fifty of the picked and brave young men of the village. George Ordway was made captain. The plan of attack was to start out in full force early in the morning, start a flank movement and endeavor to envelop the enemy by gradually drawing in the lines of offense until the enemy was entirely surrounded and then by a sudden rush to the center, the whole brigade of frightened animals would surrender to be killed or captured. Guns of every description were taboo. Each soldier was to be armed with a club and when the attack was ordered by the captain, each private was to select his victim and go for him with the club until he was taken or vanquished. Mount Vernon Township, lying north between Waterloo and the Big Woods, was selected as the first field of battle.

So, one bright and sunny morning in April or May, 1857, at a given signal, we assembled at the appointed place of rendezvous and marched in double file to the south line of Mount Vernon Township. Here half of the company deployed to the right, and half to the left, and started our enveloping movement by marching in single file, some distant apart, so as to encircle the whole township and envelop all of the arch enemy that was supposed to occupy the inner field. Slowly and cautiously the lines were drawn in, until the center field was reached, when, to our utter amazement, not a single coyote was in sight. Without the aid of aeroplane or wireless, their native cunning and instinct for safety had enabled them to scent the attack. They had evacuated the field and took to the tall timber in the Big Woods.

Disappointed and chagrined at our failure, tired and hungry, we beat a hasty retreat to our homes, sadly reflecting on the vanity, uncertainty and folly of war.

EAST WATERLOO'S FIRST SETTLER

The first settlement on the ground on which the modern and progressive City of Waterloo is now built was made in the year 1846 by Charles Mullan. One of the next white men to visit this region was James Virden, who passed through this section early in 1846 and went on to Cedar Falls, where a few settlers were then located and where Mr. Virden, then a young man, engaged in helping William Sturgis build a dam across the river.

In the early spring of 1846 Mr. Virden left his home in Wayne County, Illinois, and went down to St. Louis, making the journey to a large extent on foot. When he started on the journey to St. Louis, Mr. Virden accepted a commission to collect for a neighbor a debt from a man who had left Wayne County and located near the Missouri city. He found the man who owed the money but in settlement was obliged to take a horse in payment. He rode the animal back to Illinois, but found the man who had given him the commission had in the meantime moved to Wisconsin. Mr. Virden continued the journey north until he found where his man was located and delivered the animal to him

at a town named Fairplay. About this time, learning that his brother-in-law, Charles Mullan, and family, had decided to emigrate from Wayne County to Iowa to a point on the Red Cedar River, located about one hundred miles west of Dubuque, he decided to precede them and that same spring started for the new country alone and on foot. On arrival at Dubuque after some hard walking, he became acquainted with another adventurous spirit by the name of Flemuel Saunders and the two, encumbered only by their packs and guns, started out from the Key City on the stage road by way of Anamosa and Marion, crossing the Cedar River at Cedar Rapids and making the rest of the journey up the west bank of the river. The journey was accomplished during the last week in May and Mr. Virden says the weather was in good condition for walking.

When they reached what is now the thriving little Town of Vinton these men found only a bleak stretch of prairie with a cross stuck in the ground at a certain point, on which had been scrawled in good-sized letters the name of the town. The only house in that vicinity then was a log cabin located on the bank of a creek. The travelers continued their journey without visiting the cabin and at a point four miles north of Vinton they stopped for the night at a cabin of a settler named Pratt, who was afterwards Judge Jonathan R. Pratt of this county.

Mr. Virden and his companion continued their journey north along the bank of the river the next morning, but they did not find another house or habitation until they reached the cabin of George W. Hanna, about four miles southeast of Cedar Falls, a distance of fully thirty miles.

Mr. Pratt accompanied the two a distance from his cabin and on parting with them asked where they were expecting to locate. Mr. Virden while in the cabin had noticed that Mr. Pratt was the possessor of a couple of daughters, young ladies of vivacity and good looks, and in reply to the question he said they intended to locate at Sturgis Falls, which is now Cedar Falls, and that when he had built a cabin for himself he intended to return to the hospitable cabin of his host and claim the hand of one of his winsome daughters in marriage. The remark was made in half jest, but it turned out that the young frontiersman was speaking the truth, for a few years afterward he was married to Miss Charlotte Pratt at Cedar City, the exact date being February 27, 1851.

On the afternoon of the day the travelers left the Pratt cabin, June 1, 1846, they reached the point on Cedar River where Waterloo now stands. They found no signs of habitation anywhere excepting a well-worn Indian trail, which led to and crossed the river somewhere near the present Fourth Street Bridge. Passing over the site of Waterloo they found at the Black Hawk Creek an emigrant by the name of Taylor, who was traveling across the country with a covered wagon and several yoke of oxen, but who had been stopped by the high waters in the creek. They accepted Mr. Taylor's hospitality for the night and the next morning, being anxious to finish their journey, the travelers swam the creek and soon came to the cabins of George W. Hanna and William Virden a few miles distant. The next day they took a canoe from Mr. Virden's back to the creek and with it helped to get Taylor and his outfit across.

After a short visit with his brother and with the Hannas, James Virden went on to Cedar Falls, where he found two white settlers located. They were Erastus Adams and William Sturgis. Adams had erected a cabin on the bank of what is now Dry Run Creek and Sturgis had built a habitation for himself near the river.

Viriden engaged to work for Sturgis, who was engaged in building across the Cedar at that point the first dam constructed in this part of the state. He worked for Sturgis the balance of the summer.

In 1848 Mr. Viriden preempted three fractional pieces of Government land, one part of which includes today the greater portion of the Third ward of Waterloo. On this land he erected a cabin near the river. Mr. Viriden held the opinion with other early settlers that no one would ever reside on the prairie back from the river, and considered the prairie land practically valueless.

Shortly after making this settlement Mr. Viriden came into possession of two Indian canoes and utilized them for some time ferrying travelers across the river. These canoes were made by the native Indians and the largest and best one had been hewn from a walnut tree and had considerable of a history. In the winter of 1847-48 a large party of Indians, of the Winnebago Tribe, camped between the present Mullan residence on the Cedar Falls Road and the Black Hawk Creek on Mr. Mullan's claim. Two very large walnut trees then stood on the bank of the round pond in what is now known as Red Cedar Addition. One day when Mr. Mullan made a trip to the creek from his cabin he made the discovery that the Indians had cut down both the trees and were engaged in shaping the trunk of the largest of them into a canoe. He ordered the Indians to cease their work, informing them that the trees belonged to him. The Indians stopped their labors but the next morning a delegation from the camp visited the Mullan cabin and made overtures which resulted in their being allowed to proceed with their work of making the canoes. They informed Mr. Mullan that they would need the canoes badly when the spring hunting season opened and promised that after the season closed they would bring them back and present them to him. In the spring the Indians started out on their hunt and several days after they were gone Mr. Viriden, who was exploring along the river near Cedar Falls, found one of the vessels turned over on the bank of the river. He saw no signs of the red men and, believing they had abandoned the boat, appropriated it to his own use. He says it was splendidly built, strong, swift and safe.

The nearest postoffice which Mr. Viriden and other settlers in this section had then was located at Marion, about sixty miles distant. For their mill grists a drive to Cedar Rapids or to Quasqueton, both about the same distance away, was necessary.

Mr. Viriden remembers that the winter of 1847 was very severe, with the snow covering the ground to a great depth and forming in such massive drifts as to hide all sign of the roads and trails. The settlers were cooped in their cabins most of the winter and compelled to subsist principally on potatoes and meat, which was not so bad, but which became somewhat monotonous before the spring suns came up and liberated them.

Mr. Viriden remembers of making hay several seasons on the ground where East Waterloo is now built and recalls many times the shooting of wolves and other wild game which roamed over that section.

Mr. Viriden recalls that the early settlers, while they often looked and longed for a familiar white face, were not lacking in an abundance of company. He says the wandering Indian tribes, the Pottawattomies, Winnebagoes and Musquakies, were almost constant neighbors of himself. They seemed peaceably inclined as a general thing and he visited them and received them at his cabin. He says

on only one occasion did he have his fears aroused. One winter a large band of Indians encamped on what is now the old cemetery grounds above Cedar Falls. In the early spring they had crossed the river to an island, and had tapped a large number of maples in order to secure the syrup for sugar. To carry the syrup from the trees the Indians had constructed a number of rude troughs out of butter-nut trees. A settler named Barrick claimed to be the owner of the maple grove, and in order to be avenged on the Indians for taking possession of the trees, this settler one night visited the grove and with an ax destroyed all the troughs and spoiled the plans of the Indians. The next day Mr. Virden heard the Indians were holding a council of war and that they were on the verge of starting out on a massacring expedition. He fearlessly visited their camp and secured an audience with one of the influential men, a man he had known for some time and who could talk considerable English. From this brave Virden learned the true state of affairs. The Indians were greatly incensed and the younger members of the camp were anxious to start out on the warpath, but their old chieftain, after talking to them a long time, convinced them that the murder of the whites would do no good. The Government he said had many soldiers and a massacre would result in the soldiers coming and killing all the Indians. The chief's counsel prevailed and the Indians broke camp and moved south toward the Iowa River.

Mr. Virden tells another incident relative to the Indians which shows that the red man's appetite for whiskey or "fire-water" was acquired at an early day. He had been away from home for a load of provisions and on his way home had stopped near Miller's Creek, below Washburn, to let his team rest. While there a couple of Indians came out of the woods, approached the wagon and asked if "white man got fire-water." Virden had a jug of good whiskey hid under some of the provisions, but he informed the Indians that he did not bring any with him. They refused to believe him and began a search. Not wishing to provoke the redskins and hoping they might fail in their search, Mr. Virden did not interfere. It turned out that one of them soon spied the jug. Then there was a series of grunts of satisfaction and the second Indian, who had been standing guard with a gun while his companion searched for the fire-water, dropped the weapon on the ground. Virden saw that the Indians would soon become intoxicated and prepared to get away from them. While he was hitching up his team he stepped around to where the gun was lying and without the Indian noticing the move, picked it up and drove away. He says the red buck followed him for some time, pleading for the return of his gun and threatening all kinds of vengeance, but that he paid no attention to him and never heard from him afterwards.

Virden also tells of a visit to a big Indian camp at the forks of the Cedar, twelve miles north of Waterloo, in the fall of 1847. The Indians were feasting and dancing and holding a big pow-wow in preparation to starting out on the warpath for their old-time enemies, the Sioux. They were Winnebagoes, Sacs, Foxes and Pottawattomies, and there were fully one thousand Indians in the camp. Mr. Virden had, the spring before, lost a valuable pony and suspected some of the wandering bands of Indians of taking it. His visit to his camp was to see if he could locate the missing pony. He was unsuccessful. The Indians welcomed him in a hospitable manner and he partook of their feast with them,

appreciating it heartily until he learned that one of the principal dishes of which he had eaten was boiled dog.

He remembers a band of fugitive Winnebagoes who were fleeing from a war party of Sioux braves who had defeated them in a battle near Shell Rock in 1849, came down the river one night and camped near his cabin. They carried their wounded with them and among the latter was an old man who had been shot through the back and was near death. The Indians started on south the next morning but they had only got to Miller's Creek when the old warrior died. They made a grave for him there and Mr. Virden thinks the Cicero Close house was built in later years directly over the mound. The Indian graves were then made by the placing of the body in a sitting position on the ground with a blanket around it and the warrior's gun crossing the knees. Around the body a small palisade of hickory slabs was built to protect it from the beasts of the forest and then dirt was thrown over it until the body was covered and a large mound raised. Mr. Virden says he and Charles Mullan found one other grave of an Indian in Poyner Township buried in this manner and that they removed some of the palisade slats and saw the skeleton, the decayed gun stock and red blanket of the red man. This grave was near where Benjamin Winsett's cabin was later built. Two more Indian graves were located in what is now Cedar River Park, north and east of where the amphitheatre is located. An Indian child, which died one winter, was lashed in a blanket to a limb of a tree and hung there for several years. This was on the bank of Dobson's Lake, northwest of this city.

In speaking of the scarcity of game here now, Mr. Virden recalled that this scarcity was not noticeable during the early years of his residence here. He remembers when he stood on the main street in Cedar Falls and shot wild turkeys in a jack oak thicket nearby. The game seasons of 1846 and 1847 were remarkable, especially for deer and wild turkeys, but during the winter of 1856 the Indians slaughtered the deer in great number and they were scarce ever after that. The wild turkey was plentiful for some time and furnished rare sport.

These are but incidents in the life of Mr. Virden in the then new country. They are interesting to a certain extent because none of them have ever been published.

Mr. Oscar Virden, a brother, who resided at Virden's Grove in Waterloo Township, also has spoken about how the Indians each year would set forest fires which would go roaring, devouring everything in their way across the prairie and through the timber.

He told many interesting incidents of visits by Indians. They were always peaceable and always quiet except when they happened to go to Cedar Falls and somebody there would sell them whiskey. "It was not unusual," said Mr. Virden, "to have one or more big Indians visit our cabin each week. They would come and beg corn or food. My wife and I would always invite them in the house and be as friendly to them as we could because we did not want to arouse their displeasure in any way. One afternoon a big buck came to the cabin door and knocked. It was a cold, wintry day and the Indian carried a gun slung across his shoulder. He told us that he had been on a hunting trip. He could not talk English very plainly, but managed to tell us that he would like to come in and get warm, also stay all night. I took his gun and hung it up in the cabin and my wife hurried about to get supper ready. The Indian brought his appetite

with him and after eating most everything there was in sight he shoved back from the table, sat a few moments, then arose and said, 'Me eat, then Puckachee (go away).' I got his gun and he thanked us and was off in the night. He rejoined his companions who were camping about two miles southwest of us."

Mr. and Mrs. Oscar Virden recounted many other interesting incidents concerning the visits of Indians to their cabin or of their presence in the neighborhood. While about thirty or forty redskins were camping or trapping along the Black Hawk, they decided to take their furs, of which they had secured a large quantity, to Cedar Falls to sell. At that time somebody at the Falls was willing, it seemed, to sell whiskey to the Indians and judging from their hilarity and queer capers they were cutting, Mr. Virden said they evidently had had an excellent time. When they returned to camp they had a terrible pow-wow and their yells split the air and went resounding over a goodly section of Black Hawk County. One of the braves, who was pretty tipsy, came to the Virden cabin and made his wants known in the following language: "Me want ten corns (ten ears of corn) to feed pony on. Me Iowa chief."

"It seems to me," replied Mr. Virden, "that you are riding a pretty poor pony for an Iowa chief." At this the Indian grunted and tried to smile, but he couldn't make it out very well. Virden gave him the corn and he galloped away in the direction of the rest of his tribe. Next morning Mr. Virden went over the same route and found the corn strung all along the way and he said he didn't believe that the Iowa chief had a single ear when he reached camp.

Oscar Virden was born in Kentucky but was living in Illinois when he was married to Miss Love Charity Powell, a native of Massachusetts, February 12, 1846. The couple came here about five years after their marriage and passed through all the experiences of a couple who go to form a new home in a new land.

PIONEER DAYS IN THE COUNTY

The following interesting article is by Elizabeth Fancher, an early comer to Waterloo. Her husband was the first storekeeper here. Mrs. Fancher is now a resident of River Forest, Illinois.

My father, William Virden, was a pioneer of Illinois as well as Iowa. He moved from Lexington, Kentucky, to Illinois in 1825 and bought a farm in Wayne County, where he lived twenty-five years, then sold it and moved to Black Hawk County, Iowa, in the spring of 1851.

We were on the road five weeks and traveled 500 miles to reach this Land of Promise.

For the last three weeks of our journey, we had rainy weather and whenever there was a half day of sunshine, we stopped, dried and aired our bedding and cleaned house, for our prairie schooner houses would get out of order.

The roads had been muddy and bad, the streams swollen and bridges washed out, causing much delay. But at last we reached the Mississippi River and crossed on a ferry boat at Rock Island. Now our spirits rose. We expected less rain and better roads. We did find less mud, for Iowa soil was sandy and the water soaked away. We were, however, soon confronted with new difficulties—the Iowa sloughs, where water stood in places and the rest of the ground miry and swampy. When we came to these sloughs, we had to double teams and take one

wagon through at a time. Sometimes the wagons would sink down almost to the hubs and it required the united strength of two yoke of oxen and a team of horses in front to get over these places, spending perhaps a half day's time. Those same sloughs have all been dyked and drained and are under cultivation, and travelers speeding over the good roads of Iowa have little idea of the annoyance and delays to which the early settlers were subjected.

But it is not of the journey I wish to tell, for that would make a chapter itself, but rather of our journey's end, for I know we were all glad enough this overland trip was finished.

PARTY REACHES FUTURE WATERLOO

My brother James sighted our canvas covered wagon three miles away and came to meet us, and in a little while after, on that first day of July, our caravan of four wagons, a buggy, five horses, three yoke of oxen, halted in front of his log cabin, which stood on the east bank of Cedar River, Waterloo, the place then being called *Prairie Rapids Crossing*.

This was my father's destination also, where he laid two land warrants of forty acres and an adjoining claim of forty acres.

James' wife gave us a warm welcome and soon had a good dinner ready. We had eaten picnic fashion so long we hardly knew how to conduct ourselves at a table.

My two brothers had a log house up for us, with roof and floor, but it took two weeks longer to build the chimney and a fireplace to cook by, to hang the doors and put glass in the windows. When it was ready, we unloaded our wagons and brother Oscar and family, who had moved with us, stayed with us until he could build his house.

Oscar settled on Black Hawk Creek, four miles south, near my brothers, William and John Virden. William had moved hither in the spring of 1845 with his brother-in-law, George Washington Hanna. It may be interesting to note that Wash Hanna's son, Phillip Hanna, consul general to Mexico, was recently humiliated by the Mexican Federals and put in prison for two days when he was released by the Constitutionals on April 22d on this year, 1914.

FAMILIES ARE REUNITED

My sister, America, with her husband, Charles Mullan, and my brother James, moved to Iowa in 1846. My brother John came with his family in 1849. So that all my father's large family except one married sister, Martha Bunting, living in Illinois, were now settled in Black Hawk County, Iowa. Like a flock of sheep, when one goes through the gap the rest follow.

Brother James' log house was the first one built on the east side of the river, and my father's the second one, about two hundred yards distant. Our log house was built on a creek bank that afterward bore the name Virden Creek.

I remember the first day of July, when we arrived, that the garden stuff was just coming up, the first planting having been overflowed by high water.

Mother thought it a poor looking place, for when we left home in Southern Illinois, the 25th day of May, we were through with our early garden stuff, currants and gooseberries were ripe, and cherries turning.

The next day after our arrival my brother-in-law, Charles Mullan, crossed the river in an Indian canoe to give us welcome greetings. He told us of the family and how anxious my sister was to see us all, but it was dangerous crossing, for the river was high that spring and the water spread out over the low ground on the west side, covering acres of it.

I wanted to see my sister and the children and begged him to take me home with him. He said if I would do just as he told me to, he could take me over safely. I was to lie flat on my back in the canoe and not stir hand nor foot. I promised and, although Mr. Mullan said it was rather risky and the family protested, we started down the path through the high grass to the river bank. I lay down in the canoe, put my arms straight down by my sides, shut my eyes and he pushed out into the river. The even strokes of the paddle and the swish of the water were like a lullaby. The river was about half a mile wide where we crossed.

We landed safely about one hundred yards west of their log cabin. My sister saw us coming and was there to meet us, and we had a happy reunion after six years of separation, walking arm in arm up the hill to the little cabin. I found four dear children, instead of the two I had kissed goodby, who are still living in Waterloo, namely, Mrs. Elizabeth Davison and Judge Charles Mullan.

HARDSHIPS ENDURED BY MULLANS

I stayed several days and we had a happy visit together, talking of her old friends and neighbors she had left in Illinois and of her experiences in Iowa, the first winter being an exceptionally hard one. In the dead of winter, their flour and provisions got so low her husband had to go to Marion, Linn County, their nearest trading post, and also nearest postoffice, sixty miles distant.

He made the trip through deep snow and almost a trackless territory, subject to many dangers as were the little family left behind surrounded by Indians. Some nights she kept guard over the babies with a loaded rifle in reach. During the three lonely weeks of her husband's absence she lived almost entirely on hulled corn.

Mr. Mullan was a surveyor and away from home a good deal. Once when he was gone an Indian came into the cabin and wanted to buy Lizzie, her baby, the little white papoose, and poured out gold pieces from a buckskin bag, stalking away quite sullenly when she would not sell her. Another time, an Indian reached the cabin about dark and would not leave. So America gave him a blanket and let him sleep in a corner of the cabin. He got up in the night to stir the fire, but she pointed the gun at him and made him lie down. The next morning he made her understand he had toothache, asked for some red pepper pods, which he boiled, and then drank the water. He left after breakfast, saying she was a brave squaw.

Mr. Mullan was made postmaster when the first mail route in 1852 was established, and America used an old teapot for the mail box, placing it near the door, where the patrons could step in and get their own letters.

During those few days we visited together after our long separation, America said: "With all the hardships we have gone through, I am not sorry we came to this place. It will be the Garden of Eden some day." She looked out over the

rolling prairie and prophesied it would all be settled up in a few years, and her vision came true.

MARKETS WERE FAR DISTANT

At the time we reached Iowa, there were few settlers and everything was exceedingly primitive, with many hardships and privations to endure.

We had to go twenty-five miles to mill and father went to Dubuque, 100 miles distant, for some groceries, a cook stove, nails and other hardware to finish the house.

There were no churches nor schools until in '53 the first log schoolhouse was built, serving for a church as well. It was used alternately by Methodists, Presbyterians and Baptists. Mr. S. W. Ingham often preached for the Methodists.

Indians frequently camped in the woods and skimmed the river in their canoes. They were friendly but troublesome.

Deer and wild turkey were plentiful and the prairies fairly swarmed with prairie chickens, grouse and quails. There were still some buffaloes and elk roaming the country. Along the rivers and creeks, beavers, mink and otters were numerous and muskrat towns built up in every sloughy place.

In the woods, wolves, lynx and wild cats held the fort. One day my brother William's wife shot a wild cat in the act of springing on her baby girl at play just outside the door of their cabin.

Coyotes made the nights dismal with their weird, everlasting barking and howling and though not dangerous, they boldly carried off young pigs and raided hen houses. My brother Tom stood in the kitchen door one morning and shot one eating a Sunday chicken dinner by the henhouse.

The first year in Iowa, mother was very homesick for the old home she had left in Illinois with its orchard, garden and flowers and peach trees growing in every fence corner.

Father took a different view of things and was very hopeful. My four single brothers, a niece and myself thoroughly enjoyed this wild new country.

Mother could not get used to the Iowa winds. She would say: "Oh these winds! They blow, blow, night and day and never cease!" which was true. It was almost impossible to hang out a washing in the winter time. The winds whipped the clothes to pieces and would clip off the corners of the sheets as smooth as if a knife had cut them. The men would laugh and declare that all they had to do to get shaved was to walk around the corner of the house and meet a sharp north wind.

ENTERTAINED MANY TRAVELERS

A year or two later, a great many people were coming to Iowa and almost every day movers passed our house, which was about half way between Cedar Falls and Poyner's Creek, a stretch of twelve miles between. Although our house was none too large for our own family, we were often obliged to share it with the weary travelers, giving them food and shelter.

Now as I recall those times, the capacity of our rude log cabin was immense and no hospitality more cordial and sincere than that of the pioneers of

Iowa. All travelers had to say was: "Can I stay all night here?" and the family would share their food and beds and the expression "Our latch string always hangs out" was literally true.

But those prairie schooners brought to the country the men and women who laid deep and lasting foundations of the great State of Iowa.

I love to hark back to the long ago pioneer days. In memory, I see the vast stretches of treeless prairies, its rolling waves as the wind rippled the high grass. Not a house was in sight for at that time houses were built in the edge of the woods, as prairie fires and winter blizzards were a menace to life. So those prairies for many years were left a wilderness of natural beauty, the home of the wild rose and prairie velvets, but now they are all under cultivation. Everywhere are fine prosperous farms, churches, schoolhouses, orchards, groves and fine roads leading to pretty towns while autos race over the highways over which in early days the ox teams crawled at snail's pace.

But what of the brave old pioneer who took the brunt of the battle, suffered and built? All gone. Scarcely one left to tell the tale.

FIRST WINTER IN IOWA

I remember our first winter in Iowa the snow fell the 10th day of November and we saw no more bare ground that winter. The river froze two to three feet deep, making a safe crossing, good sleighing and enjoyable skating for the young people.

My brothers would take their spears, go down the river, cut holes in the ice and spear a sled load of fish, large pike and pickerel; bring them home, throw them in a shed where they would freeze solid, but when put into a tub of boiling water would flop out alive; so to make sure they were dead we would chop off their heads. I got so tired of fish that winter I have never liked them since.

That fall we became acquainted with many of the people at the Big Woods, twelve miles away to the north, and we visited back and forth, riding through the deep snow with cheerful spirits despite the cold, for in those early times people who lived two or three miles away were neighbors and others living twenty miles away were still neighbors. I recall the Barricks, the Pattees, Pains, the Goforths, who were good singers the Moores, Fairbrothers and many others.

In the spring of '52 we opened up a sugar maple camp down in the woods three miles away. We were there about three weeks making sugar and syrup and had 300 pounds of sugar and a barrel of syrup. The first few runs of sap make light colored sugar. By the second week the sugar is a darker grade and the last runs make the syrup. We had enough sugar and syrup to last a year and the syrup was delicious on our buckwheat cakes. It was great fun for us young folks to camp out, though there was hard work to be done in carrying sap and attending to the boiling and sugaring off. We cooked most of our provisions at home. We often caught sight of deer in camp and the boys would shoot squirrels for pot luck.

ATTACKS OF FEVER AND AGUE

In the summer of '52 nearly all the family took the ague; sometimes three or four would be in bed shaking at one time. Then, after the shake, a raging fever

came on and how miserable we felt and how we were dosed with quinine. It came fall of the year with fall work to do; cutting wild prairie grass for hay, gathering corn and digging potatoes. I never saw such a big crop of potatoes as grew that summer on the sod land broken the year before and now they must be dug. The soil was dry and sandy and they rolled out of the ground almost as clean as if they had been washed. My brother, Tom, would go out in the morning and dig until the chill came on, then give it up. At last he grew out of patience and said: "Well, tomorrow, I'm going to work all day if it kills me." So the next day he was up early and out at work in the potato patch and he did work all day long, hardly taking time to eat a bite. I don't see how he stood it but he dug and perspired, till his clothes hung dripping wet to him by night. Then he took a bath, went to bed and arose the next morning feeling fine and that was the last of the "shakes." He had perspired the malaria out of his system apparently. These chills and fevers were very discouraging to the early settlers with all the other drawbacks, but we never lost faith in Iowa's future greatness.

Brother Tom and I are the only surviving members of our large family. He is living in Whitewater, Colorado, where he is a great favorite and recently celebrated his eighty-third birthday, about fifty of his friends gathering in to spend the day with him as has been their custom for many years.

FIRST FOURTH OF JULY CELEBRATION

By the spring of '53, several families had built log cabins on the west side of the river and four or five families settled north of us on the prairie—Mr. Mason Hale, Elijah Balcom, Zimri Streeter and Samuel Aldrich; so we began to feel we were quite a large community and were in cheerful mood.

The earth and air smelled of spring time, the skies were growing bright and it was good to be out of doors in the sunshine after a long cold winter had blown over. Already we were dreaming of summer plans.

Why not have a Fourth of July celebration this year, a real Fourth? So the question was agitated pro and con. We certainly had not lost our patriotism living in this new country.

My father had served through the War of 1812; Mr. Hale had served in the same war as drummer boy. Mr. Balcom played the flute. Here was our martial music. Several young people volunteered to sing in the choir, namely to stand on the platform and join in the singing: "My Country 'Tis of Thee" and "The Star Spangled Banner." Mothers and daughters were to do a good deal of their excellent baking; every one to help and every one a self-appointed committee. So the plans and work went steadily on without a hitch or break in the whole program.

I remember the morning of the Fourth, the sun rose clear and bright and at break of day, Mr. Hunter, a merchant of Janesville, who stayed over night at our house, wakened us all by singing the "Star Spangled Banner" at the top of his voice out in the yard and the refrain: "Oh, say can you see by the dawn's early light," routed us all out.

After breakfast, father and the boys killed and dressed a pig, which was roasted whole in the oven, besides roasted chickens, vegetables, pies and cakes. Mother had half a dozen loaves of bread ready to bake for the dinner. As every-



SECTIONAL VIEW OF WATERLOO SHOWING LOG STORE BUILDING ERECTED IN
1853 AT CORNER OF PARK AVENUE AND COMMERCIAL STREET

one was expected to be on the ground at 10 o'clock sharp people were hurrying about early.

About 8 o'clock Mr. Hale and Mr. Balcom passed along with their music, going to the grounds where the people were to march around on the prairie grass to the strains of the fife and drum.

The place selected was on the east side of the river near where the river was usually forded as well as I can remember the spot, for there were no streets at that time, just prairie grass and gopher holes. A little platform was made and covered over with boughs.

By 10 o'clock ox wagons were driving up loaded with people, chairs, tables and provisions. We took a wagon load of things to the grounds.

The parade began, men, boys and women marching along the banks of the river, making the woods ring with music and singing. After circling around the platform the musicians and speakers went up and took their seats.

Charles Mullan was marshall of the day and G. W. Hanna, chaplain. My brother John read the Declaration of Independence. John Brooks gave the oration. Some young people led in the singing and at intervals the band played. Most of the audience sat on the grass but a few had brought chairs in their wagons.

During the exercises on the platform some of the women were busy getting the dinner on the table. A fire of driftwood was made to boil potatoes and coffee. The men helped with the work as much as the women.

After the speaking all adjourned to the bountiful dinner. My father, who never partook of a meal without asking a blessing, stood at the end of the table and said grace.

After dinner the people strolled along the river. The young men ran foot races and pitched quoits, then all gathered about the stand and had music and songs.

At 5 o'clock a supper was served to all and by this time the wagons were loaded up to start home.

Mr. Hale and Mr. Balcom broke ranks, leading off playing the fife and drum. Everyone was happy and filled with patriotism. It was a very primitive affair, but we all thought it a grand success. I have seen from time to time different statements as to the date of the first celebration held in Waterloo. Some said in '54 and others in '55 but I believe I am authority on this one question, the FIRST celebration in Waterloo. That year of '53 I was a girl at my father's home and helped mother bake and brew for this Fourth of July dinner. Before the next Fourth, '54, I was the wife of Nelson Fancher, living on a farm four miles east of Waterloo.

THE INDIAN SCARE OF '54

Along in June of the next year there was a big Indian scare up at the Big Woods and about fifty families picked up and left in the middle of the night and waked us up by calling out the Indians were on the war path. Some of the men got on their horses and went to see what the trouble was and found out that a boy and an Indian had exchanged shots and that was all there to it. About the middle of the week the people began to return home and we housed and fed any number of them.

The following month my brother Isaac and Eliza May were married at the home of her father, Samuel May, on the west side. Some young men thought to have a little fun by giving him a charivari. They fired guns and made a lot of noise which frightened a Mr. Glidden living back on the hill. He thought Indians were killing off the people, so he routed his family out of bed, hitched up, threw a feather bed into the wagon and a grindstone, so the story ran, and went off at a gallop, giving the alarm at each house he passed. Finally he got stuck in a slough and went to Abe Turner's house for help. Mr. Turner did not believe there was any trouble and told Mr. Glidden to bring his family in and he would go up and see what was the matter, but Mr. Glidden was thoroughly scared and started on as fast he could until he reached Miller's Creek. Mr. Turner found on riding to town a charivari instead of a massacre. After Mr. Glidden's return the men joked him so much about his Indian scare he sold out and moved away.

FIRST CHURCHES AND HOTELS

The first hotel on the east side was built by Samuel May and was sometimes used for Methodist meetings. In the winter of '54 my husband and myself attended a quarterly meeting there. When Elder Coleman was ready to administer the sacrament it was discovered that the wine for the occasion had not been provided, so John Benight was sent on foot across the ice in the river to a drug store to get some. It was a bitter cold day and his face was badly frosted by the time he returned.

The first hotel in Waterloo was built on the west side on the river bank at the head of Second Street, by Seth Lake. There were many funny stories about the Lake House. At that time these crude hotels made no pretensions to brass beds, wire-woven springs and felt mattresses, but a tick filled with prairie hay and cotton pillows were graciously accepted as beds.

Mr. Lake was a very economical man and as the story goes, considered one pound of cotton sufficient for four pillows. One of his boarders tired of folding his coat every night for a pillow thought to have some fun out of it. So one cold midnight when all were sound asleep he rung the cow bell vigorously, which was provided for emergencies. Mr. Lake got up in a hurry, lighted his tallow candle, climbed the ladder and poked his head through the opening into the loft and asked what was wanted. The boarder, looking very serious, said: "Mr. Lake, I'm afraid to go to sleep for fear these pillows will work into my ears." Mr. Lake muttered something and descended his ladder.

While speaking of hotels, the Sherman House was established in 1854 on the west side. I do not give exact locations now or dates and I would be entirely lost myself in Waterloo these days, but I remember his hotel was a log structure and as his business increased he built on to it. His wife, an enterprising woman, at once opened up a millinery shop in a little room off the kitchen. We had to go through the kitchen to reach the shop. I distinctly remember this as I bought my wedding bonnet of her. It was a combination of white straw and horse hair lined with pale blue silk, with ribbons and flowers to match, a very pretty bonnet, nothing like the freaks people wear nowadays.

I remember well when the first paper was published in Waterloo, the Iowa State Register, by William Haddock, and how proud we felt and thought what

progress the town was making. My husband took the paper as long as it was published.

Doctor McKinley was the first physician in Waterloo, arriving in '53. He had pretty good success in his profession and was also a good violinist and sometimes gave the young people a dance at his house. In '55 he moved to Texas. Doctor Harper came the same year, I believe, and soon Doctor Barber.

My brother, John Virden, was the first sheriff; Charles Mullan the first postmaster and surveyor and was identified with nearly all the enterprises connected with the early development of Waterloo.

SPRING OF 1853

The spring of 1853 stands out very vividly in my memory. It was that spring I met my future husband.

One late afternoon in April two men drove up to my father's house and asked my brother, Isaac, if they could stay all night. Isaac came in and said: "Elizabeth, can we keep a couple of travelers tonight?" I said very emphatically, "No, we can't because we are going to have meeting here and the preacher will stay over night."

In early times preachers were scarce and when one passed through the country he was always asked to preach and word was sent abroad throughout the neighborhood.

Isaac was a very kind-hearted man and said: "Well, it's raining and you know how far it is to the next place where they can stay over night," and as a final word added, "You know what the Bible says about entertaining angels unawares."

I went to the window and looked out and thought they did not look much like angels sitting under their dripping umbrellas but relented and said: "Tell them they can stay." They came in with their baggage and I got another supper.

At the supper table, they and my brother kept up quite a conversation, the latter telling about the new country and its prospects. The strangers said they were looking the country over with a view to buying land. They were brothers from Ohio by the name of Fancher. One was tall, broad shouldered and fine looking; the other smaller, fair complexion, blue eyes, talkative and bubbling over with jokes and laughter. He said, "I am married and have two fine boys but my brother, Nelson, here is an old bach. He's too bashful to ask a girl to marry him." Nelson blushed and said: "Don't pay any attention to my brother's jokes." Instead of staying one night, they remained a week looking the country over and finally decided on a tract of 460 acres lying along Cedar Valley about four miles east of father's farm. Then they had to go to Dubuque to enter the land.

PIONEER COURTSHIP BEGINS

The morning of their departure, after they were in the buggy, Nelson came back to the house and asked for a glass of water. Nothing strange about that, for their road led across a stretch of prairie twenty-five miles without a house. The water pail was empty and I said I would go to the spring and get some. Nelson reached for the pail and said he would get it. I laughed as I looked the six-footer over and replied: "You are so small, I'm afraid you will fall into the spring."

He laughed and answered: "Well, I'll go along to keep you from falling in." Like many other settlers, we had been slow about digging a well and we carried the water from a good spring at the bottom of a hill about fifty yards from the house. We walked leisurely back up the hill, Nelson carrying the pail of water. The morning was fine and the rolling prairies with their wooded borders were beautiful enough to captivate any newcomer.

In those days of log cabins and blazing hearth fires, friends were easily made and they were true friends, and this new friend lingered a minute at the door and then said: "If I get my land we shall be neighbors," and then shook hands and was gone. We used to laugh over that pail of water he carried up the hill and called it the beginning of our pioneer courtship.

They were gone two weeks. When they returned they had a fine span of large bay horses, Dick and Ned, a new farm wagon and many necessary farming tools. They went right to work to build a cabin and with the neighbors' help soon had a house to live in and began keeping back.

WATERLOO'S FIRST STORE

Mr. Fancher went to Dubuque soon and brought back a stock of dry goods and filled up his cabin with men's ready-made clothing, boots, shoes, hats, caps, muslins and all sorts of small articles. That was the first store in the country. His goods went off like hot cakes. The settlers were glad of the chance to buy ready-made clothing and necessary things so near home and he soon had a big trade.

Mr. Fancher had but recently returned from California, where he had been successful in gold mining. The story of his journey by wagon to California would make a thrilling chapter by itself. He came back by the Isthmus of Panama.

In the winter of '53 it was decided to move the stock of goods to West Waterloo and a large stock of groceries was added to it.

I remember the store was a typical log cabin with one door and one window and was the first store in Waterloo.

Mr. Fancher put his brother, Joe, in as manager while he turned his attention to improving his large farm. Keeping store was new business to Joe and being of a jovial nature as well as a generous disposition, he made friends fast though they were not always paying customers. When a customer came in and said: "I want a pair of boots or an overcoat and will pay for them when I get the money," Joe would say: "All right." Few of those credit debts were ever paid. If a woman considered the price of muslin or calico too high Joe would tell her to set her own price, which would, of course, be much lower than the price marked. If a customer came for a dollar's worth of sugar and Joe was busy he would say: "There's the barrel and there's the scales. Help yourself." And the man would say: "Well, I'll take a few pounds extra for waiting on myself and just charge it." The store was soon doing a big credit business. Mr. Fancher would go up once a week, straighten out the books and look over matters, but as he found running a store and farming was too much, he sold out his store in the summer of '54 to Wash Hanna. That same spring a Mr. Capwell opened a store on the west side and a Mr. Kent a drug store.



NELSON FANCHER
Waterloo's first merchant.

AN OLD-TIME WEDDING

By this time Mr. Fancher and myself were pretty well acquainted. He had given me references to his family and a friend knew his family in Ohio and said there wasn't a finer family living than the Fanchers. His word then, as ever after, was as good as gold and I believed in him. My family all liked him and he declared he fell in love with me when I poured his coffee that rainy evening in '53. So to make a long story short, we were married at my father's house in East Waterloo by Judge Jonathan Pratt of Cedar Falls, the 25th day of May, 1854. Three years previous, on the 25th of May, I started on my journey to Iowa and now I had started on this matrimonial journey for life. We were to have been married by Rev. S. W. Ingham, but he was called suddenly to Tama County and told us not to delay the wedding as it was uncertain when he could return.

The ceremony was at two in the afternoon. My brother John was the best man and Miss Maria Aldrich stood by my side.

Nowadays the first important item of a wedding is the description of the bride's dress and I must not leave mine out. I was married in a white mull, made with a full skirt with a broad hem at the bottom. The waist was tight fitting in the back with a full front and sewed to the skirt. The sleeves were very full and hung loose at the wrists and the under sleeves were very fine and embroidered to the elbow. A broad white satin ribbon tied in a double bow in front and falling to the edge of my skirt finished my bridal gown. I wore white satin bows in my hair and white gloves and had white open-work stockings and bronze slippers.

Mr. Fancher's wedding clothes were made at Dubuque and instead of being sent to Waterloo went by mistake to Farley and he received them just a few days before the wedding. They came in a little hair trunk which is still in my possession. His suit was fine black cloth with a black satin vest. He wore a blue satin handkerchief tie like all the men wore in those days and the most elaborate of the twenty-one shirts he had made at the same time.

THE WEDDING FEAST

Our wedding for those primitive times was quite a grand affair. After the ceremony and congratulations were over my brother Isaac, who was master of ceremonies, invited all the young people to take a walk down by the river.

While we were gone the tables were set in the front room and the fireplace with its shining brasses was filled with wild crabapple blossoms and their fragrance filled the room. In the center of the table was a huge pyramid pound cake about two feet high, frosted over and a frosted cedar branch decorated the top. This was the bride's cake and on each side of it were bouquets of wild prairie flowers and at the ends flowers from mother's garden.

We had a bountiful old-fashioned dinner—roast beef, roast chicken, vegetables, pies, cakes galore, nuts, raisins, fancy maple sugar cakes, coffee and tea.

Mother used twenty-five pounds of butter in making cakes. There was plenty to send to friends and neighbors and to last a while.

After dinner was over the guests went out on the porch and into the yard; there was some singing and by that time the bright day began to fade. The last of the young people went away in the moonlight and as we watched them drive off we looked out upon a moonlit world full of happiness and hope.

There were no railroads in Iowa at that time, so we did not take a wedding tour, but I daresay we were just as happy then as people nowadays with all their fine presents and wedding trips.

I stayed at mother's until the following Monday; then my husband moved me and my belongings to our cabin home. A heavy rain came up about noon so we started at 4 in the afternoon. When we reached Elk Run it was booming. I was afraid to cross but my husband assured me he would see me safely over. In the middle of the stream the faithful horses swam a few strokes and the wagon box swayed around, but with a determined bound the horses landed safely on the opposite bank.

I had a big feather bed, pillows, bedding, a high four-poster corded bedstead, a new roll of rag carpet, a set of dishes, table linen, a clock and rocking chairs. My father gave me two cows and some money and this was my wedding outfit.

NEW LOG CABIN HOME

We reached the house about 6 o'clock and I found the house in apple-pie order for a bachelor's home. I did not get entirely settled that week as the men were building a log kitchen which was 16 feet square when finished. The living room was twenty feet long, with a fireplace in one end. My new kitchen stove had an oven on top and there never was such an oven for baking bread and biscuit. It was a pleasant contrast to cooking over a fireplace.

That fall my husband went to mill at Independence, twenty-five miles away. The wagon trail across the prairie was so bad that it took two days each way. When Mr. Fancher was loading up to start home a man asked to ride back to Waterloo with him. Nelson never refused a favor, so this man stayed all night with us, had supper and breakfast. In the morning when he picked up his surveying instruments to set out for Waterloo he said he had no money but was obliged for the favors shown him. We assured him he was very welcome to all. This man was John Leavitt, the rich banker in after years. I often wonder if all the kind deeds Mr. Fancher did for others were ever passed on.

We lived in that log cabin two years and then built our new house half a mile away from it, near the main traveled road. All the timber was cut on our farm and prepared at the Waterloo sawmill. The house was 32 by 40 and two stories high and all the siding and window sashes and doors were of black walnut. There were three fireplaces in the house, which was a large one for those times and soon got the name of being the Methodist Tavern, as we entertained so many preachers and their families.

PASTIMES OF EARLY SETTLERS

We had our country friends and our town friends, our strawberry and apple friends and the sleigh ride friends in winter. We worked hard but had time for enjoyment. No one stayed away from the neighborhood parties on account of

the weather. A dozen or more neighbors would gather in and we would have a big supper about nine, then sing and play games.

Mr. Fancher gave an acre of ground and the timber for a schoolhouse and helped build it. This served for a school and church. Our first teacher was a Miss May Harrison of Waterloo. We had services and Sunday school regularly.

Picnics were very popular. I remember at a Sunday school picnic a young man named Phifer was asked to sing. Instead of a hymn, he astonished the elders with a song called "Daisy Deane" and a negro melody called "Old Black Shady." The class leader, Joe Ellis, thought he ought to be turned out of church but the young people thought it was fine.

During the winter we always had singing school and met once a week at the schoolhouse, which was quite a social center. The singing teacher, John Glover, always stayed with us. I recall one stormy night as we sat around the fireplace that the singing master dozed off. My nieces, Louise and Elizabeth, filled his folded arms with rows of cookies and stole away to bed.

THE HARD WINTER OF '56-7

We moved into our new farmhouse on the 27th of November and there was snow on the ground then. December the first was bright and clear. Brother John walked down from Waterloo to bid us good-bye, as he was going to Nebraska. By night a fierce blizzard was blowing which lasted three days. The snow was eight feet deep in places and we could drive over the field fences. The first snow fell before the corn was gathered and we had to leave the rest in the fields all winter. The stables and sheds were made as warm and comfortable as possible. One day about two hundred sheep, which were housed in a log cabin, got out and going before the storm, kept on until the creek was reached. They followed the leader into the stream full of slush ice and thirty-three were drowned before we could head them off and nearly a hundred died from exposure.

A TERRIBLE BLIZZARD

One Sunday, when people gathered for meeting at the schoolhouse, it was found that there was not enough wood, so services were adjourned to our house, about a quarter of a mile away. In a little while a heavy snow began to fall and the wind blew a gale. A few near neighbors went home, but the rest waited for the storm to abate. The minister, John Kirkpatrick, ate some lunch and started home. Instead of taking the road, he went through the river timber until he reached a spot in the woods which he knew was directly opposite his farmhouse, a short distance away. With the aid of a pocket compass he reached his home, but was badly frozen.

About 3 o'clock in the afternoon the storm reached its climax. The air looked blue and there was a humming sound. Two peddlers drove up, and we took them in, as it was sure death to go on.

We had thirty-two guests that night. I found beds for all the women, but the men had to bring in their buffalo robes and sleep on the floor in front of the fireplace. Ropes were stretched to the barn so the men could find their way back

after feeding the stock. After the storm passed it was intensely cold. I remember we had to cut the ham for breakfast with an ax.

During the winter of '50 there was no time for extra work, as it took the men all the time to feed the stock, cut wood and dig out the drifts. We thought we could never spend another winter there, but we went to work with renewed courage when the balmy spring opened.

CIVIL WAR BREAKS

We were getting along nicely until the war broke out. Crops had been good and money plentiful. Neighbors began to enlist, and my husband wanted to go, but was refused on account of a slight lameness in his knee, caused by a gunshot wound received in an Indian skirmish in California, but he took care of more than one family while the father was gone. Three of my brothers went to war, and two of them, Isaac and William, lie in Southern cemeteries. Mother was at our house when Isaac came to bid us good-by, and she put her arms around his neck and said: "Isaac, my boy, I'll never see you again," and he said: "Oh, yes, you will, mother. I'll come back," but he never came home again. His wife and three children came down and spent the winter with us. She was a brave, good woman, and in spite of her sad trials, reared her children to lives of usefulness and honor. The spring after William enlisted his daughter, Louise, came to live with us. Five young men who helped on the farm enlisted, and never came back. We can never forget those heart-breaking times.

The women everywhere formed societies to help the soldiers, and we in our neighborhood sent off box after box of clothing, bedding, food, and all sorts of canned fruits.

The next two years the crops were very poor and everything was dear and scarce. Coffee was a dollar a pound. We tried all sorts of substitutes; used rye, wheat, bran mixed with molasses, and sweet potatoes chipped and browned in sugar.

We went to town one day and found muslin 75 cents a yard, so we got two bolts, thinking it would go higher, and it did reach \$1.00 a yard.

When the war closed, people began to brighten up a little. Then came the news of Lincoln's assassination. It was received with uncontrollable grief by all. That morning one of our neighbors came in at the gate, tears streaming down his face, and called out, "Our President is killed. Lincoln is shot." It was a terrible shock. I remember Mr. Fancher was setting out trees that morning, and he brought a maple tree and set it by the big gate, saying it was a memorial to Lincoln. It grew to be a splendid tree and was a beautiful sight when the leaves turned in the fall. The next Sunday we held a memorial meeting in the schoolhouse for Lincoln. Almost everyone present had lost dear ones in the war, and it was a most affecting scene.

When we settled on the farm we fully expected to spend our lives there, and in the quiet of old age welcome our children and grandchildren back to the old home. But alas for human expectations. In fourteen years we sold the farm to our good neighbor, George Ellis, and built a new home in Waterloo, where the children could have good school advantages. My husband then embarked in the grain business, and the firm was known as Fancher & Son.

I might relate some interesting experiences of the following years, but already my story is too long. Pioneer days are over for the thriving, beautiful City of Waterloo, and the early scenes are more and more but a memory. Loved ones have passed away, and few of the old friends are left, and I seem to almost stand alone in this generation with my happy recollections of pioneer days.

AN OLD SETTLER'S STORY

From the manuscript of Capt. R. P. Speer, read before the Old Settlers' annual picnic in 1903, the following story is taken, relative to the pioneer life of the county:

"I will call your attention to the general condition of our county when I came to it on September 16, 1853, and to some of the most interesting facts connected with its settlement and growth since the time.

"Then the improvements in Cedar Falls consisted of fourteen log cabins and rough one-story frame houses, one very small dry goods and grocery store, a small drug store, a small saw mill and a very small grist mill in which two dressed prairie boulders were used for grinding corn. But shortly afterward five other cheap one-story houses were built and occupied. At that time many jack-oak trees and stumps were found on Main Street between Third and Eighth streets and nine-tenths of the ground which had been surveyed and platted for a town was thickly covered with hazel bushes and small timber.

"Then there was no railroad nearer than Freeport in Illinois and it was necessary to haul dry goods, groceries and many other things which were needed from Dubuque on wagons. Only seventy-six small tracts of government land had been entered in this county prior to 1853 and after I came to Cedar Falls herds of elk and buffaloes were seen frequently within six miles of the town. At that time, beef, pork, poultry, butter and eggs were very scarce, but venison and fresh fish were plentiful. In 1853 and 1854 there were only four unmarried ladies within five miles of the town and there were no dances, or other social entertainments, but wild game was plentiful and every man had a gun.

"When I came to Black Hawk County nine log cabins were the only improvements in Waterloo, and very few settlers were found outside of Cedar Falls and Waterloo in the county. I brought with me to Cedar Falls a much better law library than was in the county at that time, but shortly after my arrival I found that other lawyers had preceded me, and that they had no clients. Therefore, I concluded to dispose of my law books as soon as possible and engage in some other more promising business. As I had studied and practiced land surveying and I was confident that there would be a rush of outsiders to Iowa very soon for government lands, I bought a surveyor's compass and chain, ordered plats of the government lands to be sent to me and was ready to answer calls as soon as there should be a demand for my services. Then I helped for several weeks to enlarge the mill race, and when that job was completed I cut 350 saw logs for Edwin Brown in the woods on the east side of the river and worked the remainder of the winter as tail sawyer in the Overman saw mill.

"In the spring of 1854 many strangers came to Cedar Falls and Waterloo, who desired to secure government lands in Iowa, or buy lots in promising towns, and for three years I was kept busy tracing section lines, showing government lands

and selling lands and town lots. In the spring of 1855 I bought a half interest in thirty-eight acres of land lying west of Main Street and north of what is now Twelfth Street for \$111 per acre, which I surveyed and platted as R. P. Speer's addition to Cedar Falls. I sold all of the lots on the east half of this addition within six months for \$200 per lot on the west side of Main Street, \$150 per lot on both sides of Washington Street, and \$100 per lot on both sides of Clay Street.

"In 1855 many new houses were built in Cedar Falls, in Waterloo and on farms outside of the towns, of elm, basswood and walnut lumber which was cut in the Cedar Falls saw mills. About that time a few thousand feet of finishing lumber was brought to town on wagons from Dubuque, which cost \$104 per 1,000 feet. Then, although times were good, it was impossible for Cedar Falls or Waterloo to grow rapidly, as neither pine lumber, bricks, lime, nails, etc., could be bought at wholesale prices nearer than at Dubuque and to bring them to Black Hawk County over bad roads by horse-power was very expensive.

"In 1865 Dexter and Harrington began to manufacture good bricks west of the mill dam, and in the same year a good lime kiln was built between the mill race and the river. Very soon afterwards many brick houses were built in Cedar Falls, which improved the appearance of the town very much. In 1885 a big frame schoolhouse, 40 by 50 feet, was built by a voluntary subscription on the knoll west of Main Street and opposite the Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific Railway depot, out of native lumber. After its completion it was used frequently on Sundays by missionaries who were sent out to preach to the frontier people. On one of such occasions an eccentric old gentleman arose from his seat when the preacher was about half through his sermon and advanced toward him, remarking as follows: 'My friend, I do not like to interrupt you, but I have not time to remain here longer and as I expect you will call for a collection, after completing your sermon, I will give you my share now,' and he handed a dime to the preacher and remarked, 'That is the real Jackson money. Good day, sir.'

"While I am at it I will refer to only two other of the amusing incidents which were common on the frontier in 1854 and 1855. A Cedar Falls justice of the peace was requested one Saturday to call at a certain house and marry an old bachelor and an old maid on the following Sunday at 1 o'clock P. M. When the officer arrived at the house he found it full of neighbors and the woman was stirring a large dishpan full of whiskey and punch, which stood on the cooking stove. After all hands had partaken of the punch three times, the bride and groom took the floor to be married. After the justice of the peace had got about half through with the ceremony the bride interrupted him with the remark, 'Excuse me, 'squire, as I believe I am standing on the wrong side.' The squire's answer was, 'Stand your ground, madam, as one side is as good as the other.'

"At another time a farmer was elected to a township office and the law required that he should qualify before a proper officer. When the officer proposed the oath to him as follows: 'Mr. —, you do solemnly swear that you will support the Constitution of the United States and that of the State of Iowa and that you will discharge the duties of the office to which you have been elected according to law,' his answer was, 'Yes, as far as is consistent with my views.'

"In 1854 we had a great Indian scare in Black Hawk County. Some of the few people who had settled in Cerro Gordo County, Floyd and Butler, came down

the river as rapidly as possible—on foot, on horseback and in wagons—on their way to Cedar Rapids. They reported that several hundred Sioux Indians had killed white settlers along Clear Lake and that they were coming down the Cedar River, leaving nothing but death and ruin behind them. And as they were followed by others who brought worse reports a company of about forty armed men left Cedar Falls the next morning, to hold the Indians back until the women and children could be sent to places of safety. The first night the company camped near what is now Clarksville and the next morning it advanced as rapidly as possible toward Clear Lake, but in the afternoon we were informed that no white people had been molested, but that the Sioux had attacked a small band of Winnebago Indians and had killed one of them. When we found that the Sioux had intended no harm to the whites, we started on our return trip arriving at Janesville in the afternoon of the next day, where we halted and procured a good supply of what some people called 'Cedar River water,' because it would freeze in bottles or jugs out of doors in cold weather. Then the march was resumed again and the company arrived in Cedar Falls about 10 o'clock P. M., when all of our guns were discharged and three cheers were given, which was a bad mistake, as our friends supposed that we had been scalped and that the Sioux had attacked the town. But they trembled and listened until they heard the white men talk, and then everybody was happy, except one man and woman, who lived in the southern part of town and who started on the run for Waterloo and it was reported that they crossed Spring Creek the next morning on the double quick.

"The Dubuque & Sioux City Railroad, now the Illinois Central, was completed to Cedar Falls in 1861, but to prevent the construction of this road along Black Hawk Creek, or its crossing the river near the mouth of Beaver Creek it was necessary for the citizens of Cedar Falls to donate land and town lots, which could have sold readily in 1856 for \$75,000.

"Before and during the war our hay was stacked out of doors, our domestic animals were kept in sheds, which were covered with straw or prairie hay, our seed corn was dropped by hand, covered with hoes and cultivated after it came up with a shovel plow; generally hay was cut with hand scythes and gathered into windrows with hand rakes and forks, and most of the small grain was cut with cradles and raked and bound in sheaves by hand. Let us glance at some of the improvements which have been made in agricultural implements and the reduction which has been made in their cost within a few years. About 1867 the McCormick reaper, which cost \$225, was used by some men who had large farms and enough money to buy it. Six horses were necessary to operate it in the field. The grain was thrown on the ground with the fork by a man who stood on the machine and five men were required to follow it and bind the sheaves by hand. Afterward a much cheaper reaper was offered for sale which dropped the unbound sheaves on the ground and only four horses were required to operate it. In a short time the dropping harvester was followed by another new machine which was so arranged that two men could stand on it and bind loose grain as fast as five men could bind it after a McCormick or dropping machine. Then a skillfully made and durable self-binder was offered to the farmers, which would cut and bind fifteen acres of grain per day and only one man was necessary to mind the team and operate the machine. In 1863 the Buckeye mower, which cut a swath of grass four feet wide, was sold for \$110, but now a better machine which will cut a swath six feet wide

can be bought for \$45. In 1870 the best wagon sold for \$110, but now equally good wagons can be bought for \$62. Fully as great improvements and reductions in cost have been made on corn planters, cultivators, plows, etc., and during the same time equal advancement was made in manufacturing most of the other useful things."

AN EARLY LETTER

The following letter was written by Mrs. Elizabeth Kitchen to her sister, Mrs. Margaret Slagel, from Waterloo, February 8, 1855. The Kitchen residence in Waterloo was a log house, standing on the lot later occupied by Edwin Mesick's residence, 227 Commercial Street.

"Dear Sister: Your kind letter came safe to hand near two weeks ago. We have had winter in good earnest for the past three weeks and some yet, but it has moderated enough to snow a little. There has been considerable snow-fall here this winter, but what becomes of it I can't imagine, unless it blows clear off to Indiana or some other thick-timbered region. Sometimes the young folks try to make believe they are sleigh riding, but they do not find much snow in the road; to be sure there is some just outside in the prairie grass, but that cannot be very smooth traveling.

"The ice on the river is from twelve to eighteen inches thick and furnishes a first rate road for teams to draw down saw logs, fire wood, etc. The river has been returned navigable some distance above Waterloo (for pike and fish of all descriptions and canoes I suppose) and consequently the islands are not included in the survey. They have or had considerable timber on them and considered public property. There is one up the river about one mile, containing about ten acres, and from which the folks here have been hauling constantly ever since the ice was sufficiently strong to venture on with teams. Wyatt and Solomon went up this week and cut considerable fire wood. We paid \$2.50 per day for getting it hauled down and we have a great large pile of wood just in front of our cabin. To be sure not the best in the world, but first rate for Iowa, maple, ash, elm, and cottonwood; not much of the last mentioned for Wyatt despises it so heartily that he won't have it if he can help it. He has a good large oak log down on the bank which he designs splitting for posts to fence our lots. We must have a fence of some kind, for a garden we must have. We will have a small yard all around our house and if you come to see us next summer you will, I think, find the porch 'with vines overgrown.' Shrubbery, currants, gooseberries, etc., are scarce here. All kind of herbs are scarce except those which grow on the prairie. The babies, poor things, have to do without their catnip tea, because none grows here.

* * * * *

"Wyatt says nothing will ever make him leave Waterloo but the scarcity of timber. A good chance to get wood land would be a great temptation. In other respects we are well enough suited here, but wood will be high and hard to get before many years. Lumber too is dear and scarce. They now ask \$2 per hundred and none here now at that price. Mr. Eggers has sold out to Miller & Elwell and they intend remodeling the present saw mill and putting up a flouring mill next spring, also another saw mill will be erected on the other side of the river. Miller & Elwell intend having two upright saws and a lath saw in operation in this mill

in West Waterloo next spring. If we could get lumber we would weather-board our house on the outside and lath and plaster it inside next spring. At present we have only the large room partitioned with sheets, but Mr. Hudson's are building a log house in east Waterloo and will leave here the first of April. I shall be very glad for I have it very inconvenient now. Wyatt says he will not rent that part of the house again for \$10 a month. We can have an excellent cellar as there is no danger of water rising in it as at North Manchester, for the wells in West Waterloo are all, I believe, over twenty feet deep. Our lots descend very much from the house. The town plot is not level, but rolling, not abrupt and hilly, but gentle elevations, which adds greatly to the beauty of the place. Almost everyone who sees Waterloo likes the place. If we had a little more woodland this would undoubtedly be one of the best portions of the United States, as it is one of the handsomest. I feel at home here notwithstanding the many privations to which we are subject."

A PIONEER MERCILANT'S STORY

Back in the days of yore, E. A. Raymond was born at Niskeyuna, Schenectady County, New York, December 7, 1835. He started for the West April 10, 1855, with a small leather grip and \$50.00 in money. He walked down on the ice on the Mohawk River to the Village of Niskeyuna, the railway station on the Troy & Schenectady Railroad line, taking the course for the wild, woolly West.

At that time it was quite a different undertaking for one at the age of nineteen to launch out from under the parental roof than it is today. "That morning," said Mr. Raymond, "when bidding me goodbye, my father said, 'My son, I never expect to see you again, the Lord go with you.' My mother was full of hope and cheer; it was from her that I got the inspiration to go West. My parents had a large family, ten children, six boys and four girls, I being the oldest.

"That noted morning, April 10, 1855, brings many thoughts to mind of my early life. My first step was at Rochester, New York. I was to meet a companion there and we were going West together, he having friends in Ohio, the destination we had talked of. My friend did not make his appearance. I stopped a day at Rochester after the time set for our meeting and was painfully disappointed, for I was rather intending to shift the responsibility on him from Rochester. Finding I was alone in a strange city, I began to make new plans. It came to my mind of a family I knew had gone to Beloit, Wisconsin, the year before, so I decided to take the first train out of Rochester for Chicago and from there to Beloit. When reaching Beloit I learned my friends had moved to Rockton, Illinois. As there were no railroads farther west, with my grip in hand, I walked the rest of the way. Thinking I had gone west far enough, my money about gone, I looked around for work and finally hired out to Mr. C. C. Wright, a farmer, at \$20.00 a month. I will here make a statement as an eye-opener to the young men that work for farmers nowadays. Mr. Wright had planted seventy-five acres of corn that spring. He was the assessor that season so started on his work about corn tending time and set me to work cultivating corn with a one-horse, five-shovel cultivator, one row at a time. All the cultivating that was done on that seventy-five acres was done by myself. I made the day's work to average ten acres, doing all

the chores morning, noon and night, and it was pronounced the best tended corn-field in that locality.

"In October, 1855, I left Rockton for Waterloo with Christopher Hollister and Mr. Case, the father of Fred and Lafayette Case, the former now in Los Angeles, California, and the latter engaged in the dairy business here in Waterloo. We made the trip in covered wagons and I was the driver of one of their teams.

"Our journey was made in good time and safety. Everything was new and interesting to me; the way of traveling with covered wagons, camping out and sleeping under the wagons or alongside of them, was all new experience but I enjoyed it. When getting into Iowa, crossing the Mississippi River at Dubuque, I was really disappointed in the looks of the country—rough and bluffy. After climbing the bluff to get out of Dubuque and about twenty miles out, it began to look better and continued to. I became in love and charmed with the new West as we neared Waterloo. We forded the Cedar River just a little below the cement bridge, coming out on the west side back of where the American Express office now stands.

"We landed in Waterloo November 15, 1855, and spent my first night in a log cabin owned by Christopher Hollister, located in a grove near the Melrose land, now Galloway's Addition on the south road to Cedar Falls. That was our headquarters for several weeks. The next day we went to the Case land which now adjoins Byrnes Park on the west. Mr. Case had previously erected a small house but that fall put up an addition to it, I helping them a few days.

"The fall of 1855 was fine, warm and all sunshine. I was delighted with the new West. Never had I seen such fine weather and it lasted until January.

"The fall of 1855, the City of Waterloo was not much of a town, about one hundred and fifty inhabitants, though some people claimed more. The houses were scattered, being small frame houses and log cabins, there being only two or three brick buildings. The J. C. Hubbard store on Commercial Street between Fifth and Sixth streets was the first brick store building put up, the brick being made by Mr. Sweitzer, from clay dug out near a frog pond back of the Duke and Ben Eaton lots, the latter lots now owned by Mr. Sarvey and Dr. Brinkman, 202 and 206 Randolph Street.

"The first church established was the Methodist, which held services in the basement of a brick building on the corner of Bluff and Eighth or Ninth streets, which is now used as a dwelling house. S. W. Ingham was the minister.

"The first log cabin was Charles Mullan's on Mullan Hill. On Commercial Street fronting Fourth next to the William Snowden drug store was a log cabin boarding house, kept by a man named Jewel. Below the Hubbard store on the opposite side was a cabin and one at 426 South Street where Mr. Emmons Johnson now lives, and one on Second Street between South and Randolph. On lower Jefferson Street stood another log cabin. The store buildings could be counted on five fingers.

"That fall I went to work for Judge Hubbard. He was postmaster and kept a general stock of goods. There were two small buildings on the east side.

"The next year, 1856, and part of 1857, a wave of prosperity fanned the city, a regular boom. Much building was done, business of all kinds developed out towards the latter part of 1857 and in 1858 a tightening up came.)

"Everything had to be hauled by teams and wagons during the early days and Dubuque, Iowa City and Davenport were the principal places to get supplies. It was not all sport to make these hauling trips. A good deal of exposure and hard knocks had to be endured.

"In the spring of 1856, Judge Hubbard set me to hauling goods. That spring the sloughs were bad, teamsters would travel in gangs. I remember one time there were fifteen teams all in line, that came up to a big slough and we had to hitch two, three and four teams on one wagon and then got stuck and had to carry out the goods, what we could, by hand, then pry up the wagons and pull out. Some days we did not make a mile, going without our dinners, wet and muddy up to our necks, tired and hungry when the setting sun closed our day's work. Only part of the wagons over, we took our teams and returned to the same stopping place that we had left in the morning.

"In the winter of 1856 and 1857 there were heavy snow storms, the roadways being ridged up two and three feet above the surface of the ground. There were regular places for passing. The frequent winds and the shifting snow would fill up the beaten roadway. It would be impossible to keep on the beaten track. By getting over a little to one side down would go the loads, sometimes horses and all, and many times we must unload and scoop out in order to get straightened up on solid footing.

✓ "The spring of 1857 I brought my brother, Henry, West, he going to work for Mr. Hubbard. I bought on time a team and began teaming. The times were beginning to get hard. / Financial troubles in the East paralyzed the business of the new West. / I started out to make a trip to Dubuque or Iowa City every week for the merchants. The weekly trips soon dropped off for the merchants wanted but few goods. I began taking what orders I could from them and filling out my load with barrels of salt, taking my chances of selling the same. I finally began to buy other goods and made trips up to Waverly, New Hartford and other towns as far up as Algona. I became tired of peddling goods and in the cold seasons could do but very little at it, as everything was sold from the wagon. In order to keep down expenses during these dull times, I would work for just what I could get, fifty or seventy-five cents a day. During these times it caused many of us young men to take up batching. The times were hard and only those who were here during shin-plaster times, years of 1857 and 1858, know what it means. ✓

"The summer of 1859, I concluded to open up a store at Marble Rock, securing a storeroom and hauling up a load of salt. That summer Waterloo merited the name of being the head of navigation. The news spread to all the towns near and far and Waterloo became the renowned city of this section of the West.

"My first order of goods for the Marble Rock Store came from Chicago, via the way of Cedar Rapids and to Waterloo on the first trip the steamboat, Black Hawk, made. Not being quite ready to go to Marble Rock I stored them in the storeroom that John Ercanbrack, a tailor, had vacated at the head of Bridge Street. Merchants from Grundy Center, Eldora and other surrounding towns came to Waterloo for supplies. My first shipment of goods included a hogshead of sugar, two sacks of coffee, canned goods and many other things in the grocery line. The demands for goods from other towns were numerous. It was known that Raymond had received quite a shipment of groceries. I concluded to sell out what I could and order again for the Marble Rock Store. In the meantime I counseled with

John H. Leavitt about opening up in Waterloo instead of Marble Rock. It then was decided that Waterloo was the place. I at once cancelled and closed up the Marble Rock deal and secured the Redenback storeroom, white-washed the sugar hogshead that had been emptied and engaged W. G. Burbee, the master of all trades, to letter a sign encircling the top of the hogshead. I raised it up on a post ten or twelve feet high at the outer edge of the walk and that was our sign. It was known far and near 'Raymond Brothers, Sign of the Sugar Hogshead.'

"At this stage of action I made my brother, Henry, my partner. Taking a dry goods box for our writing desk, we opened doors for business. Later in the fall of 1859 we moved from this room to the brick storeroom then owned by John Elwell and later by George Snowden, on Commercial, opposite the Henderson drug store. During these years, although the times were hard, Waterloo kept moving to the front.

"Where the Irving Hotel and the Waterloo Savings Bank now stand was a ravine. During seasons of high water it would be five to six feet deep, water would be everywhere. Boating was the only way one could go about. Many a time have I taken the boat where the First Baptist Church now stands and rowed across to the north side of Washington Park and around to Judge Hubbard's store on Commercial Street and beyond up to the corner of Commercial and Fifth streets. I have seen the Mill Square nearly all under water.

"In 1863 we bought the Elwell corner and store building, 20 by 50, two stories, where the Black Hawk National Bank now stands, paying \$2,200 for it. On the rear end of the lot was a log cabin, which we used for a storage room. In front of this cabin was a well, said to be the first well dug in Waterloo. Everybody got water from it. It had a home-made windlass, rope and bucket. That well was being used up until the time the building was sold recently, being in the basement.

"During these early years of trade there was a great deal of bartering being done. The people were most all young and came West to start into just what seemed to open up. Their hands and head were relied upon more than money.

"Our newspaper played an active part in the development of our city and county, the same then as now in the twentieth century. William Haddock was the first one who started the printing press in Waterloo. Hartman & Ingersoll, in 1858, came down from Cedar Falls and bought the Haddock printing plant. Later William H. Hartman bought out the Ingersoll interest. Those early years were hard on newspaper proprietors as well as all business pursuits. Hartman was one of the boys, with many others, who tried his hand at 'batching' during those early days. As far as I can remember the cooperative batching hotels came out financially all right; batching proved to be the successful wedge to tide over.

"W. H. Hartman was a careful financier, the Raymond Brothers and Mr. Hartman used to run accounts a year before settling. We drew on him for printing matter and advertising and he drew orders on us to pay his help and other things. January was the month for settling and Mr. Hartman invariably knew just how the accounts would square up. I remember in one of our settlements, illustrative of his honesty, after squaring our accounts, everything being satisfactory, the next day he came in and said, 'Raymond, I have you credited with an order I gave on you and you paid it. I did not find it charged to me in your bill rendered.' We looked the matter up and found the order, but it had not been

charged up on our books to his account. I am satisfied in my own mind, from my own experience and what Mr. Hartman has told me in passing through the early financial pressure of the New West, that the careful way in which Mr. Hartman conducted his business, keeping it well in hand and knowing just how matters would square up, being an inveterate worker early and late, coupled with principles of honesty and integrity, laid the foundation that has carried the Waterloo Courier up to its present high standing in the city and county.

"In these days of yore it might be interesting to know the price of goods and produce. By digging out my old books I find in the years 1857 to 1860 prices ran quite steady. Salt, per barrel, \$5.35; prairie hay, \$2.50 to \$3.00; Judge Bagg, two barrels apples, \$12.00; oysters, 75 cents a can; Rio coffee, 15 and 25 cents; Java, 25 cents; eggs, 5 and 6 cents a dozen; paid for eggs, 3 and 4 cents a dozen; potatoes, 15 and 17 cents a bushel; butter retailed at 9 and 10 cents a pound, paid 6 and 9 cents for it; dressed pork, \$1.75 a hundred; dressed turkeys, 7 cents; chickens, dressed, 5 cents; corn, basket, 75 cents; 2-bushel grain bags, 30 cents; A sugar 7 pounds for \$1.00, C sugar 8 pounds, B sugar nine pounds; tea, 50 cents to \$1.00 a pound; home-made cheese, 8 and 10 cents a pound; onions, 25 and 30 cents a bushel. Winter of 1860, wheat was bought for 43 to 65 cents a bushel. Cedar Rapids was the outlet, hauling it down with teams and wagons. My board was \$2.00 a week at the Sherman Hotel and Morris Case Boarding House and other places.

"At the breaking out of the Civil war all goods began to advance. The pinnacle was reached in the years 1864-65. My books show quite a different line of prices. Young Hyson and Gunpowder teas sold at \$1.25 to \$2.40 a pound. The light C sugar, 3 pounds for \$1.00; light brown 3½ pounds, a darker brown 4½ pounds, for \$1.00; kerosene oil, \$1.00 per gallon; apples, \$6.75 and \$7.50 per barrel, retailed half bushel \$1.50, per peck 80 cents. Green coffee, 45 and 55 cents a pound; Old Government Java coffee, 75 cents per pound; lard, 25 cents a pound; 2-bushel cotton grain sacks, Stark Mills, \$1.50 each; hemp sacks, \$1.25 each; cheese, 30 to 35 cents a pound; salt by the barrel, \$4.50; fresh oysters in cans, 80 cents to \$1.25; no bulk oysters in those days came west. Syrups, \$1.00, \$1.25, \$1.80 a gallon; cotton clothes lines, \$1.20 a pound; water lime cement, \$4.75 and \$5.00 per barrel; potash, 35 cents a can; Procter & Gamble's German soap, 22 cents a bar, or 5 bars for \$1.00.

* * * * *

"In 1862 my brothers, I. M. and A. S., now living at Lincoln, Nebraska, were brought West and interested with the Raymond Brothers. From this union came the branch stores at Waverly, Charles City and in later years Albert Lea, known far and wide as the Raymond Brothers Stores.

"In the fall of 1865 we engaged George Crittenden to go East to buy our winter stock of green and dried apples. The cost of the apples, freight and expenses, was \$6,510.50. Our principal competitor in the grocery business in 1860-61 was Capt. Henry D. Williams. He made it warm for us, but he loved his country more than his grocery business, so enlisted, serving his country well and returning with honors well won.

"There was a ferry boat line established above the dam on Second Street where the ice houses now stand. Seth Lake and Nathan Bullock were the owners of it. It was run on a rope cable. One time when I was getting ready

for a trip to Dubuque and started right out after the noon-hour the water was high and a strong, deep current. Everything went nicely until reaching about half-way across, when the cable broke and we began to go down stream. There was one woman and a man besides myself and team. Mr. Bullock was the pilot. All was commotion on deck. Seeing the situation I began unhitching my team from the wagon, to free them so that they could swim. The woman was crying and yelling for help. Bullock was tending to the boat and all was ready for the lunge over the dam, which it was approaching on an angle, but as it neared the dam it straightened around end first. I stepped up to the horses' heads to drop the tongue and was there when the boat plunged over. It went with hardly a quiver, all was safe. The woman jumped up and clasped her hands and sang out, 'Praise the Lord we are safe.' There was plenty of help, and skills and ropes, to pull us up to a landing place between Fifth and Sixth streets. I made no trip to Dubuque, but next day started for Iowa City.

"It may be of interest to recall some of the names of the men that were active in the days of yore, laying the foundations for the developing on lines that have made the beautiful City of Waterloo a city famous through the Great West for its thriftiness, clean streets, cement walks, and energetic citizens, full of push and perseverance and the largest manufacturing city in the great State of Iowa. Charles Mullan, G. W. Hanna, Anthony Baker and Hallock were owners of the city plat in part. Dr. I. M. Harper; Nelson Ayres, merchant; H. B. Allen, attorney; A. C. Couch, merchant; S. Bagg, attorney; J. H. Leavitt, banker; William Snowden, druggist; W. W. Forry, druggist; E. S. Phelps, merchant; W. H. Curtiss, attorney; O. Ellsworth, furniture dealer; T. Elwell, merchant; John Elwell, Morris Case, meat market; I. B. and F. Goss, merchants; William Haddock, first editor; J. P. Hosford, Edmund Miller, real estate; J. C. Hubbard, merchant and postmaster; Hartman and Ingersoll, proprietors of Courier; R. T. Hitt, manufacturer of wagons and buggies; P. J. Siberling and Maverick, hardware; G. W. Miller, surveyor and real estate; Doctor Peabody, Parmenter and Davis, drugs and pork packers; R. Russell, banker; G. M. Tinker, contractor and builder of courthouse on Eleventh Street, east side, and the builder of the house that J. E. Sedgwick lives in at the corner of South and West Third Streets; H. Sherman, proprietor Sherman House, first hotel in the city; J. B. Severance, Nathan Bullock, contractors; Fred Washburn had a saw-mill on Washburn's Pond; Judge Randall, H. D. Williams, Bee Hive Grocery; George Ordway, attorney, and others.

"In those days of yore the pioneers passed through many trying and struggling times. The cold, frigid winter weather and deep snows chills one to think of them now. The thermometer occasionally registered 35° to 40° below zero. Most of the houses were poorly built, open and cold. It was not uncommon to hear people say, 'I crawled out from under a snow bank,' or 'I dug through a bank of snow to get from the bed to the stove to start the morning fire.'

"The winter of 1859 was death to stock. Many head frozen to death could be seen in most every barnyard.

"One of the cold winters I was pallbearer at a funeral. The cold weather had been severe, the snow was deep and no particular roads. It was impossible to get to the cemetery, so the coffin was placed in a snow bank, remaining until spring.

"In the years of the '60s, sometimes the ice harvest would be all up by January

1st, fourteen and fifteen inches thick. One year after starting work was suspended on account of the cold and storms. When beginning again it was thirty and thirty-two inches thick. Our winters surely have changed.

“Many of the home productions fell far behind towards paying for what had to be had that was shipped and teamed into this country. Much hardship under trying conditions and discouragements had to be endured. Many ran for a season, became discouraged, wrote home for money and returned East. Most all were young people coming West, chancing it to work up. Those who had the courage and were tenacious enough to stand firm and endure the roughening process of the woolly West, came through all right. In looking through my first ledger, 1857-9, I find that nearly every account had exchanged dealing orders on other people. Little money was used in the early stages of Waterloo.

“When one stops to think of the condition of things in 1855 and the state of the present times, the mind can hardly grasp the great progress, developments, inventions, etc., which have taken place in the intervening years.”

JOHN TENNANT

John Tennant was one of the first settlers of Fox Township, buying eighty acres of land in that township in 1857. He resided on the same tract for about forty years, when he moved to Independence.

Mr. Tennant has written the following reminiscences:

“I came to Iowa in 1857 and in the same year bought eighty acres of land in Fox Township, which I began at once to break up. The breaking was done with oxen, as they were used more than horses in the early days, being better to stand the hard work and the hardships of pioneering.

“Two years later I built a house of logs, with all the modern improvements for that day. It had two rooms, one downstairs and one above. There was one twelve-light window in each, and one door in the lower room.

“We were frequently visited by Indians who camped along the Cedar River. They came to hunt, also to beg from the settlers. Many times we gave them of our scanty store, but we did not live on cake, pie and other desserts in those days. Pork, beans and corn bread in large part constituted our daily rations. Our fruits were wild plums, grapes and cherries.

“Foxes and wolves were common neighbors then and we frequently had to chase them from our barn and chicken yards, to prevent them from carrying off our young flocks and herds, which were small in numbers. As time passed on I remember a little incident which happened one Sunday morning, as I was about to go out to do the chores. I heard a noise among the chickens. On hurrying to the spot I saw a wolf making his escape with the only rooster on the place. I soon mounted a horse and was on his trail, overtaking him a half mile away. As I approached he dropped the rooster and fled. I picked up the fowl, brought it home and threw it down in the barnyard, where he flopped his wings and crowed lustily.

“Prairie chickens were very plentiful in the early days and were trapped by the hundreds. They were not rejected from our own tables, the breasts being delicious when fried.

"We had no high schools then, but enjoyed going to school in our little log school houses, which were equipped with writing desks pinned to the walls, with long benches in front of them. There were no railroads in 1857 nearer than Dyersville, which was a few miles west of Dubuque, and where Jesup stands today there was but one business house, conducted by William Marshall. But newcomers kept flocking in, building a little house here and there. They early began to set out trees, which afforded protection against the wind which blew a gale in the winter months. Although the winters were long and cold, with deep snow, and neighbors were far apart, these conditions did not prevent the settlers from bundling up and going in sleds to visit each other. The whole family would go visiting in the forenoon, stay to dinner and most of the afternoon. When the sun dropped low they would return home to do their chores. These visits were greatly enjoyed and everyone had a royal time.

"There was no so-called high-toned society then, but all were on a common level. All endured the same hardships and rejoiced in the same victories which came in subjugating a wild country. The spirit of comradeship and helpfulness was widespread among the pioneers. Each was ready to do a kind act for the other. Farmers exchanged work and neighboring gatherings were places where good fellowship held sway and we believe that people enjoyed life better in their poverty then than in their riches now. The memory of those days is precious to us and it is a delight to permit the mind to wander back over the years and recall the pleasures and sociability and cooperative helpfulness of those who came to the new country and did their part in making Iowa what it is today."

A PEEP BACK THROUGH THE VISTA OF YEARS

The following are the reminiscences of Mrs. George Ordway, who came to Waterloo in June, 1854:

"Someone has said, 'Reminiscences of the old who see the past in the fluttering distance of time may sometimes be distrusted,' but we will try to recall the facts and leave the coloring to others. The life of the pioneer is so largely the work of faith, labor of love and patience, of hope that the story of it on paper seems cold and dull.

"The first thing that comes to my mind is the picture of a young couple, with a two-months old baby girl, in an old-fashioned covered wagon, driving into Waterloo in June, 1854. It now seems like a dream, but it is a fact that for nearly thirty years they gave themselves as best they knew to the upbuilding of the place.

"Mr. Ordway had become possessed of the idea that his work of publishing a paper in Illinois, having to do much of the labor himself, was injuring his health, so he resolved to 'go West' and on reaching Waterloo decided that was the place to locate. Freeport, Illinois, had been the home of each of us from childhood. We left there on June 5th. I came to Warren, Illinois, the terminus of the Illinois Central Railroad, by rail. The teams were waiting there; one wagon conveying our household effects was in charge of an uncle of Mr. Ordway, Rufus Ordway, and the other we occupied, the little willow wagon being close by the spring seat and the bedding behind forming a convenient couch where one could rest. It was a long, tedious trip, taking us almost as many days then as hours now. We were ten days on the road, stopping over Sabbath. We were very happy when

on the 15th we came in sight of the beautiful Cedar, that has never lost its charm.

"We stopped at the Sherman House and found it full of homeseekers. We were one of four young couples to lodge in the only spare room. A heavy rain came up in the night; some from former experience were prepared with umbrellas and could stay in bed, but we, with the baby, had to go out to the front room until the storm was over. Then we returned, to make the best we could of our wet bed.

"In a few days we found an unoccupied log cabin about a block from the hotel, in Commercial Street. It had been built for a store with windows only on each side of the door. There was no floor, but as soon as boards enough for a chair had been laid, also for the baby-wagon, we moved in. We had two memorable experiences there. One night we had some gold, for entering land, in a drawer in the bureau at the foot of the bed. The window was open from the bottom and the door fastened by a wooden button. I saw a man reach in the window and unbutton the door. I tried very quietly to awaken Mr. Ordway; he finally roused and screamed, thinking it was the maid, whom we had to work and who slept on the floor above. When I explained matters the man was out and although Mr. Ordway followed him, he could not catch him.

"Then the Indian scare occurred. We were awakened by a man running his horse by, and screaming, 'The Indians are coming.' There had been reports of trouble further north and it was easy to believe that they were coming. Every man prepared and families joined in one house to protect themselves. The foundation of the fright was a wedding and a charivari.

"We remained but a month or two in that cabin. The money the man did not get was used in entering the land where a nursery was planted, Mr. Ordway making the first wagon track out on West Park Avenue to what has been recently known as the Reber Farm, now Kingbard Hill. We bought a cabin, near the river, which had two rooms, the smaller one having two beds, and the loft supplied room for as many more as were needed—on the floor.

"The term living room so generally in use now was unheard of then, but our one room was truly a 'living room,' with bookcase, tables, chairs. We received company, ate and lived there. One door gave the only entrance and that by a porch where the cook stove stood and where all work connected with it was done.

"During the summer, several families had come to the town and we at one time entertained nine over night.

"The Presbyterian Church was organized in August, 1854, and at that time and for many years, we kept a 'prophet's chamber' for all passing ministers. Rev. Nelson Robinson was the first Presbyterian minister and he was assisted at the organization by Rev. James Phillips.

"In October C. P. Hunt came with his bride, Mr. Ordway's father and my father coming with them. We returned to Illinois with the fathers, the Hunts occupying our cabin while they built a frame house on the hill, where they lived for many years and where they died.

"We returned in the spring and it was a busy summer, as grafts for setting a nursery had been prepared during the winter and were now to be set and tended. If it is true that he is a benefactor of his race who makes a spear of grass grow where there was none, the planting of this first nursery with these cuttings brought from Illinois should entitle George Ordway and D. W. Foote to be considered

benefactors, as many, if not most, of the apple orchards of Black Hawk County came from this beginning.

"In 1800 we built out at the nursery and made our home there for some years; after having built, in 1850, what was really our first home where the Emmons Johnson home now stands.

"The little group of thirty log cabins became by 1850 a village of some importance and was settled upon as the county seat. Desirable people had located and everything seemed most promising.

"The first Presbyterian Church was located on the corner of Jefferson Street and West Park Avenue. It was dedicated with most pleasant exercises in strong faith and earnest purpose in November, 1850. The financial panic soon came, a severe blow to all enterprises, especially the little band of church workers that had done their utmost, and the church had to be sold.

"There was little progress in the growth of the town but after a time other churches were built, select or private schools opened; aid or sewing societies, ladies' prayer meetings, with many social visits, bound the early settlers by enduring ties of friendship. The names of those most active at this time are not often seen now except on marble slabs in the cemetery, and cherished in the hearts of their families and close friends.

"The war affected our little town as it did the whole country, sadly depleting its numbers and calling out the latent energy of all. I have vivid recollections of driving up the Black Hawk for rags for the women to prepare for use among the soldiers.

"It has been said, 'The life of every great man or enterprise is more or less closely interwoven and affected by their first friends.' It is a cause for pride on the part of those now reaping the benefits of those early days in Waterloo that many choice people were among those early settlers and laid good foundations.

"My memories cover such a long period that it is impossible to refer to many of the pleasant and sad experiences that come to me.

"We returned to town after a time and, after serving as county school superintendent, Mr. Ordway again settled to his original calling of lawyer.

"The home we occupied longest of any was on the corner of Jefferson and West Park Avenue. The memory of this home is most pleasant; we had buried two children from the home on the hill, but no sad experience came to us in this last house.

"The First Presbyterian Church had built again on the corner of Fourth and Jefferson streets and being so near and much interested, it was ours to be the genesis of many things.

"Our residence in Waterloo ended in 1882, when on account of the severe climate we went to Kansas, but frequent visits have kept us in touch with all its interests and growth and we have noted it all with pride.

"The many new and large churches, the two fine libraries replacing the one room in the opera house, and the splendid homes and finished streets all testify of the wonderful prosperity that has come to the place. All that pertains to its welfare is of great interest to me and its developments but show it to have been a wise selection for our home and the cause of satisfaction that we had some share in its early days for the upbuilding in all that was for its highest good."

EARLY INDIAN FEAST IN UNION TOWNSHIP

The following reminiscences were written by C. A. Rownd, of Cedar Falls:

"When the earliest settlers came to Black Hawk County, they found the northwestern part, consisting of what is now Union Township and a part of Washington Township, a favored resort of the Indians. No other section of the country supplied such attractions that suited the taste of the adventurer or Indian as this particular locality. The three rivers, the Cedar, the West Fork and the Shell Rock, coming together at this point, with the Beaver Creek a short distance below, together with the lakes, ponds and marshes and groves that were located all over Union Township, made it an ideal breeding place for all kinds of wild game suited to this climate. Deer, wild turkey, and occasionally bear inhabited this timber, while the lakes, ponds and marshes supplied the hunter with an abundance of aquatic fowl. There being no dams on the river, the streams were well stocked with fish. The Indians, long before the advent of the white settlers, made yearly pilgrimages to this section on account of its attractions.

"Mr. James Newell, the earliest settler in that section, was a great favorite with the Indians, being of large stature, a man of considerable ability, possessed naturally with many winning ways, always treating the Indians kindly and joining with them in their hunting and sports. They soon not only recognized him as a friend, but went to him for counsel and advice. If there was any difference of opinion among them, which often happened, Mr. Newell was selected to settle the dispute. His decision was final and always seemed to be satisfactory. During their annual gatherings, sports and feasts, Newell invariably joined them and was always a welcome visitor.

"Isaac Barrick, another settler who built his cabin where the Town of Janesville now stands, accompanied his friend Newell to one of the these feasts, a day looked forward to by the Indians as the crowning event of the year. Barrick noticed that one section of the spread seemed to get more abundant supplies than the others, but supposed it was prepared for the chief, but soon learned that it was intended for himself and Newell. Barrick hesitated, making all sorts of excuses, fearing that it was not clean, but after being assured by Newell that it was all right, who said he had eaten with them a great number of times and lived through it and besides the Indians would take it as an insult, Barrick reluctantly consented to join in the feast. There were two dishes set before them which Barrick thought to be very good. These were the meat and the hominy. Barrick said: 'I tell you, Newell, these squaws can give our white women some ideas about preparing these two dishes.' The hominy was what was known as lye hominy, prepared the same as we prepare it except after it had boiled a sufficient time in strong lye made from wood ashes, to loosen the hulls, the squaws waded out into the water where there was an unlimited supply and washed it until all of the lye was removed.

"Barrick was also profuse in expressing his opinion in regard to the extra good quality of the meat, which he ate for young deer. He said he had never before eaten such tender and juicy meat, that his teeth went through it like chewing cheese. In order to put his appreciation of it on exhibition he filled himself up until 'too full for utterance.'

"After dinner, in strolling around the camp, Barrick and Newell ran across a pile of refuse, consisting of what seemed to be the heads and feet of a large number of white dogs. Barrick inquired in amazement: 'What in time does all this mean?'

" 'It means,' answered Newell, 'that these are the parts of the dogs that were discarded at the feast.'

" 'Why, you don't pretend to say that the meat we ate for dinner was dog meat, do you?'

" 'It undoubtedly was,' Newell informed Barrick. 'There is nothing that the Indians prize so highly or would receive the least consideration as a substitute at their annual feasts for the flesh of the white dog. They are bred and raised for these occasions. What we ate for dinner was no doubt the choice young ones.'

"That was too much for Barrick. His stomach began to nauseate and he soon parted with his dog and hominy. He used to say that from that time on he never could look a dog squarely in the face and always had a perfect abhorrence for white dogs.

"James Newell came to Union Township in 1845."

EARLY DAYS IN WATERLOO

The following are the pioneer experiences of George R. Crittenden:

"I came here in 1855. There were nearly 300 inhabitants then (in Waterloo). Among the principal citizens were A. P. Hosford and Edmund Miller. They were running a sort of banking and real estate business. They were both shrewd business men. Then there were Charles Mullan and George W. Hanna, who were the first comers and the original proprietors of the town. John H. Leavitt was here and active in business. He opened a bank in 1856. Previously, he was in the real estate business, which he continued in connection with his banking. B. J. Capwell was here and cut a prominent figure in business. He had a store in a log building and it was a common resort for the people to gather in and talk over matters. J. C. Hubbard, who had the best store in town, was here. He was afterwards county judge. William Haddock came in that year and started the Waterloo Register. The press and material were second-hand and the whole was a modest affair. He sold the plant in 1859 soon after Hartman and Ingersoll had started the Courier. Sullivan Day was here when I came. He was considerable of a man and much of a character. In 1856 he erected a two-story brick house on Sycamore Street, one of the first three to be erected in the town. F. S. Washburn was here when I came and was building a steam sawmill. Farmington Lewis was here, also Joshua Davis, father of Paul Davis, proprietor of the Paul Davis Dry Goods Store, and Dr. J. C. Harper, who was the only physician, as I remember. T. I. Mesick came in 1856 and had the first good store there was in the town. John Mesick, father of Ed. Mesick, also was here, but he lived on a farm before coming to the town. There were others who were quite active in business affairs at the time, whose names I do not recall. L. A. Cobb, who figured conspicuously in his day, came in 1855. Henry and John Nauman were here when I came. Henry was the father of William, George, Frank and Charles,

afterward business men of Waterloo. Henry was a young fellow then and was working for Charles Mullan, father of C. W. Mullan. Henry Sherman kept a hotel where the Central House later stood. He was a big man for the times and no one appreciated the fact better than he.

"There were no superfluities in amusements. A country dance occasionally with some little doings on the Fourth of July and at Christmas time. But we were very sociable people and as I look back it appears to me the youth of the present day have no advantage over us boys and girls of more than fifty years ago. There is more tinsel, pretension, more elaborate, gorgeous plumage; more of formality and less of freedom, but of real youthful, heartfelt enjoyment and joy of life I really believe that the advantage is in favor of the old new times of the very early days. Everybody went to every gathering from a church sociable to a picnic and were free and easy as our family gatherings.

"Personally, when I came to Waterloo I came with my father and family. My father owned a farm northeast of town and I farmed it and lived in town, not being married. My father bought a forty-acre tract where the Catholic Cemetery now is located. I also farmed this. Later I went into the grocery and fruit business, in which I continued for several years.

"S. L. May was an early comer. He kept a hotel in the building on the corner where the Commercial Block now stands, corner of Fourth and Sycamore streets.

"One of the most important characters in early Waterloo was G. W. Couch, who came here in 1866. He had big ideas and something followed his coming. He built the first flouring mill. His presence inspired confidence. He built the first bridge. Money and work were subscribed for the purpose. He took over the subscriptions, agreeing to build a bridge, which he did. Only a small part of the subscriptions were ever paid. His interest was greater in having the bridge than that of others as better connections with territory on the east side of the river than that afforded by the ferry was in a measure necessary to the success of his flouring mill. In my opinion he did more to boost Waterloo than any other man of the times. H. B. Allen, who was a power and success in Waterloo for many years, came in 1857. Sylvester Bagg, who for many years, later on, was judge of the District Court, came in 1856. Allen, like Bagg, was a lawyer and a good one, but besides that was a shrewd and highly successful banker and general business man. A great many men came in the following fifteen years and too many figured in town, county and city affairs for me to even pretend to name them. There is Horace Boies, whose deeds and accomplishments are known to every one. J. C. Gates, who came in the '60s, and A. J. Edwards, who came in the '50s. Both of them had been and are still important factors in the business, social and religious life of the city.

"Following the advent of the Dubuque and Sioux City Railway, now the Illinois Central, in 1860, and for about eight years following, when Waterloo was incorporated as a city and particularly after the location of the Illinois Central shops here in 1864, there was a great increase in population and business. To tell everything would take a volume. I can only assure you that among the several thousand who came in those ten years there were a great many ambitious young men who pushed their own and the city's interest. Not a few of them are still here, not so young as then, but imbued with much of the early spirit and still in the ring."

TIMBER RELAY STATION FOR HORSE THIEVES

Andrew Sutherland, one of the pioneer residents of Spring Creek Township, a man of literary taste and well informed on all subjects of current interest, is the author of the following:

"'Go West, young man, and better your condition.'

"These words moved the multitudes to stake their claims in Iowa.

"Others had spied out the land, but the great wave moved in the '50s.

"One coming through the miry streets of Chicago in that decade had need of a highly cultivated imagination to see results achieved since that time. Events of social, political and economical importance crowded each other so rapidly in this decade that we now wonder where the men and means came from that enabled us to so fully grasp the situation and mold it in a few years so as to dot the trackless prairies with modern cities, that put the then Chicago far in the shade.

"Winter in the early '50s gave little warning of the blizzards that swept over the state, particularly in 1856 and 1857, which took lives in a few days that required three figures to enumerate. Within twenty miles of Howard Center twenty-four persons were frozen to death, one of them a Myers boy, residing in Black Hawk County.

"Herds of elk, rendered helpless by the deep snow and sharp crust, were wantonly clubbed to death in the northern counties and later on the snow became so deep and the crust so heavy that heavily laden teams traveled at will over the country, the few fences being under the white, the protruding stakes being occupied to the limit by prairie chickens, and it was no unusual sight in the early '60s to see a half mile of rail fence literally covered with these birds. Immense numbers were caught, their breasts dried and smoked and the remainder thrown away, and later on their shipment to the eastern states was a prolific source of revenue to the country people.

"Among the earliest of whites to stake a claim was a character known as Jim Chambers. He roamed over the entire state, gathering the best of wild game, wild fish, and honey, which he sold or bartered to the newcomers. His frequent trips to the Indian hunting grounds were resented by the red men and some of his getaways had only a narrow margin of safety.

"Chambers also had much to do with stripping the cedar timber from our river banks and rafting it to Cedar Rapids.

"It was in the '50s also that the greatest gang of horse thieves that ever existed in the state was broken up by 'regulators,' well organized, reaching through three or more states. They defied conviction, laughed at law officers and threatened witnesses appearing against them.

"Noble County, Indiana, seemed to be their headquarters, our Cedar River, one of their principal highways, and Spring Creek timber, one of their noted relay stations.

"The number and value of horses stolen in this vicinity was so great that owners were nervous night and day until as a last resort a committee visited several prominent citizens, among whom was a man named Bates, living on what is now known as the old John Clark farm, and told them to quit under penalty.

"Good, yet strange, horses were seen hereabouts almost every day, until the vigilantes organized all along the line and held about twenty neck-tie parties, sending scores of the gentry to the penitentiary.

"Several, Bates among the number, left here in a hurry and the rest were good for awhile.

"In those good old days the real estate man was in the blossoming stage. One, Chambaud, called on us from Europe. A little cask, mixed with brains and cheek, enabled him to plot and lithograph Gilbertville. Fleets of steamers churned the waters at the wharves on the Cedar, while innumerable trains crowded the railroad tracks.

"Genial and guileless Chambaud! With his stock of liquors and cigars from Paree, he benevolently shared his good things with friends yonder toward the rising sun and left for France. If living he is there yet, while his friends from the East have but recently ceased their inquiry about the hole that Chambaud dug for their money.

"In the land craze of 1854 and 1858 the United States land agent at Osage turned a trick that would put ye modern realty kid to sleep. He then took a long vacation and upon his return found it convenient to donate many thousands of dollars to the public.

"Compared with the old timer our present land man is a model.

"In 1858 the steamboat Black Hawk arrived at Waterloo with freight and cut the price of heavy goods which had been previously teamed from Iowa City, Cedar Rapids or the Mississippi.

"I saw her in 1862 near Memphis, Tennessee, where she was engaged in contraband cotton trade, in which she was lost. Thus ingloriously ended what at first appeared to be a most promising career.

"Rail service by the Illinois Central was opened to Waterloo about the close of this decade, but the winter of 1860-61 held up trains almost continually for over sixty days; violent storms and deep snows kept them busy shoveling, only to be drifted full ere they had been pulled through.

"But the most conspicuous event in that decade, however, was the death of the 'wild cat banks.' Gold and silver circulated freely and plentifully until 1856, when paper money took its place to a great extent. The land bubble burst about this time and with it most of the banks died or became very sick. Our Legislature enacted many special and important laws for the relief of the debtor class, and specie was a minus quantity.

"In 1861 I was building a residence for an aged man named Billings in Poyner Township, who, by the way, had deposited paper money with John Leavitt in 1860, the bills being sealed in an envelope and returned to Billings in early '61, only to disclose a depreciation in value of 70 per cent. Forty acres of land were sold to partially complete the house and Billings died under the load.

"On one of our trips to Waterloo Billings took a barrel of eggs packed in oats and, failing to get an offer for them at the stores for any price or in such goods as he could use, emptied the barrel in West Fourth Street, mixing eggs and oats by driving over them. Looking from the store a few moments later I saw a sow and her pigs feeding on them.

"In the early '60s it was no cause for comment to see the husky landowner come to town barefooted, with home braided straw hat or muskrat cap, for corn, coffee

and pork were so cheap that he traveled on his uppers. Sorghum was evaporated in big iron kettles, often burned to vary the flavor, and listed among the luxuries, to be used in pastry and crab apple sauce.

"Frenchtown, as Gilbertville was called, enlivened the situation by rye distilleries and a brewery, but when Uncle Sam's minions were approaching on a still hunt in 1866, Oppel met them half way to Waterloo, carrying his copper still on his back. After a few preliminaries, including a number of fines, the industry was wiped out.

"Fond memory recalls an especially pleasant link between Waterloo and the outlying territory in the stalwart, warm-hearted Doctor Barber. Generous and sympathetic to a fault, he was richly endowed with the faculty of inspiring his patients with hope, faith and charity, and the peaceful last days of the grand old man and his good wife are cherished by the old settlers as one of their happiest recollections.

"A hundred or more Musquakies on their annual trapping or visiting tours were familiar and interesting events at that time, and their unselfish willingness to permit their female relatives to monopolize the labor market gave us pointers, and one had no need to draw on imagination to see a half dozen white men sitting about the cook stove, decorating it with tobacco saliva, while the housewife was chopping wood with which to cook dinner.

"In the person of Dr. Jesse Wasson of La Porte City we may see a fine specimen of pioneer days. Versatility, with which he was richly endowed, was a prime necessity, and, measured as legislator, mayor, postmaster, physician, editor, manufacturer in various important lines, general merchandising, mechanics, wood or metal, he scored well. As a general booster he had few equals, while the cares of life and his three hundred odd avoirdupois were lightly borne.

"He loved to take the conceit out of the fast ones in the fifty-yard sprint, and rarely missed an opportunity to shake the 'light fantastic.' He seldom danced in a house with but one room, but on one occasion consented to join in a one-room house with porch addition near Frenchtown, and when he cut loose in a German the crowd on the porch cheered him to the echo, and claimed him as one of their own in disguise.

"Among those who have neared or passed the century mark are Elder Josiah Jackson, county supervisor at one time, now in Arkansas, living at one hundred and one years of age; Mrs. Howrey, ninety-seven years old, living in Spring Creek Township; our own 'Mickey' O'Reardon, who helped to dig the Erie Canal in the long ago, and served his three years in Company D, of La Porte, when over sixty years of age, dying in 1905, in his second century. The Nestor of them all, perhaps, Mr. Washburn, who settled in Spring Creek Township early and built a grist mill on Spring Creek in 1866, when over eighty years old.

"A Maquoketa paper announced his death at that place a few years ago, at the home of his daughter, Mrs. Jerome Tryon, also well known here, and gave his age at something like one hundred and three or one hundred and four.

"Elder Jackson wielded the real birch here in the early days, and some think it was twenty feet long and two inches in diameter.

"Opportunities were open for all for a common schooling at an early date, but in a recent short visit to Normal Hill, the contrast between the monumental group of massive, yet beautiful, structures and the one lone building on State Street,

Albany, New York, in 1850, requiring a large sign to find it, furnished food for a comparative reverie. Queer, indeed, must be the Iowan who, in the presence of these huge piles of stone and brick, does not tingle with pride even to his finger tips, while giving thanks for the wisdom which inspired the powers to concentrate and conquer rather than divide and fail as other states have done. Fortunate in its executive head, its national repute does Iowa proud."

RECOLLECTIONS BY EDWIN MESICK

On the wall of my grandfather's parlor on the banks of the Mohawk, way back in old York State, more than a half century ago, hung a small steel engraving which had a most peculiar fascination for me as a boy. The view was that of a wide spreading prairie. In the foreground an emigrant with his covered wagon in which was assembled his family and all his earthly possessions, with the ever-present dog and a cow or two following on behind. The fleeing emigrant was gazing in terror behind him and following in his wake was a great mountain of flame and smoke reaching to the very heavens which threatened soon to overwhelm him in its onward march. I never entered that parlor without gazing with breathless interest on that picture and wondering what the outcome would be between the helpless traveler and the fire fiend which was sweeping toward him like a besom of destruction. How little did I then think that in a brief period I would be called upon to look at an almost identical picture—only that the picture I should behold would be a reality. I well remember the night, back in the fall of '58 or '59, after we had moved west and were living in Black Hawk County. We saw and remarked about the fire as the shades of evening fell, but as the blaze was fully ten miles away we felt no apprehension, for there was never a night at that time of the year but that the heavens would brilliantly reflect back the work of the fiery monster somewhere within the range of one's vision. By midnight it was upon us. Starting from some point seemingly south of Pilot's Grove, it swept over the intervening country, then a trackless wilderness, across Elk's Run, licking up in its remorseless path everything combustible, and when near my father's residence the few settlers then living out that way assembled to make such a stand as was possible and attempt to curb the onward march of the monster.

When morning broke what a scene of blackness and desolation was all about us. Thousands upon thousands of acres had been burned over; where now are comfortable farm houses, generous barns, groves of timber, and other improvements, there was one black waste. Hundreds of stacks of grain and hay and many small and unprotected sheds and barns went up in smoke that night, but so far as I remember only one house fell a prey to the flames. This was a log structure, standing about a mile south of us on what was called the Independence Road, which a short time before had been abandoned as a residence and was filled with hay.

How well I remember the year 1858. Rain, rain, rain! Would it never stop raining? The wheat crop was an absolute failure. Not as much grain was harvested from an acre of land as had been put in at seed time. And that gathered would not be considered decent screenings now. I remember my father taking a couple of sacks of this grain to Frenchtown (now Gilbertville), as we could not

get it ground in Waterloo on account of the high stage of the water, and the flour we received was so poor that bread could not be made from it—the loaves after baking being about as palatable as cannon balls, and nearly as hard. The country that year was one vast succession of lakes and ponds and ducks and geese never left this region during the whole summer.

It was during this year that I got my first schooling in Iowa. We lived some three miles east of Waterloo and I walked in to attend the sessions, going to a small stone or concrete building not far from the present east side high school. The teacher, if I remember rightly, was Mrs. McStay. One afternoon in particular is indelibly impressed upon my memory. It had rained nearly all day and on my returning home after securing the loan of an overcoat from a family by the name of Fiske, with whom we were well acquainted, on reaching the “big slough” a half mile from home, I found confronting me a veritable river, several hundred feet across. As I felt certain there were no sink holes about I holdly waded in and reached home safely, though wet to my waist. Reaching into my pocket after getting home I was astonished to find therein a handful of clay. It was all that I had left of the marbles I had played with a few hours before.

During that summer I accompanied my father on one of his trips to town and when a few blocks from the river on the east side we found our way barred by a lagoon of back water from the Cedar, which it was necessary to cross in a boat. Here I got the scare of my life, for the boat was loaded as full as it could possibly carry and then someone carelessly rocked it and it began to dip water. I remember yet how terribly frightened I was, though I do not suppose the water could have been over three feet deep.

I think it was this same year that our family came to town to enjoy the Fourth of July exercises and were obliged to wait until afternoon before an approach could be built so we could get onto the boat from the east side. The exercises were in Mullan's Grove, and speaking of that boat, will I ever forget how near our family came to being wiped out in the twinkling of an eye. The boat when in use was open at both ends—no bar or plank to prevent a team from getting off either at the front or rear. It was propelled by steam, had great paddle wheels at either side, and on this particular occasion, when those wheels started, the horses suddenly took fright and began backing away from the great blades as they began to move. Father jumped out and seized the horses by their heads, but was powerless to prevent the backward movement; mother was in the buggy with the reins in her hands, and an infant in her arms, with my sister beside her. I jumped out when the team began to back, but that was all I could do. The fortunate circumstance that one horse backed more rapidly than the other and cramped the wagon around so that one wheel struck the side of the boat was all that saved the family. Another foot farther and mother, sister, brother and team would have been engulfed in the swift current and doubtless all would have been drowned. What the fate of that old ferry boat was we have all forgotten, but we believe it twice went over the dam that year by the breaking of the cable which held it in place. This, however, was not such an alarming event, as the dam then existing was a brush affair, not anywhere as high as the present one, and with the great quantity of water running over it its presence could hardly be detected. If we mistake not the old boiler from that boat lay for several years on the river bank before being consigned to the junk shop.

In August of that year occurred the drowning of two very prominent young ladies who, with a young man, were out pleasure riding. Their boat ran onto the submerged roots of a tree on an island where the railroad bridge now crosses the river, was overturned and both perished, the youth hanging onto a tree until help came. No event in the early history of the city ever caused such a profound sensation as the drowning of these two young ladies. Months afterwards their remains were found, partly covered by sand and brush, some five or six miles down the river. Their clothing had been washed from their bodies and they were not recognizable, owing to the bloating induced by the water action.

At another time our family came to town to attend church, crossing the river on the ice, which then seemed sound. When the services were over we found the river had broken up and we were unable to return home. Father found a boatman named Williams, a skillful oarsman of that day, who rowed him across in a skiff just above the dam at Second Street. I remember seeing father push cakes of ice away from the boat on their journey across. The family were obliged to seek refuge with friends for several days before returning home.

What a tide of emigration there was coming to Iowa in the spring of 1857. We crossed the Mississippi at Dubuque in the latter part of March of that year—partly on ice, partly in a row boat, and secured a man with team and lumber wagon to haul us to Waterloo. No railroads out this way then. We slept on a floor every night, glad of a roof to cover our heads. When we reached Buffalo Creek we found more water running on either side of the bridge than was running under it. We piled boards on top of the box of the wagon, piled our boxes of household goods on top of them and climbed up on top of the whole, and thus we safely crossed the Buffalo, the water coming up into the wagon on either side of the bridge.

It must have been in the early spring of 1860 that father hauled a load of wheat to Independence—the nearest market. We started before daylight and before we reached Pilot's Grove the sun was just peeping above the horizon. As we drove into a little clearing in the grove we met the man living there, who was coming from his barn to his house. As we drove up near him he sneezed. Now, why should I remember a sneeze which occurred fifty years ago? Well, the atmospheric conditions and the surroundings were just right for the most beautiful echo which ever greeted my ears. I can remember yet his "kish-ho" as it rang out on the still morning air and answering back came the echo "ho-ho, ho-ho," until it died away in the distance. We reached Independence after dinner, as the frost was out of the ground and the wheeling was heavy, and just as we got in sight of the bridge across the Wapsie, right on the main street of the city, our wagon sunk down to near the hubs in the mud, the doubletree gave way, and there we were in the middle of the town, stuck fast. Father packed the grain out of the wagon, a sack at a time, repaired the broken piece, and finally got things righted up and the grain to an elevator. I believe he received 54 cents a bushel for his wheat. It was midnight when we got home.

I think it was the winter before that we raised a lot of fat hogs. As there was no market for them in Waterloo my father loaded up, in the dead of winter, a load of dressed pork and drove to McGregor to dispose of them. I do not remember what he received for them. I do know he was absent about a week on the trip and on his return, when in the immediate vicinity of the residence, he

thought to save a little time by driving across lots, although there was absolutely nothing to guide his course only the knowledge that he was near home. As darkness closed in upon him a gentle snow began falling, which kept up nearly all night. He spent the long and dreary hours on the prairie, knowing that he was near home, but being powerless to extricate himself from his dilemma. Fortunately the weather was not cold or he might have perished. When daylight broke, he found the home was in full view, about a mile to the southward.

What a time were those early years for game. One could not look upward in the early spring without seeing countless thousands of birds in their northern flight, and the prairie fowl were so numerous that the noise of their wings in flight was like distant thunder, and they almost darkened the sun like clouds as they flew over.

Fifty years and we are a boy again! We stroll to the summit of a hill hard by the old homestead. What a view is spread out before us. We cast our eyes to the eastward. A magnificent valley lay in the range of our vision. Miles upon miles of flower-bedecked, green-carpeted prairie, untrodden by the foot of man, untouched by the plow of the husbandman. Again we drink in the fresh, pure air of spring. We listen to the joyous warbling of the feathered songsters, to the melodious "boo-hoo-hoo" of thousands of prairie fowl, as they sport unmolested in their native haunts. And at a point where earth and sky seem to meet, we see silhouetted against the sky the distant outline of Pilot's Grove. We cast our eyes to the westward and note the onward progress of civilization, in the jets of steam which we observe through the woods at the fringe of the river. It heralds the approach of the Black Hawk, the first and only boat ever braving the treacherous shoals of navigation on the upper Cedar. We look again—we hear the shrill shriek of the iron horse—we note, day by day, the approach of the construction gang as it clips off the space between Waterloo and the outer world. We are a struggling, backwoods village no longer. We step up and take our position in the ranks of the world.

Fifty years! What history has been written in this brief period. What changes—what joys and sorrows—have come to those of us who are left. The pioneers are passing—passing—over to the Great Beyond. There are empty chairs at the old fireside. The places they once filled in the family group are vacant. The teeming brain, the tireless footstep, the active body is at rest. They blazed the way and we who came after have entered into their possessions. Here and there a few are still with us, pioneers who were the bone and brawn, the muscle and sinew of those early times. But the bent form, the silvery locks, the unsteady footstep speak only too eloquently of the great change that awaits us all.

"It was in the month of March, 1863, that the writer hereof, a stripling of fifteen, applied for the position of 'printer's devil' on the only newspaper then published in this city (Waterloo), The Waterloo Courier, in answer to an ad of 'apprentice wanted.' According to a custom in vogue we at once became a member of Mr. Hartman's family, which consisted at that time of Mr. Hartman, his wife and two sons, the youngest, Will, now deceased, and John C., the present editor of the Courier. At the breakfast table that morning John occupied a high chair and an attempt to get acquainted with the gentleman elicited from him the exclamation 'E' and that was as near as he got to calling our name for several months. After breakfast we were introduced to a wood pile at the rear of the

house, where we found one of the dullest axes it was ever our good fortune to wield, and at once proceeded to demolish sundry slabs of red elm, so green that the water oozed out of them as we split them up. How the women folks ever prepared meals with such fuel has ever been a wonder to your scribe, but we cheerfully testify to the fact that they did, just the same. The wood pile replenished, we wended our way across lots from Mr. Hartman's place of residence, which was a small cottage standing near the head of Bridge Street, about where the dry goods store, Nos. 510-512 Commercial Street, now stands, to the office, which occupied a one-story frame building about 16 by 24 feet in size, facing on Fourth Street, on ground later occupied by the Middleditch Block and now known as No. 510 Fourth Street West.

"The building was divided into two rooms, the larger one containing the printing outfit, which consisted at that time, as near as we can remember, of a small quantity of news type, a few fonts of display, a limited assortment of wood type, a job press large enough to print a letter head, and an old Washington hand press, with a chair or two, a plain pine table, or writing desk, and three or four racks for holding the type racks. The office force at that time consisted of Mr. Hartman, a young man by the name of Will Haddock, and myself, and this constituted the entire help about the office that summer.

"Mr. Hartman was editor, job printer, bookkeeper, collector; in fact, a general utility man; Haddock set the type for the paper, while I, occupying the humble position of apprentice, did all the odd jobs and errands which fall to the lot of the boy learning the trade. In the bottom of the racks where Bill Haddock and I set type were bunks, and here, after the labors of the day were over, we sought repose, but they were far from being 'downy beds of ease,' and on more than one occasion I have repaired to my father's barn on North Commercial Street and found rest in a mow of new-mown hay, not a bad place to sleep I can assure the reader.

"The country was new, money far from plentiful, the wants of business men limited; the Civil war engrossed the attention of all, and the office force as then constituted easily took care of all the business coming its way. Gold and silver had disappeared from circulation and the business men had to resort to \$1 and \$2 paper checks issued for them by the banks and for a medium of exchange in smaller amounts the banks issued cards good for 10, 15, 25 and 50 cents, which would be redeemed when presented in sums of one dollar or more. We well remember these tickets, signed by the old banking firm of Leavitt & Lusch, which passed freely among our citizens as silver coin does now. The man in business now can hardly realize the struggles and hardships borne by the business man of a half century ago. There came a time in the history of the Courier when its proprietor had to have money, no matter at what cost, or lose his whole investment. Then it was that Mr. Hartman applied to a local money lender and was compelled to pay the outrageous price of 3 per cent a month for the accommodation of a small loan.

"The Courier at that time was a four-page paper, five columns to the page, and while it would seem now not much more than a hand bill, then it was fully equal to the demands of the times.

"I well remember the night before the Fourth of July that year. The office had a job of hand bills to get out for Raymond Brothers grocery and Haddock and I

worked until long after midnight to finish the job so that we might have the Fourth as a holiday; Haddock worked the press and I, behind the machine, manipulated the roller which inked the type. Young America had already begun to celebrate before we got to bed that night; in fact, my fellow worker did not go to bed at all, but began at once the celebration, and when morning came with guns banging, crackers exploding, anvils firing and bells ringing, we found Bill curled up on the lawn beside the Hartman residence, in the hot July sun, sound asleep.

"During that summer how well I remember what a shock came over the community when word was conveyed from mouth to mouth that Capt. Fred Washburn was dead. The captain had been dangerously wounded in a battle a few weeks previously and had reached home only the night before, just in time to breathe his last under his own roof. The funeral service, which was held in the Methodist Church, which stood on the south corner of the intersection of Jefferson and Fourth streets, was one of the largest conducted in this city up until that time.

"One day I happened to notice a crowd of men and boys gathered on the walk in front of Maverick & Siberling's hardware store and D. Kruse's shoe shop, almost across the street from the old Central House. On repairing thither we found in the center of the group Peter Dorlan, in his army blue, with a red sash about his waist. Peter had been granted a furlough and was recovering from a wound received at the battle of Pea Ridge, and from the interest taken by our people at that time one could see it was no ordinary event. Mr. Dorlan recovered from his wound, went back to the front, and after serving his country faithfully, came back at the close of the war and was permitted to live for many years, an honored resident of Waterloo.

"In the fall of '63 Mr. Hartman made a trip to the East, being absent from the office for several weeks, and in casting about for someone to fill the editorial chair, secured the services of our late fellow townsman, Henry J. Harrison, who, even at that early age, gave evidence of literary ability far above the average. It is needless to say Mr. Harrison gave eminent satisfaction in his position as local and editorial writer during his brief sojourn as editor.

"Sometime during the war Mr. Hartman decided to branch out in a business and putting an outfit of a printing press, type and a couple of printers into a wagon, started for Grundy Center, then but a mere hamlet, but with big possibilities for the future. The Grundy County Pioneer soon made its appearance as a result of this effort. The patronage was not sufficient to warrant Mr. Hartman in continuing the publication and after a few weeks it was suspended. The enterprise, however, was not without results, as the publication of the delinquent tax list brought several hundred dollars into the Courier's exchequer.

"It was in 1865 that business improved and Mr. Hartman felt called upon to secure more commodious quarters, and the second story of the 'old stone store' was leased, and here the office found a home for several years. The old stone store stood upon the Russell-Lamson Block corner of Fourth and Commercial streets and up to this time Benight's Hall was one of the principal places for public gatherings, church meetings, lectures, singing schools, etc., but after its occupancy as a printing office it was never used again as a public hall. Here it was that the Courier did its first two-sheet poster work. Somewhere near Jesup lived a family

by the name of Orton and in 1865 they decided to start a circus company. Old man Orton came to Waterloo to arrange for some printed matter and it was then that the office got out this work for the Orton show. The sheets were printed in red and for want of a better place to dry them were spread upon the office floor, and after lying there for a day or two were gathered and pasted together and quite a creditable job was the result, considering the facilities then at hand for its accomplishment.

"As I remember the surroundings of the office at that time, just across the alley stood a wooden building occupied as a furniture store by O. W. Ellsworth; immediately across the street was a stone residence occupied by Mr. Wellman and family, and we had daily evidence of the job it was to keep the 'small boy' of the home within bounds, even a picket fence and a rope tether not always proving sufficient, and Mrs. Wellman had many an anxious hour in searching about the town for her wandering boy. Just across the street from the Ellsworth furniture store stood an old stone building occupied as a blacksmith shop by Ben Stewart and at the other corner of the lot was his residence on the spot now occupied by the Iowa State Bank. Just at the rear of his residence was a well of excellent water, where ye printer's devil secured the needed liquid for use about the office.

"It was in the same year of '65 that the old Red Jacket Fire Company made a Fourth of July excursion to Iowa Falls. The train was well filled. I can yet see in memory on that bright, summer morning, Morris Case with his long drover's stick, as he walked from one car to another of the packed waiting train, and heard his keen, 'Hi! Hi! Hi!' while he jabbed vigorously some particular friend, as he was wont to do with an ornery animal in a train of cattle. The fire boys were all there—Bob Chapman, George Beck, George Crittenden, Sam Hoff, Dick Morrow, Charley White, My Barker, Mart Adams, Harvey Jenney, LaFayette Walker, John Hubbard, Jule Hollister and a host of others.

"How ruthlessly has time thinned the ranks of those faithful fire fighters of a half century ago! How the firemen of that period fairly idolized the one they long called chief—Bob Chapman—as he was affectionately known, and we venture the statement that no more faithful fire fighter or more loyal captain ever directed the destinies of the department of our city.

"The memories of '65! How they came sweeping over us, notwithstanding the lapse of years. Will any old resident forget that ever-memorable night when the news flashed over the land that Lee had surrendered. All knew this sounded the death knell of the war. How the leading men of the town, Judge Couch, John Leavitt, Doctor Barber, Gad Gilbert—we cannot enumerate them all for they all were there—merchants, lawyers, bankers, ministers, doctors, formed a procession with torch lights and an impromptu band and marched, shouting, through the streets, singing 'Glory, Glory, Hallelujah.'

"Then from the very pinnacle of joy, what a plunge into the depths of despair. Is there a soul living in Waterloo of mature years who cannot remember that fateful Saturday morning, only two days later, when business houses were closed and men stood in whispering groups about the street, seemingly paralyzed, stunned by the sudden awful news that our beloved President had been assassinated. A great American flag hung across Fourth Street, heavily draped in black and across its face appeared a large portrait of Abraham Lincoln. Those were the days that tried men's souls.

"And speaking of war times, how well we remember the great war meetings that were held in the early '60s on the steps of the old Congregational Church. We can in memory hear the silver-voiced Curtiss, the ringing denunciations of old Doctor Smith, the fervid patriotism of Father Eberhart, who gave five boys to save the Union, and then capped the climax by volunteering himself as chaplain. And there were others, many others, but greater than all were the boys who shouldered their muskets and marched to the front. And some of them never returned, and in our midst today are others where the empty sleeve, the bent and decrepid form speak eloquently of battles fought and hardships borne without a murmur that we might have a united country.

"About this time a tailor conducted a small shop in the Bueghley Building on Bridge Street, where the Irving Hotel now stands. When Lee's surrender was announced he was waited upon by some of our citizens and asked to illuminate his shop on the evening of jollification. He refused, but intimated that he would be glad to do so if the nation's chief could be gotten out of the way. This cruel remark was overlooked in the excitement of the moment, but when Lincoln's death was announced, it was recalled only too clearly. It was gently intimated to him that it would not be conducive to his health to remain in our city another night. Mr. Taylor took the hint and that afternoon was seen with his pack on his back, several miles down the road, going towards Raymond.

"There was great unanimity of views among our people as to the conduct of the war, but occasionally a hot head talked more than it was wise for him. In this class might be named a lawyer named Rawson, who lived in our city during the Rebellion. Rawson was a pronounced secessionist and his rabid views got him into trouble. A crowd got after him one day after he had been expressing himself in a peculiarly obnoxious manner. He took refuge in an upstairs room at the Central House. Rawson was followed to his hiding place and brought down to the street where a rope had been secured and suspended from the top of the hotel. With disheveled hair and a torn coat he was mounted on a dry goods box and made a speech to the assembled crowd in which he expressed very modified views on the subject which then engrossed the attention of all. He was allowed his freedom and did not get a chance to test the strength of the rope, but a few weeks later Mr. Rawson concluded it would be more congenial for him in some other community, and, packing his belongings, left for other fields, never to return. We believe he holds the distinction of being the only citizen of Waterloo whose departure was celebrated by the firing of cannon.

"But all this is in the past. A few of the gray heads and bent forms still are among us, but the active business and professional man of a half century ago has passed from the stage. A new generation is to the front, eager to take up the cares and duties of the present, which the older heads very willingly relinquish. Will the next half century show such advances in material, mental and moral growth? We trust it may, but time alone can tell."

A PIONEER WOMAN'S LIFE

To Mother Mary Hanna, prior to her death in 1912, belonged the honor of having been the oldest resident in Black Hawk County. Mrs. Hanna was also the first white woman to permanently locate in this county and she was the second

white woman to visit this section, Mrs. Sturgis, who located near Cedar Falls, being the first in this respect. George W. Hanna and his wife, Mary, with her brother, John Melrose, came to Waterloo by oxen team in the year 1845, arriving on the east bank of the river on July 18th. They made their camp in a prairie schooner that night and the next day they forded the river at a point about a block north of the present Fourth Street bridge, or opposite the site of the Illinois Central depot. This ford was on an Indian trail from Fort Atkinson to Indian-town on the Iowa River. Mrs. Hanna told of the wondrous beauty which was unfolded to her. She was a native of Southern Illinois and was born June 9, 1821.

It is perhaps due to the prophetic vision of Mrs. Hanna that the original town site of Waterloo was located on the west bank of the river. When the party made their first camp in the wilderness near the scene where they were to spend so many useful and profitable years, Mr. Hanna and Mr. Melrose were for stopping on the east bank of the river, but Mrs. Hanna, struck with the beauty of the limpid Cedar, and viewing the rolling prairie with its scattered, mighty oaks, opposite her, told of the vision in her own words:

"Boys, don't stop here. This seems to me to be the river of life and over yonder is Canaan; let us cross over."

Apparently there was some demur to this and it was then that Mrs. Hanna made a prophecy which has been fulfilled a thousand times, "Boys, if you live long enough you will see a fine town grow up on those hills over there."

Mrs. Hanna was convinced that the Lord led her to the site of the future Waterloo.

After making a camp for one night on the west bank of the river shelter was found in the log cabin built by a man named Charles Dyer, a bachelor. Later the family located near where the present Hanna home stands on the south Cedar Falls Road in Waterloo Township. They built a log cabin 18 by 24 feet in dimensions, in that day and age a pretentious home for the wilderness, on the edge of the blooming prairie. Mr. Hanna and Mr. Melrose took up farming and gradually the land holdings were increased until Mr. Hanna was the owner of a considerable portion of the land on the west bank of the river.

From accounts retold by Mrs. Hanna her husband was of the type of the early boomer. He took pride in the new town and freely gave of his land in small tracts, to those who designed to establish themselves in business and would signify intention of building a shop or store. In this way Mr. Hanna gave the ground on which the Stewart blacksmith shop and home on the southerly side of Fourth Street, west, and now occupied by the Iowa State Bank and adjoining building. The ground for the first schoolhouse in Waterloo near the corner of Jefferson and Park Avenue, on the easterly side was given by Mr. Hanna. At one time this estimable couple deeded the mill square, now perhaps as valuable as any property in Waterloo, for the sum of one dollar. The man who secured this tract of ground for the princely sum noted was J. H. Eggers.

In the early progress of Waterloo Mr. and Mrs. Hanna resided on their farm, but in 1852 they moved to the village to help it along. Mr. Hanna purchased the store conducted by S. Fancher in a log cabin which stood on the present site of the Federal Building. A lean-to was added to the store and Mr. Hanna increased the stock of goods. Their home was a modest structure of brick, which stood on what is now Park Avenue, northeasterly from the Federal Build-

ing. They remained residents of Waterloo seven or eight years, Mrs. Hanna being uncertain as to the exact length of time and then returned to the farm.

The building up of the town was hastened by the fact that before many women or families were in the country a number of young bachelors had come out of the East and were engaged in building log cabins, which were sold to settlers as fast as they would buy.

Mrs. Hanna retained vivid and pleasant recollections of the trip overland from the home in Illinois. The motive power was oxen, big, rangy fellows, that could walk farther in a day than the average horse. It was possible for the little caravan to make twenty-five to thirty miles a day, but this was not the average speed. The party crossed the Mississippi River at Davenport on July 4th and Mrs. Hanna remembered that as they were crossing on a horse-power ferry they heard shots on the island above them, the shots that ended the earthly career of Col. George Davenport.

At Cedar Rapids, which then consisted of two log cabins, a sister of Mrs. Hanna was taken ill and the patient and her husband were compelled to rest there until October.

The first families had Indians for neighbors, but Mrs. Hanna seems never to have been afraid of them. She became quite well acquainted with the squaws and she related that eventually many of them came to her cabin and while she taught them English, she gradually acquired a portion of the Indian language.

There was in that time plenty to eat and only occasionally did the farmers want for the substantial things which adorned the early table. The Indians in this county then were the Pottawatomies, Musquakies and the Winnebagoes, all peaceful tribes, and north of here Sioux, which Mrs. Hanna said, "were the bad Injuns." The Indians annually made sugar in the immense sugar tree groves, which wooded the hills along the river to the northwest of Waterloo. It was the custom for the white settlers to trade flour for sugar.

There was a post at Clarksville and when the Indians drew their rations and supplies it was their custom to break for the white settlements, where blankets, calico, and articles of clothing, etc., were exchanged for foodstuffs and different articles of barter. The Indian women were proficient in the art of making moccasins, trimmed with beads and bright cloths, and these they traded to the white settlers.

Mrs. Hanna recalled one winter when about all they had to eat was cracked corn. The weather had been mild and the duty of going to the mill at Cedar Falls for flour had been delayed. There came one of the heaviest snows ever known in the country and it was then impossible to replenish the flour bins. Mr. Hanna was compelled to make his way to the timber, cut a large tree, hollow out a portion of the trunk and in this the corn was cracked. The spirit of hardihood and free acceptance of whatever might be their portion is illustrated by a statement made by Mrs. Hanna in connection with this experience. Some of the families forced to eat the cracked corn constantly were prone to complain, but, said Mrs. Hanna, "We regarded it as something funny and I told my sister in a letter after that we had pound cake every day that winter, but I did not tell her what kind of pound cake it was."

"I was never afraid of the Indians," said Mrs. Hanna, "although one time I remember they tried to play a joke on me. The men folks were away from

home, when two or three Indians came from the north where they had got some whiskey and were half drunk when they reached our cabin. They marched in the door, carrying their guns, something they had never done before. They ordered me to get some supper and get it pretty quick, intimating that they would shoot me if I did not obey them. My little Johnny was with me and of course he was frightened half to death, but I told him to keep quiet. I told the Indians that I would not get them any supper, and reaching for my husband's rifle hanging on the wall I told them I would shoot if they did not get out. At this they commenced to laugh fit for anything and told me I was a good squaw. I told them I was not a squaw, but a white woman. They went off through the woods toward Waterloo. A short time after they had left Jack Taylor, a trapper, who lived on Dry Run, south of Cedar Falls, came to the cabin to see if I needed any help. He had seen the Indians pass his place and knowing that they were drunk feared they would harm me.

Mrs. Hanna's recollections of the stirring scenes during the seven or eight years she was a resident of Waterloo was a prolific field of research. She was intensely patriotic. Her great-grandfather was in the Revolutionary war and from time immemorial members of the family were aligned with the abolitionists. Her father left West Virginia, then a part of Virginia, to escape from the slave state. Mrs. Hanna remembered the Fremont Presidential campaign in 1856. Opposite their house on Park Avenue the republican party was organized in Waterloo and as the election approached a flag staff from which floated the Stars and Stripes was a pleasant sight. The night before election this flag was torn down by some men and trampled in the mud. The next morning Mrs. Hanna rescued the flag from the mire and carrying the bedraggled bunting on sticks to her wash tub, pumped water on it and washed it clean, afterward drying and ironing it. She gave the flag to some men of the new republican party, with strict injunction to repair the staff and float the flag above the polling place during election day. At the polls that day there were several fights, but the flag remained on the staff. After the day was over, or the hard part of it, word was brought to Mrs. Hanna by lawyer Rawson, a democrat, that the men at the polls were cheering madly "for the woman that washed the flag."

After the family returned to the farm the mother sent her boy, John, to town one day and he returned with the news that an officer was here taking enlistments and adding a request that he be permitted to enlist. The reply of the mother was characteristic: "Go, my son, go. If I did not have any sons to send I would enlist myself. I could at least carry water to the soldiers on the field and help care for the dead and dying."

Through her whole life there ran that patriotism and willingness for self-denial when principles were and are involved.

She spoke with love and reverence for one Brother Collins, who was a traveling evangelist in the early years, but the family resided here. Reverend Collins came to this county in the year 1847. The Hanna log cabin was home, church and courthouse to suit the needs of the time and the deed. Mr. Hanna was the first justice of the peace in the county and his court was conducted in the home. Religious services were held there every Sunday. Mrs. Hanna related that on one occasion, when Brother Collins had arrived from the Southland, footsore and weary, she provided the good man with a pair of socks which she had knit

and also with moccasins which she had made. The reverend gentleman, in company with Mr. Hanna, left on Saturday evening, traveling over the crusted snow on snow shoes they had got of the Indians, going a distance of some fifteen miles into the "big woods" country in Bremer County, where the Tibbitts and Messengers had located. A meeting was conducted there the next morning and as the two men were a mile from the meeting place, making the journey home, they heard the people shouting in the joy of "finding themselves born again." The two men made the trip home in time to conduct services the same evening in the Hanna home, which was crowded with seekers after the true light. There were three beds in the room, the children were perched on the backs of the beds, the women sat along the edge and the men stood up.

AN INDIAN SCARE

Mrs. Charles E. Wilcox came to this county with her father, William Koch, at an early day and located four miles south of Waterloo. They were four weeks coming by ox team from Ogle County, Illinois. She relates the following:

"One of the interesting things that happened in the early life at Waterloo was the wedding of a young couple at a home up the Black Hawk Creek. A man by the name of Glidden living some distance from the scene of the wedding, hearing a charivari which had been tendered the young couple, became terribly frightened, thinking the noise made was by the Indians. He loaded his family into a wagon and started south, telling the people on the way that the Indians were coming. Glidden and his family came to the Abe Turner home and reported that the Indians were in close pursuit, bent on murder and pillage. While they were running bullets and cleaning guns for the expected fray, a drove of colts ran against the fence and startled the people, who were prepared to sell their lives dearly. Looking out, they thought it was the Indians fairly upon them.

"They started out from there on foot and went through the sloughs, down to the Pint place on Miller's Creek. There the water was up and Mr. Pint would not let them cross. The colts had followed Glidden and his party and they came on to the Pint's. Mr. Pint realized that the expected Indians were nothing but colts, hitched up his team and took some of the party back over the prairie.

JOHN LA BARRE'S STORY

John La Barre came to Waterloo in 1855. The following reminiscences were compiled by his family:

"John La Barre was born in Clinton County, New York, on the 20th day of February 1834. In September, 1855, he decided to go West and started from Ogdensburg, New York, taking a second-class ticket by boat to Niagara Falls, thence by rail to Chicago, intending to go to Freeport, Illinois. In those days parties traveling second-class were compelled to ride in special emigrant trains and as the time consumed in making the trip across the water from the old country consumed several weeks, instead of days as at present, the average emigrant had an extra "loud smell," so that fifteen miles out from Niagara was all that

Mr. La Barre could stand and exchanged his ticket for a first-class passage to Chicago.

"At Freeport he found that his brother Charles, who had gone West two years previously, had gone still farther West and was at Waterloo, Iowa. Mr. La Barre took the next train for Dunleith, Illinois, opposite Dubuque, Iowa, crossed the Mississippi on a ferry boat and took a stage for Waterloo, there being then no railroad west of Dunleith. The stage journey occupied three days and the hotels along the route were filled and Mr. La Barre had to sleep on a bench in the barroom, for which privilege the landlord made no charge, collecting only for supper and breakfast.

"Mr. La Barre arrived in Waterloo on Sunday afternoon, October 1, 1855. The next morning he went to work in the old sawmill which stood at the west end of the dam back of the present Y. M. C. A. building for so many years and but recently condemned and torn down. He worked about four weeks at \$1.50 a day and then he and a companion took the contract to saw lumber by the thousand feet and often they made \$3 and \$4 a day each.

"When Mr. La Barre arrived in Waterloo there was a log house on the corner where the Black Hawk National Bank now stands, owned by John Elwell. There was also a log house where the Iowa State Bank now stands, one on the Lathrop corner, Fourth and Jefferson streets, and three on Jefferson Street between Fourth and Fifth streets. There was also a log schoolhouse on the ground now occupied by the Lathrop buildings, 517 Jefferson Street. Another log house farther up at the head of this street and this structure was still standing a comparatively few years ago. There were several other log houses scattered about the village.

"There were not many buildings on the east side of the river at that time. There were three small log cabins on the present site of the Illinois Central passenger station and a few board shanties, boarded up and down. There was no bridge across the Cedar, but a ferry above the dam, which was a brush dam, and a ferry down near what is now known as Eleventh Street.

"At that time, 1855, the postoffice was located in the old brick building, 712 Commercial Street, and the old brick building near the west end of the Fifth Street bridge was built and occupied as a hotel for a number of years.

"In 1856 there were four sawmills in operation in Waterloo and one three miles down the river. There was a large steam sawmill located on the site of St. Joseph's Catholic Church and at times the log yards covered several acres, as farmers hauled logs from all the surrounding country, coming as far as from 'Six-mile Grove' in Tama County. Another steam sawmill on Washburn's pond and two waterpower mills, one at each end of the dam, completed the list.

"A bridge was built across the river in 1859, the piers being constructed of logs laid pen fashion and filled in with stones, quite a contrast with the cement piers of today.

"As a sample of real estate prices in early days, Mr. La Barre could have bought the Lathrop corner, Fourth and Jefferson streets, two full lots, 60 by 142 each, with a log house on them for \$400. This log house was built by a Mr. Field, a brother of Mrs. Emma and Elizabeth Field of Waterloo.

"In 1863 he was offered the one-half block now occupied by the Rock Island or Union Depot, five full lots, 60 by 140 each, for \$25.00 a lot, but declined the offer as Bluff Street and especially across the lots mentioned was overflowed

whenever the river was high, there being no levee to protect the village at that time. He could have bought the Forry lots, corner of Fourth and Washington streets, at \$150.00 each. He declined them and finally after the war bought the lot located at No. 515 Washington Street, with a fair-sized house built of native lumber, at \$850.00.

"In the late '50s Mr. La Barre bought a lot on Commercial Street near Twelfth and built a small house thereon, which in June of 1862 he traded, receiving in exchange 100 acres of the J. J. Budd farm in Orange Township, a span of horses, two cows, six hogs, 100 bushels of corn, twenty-five bushels of wheat, and two acres of timberland of the total value of about six hundred and fifty dollars. The land being put into the trade at \$4 per acre.

"Mr. La Barre worked in the old sawmill until August 13, 1862, when he enlisted in Company C, Third Iowa Volunteer Infantry, and from that time until December 1, 1862, the company was occupied in drilling and part of the time was spent in the barracks at Dubuque. The Waterloo drill ground was located near the corner of Fourth and Randolph streets, which was all prairie then.

"In 1856 Judge G. W. Couch built a house from native timber on the site now occupied by the west side flouring mill, for a boarding house for the mill hands. Mr. La Barre boarded there and slept in the mill. That house stood on the site for a number of years and was then moved to Randolph Street at the head of Fourth and was occupied by the late Dr. C. P. Artman for a number of years, or until Doctor Artman built a new house, when the old structure was moved to Fifth Street, between Allen and Locust, and is now owned and occupied by George Merrill.

"That house and the one built by the late J. H. Leavitt on the site of the present Leavitt home, are the only ones still standing built from native lumber, sawed by hand, that Mr. La Barre can remember. The old Leavitt home was moved to make room for the present fine building to the site now occupied by the Westminster Presbyterian Church, the old home being moved to somewhere in the outlying additions. Both of these old houses have been changed and remodeled in the moving so many times that they have lost all appearance of their early day architecture.

"Mr. La Barre served full time in the war, returning to Waterloo in the latter part of 1865 and in March of the following year he removed to Cedar Falls to take charge of the Ford and Zeising sawmill. He remained there until 1870, when he returned to Waterloo."

JOHN SMELSER'S STORY

On September 15, 1852, in company with my wife and a younger brother, we left Central Indiana for Iowa, then thought to be the Far West. Our traveling outfit consisted of a common farm wagon with cover, one yoke of steers and one yoke of cows, with a tent for sleeping purposes. We were better off in some respects than many other movers at the time. We had fresh milk and butter every day, the butter being churned by the action of the wagon while traveling.

We traveled through the State of Illinois, crossing the Mississippi River at Muscatine, Iowa. We stopped for the winter at Parker's Grove, twelve miles this

side of Cedar Rapids, Iowa, arriving at our destination October 15th, being one month on our journey.

On March 10, 1853, the following spring, we came to Black Hawk County, locating in what is now Big Creek Township, two miles southeast of La Porte City, on the farm now owned by Calvin Jones on Rock Creek. Our cabin was a rudely constructed one, 12 by 14, 6 feet high, and Mother Earth was our floor, taking very little scrubbing to have it retain its original color. Our bed consisted of wooden pins being driven in the side of the wall in the cabin; ropes were used to hold the bedding in place; a forked stick was used for a support and the thing was complete. Our other household effects were in keeping with the house and bed. Our nearest neighbor was six or seven miles distant. With them we seldom quarreled; had no trouble about line fences or stock trespassing. Vinton was our postoffice, thirteen miles away. The mail was carried on horseback. We had mail three times a week. We had to go to Cedar Rapids for flour and some of our groceries. It took three days to make the trip with my team of oxen.

The first spring here I planted three acres of corn which was destroyed by blackbirds, causing me to have to go twenty miles with my ox team to get seed corn to replant my ground.

What was to be the future La Porte City was without a house of any kind in the fall of 1853, being clothed with hazel brush as it came from the hand of nature. That fall I helped to build the first house ever in La Porte City. A man by the name of Cook built it, and consequently he was the first man to live in the town.

Late in the fall of 1853 I moved my shanty over the line into Benton County and enlarged it somewhat. I should have said before that I had quite an experience with Indians. One day while at dinner five buck Indians came into the yard calling for bread and water. They seemed friendly. The same afternoon 300 put in their appearance. Pretty soon I found myself surrounded by seventy-five buck Indians. It was needless to say that I felt a little timid as it was my first acquaintance with the red men of the forest. They camped three days near our home, but gave us no trouble.

The fall of 1853 and the following year brought several permanent settlers which greatly broke the monotony of the early pioneer's life. Among them I call to mind John Cotten, John King, Jack King, F. J. Sefton, William W. Hamilton, Joseph Husman and Hiram Parks.

J. Q. ROWND

The men and women who have helped to make the history of Black Hawk County are among the best and strongest citizens to be found in any part of the United States. The wisdom of their first efforts has been proved by the later developments of the country and the laws that they originated and enforced have been the foundation of the present successes and inevitable reputation throughout the great State of Iowa.

James Q. Rownd of Cedar Falls was one of these pioneer residents. His children are: John Henry, William S., Esther A. King, Charles W., Walter M., Albert M., Oscar W., and Jennie R. Babcock. Five children he has buried.

The following brief sketch of himself was written by Mr. Rownd in 1890:

Perhaps I had better go back a little over eighty years ago on the 19th of June, 1810, when I first opened my eyes on this beautiful world and made my appearance on the stage of action in Barnesville, Ohio, then a forest. I commenced business by ordering my folks around. I spoke then in an unknown tongue or language, but they soon learned to understand it and obeyed to the letter. They **knew they had to or there would be trouble in the camp.**

I was born in a hewed log house, with a shingle roof, cracks chinked and plastered over with mortar, on Chestnut Street, used to be called Marietta Street.

The first thing I recollect was an uncommonly large chestnut stump close to our door; I think that six or eight children could play on that stump at the same time. I wish I could give dates. When I was quite a small boy I moved with my parents to Lexington, not far from Summerfield, Noble County, Ohio, and there we saw quite a hard time. We had to go three miles to mill and it was a mill at that; maybe wait all day for our return, then it was tug, tug at that old mill. I could not do much. I was not strong enough to run a grist mill. We had to carry it, father a half hushel, Sammy a peck and I a gallon.

One winter morning we had half an allowance of hominy and nothing else for breakfast and through the night the snow had fallen about three feet deep and our doorsill was three feet from the ground. My little brother John was just in his shirt and I told him that he could have my share of the hominy if he would jump out in the snow, and out he went; it was worth two shares to see him floundering there in the snow.

Finally I moved with my parents back to Barnesville and from there over near Fairview, Guernsey County, and into Fairview, and was there perhaps two years. We returned to Barnesville. My father took charge of the tanyard, as partner with Messrs. Gibson and Davenport. I worked about the tannery, but my principal work was to see after the bark grinding. I went to school some in the winter. When I was near seventeen I went to Wheeling, West Virginia, and learned the potter's trade. After finishing out my apprenticeship I went over to St. Clairsville, Belmont County, Ohio, and worked about six months. From there I went home to help father work the old stock, preparatory to giving up the concern to a new firm.

On the first day of December, 1831, I went out into the Harmony settlement to teach school. I got along nicely and soon after I went to Wheeling, West Virginia, and took boat on the Ohio River and went down to the mouth of the same river, up the Mississippi 125 miles above St. Louis to a little town called Louisiana, Pike County, Missouri, to visit some of my father's relatives. After making a fair visit I fixed up to cross Illinois, Indiana and Ohio on horseback. Think of it. In 1832, through that thinly settled country. I got to Jacksonville, Illinois, but my horse was sick and I had to stop. I went to work and stayed three months and then started for home. The second morning I fell in with a man going across Illinois. Soon after I left him and met with others; we kept together until we got to Columbus, Ohio, and there we parted and I went home. **I went to work in a potter shop and boarded with the Tannyhins.**

The next move was to get married. I married a girl by the name of Mary Ann Lawvey, a daughter of Mrs. Nathan Johns. I worked out in the country

in the potter's shop, the clay seemed to run out and I went back to town and worked for a man named Robert Mills in the tanyard at the corner of Main and Chestnut streets and in ups and downs and wanderings I had got myself seventy-five acres of land in the woods near Summerfield, Ohio. I went down and moved onto it. When we got fixed up I had the land, my wife, a child, now Lizzie Cunningham, an ax, a mattock, three shillings in money and owed the man \$6.00 for moving us, and yet I thought I was rich and so I was. I had a home, no horse, no cow, no pigs, no chickens, nothing but what I have named and my hands in good health and a will to use them. I soon had up a potter's shop and kiln, passed on until the fall of 1840. My wife took sick and in a few days died and went to her reward. She was a good woman, a Christian in the fullest sense of the word. There never was a harsh word passed between us while we lived together. I was left with four children. I worried along for eighteen months when I concluded to get married again and did so to a very excellent young woman by the name of Caroline Brown. I took her to my old home and we lived there until the spring of 1846. On April 2d we drove out of Summerfield to our new home in Iowa. We had a very pleasant trip. Thirty-seven days on the road. When we got to Davenport, Iowa, we took a team which another man had driven that far and loaded the wagon with clothes, a stove and other things. When we got to Cedar Falls we went to work to put in some crops and built up our home. We built a very good house, 24 by 42, well finished. My wife and I lived on the farm about twenty years and then moved into a house in town.

REMINISCENCES BY HIRAM LUDDINGTON

Fifty-two years ago, in 1852, I came to Black Hawk County. I have hunted buffaloes and deer near Hudson and I may add I climbed a tree one day a great deal quicker than I could now to get out of range of a stampeded herd of buffaloes, which took a notion to come my way. I built the first house that was erected on the town plat of Waterloo and forty-two years ago I left here.

I came to Black Hawk County from Knox County, Illinois, in 1852 with my wife and four children. I located at first where Hudson now stands and I built the first house in Black Hawk Township. It was of course built of logs and was located on the little knoll about thirty or forty rods east of where the creamery stood later. We lived there during the winter of 1852 and 1853 and in the spring of the latter year we moved to Waterloo after selling my place in Hudson to Adams Shigley. At that time, as I remember, Charles Mullan lived in a log house near where the house subsequently built now stands. Lewis Hallock lived outside the town plat on an eighty-acre piece and on the east side James Virden and his father also lived in log houses above where the town now is located, for the east side had not at that time been platted. Mr. Mullan had surveyed the town plat of the west side, but had not filed the plat and when he gave me a quitclaim deed to a block of land in the town plat he was not able to give a clear title until the entry had been completed.

I bought a block, as I say, on the edge of the bluff near where J. E. Sedgwick later lived. This house was of logs. It was one story and was either sixteen feet square or a trifle larger. It did not take long to build it and in May or June, 1853, it was ready for use and we moved into it. There was a puncheon floor

and the roof was made of clapboards. I remember the neighbors helped put the roof on. There was only one room in it and no chimney. I had brought a stove from Illinois and when we put it up we cut a hole in the roof for the stovepipe to project through. The logs were hewn on the inside and the places between the logs were chinked in and I got some lime that was burned by Mr. Shigley and daubed up between the logs. There were a couple of windows in it and I went to Cedar Falls and bought the glass of Mr. Mullarky, who kept the store there. The house was not very attractive, but it was comfortable, at least for those days. We lived in it until the first November of that year and then I sold it to a man named May from Indiana and he traded it to a Mr. Aldrich living on the east side. We then went back to Illinois and after living there about three years we moved to Minnesota, remaining there about eight years. In 1862 we came here and stayed a few months, then moved back to Illinois and have lived there ever since.

In the spring of 1853, after I built, I remember that Adam Shigley, John Brooks, Charles Mullan, Squire Hanna and possibly others, built log cabins on the town plat.

When we came here in 1852 there were buffalo in scattered herds and plenty of beaver, otter, mink, muskrat and other furbearing animals. I killed three buffaloes while we lived in Hudson in the winter of 1852 and 1853. It was early in December and I remember that the first snow was on the ground. My brother-in-law, a young man named John Lang, who lived with us, and I had gone out to hunt coons. We hunted along the Black Hawk to a point about three miles west of Hudson. At that place a little creek flows into the Black Hawk and at that point we saw a drove of buffaloes on the opposite side of the creek and at first we thought they were cattle, then it struck us that they might be bears. I said to my brother-in-law, "You hold the dogs and I will investigate and see what sort of animals they are."

I went up on the ice to a place where I could crawl up on them and after I had worked myself along for some distance in the snow I raised up, but could see nothing. Finally, about ten feet away from where I was I saw a buffalo in a thicket of hazel brush. I got a shot at him and he fell. Then I loaded again as fast as I could, but the buffalo got up and finally managed to get away. By this time I got sight of a buffalo cow on a side hill and I shot her, the ball entering her eye. She fell over and rolled down onto the ice. I saw several other buffaloes about six or eight rods away and I fired at a large bull. He did not appear to pay much attention to the shot, so I loaded and gave it to him again, this time using two balls. He switched around as if he did not exactly like that dose and this time I saw that the herd was getting a trifle uneasy. Just then another one jumped up broadside towards me and I shot him through the heart. He fell and expired immediately. All this time I had failed to notice that I was directly in the trail that the buffaloes had taken to reach the spot where they were. I observed this fact, however, in a few moments when the whole herd came charging down where I stood. I saw a jack-oak tree a short distance from me and I made for it. I got there when the buffaloes were about a rod and a half away and, well, I climbed that tree and I was not very slow about it either. As they went past me I could not shoot any of them because there was no cap on my rifle. There were twenty-eight buffaloes in the herd and I got two of them.

I found afterwards that the reason I did not get more of them was because I had been shooting too high to reach their vital parts. I had been accustomed to hunting deer and knew very little about killing buffaloes. I shot in all twenty-eight times or once for each member of the herd, though I did not shoot at all of them. Sometimes I used two balls in my rifle and sometimes three.

The next day a buffalo calf came to the place where I had killed the cow and I got that. The day after John Virden and I went up to the forks of the Black Hawk about five or six miles and we got another, but that was the last we saw of the herd and it is probable that was the last herd of buffaloes ever in this section. A few days after a party who were going from what was known as Hardin City to Cedar Falls came across the large buffalo that I had wounded. He had got separated from the rest of the herd and was so badly hurt that they killed him by knocking him on the head.

EARLY SETTLERS OF BLACK HAWK COUNTY

By H. F. Adams, Prescott, Arizona

Erasmus D. Adams was born in Maine December 31, 1814. He attended the Methodist Episcopal Wesleyan Seminary and passed in the common English branches in 1832. He came West soon afterward and worked in Cleveland a while at his trade, chair making. Later he taught school for several years in Monmouth, Illinois. In 1841 he was married in Iowa City, Iowa, to Miss Catharine Sturgis, of Sturgis, Michigan (born in 1821), at the home of her brother, William Sturgis. They went to Monmouth, where he taught school a year or more.

In 1843 they settled on land near Solon, Johnson County, Iowa. Here their first son, John S., was born in June, 1844. Early in the next year, 1845, he went to Black Hawk County with his brother-in-law, William Sturgis, who wanted the mill site the trappers told him of, at the "Falls of the Cedar," and which he located later.

After a careful survey of the country, my father chose land for his claim that suited him better than any place he had ever seen. It was a mile or more southeast of the falls, commencing near the spring in Dry Run, now on the Waterloo road. The line running east took in part of the mouth of Dry Run and a little of the Cedar River. There among the many little springs he saw good building stone, the timber was good with many sugar maple trees and the prairie land south of the timber was rich and of good depth. He built his cabin in the edge of the timber on the south and later had breaking done and hay put up.

Then the two men returned to Johnson County and, getting their things together, moved up to their cabins at the Falls of the Cedar in September, 1845.

I remember hearing mother tell of their arrival at the new home, how delighted they were, how father went to the spring for water and brought back a nice fish, how they found in the thickets and woods the different wild fruits and nuts in abundance, also wild honey. The river was alive with fish and easily caught. It was indeed another "land of promise." Then their first winter was mild, the oxen were turned out and lived in the bottoms. Most of the hay was left over.

But there were drawbacks and hardships to be endured in the years ahead.

The nearest grist mill, doctor and postoffice were at Cedar Rapids, sixty miles away. There were Indians and large timber wolves prowling around; they had "chills and fever" and lots of mosquitoes.

In order to have a near neighbor, father, in 1846, gave part of his claim on the west to A. J. Taylor ("Jack" Taylor), his wife being quite a competent nurse. He also let them have a garden spot on land broken the year before. Mr. Taylor told me many years after that he never raised so much on a small piece of land as he did in that garden.

The last of September, 1846, Jane Sturgis, the first white child, was born in the county. Three days later, October 3d, I was born.

In the early '50s father built an addition to the cabin for a chair shop. I remember well seeing him running the lathe by footpower.

They made maple sugar every spring, and one year father said they tapped 900 trees with the help of one William Garrison, an ex-soldier, just returned from the war with Mexico. Most of the sugar was taken to Dubuque along with tubs of butter mother had made, the sale of which brought a cook stove with a real oven and doing away with the old bake kettles.

In 1851 the Town of Cedar Falls was laid out, and the next year father was given a lot on which he built a frame house, into which we moved that fall, 1852. The front room was given up, and father put in some slab benches he made, and Doctor Keeler taught the first school, at least the first I remember of. We were taught to sing the spelling lessons. It was b-a ba, b-e be, etc. We thought it great fun and will never forget the tune we spelled it by.

Father rented space in the mill for his chair shop and did a good business for several years, making enough to pay for his land.

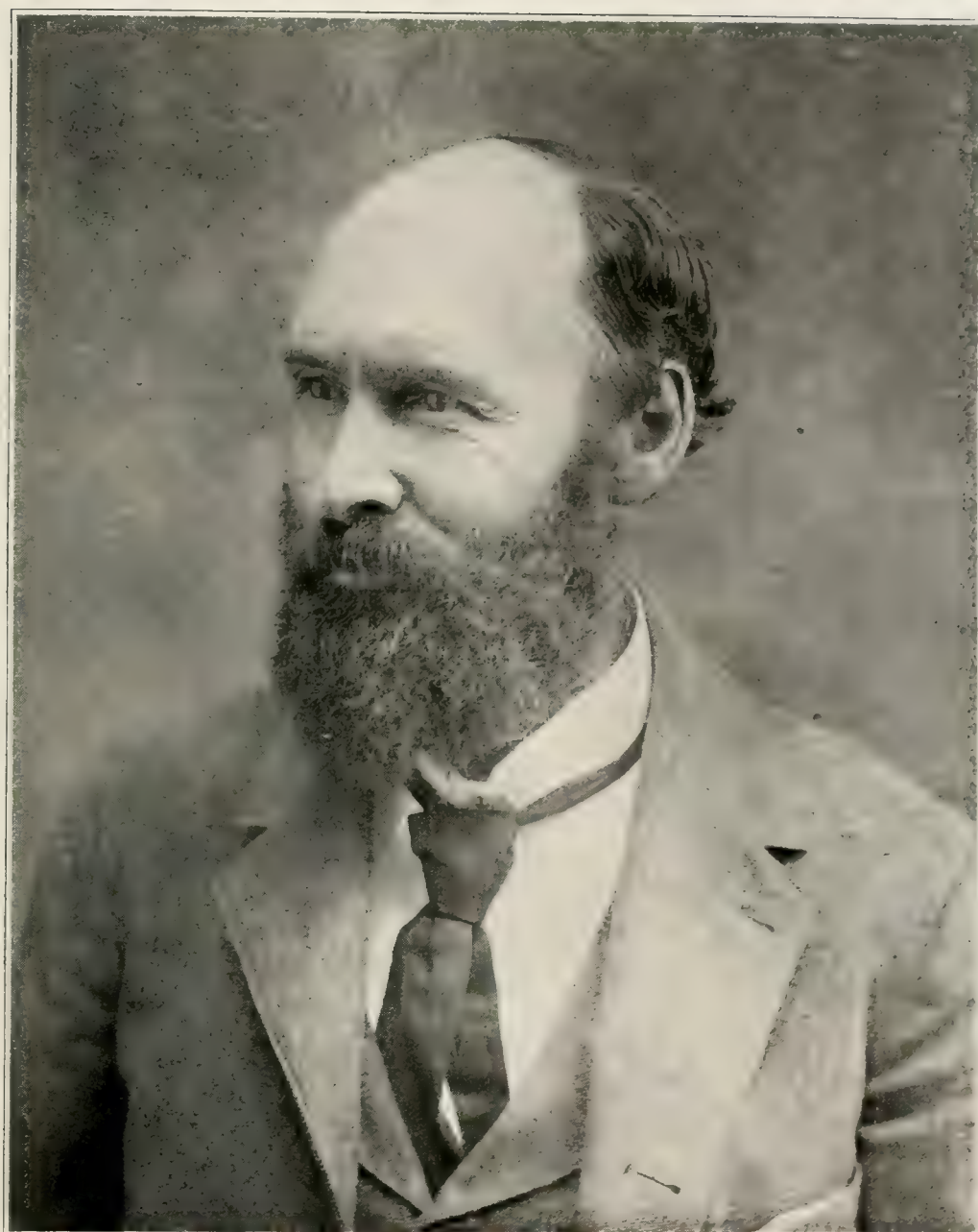
In 1862 we moved back to the farm into a nice two-story house. In 1870, father's health failing, they sold out and went to Southwest Missouri.

In 1891 they went to McAlester, Indian Territory, to live near the only daughter. Mother died there in 1899 in her seventy-eighth year. Father died in 1901, over eighty-six years old.

EARLY AMUSEMENTS

The following interesting article on early amusements was written by Mrs. E. A. Snyder, of Cedar Falls:

"As events in which young people of the early days in Cedar Falls may not have all been told I will give a few from memory's store. Cedar Falls in the early times was not lacking in warm-hearted sociability, liberality and patriotism. There were picnics, horseback riding in summer, sleigh rides and oyster suppers in the winter, entertainments by the churches, literary societies, and a lyceum held in the schoolhouse, the site of which in later years was occupied by the old Baptist Church. Under the lead of this literary organization lectures by prominent speakers were given: Barnum, Tilton, Talmage, and others being engaged. At the Episcopal services, held each Sunday afternoon at 3 o'clock by Reverend Mr. Gifford, a bachelor minister, the young people were usually all present, union services by other denominations being held at the same place Sunday mornings. At the Episcopal Mite Society 'blind man's buff' and 'snap and catch 'em' were



H. F. ADAMS

First white male child born in Black Hawk County
Born October 3, 1846

among the chief amusements. Banker William P. Case, an elderly bachelor, had the reputation of being an expert catcher. Spelling and singing schools and sleighing parties were greatly enjoyed, particularly the last named, four-horse rigs, plenty of sleigh bells and a sleigh crowded with young people, insuring a delightful, happy time. Skating and club dances were also leading amusements in winter and the fall months a large number resorted to the hills of evenings to witness prairie fires which swept over the ground now occupied by the Iowa State Teachers' College and the farms surrounding.

"In one of these fires which so brilliantly lit up the sky, dangerous when winds were blowing, the wife of Rev. W. S. Dorwin lost her life on their farm west of Cedar Falls while attempting to save their home. In the absence of apples in those days a pumpkin-paring party was given by Mrs. George Clark. As this lady possessed the first piano shipped to Cedar Falls, good use was made of this instrument, the hostess singing and playing the first solo ever heard in town. She was also the proud owner of the first kerosene lamp that became the envy of tallow-dips, a somewhat heightened luxury with oil at \$1.50 per gallon.

"One of the jokes of the time was a 'buffalo dinner' given in honor of Doctor Arnold, who had a keen appreciation of good living. He wanted to have a piece of the buffalo first, so as to enjoy this rare treat fully. He greatly relished the meat and sat back in his chair, saying that he could readily taste the wild, gamey flavor. Later Mr. Barnes and daughters, Zubetta and Anna, and others laughed heartily over the joke, as the meat was a part of Mr. Barnes' old ox, just brought over from the Little Sioux River. The doctor had so many reminders of the 'wild, gamey flavor' that he lost all enjoyment of the fun. Many in town who bought steaks cut from the old ox were victims of the joke.

"At a school exhibition held in Overman Hall, where there was a large crowd the young men, as was their custom at the close, were lined up at the exit to wait upon the ladies. Two of them, wishing to have some fun with the young men whom they knew were waiting for them, decided to leave the hall by a back entrance. Discovering that these ladies were apparently prevented by the crowd from going out the front way one of the young men, in his haste to follow, ran into a large mirror in the dressing room, breaking it into many pieces, the girls in the meantime disappearing in the darkness. After many reminders of the laughable event, he made free to emphatically remark, 'I think that is getting a little threadbare.'

"Horseback riding was a popular recreation, as many as fifteen to twenty ladies and gentlemen often going out in the evening, sometimes making a display of their equestrianship by riding tandem and in twos and fours up and down Main Street. At the early county fairs prizes were given to the best lady riders.

"One of the most notable of early events was the free dinner on the Fourth of July, served by the ladies and the young men, tables being set in the Overman Mill which was then in process of building. Mrs. George W. Clark roasted a pig for the occasion. Provisions were abundant, tables nicely set and great care taken to feed the hungry multitude, many of whom came from a distance. After the first tables had been served and the ladies were endeavoring to prepare them a second time everything was snatched off and eaten as fast as it could be placed and all attempts to reset were fruitless and had to be abandoned. Nothing in the line of eatables was left. The committee in charge was compelled to go to the Carter

House for dinner, the young men footing the bills. During the excitement attending the scramble for catables, Miss Mary Maggert fell through an opening in the floor of the mill, but fortunately escaped serious injuries. It was unanimously declared that this would be the last free Fourth of July dinner for Cedar Falls. Street amusements of the day were too numerous to mention. The Calathumpians were the great attraction.

About this time a fine silk flag was given by the ladies to the brass band which had been organized. The presentation on the part of the ladies being very creditably made by Mrs. John R. Cameron, response by W. H. McClure. Another event was the crowning of the engine of the first train which came into Cedar Falls, Mrs. J. B. Powers and Mrs. Cameron being appointed to this honor. There was an immense crowd at the depot of the Dubuque & Sioux City, now the Illinois Central. The ladies were unable to do the crowning without assistance because of the interest and pressure from the vast assemblage of people, but the feat was accomplished through the assistance of gentlemen. The marriage of a couple from the country by Caleb May, who had but recently been elected justice of the peace, was very much enjoyed by Mr. May's gentlemen boarders and some ladies. After the ceremony the groom reminded Mr. May that it was the custom for the justice to give his first fee to the bride. This was cheerfully done, after which there was a painful silence and the suggestion to sing induced one of the ladies to start a hymn, in which all heartily joined.

“ ‘This is the way I long have sought
And mourned because I found it not.’ ”

The happy couple apparently thought the singing was a part of the exercise belonging to the ceremony and departed as well pleased as if their wedding had been a **modern, swell affair.**

“One of the events distinctly remembered by the participants was a party made up of George D. Perkins and Mary Barnard, Fred Beohmler and Libby Perkins, J. M. Benjamin and Mary Cameron. Having supplied themselves with oysters, etc., they drove to the home of Mr. Barnard, six miles west of Cedar Falls. A blinding snow storm prevented the return that night and as accommodations were meager all were compelled to occupy the same bedroom with only a curtain partition, three in a bed. After retiring the gentlemen tried to make the ladies laugh by telling amusing stories. Mr. Perkins being the leader, but in this he was not as successful as he had been in the newspaper world, the ladies with great difficulty keeping quiet, assuming to be soundly sleeping. Mr. Perkins and his bed-fellows did not apologize for this breach of etiquette or for reaching under the curtain and stealing a part of the wardrobe of the ladies and then eating all the pancakes while the hostess was assisting in making her lady visitors presentable at the breakfast table. The return to town, which was not reached until noon, was made in snow drifts, the absence having caused alarm because Miss Perkins was a teacher in the public schools and her vacant place became generally known.

“Many early events which come to mind must be omitted, including some of later years when meetings were held in the evenings to scrape lint, make bandages and other necessities to send to our soldier boys in the South. What I have given are indicative of some of the pleasures, freedom of life and sociability of the early

times, a genuine heartiness of enjoyment which to a great extent has departed with the advance of more formal affairs and fashions."

A BUFFALO HUNT

The following is from the reminiscence of James Virden:

"In the winter of 1846-7 William Virden, a brother of mine, and I were trapping for beaver and mink along the Cedar River. At that time sufficient snow had fallen to make trapping easy. One afternoon when out trapping we found a trail of what we supposed were cattle tracks. Thinking that we could follow for a longer distance with a team than on foot we went home and prepared for a hunt for the next day. We set out the next morning, driving a yoke of oxen hitched to a large log sled. After a short time we struck the trail at where now Virden's Grove is located on the Black Hawk Creek, four miles south of Waterloo. We followed the trail until we came within three miles of where Hudson now stands. We then tied our oxen and started on foot along the creek. After a walk of nearly a mile we came upon the buffaloes. They were standing in a thicket of trees. We were much surprised and by the actions of the animals we decided that they were not in the habit of being so near human life. They turned suddenly, broke cover, and started up the creek on the run. We pursued them for nearly a hundred yards, when they stopped, turned, and looked back at us to see if we were still there. But we had dropped among the tall, brown rushes and had crept forward until we were close enough to shoot one. I took aim and fired. On hearing the report of my gun they set out at a rapid rate toward the prairies. We followed them for half a mile, where in a hollow amongst the hills we saw great drops of blood on the snow. On a few feet farther, back of a cliff, we saw a buffalo struggling on the ground. It was the one I had wounded when I fired at the herd. The animal still continued to struggle, so I fired again and she fell dead. On examining the result of our chase we found it to be a buffalo cow nearly four years old. When I arose to my feet I glanced up at the sun and noticed that it was lowering in the West. So we concluded that we would not follow the rest of the herd any farther that night. Leaving my brother in care of our much prized beef I went back for the oxen and sled. By the time I again arrived on the scene William had the buffalo skinned and we loaded her into the sled and started back home, well pleased. When we reached home the wind had arisen and the air became freezing cold. My brother predicted a storm. The next morning the wind blew a gale and snow flew in every direction. We quickly decided that we would not venture out that day. And that settled our buffalo hunt."

TIMBER GROWTH

Oscar Virden, one of the early pioneers, who settled in Waterloo Township four miles southwest of the city in 1851, and who died on March 6, 1905, related in 1904 the following in regard to the timber of the county:

"When I came here one could look south over Orange and Eagle townships with nothing to obstruct the view. There was not a tree nor a shrub, only tall, waving grass. Sometimes in the summer time now, I stand on the same spot on

which I stood fifty years ago and again look over that part of the country. So many trees have been planted that instead of the prairie I once saw I now see what appears to be a dense forest. Some people think that timber is becoming scarcer and that the forests and groves are dying out, being destroyed by the woodmen's axe. I have been here for fifty-four years and have watched with interest the changed conditions, and I say there is ten times as much forest now in the section as when I came."

AN EARLY NIMROD

Capt. G. H. Remington, an early gunsmith in the Town of Waterloo, is a native of Rome, New York. In 1872 he established a gun shop in Waterloo in a little frame building which stood at 125 Fourth Street East. In a few years he moved to the west side. In 1876, Captain Remington went to San Francisco, but the following year he returned to Waterloo and opened his shop again in a frame building at the east end of the bridge where the Union Mill elevator now stands.

At this time game birds were becoming very scarce and the wild pigeons which the captain netted were nearly extinct. Accordingly he moved to Kansas.

Prior to Remington's first appearance in Waterloo but few anglers were aware of the value of artificial bait. Remington made spoon hooks and one drizzly day, shortly after he became a resident, he spent about an hour casting with a kidney spoon in Hale's slough, as the bayou a few rods above the east side ice houses was then called, with the result that he captured a dozen large pickerel, several of them weighing about five pounds. His spoon hooks speedily became popular. He made a spoon especially for pike fishing and would wade out below the Fourth Street dam and catch long strings of pike and bass. His shop was headquarters for Al and Jud Page, Mel and Alonzo Vaughn, and other hunters who made a comfortable living in those days shooting ducks, prairie chickens and other game. Many were the hunting yarns spun by Remington's fireside and he never forgot the mad buffalo that tried to climb a tree, according to Vaughn, also Al Page's setter dog "Nip" was another subject. Nip had the misfortune to lose a foot, but it did not interfere with his field work in the least.

Remington was an expert trapper and caught fur in nearly all the streams around Waterloo. When the first thaws occurred in February it was his custom to visit the timber between Waterloo and Cedar Falls in quest of raccoons. These animals emerge from their winter quarters during the first warm days, and when Remington found a 'coon track he would follow it for miles and seldom returned without one or two pelts. He belonged to a class of men who followed the pioneers into the West farther on and it is not strange when civilization became an encroachment upon his hunting grounds that he should move before it. He could locate a bee tree, too, if there was one in the woods and could tell days in advance when the first flocks of young teal would come down from the North.

Remington's wife died shortly after he moved to Kansas and later he married a Chickasaw Indian woman, who also died. Remington is still living in Oklahoma and has married for the third time.

CHAPTER VI

MILITARY HISTORY OF BLACK HAWK COUNTY

The County of Black Hawk is justly proud of the part played by her sons in the great drama of the '60s. Enshrined in the hearts of the people, these men who resolutely faced the terrors of the South, risking life, home, health, and everything that was dear to them in order that the Union might be preserved, truly deserve more than a few scattering words to their memory. It is true that monuments may be erected, the deeds of the brave sung in immortal verse and ennobled in the national literature, but yet the true memorial, the sanctity of the heart will enfold, and by word of mouth from generation to generation will the courage, fortitude, and sublime self-sacrifice of the "boys in blue" be transmitted in enduring form. History has a purpose; it is to preserve, fairly and justly, the records of the past, so that a guide may be rendered to the thoughts and conceptions of future men and women who live when these white pages have grown sear and yellow with age. Simple statement of fact is far better than fulsome narration of the big story of fifty years ago; it is by these direct, forceful means that history will serve its true purpose.

Black Hawk County at the beginning, when the first dark mutterings of war were heard, resolved itself in a unit for the support of the North. There were few dissenting voices, and these were speedily silenced by the most stringent methods. The big mass of the citizens favored a suppression of the South and her institution of slavery. The general reader of today does not appreciate the scope of that word "slavery," what it meant in those days to the initiated. The true meaning has been mercifully expurgated from the pages of literature. The term "white slavery" is well known today and the meaning of the expression brings to us a feeling of loathing and indignation. The slavery of the South was little better, even more universal. In the main, different in character, it yet embodied deeds and motives similar to the modern slavery. Rome and the Latin countries had their slavery and their ideas of that institution are not written in disguised words. So, in America during the latter '50s, there was a need, a pressing one, that coercive measures be taken to exterminate the evil.

Notwithstanding the various causes attributed to the outbreak of the Civil war, the sole cause was slavery. In reading this deduction, many will disagree, for even at this late day there seems to be incontrovertible argument on each side of the question. Slavery was distinctly out of tune with the times; the attitude of the Southerners was falsely aristocratic; all of which tended to their inevitable downfall. The stirring times which followed the Mexican Territory acquisition, the fugitive slave law, the Missouri Compromise, the struggle in Congress, the Lincoln-Douglas debates, and Lincoln's election to the presidency, cannot be

detailed in a work of this scope, but a discussion is worthy as a preface to the part Black Hawk County played later.

A greater appreciation of Abraham Lincoln's worth is gained when we comprehend the arena into which he stepped in 1860. The utter confusion, the threatening war clouds, and the attitude of the people, who spoke silently, "Let's see what you can do," supplied a stern test for the "backwoods lawyer." The opportunity was given him and his accomplishments are history.

War might have been avoided had the North recognized the slaves upon the same basis as cattle or any other common property, or, on the other hand, had the South reverted to the sentiment of the North and pronounced slavery an evil. It is evident, however, when the tenor of the day is considered, that these two theories were impossible. The mass of the people on both sides were eager for the actual conflict; mob spirit prevailed; but the greater minds, the leaders, entered the struggle with heavy hearts. Lincoln, Grant, Lee, Jackson, Meade and Longstreet, and other great minds of the conflict, were sad with the weight of unjust and useless carnage. The four years' strife, the early success of the Confederate host, the high tide at Gettysburg, the slow, merciless pounding of Grant's machine on the depleted army of Northern Virginia and the final chapter at Appomattox cannot be more than mentioned, but this is appropriate and adequate.

LINCOLN'S NOMINATION

The news of Lincoln's nomination by the republican party for the Presidency of the United States was received with great rejoicing in Black Hawk and particularly in Waterloo. Processions, music and meeting were the order of the day, and the people were noisy as well as enthusiastic.

The news of the firing upon Fort Sumter by the Confederates was first printed in the *Waterloo Courier* of April 16, 1861.

On Thursday evening, April 25th, a Union meeting was held in Waterloo to discuss the recent affairs. The meeting was called to order; A. F. Brown, of Cedar Falls, was appointed president; and Dempsey J. Coleman, secretary. Mr. Brown, upon taking the chair, addressed the meeting in a brief, but thrilling, Union speech. W. T. Barker of Dubuque also spoke. S. P. Brainard responded, and made a plea for peace, a vein of talk unpopular in such an audience. Speeches also were made by Shane of Vinton, S. Bagg and W. H. Curtiss. A resolution was prepared expressing sympathy with the cause of the North and pledging fidelity and support to the Union armies.

FIRST ORGANIZATION IN WATERLOO

On Saturday, May 4th, the citizens of Waterloo and vicinity met at the courthouse for the purpose of organizing a military horse company. H. Sherman was called to the chair and H. B. Allen was appointed secretary. On motion, a committee consisting of S. Bagg, J. H. Sherrill and George Ordway were appointed to draft a constitution for the permanent organization of the company. The company was to be called the "Waterloo Cavalry." George Ordway was elected

president; W. M. Newton, secretary; and H. B. Allen, treasurer. The company officers were as follows: Sylvester Bagg, captain; J. H. Sherrill, first lieutenant; O. E. Hardy, second lieutenant; and H. Sherman, first sergeant. The meeting then adjourned until Tuesday evening, May 7th, at Sherman's Hall. After adjournment those present mounted their horses and went to the fair grounds, where the officers entertained the corps for a time with appropriate speeches, then wheeling into line under the lead of their captain, the men marched through the principal streets of the town. The first roll call of the company showed the following: H. B. Allen, S. P. Brainard, S. Bagg, C. Brubacher, E. M. Balcom, W. H. Barker, George W. Barker, James P. Burt, T. C. Bird, Frank Braniger, M. Case, Charles Cook, John Cook, T. A. Covert, Sullivan Day, S. F. Duncan, John Elwell, W. W. Forry, John Forbus, C. A. Farwell, G. Gilbert, E. D. Hollister, John N. Hale, C. K. Howe, O. E. Hardy, A. G. Hastings, Jesse Hilfer, H. Hallock, J. M. Harper, J. M. Jarvis, W. B. Judd, Charles Mullan, W. M. Newton, George Ordway, W. O. Richards, H. C. Raymond, J. H. Sherrill, H. Sherman, D. B. Stanton, G. W. Tinker, F. S. Washburn, J. M. White and J. H. Wilkins.

Tuesday, June 4, 1861, was selected as the day for the first volunteers to go to war. Captain Trumbull's company of Butler County was accepted by the governor, but not being large enough and as there were not enough men to form a full company in Waterloo who could leave their homes, the ones desiring to go thought it best to join Trumbull's command. They started for their rendezvous at Keokuk, Iowa, on the morning train, together with the "Pioneer Grays" of Cedar Falls.

Trumbull arrived in town on Monday evening from Clarksville, with that portion of his company raised in Benton and Butler counties. He was accompanied by a delegation of citizens and friends. Before entering the town Trumbull formed his company in marching order and, preceded by the Waterloo band, marched down Commercial Street to the Sherman House, where they were received by Elder Eberhart. Captain Trumbull returned thanks for the reception and then the company broke ranks and mingled freely with the Waterloo people. Cannon salutes were fired and a general good time enjoyed. In the evening a meeting was held at the courthouse, where Eberhart, W. M. Newton and Captain Trumbull were the speakers.

Tuesday came, with a bright, summer sun, and early in the morning the company mustered at the courthouse and were sworn in by W. M. Newton. There were 108 men enrolled, thirty of them from Waterloo. Fifty members of the cavalry company escorted the soldiers to their train. A large crowd, 4,000 strong, had assembled at the station to bid the men God-speed, and they cheered mightily when the files appeared on the platform. A few farewell speeches were made at the depot before the departure of the train at 10.30 o'clock. Most of the time, however, was taken up in bidding the boys adieu. The company arrived at Dubuque at 4 o'clock that afternoon. Waterloo women made havelocks for each member of the company who went from here, or else supplied a capacious box filled with clothings, towels, soap, etc.

The citizens met together on this same evening in front of the Sherman House and passed resolutions of sympathy and regret on the death of Stephen A. Douglas, Lincoln's former antagonist.

CEDAR FALLS ENLISTMENTS

A volunteer military company was organized at Cedar Falls in February, 1861, with J. B. Smith as captain; C. D. Billings, first lieutenant; W. Francis, second lieutenant; F. Sessions, C. H. Mullarky, W. Hamel, F. H. Cooper, sergeants; William McCoy, John Brown, George Leland, J. Rosenbaum, corporals. The company bore on its roster sixty names. The name adopted was Pioneer Grays.

April 18, 1861, the company captain received a communication from J. Bowen, adjutant general of the Iowa militia, asking that the ranks of the Pioneer Grays be filled up with seventy-eight men, including officers, or even more. They were instructed to hold themselves in readiness to defend their country. The company met at their armory on the evening of the 20th and adopted stirring resolutions, a copy of which was sent to Gov. Samuel J. Kirkwood. A large national flag, bearing the words, "Our Flag: We Will Defend It," was then hung across a street by a cord passing from the Carter House to the Overman Block. When the resolutions had been adopted, the boys marched out, formed a square under the flag, and gave three cheers for the banner, followed by three more for their country. A piece of music was played by the Cornet Band.

W. J. Steel was the first man to leave Cedar Falls for the war. He was a member of a Chicago cavalry company which had been accepted and ordered into camp. Mentioning the fact that he was ordered to rejoin his company, and that he was going on the next train, the Grays turned out and escorted him to the depot, where a patriotic good-by was said between him and each member of the Grays as the train came in.

Late in May the adjutant general sent marching orders to the Grays and Captain Smith replied that they were ready, with the additional information that the citizens of the town had supplied a fatigue uniform for each member of the company. During the same week a contribution was raised among the citizens to assist in the maintenance of the soldiers' families. The fund amounted to over eight hundred dollars and was separate from the uniform fund, which was \$300.

On Sunday afternoon, Rev. L. B. Fifield addressed the Grays at Overman's Hall. At noon on Monday the recruits from Waverly and vicinity arrived, accompanied by 350 citizens from that town, and were received in front of the Overman Block. At 3 o'clock Capt. M. M. Trumbull of Butler County reached town with his company, the Union Guards, and a royal reception was held. After remaining half an hour the Butler soldiers resumed their march to Waterloo. The Grays then chose their permanent officers.

On Monday night another meeting was held at Overman's Hall and the audience was addressed by J. B. Powers, Z. Streeter, D. Allen, A. J. Felt of Bradford, Reverend Porterfield and Mr. Jackson, the latter one of the Floyd County volunteers. The parting address was made by W. H. Nichols.

On the next morning fully five thousand people assembled to say farewell to the soldiers. Sadness was the keynote of this gathering and little joy was displayed. Contrasted to it was the return home years later, on April 2, 1864, Saturday. The crowd here were joyful and happy. A welcoming address was made by Rev. J. S. Eberhart, after which the veterans marched to Overman's

Hall, where they were formally welcomed by Rev. L. B. Fifield. A bountiful supper was then served by the women at Horticultural Hall.

ACTION OF BOARD OF SUPERVISORS

At the June session of the Board of Supervisors, 1861, Jesse Wasson introduced a resolution which was passed, concurring in the views of the North and pledging support. On the same day the board appropriated \$500 for the relief of the families of volunteers who had enlisted or should enlist in the strife. The clerk reported October 15, 1861, that \$110 had been drawn for said purposes, whereupon Mr. Wasson moved the further appropriation of \$110 be added to the original appropriation, which was done.

A special session of the board was held August 22, 1861, at which resolutions expressing the sentiment of the day were passed, and by them it was made the duty of each supervisor to ascertain the wants and necessities of the wives and families of volunteers in their respective townships, and on his report relief was to be supplied to such families of the county, the maximum amount not to exceed \$5 per month for the wife and \$1.50 for the child. The board drew a salary and mileage for this noble work. At the September meeting in 1862 it was passed by a special committee to give \$5 per month to each volunteer's family, but the resolution was never adopted by the board. At the October session, 1862, the clerk reported a total of \$899.56 expended for relief of soldiers' families.

At an adjourned meeting, December 7, 1863, the board ordered a bounty of \$200 to be paid to each volunteer who had or should enlist under the then last call for men. On January 6, 1864, the board ordered that families receiving the \$200 should be excluded from the volunteer fund. On September 6, 1864, on motion of B. Sergeant, the clerk was authorized to issue county warrants to veteran volunteers, for bounty of \$200 each, upon the certificate of the captain or any officer of higher grade than captain, that they had enlisted as veteran volunteers and been credited to Black Hawk County, previous to January 7, 1864. On January 4, 1865, a committee was appointed to draft resolutions in the matter of raising a bounty for volunteers to fill the call for soldiers, consisting of Corwin, Abbey and Gilkey. A county warrant for \$400 was to be issued to each man enlisting under the last call of the President for 300,000 men. This resolution was carried.

In Cedar Falls \$2,000 was subscribed as extra bounty to one company leaving that place. A Mr. Walkup, at one of the mass meetings, offered \$50 to every man who would enlist that night.

A big war meeting was held in Waterloo on the night of August 9, 1862. Great excitement was raised and the Waterloo Brass Band played continually. Two thousand dollars was raised for bounty, each recruit to receive \$20.

OTHER ENLISTMENTS AND MEETINGS

In August, 1862, E. F. Smith, near La Porte City, undertook the raising of a company of men. Another was raised in Waterloo, one in Lester Township and one in Big Creek Township. Companies were also raised in Barclay, Blakeville

and Spring Creek. F. S. Washburn, of Waterloo, was authorized to raise a company in that place.

On Monday morning, August 11, 1862, a number of young men canvassed the Town of Waterloo for a new company. H. C. Raymond, H. F. Peebles and C. K. White were the first to place their names on these muster rolls. The young men had a new plan of meeting expenses. All their pay was to be thrown in a common fund and this was to be divided equally among the men.

Thompson and Dearth were in charge of the recruiting at La Porte City.

A rousing war meeting was held at Cedar Falls on Saturday evening, March 14, 1863. Mayor H. H. Heath and Colonel Trumbull addressed the people. Resolutions in sympathy with the cause were passed before adjournment.

Under the call of 1863 the quotas of the townships were as follows: Waterloo, 26; east Waterloo, 19; Cedar Falls, 37; Union, 4; Bennington, Mt. Vernon, not made out; Washington, 4; Lester, 8; Barclay, 4; Spring Creek, 7; Fox, 1; Poyner, 10; Cedar, 5; Big Creek, 7; Eagle, 2; Orange, 7; Black Hawk, 5; Lincoln, 1.

Mr. O. O. St. John was the recruiting agent for the whole county. He traveled everywhere, called war meetings and stirred up the martial feeling in his endeavor to get recruits. He offered good bounties, that of the Government running from \$300 to \$400, to which was added an extra \$100 by the county.

EARLY WAR TIMES

The following paper was written by George Philpot:

"The population of Black Hawk County in 1860 was 8,224. Of these about 1,000 were voters and probably 200 less from that number were subject to military duty and according to the adjutant general's report between 1,100 and 1,200, or three-quarters of her full military population, responded to their country's call in the time of need. Thus Black Hawk makes practical demonstration of her loyalty and patriotism.

"I cannot hope to give much that will interest you in this paper, except perhaps a few items connected with my own regiment. When we realized that war really threatened, then the boys became men ready to defend this Government of the people and to every call for men and money Black Hawk gave ready response. It was said if there were not men enough to fill the ranks loyal women would have been ready for the emergency.

"A voluntary company was organized at Cedar Falls in February, 1861, with J. B. Smith as captain. This company was composed of sixty men, who adopted the name of Pioneer Grays. In April the Grays began to prepare for marching to the front under order of adjutant general of the militia of Iowa, J. Bowen. The company met at their armory on the eve of the 20th and adopted the following resolutions:

"Whereas, The Government of the United States in exercise of its rights has been threatened by rebellion and insurrection in some of the states by armed young mobs, seizing the Government property and holding it in defiance of law, in refusing in those states to execute the laws of Congress made under and by virtue of the Constitution of the United States; attacking their armory when peacefully occupying their forts and other property and destroying the same, therefore

“‘Resolved, First, that we condemn in severest terms the actions of those engaged in the insurrection and all who sympathize with them as unpatriotic, unloyal and the insurgents as traitors to the country.

“‘Resolved, That the general Government ought to be sustained by every true and loyal citizen and that we hereby pledge ourselves as a company to rally to the support of the Star Spangled Banner at any and at all times when the country shall need our services.

“‘Resolved, That we cheerfully tender to the governor of Iowa the services of the Pioneer Grays at such times as he shall deem it expedient to demand our aid and earnestly entreat him to accept the same.

“‘Resolved, That the secretary be requested to forward a certified copy of these resolutions to the Hon. Samuel J. Kirkwood, governor of the state, and that they be published in the Cedar Falls Gazette.’

“A large national flag bearing the motto, ‘Our flag, we will defend it,’ was then hanging across the street by a cord from the Carter House to the Overman Block. When the resolutions had been adopted the boys marched out, formed a square under the flag, and gave three cheers for the banner, followed by three cheers for the country.

“W. J. Steel was the first man to leave Cedar Falls for the war, being a member of a California company at Chicago. Late in May came an order to march from the adjutant general. During the same week a contribution was raised for the maintenance of families soon to be left without usual support.

“Sunday afternoon Rev. L. B. Fifield of the Congregational Church addressed the Grays at Overman’s Hall. At noon on Monday recruits from Waverly arrived, accompanied by 350 citizens and were received in front of the Overman Block. Captain Trumbull of Butler County came with his company, the Union Guards, who remained a short time before going to Waterloo, where they were to meet the other recruits.

“Monday night another meeting was held at Overman’s Hall addressed by J. B. Powers, Z. Streeter and others. The closing address was made by W. H. Nichols, one of the company corporals and later judge of West Randolph, Vermont.

“Tuesday morning 5,000 people assembled for the final farewell. The train moved out amid cheers and sobs. We were a lot of big boys, leaving mothers, sweethearts and friends, leaving home and home associations, loaded with many keepsakes for untried warfare, yet knowing little of what it meant except that we were under orders to obey those in authority over us and follow the flag.

“Not less was the sacrifice of those we left behind, though firm and unflinchingly they put on a brave front. The following will, to some extent, show the spirit of those left behind. A father who had two sons in an Iowa regiment and not hearing from them for some time after the battle of Shiloh wrote their colonel, saying: ‘I have heard nothing from my boys since the battle. Let me know if they are killed or disabled. If so I will send two more to take their places.’ Those two came home, however, but another brother does lie in an unknown Southern grave. Brave women scraped lint, packed boxes and otherwise administered to the wants of their soldier boys as best they could.”

THE FIRST CASUALTIES

The first Waterloo soldier killed in the Civil war was Lorraine Washburn, son of Levi Washburn, who came here in 1856 or 1857. Lorraine Washburn was a private in Company I, Third Iowa Infantry, and enlisted at Waterloo on May 20, 1861. During the action at Blue Mills Landing, Missouri, on September 17, 1861, he was wounded in the leg. He died the next day from the effects of this wound. Washburn was but twenty years of age at this time. The residence from which he went forth to the war is now known as 173 Third Street West.

The first Waterloo man to be wounded in the war was Peter S. Dorlan. He received a bullet at Blue Mills Landing during the same engagement in which young Washburn was killed. Dorlan was brought back from the front on a cot. His coming was the signal for a general holiday in Waterloo and the streets were thronged with people. Dorlan was also a member of Company I, Third Regiment of Iowa Infantry.

H. J. Harrison wrote the following some years ago in reference to Peter Dorlan: "The Third went immediately to the front into active service. At its second fight at Blue Mills, Missouri, Private P. S. Dorlan was severely wounded. I well remember the excitement created. Peter was the first of the Waterloo boys to be shot by a rebel bullet and it brought the war home to us as an actuality. We had not fully realized up to that time what war really meant. As soon as he was able to travel Mr. Dorlan was sent home on furlough. When he arrived nearly the whole town turned out to welcome him. A carriage containing Mr. and Mrs. Dorlan, Peter's father and mother, headed the procession to the Illinois Central depot, and the wounded soldier was placed between them, and the procession took up its line of march to his home, between lines of men, women and children, all eager to do him honor. It was an ovation any man might be proud of. The Twelfth Regiment was encamped at Dubuque at that time and Dorlan was brought to camp to let the boys have a look at a wounded soldier. I remember that he wore at the time a red sash which he had captured in some rebel camp, and John Elwell, first lieutenant of Company E, gravely informed us that every man who was wounded would get a red sash."

DRAFTS

In the year 1863 the recruiting business in Black Hawk County began to take on excitement, owing to the possibility of a draft in the county, which did occur in that summer. The first draft took place in the courthouse. The names of all liable to military duty were listed to run the gantlet of the draft. These names on little slips of paper were deposited in a box, a small draft boy was blindfolded and three turns given the wheel. The box fell out and the papers were scattered on the floor. After they were gathered up and again put into the box the wheel was turned three times. Byron Sargeant, a prominent old settler of the county now living, was standing near. He turned and said to those about him, "I'll be the first one drafted. I feel it in my bones." The blindfolded boy put his hand in the box and drew forth a slip. The clerk took it and read aloud, "Byron Sargeant." There were two others drafted at this time. Subsequently there was



LORRAINE W. WASHBURN
First Black Hawk County
soldier killed in the
Civil war.

another drawing and others were drafted. Mr. Sargeant never went into the army and it is presumed that he hired a substitute. That was the common practice.

The year of 1864 started out with Waterloo three men short of its quota, East Waterloo seven short and the county fifty men. President Lincoln called for 200,000 troops and counties, towns and cities were ordered to fill up their quotas. On April 13 a draft was made, but there is no record showing who fell victims to the drafting wheel in the Waterloo courthouse. Some men in the county claim that there was another draft held in August of this year. The following of one draft so closely after another might lead to bad impressions, if not explained. But in previous instances the quota had apparently been filled, but many had been rejected as unfit for duty by the inspector when the time of mustering into the service arrived. This was probably the case in this instance. This also was the last draft in Black Hawk County.

ANNOUNCEMENT OF VICTORY

The telegram announcing the surrender of Gen. Robert E. Lee and the fall of the Army of Northern Virginia was received in Waterloo at 10 o'clock on the morning of April 10, 1865. This information was the fuse which fired the bomb. Crowds gathered immediately on the main streets; everyone in town dropped their work and hustled together to learn the details of the glorious victory. Cannon were fired by the men, flags were unfurled at every point, whistles blew and bells rung madly. This demonstration continued in varying degrees until 8 o'clock in the evening when the true celebration began. Commercial Street was a solid mass of humanity at this hour. Everything was illuminated: every business house, shop, office, residence was ablaze with lights; the Central House was lighted from top to bottom and men and women crowded the veranda and the windows flying rockets or waving flags and handkerchiefs. The Woods Block, in which were the offices of the provost marshal, was lighted and crowded with people; Russell's Block shed a flood of light, and Weeks' meat market attracted particular attention by the number of burners in the window. Harrison's, Forry's and Snowden's windows were tastefully decorated.

About 8 o'clock the members of the Red Jacket Fire Brigade came from their engine house in full uniform, each man bearing a torch, and marched through the streets, performing evolutions. Soon after a monster procession was formed, eight abreast, which marched and counter-marched, singing the "Battle Cry of Freedom" and "John Brown." Accompanying the tunes were the many noises of cheering, whistles, bells, horns, crackers, guns, cannon, etc., which kept up the bedlam of sound without stop.

A large crowd assembled near the Central House, a few store boxes were secured and hurriedly thrown together for a stand and amid all the confusion speaking was attempted. Judge Couch was the first "put up," but could only express himself by singing "John Brown's body lies mouldering in the grave, but his soul goes marching on." Captain Curtiss next spoke and advised the crowd to keep sober. Hon. C. Close next tried his voice, but the din drowned him out. Uncle Sam Brainard next found his voice unequal to the Waterloo Brass Band and descended. Messrs. Cady, Bowman, Bishop, Clark, Lieutenant Heckard, Champlin, Chapman, Coleman, Elwell, Case, Burden, Cantonwine,

Miller and about four hundred others were raised to the platform. Bowman, in his short speech, said, "The American Constitution—like one of those wondrous rocking stones reared by the Druids, which the finger of a child might vibrate to its center, yet the might of an army could not move from its place—the Constitution is so nicely poised that it seems to sway with every breath of passion, yet so firmly based in the hearts and affections of the people that the wildest storms of treason and fanaticism break over it."

W. H. Hartman, the editor of the *Courier*, while innocently watching the tumultuous outburst of enthusiasm, was suddenly seized and put upon the double-quick for the store box, bereft of cap and shawl. Understanding that a speech was wanted, he began, "Fellow Citizens: The human mind, ever on the alert to develop some new truth, often finds within its range of thought some dreary, blank and chaotic void, which it is ever prone to fill up with some fanciful creation of its own imagination—"

"Bully for the human mind," yelled an urchin in the crowd and some individual tipped the store-box, sliding Hartman into the "heaving multitude" below.

The crowd did not dissolve until a late hour at night and even in the early hours of the morning a few revelers, sufficiently warmed by the virtues of "red eye," continued their celebration.

LINCOLN'S DEATH

Startling in contrast and profound in its weight of sorrow came the news of Abraham Lincoln's assassination. The dreadful knowledge was received at 10 o'clock on Saturday morning, April 15, 1865. Coming so shortly after the joyous news of the fall of the Confederacy, it sunk deeper into the hearts of the people and cast a heavier pall of sadness and defeat over their spirits. Business in Waterloo was suspended, crape was displayed where flags had flown gladly just a few days before. The large American flag belonging to the citizens of the town was suspended over Commercial Street between the Central House and Siberling & Fairfield's store. To this bunting was attached a portrait of the dead President, encircled with crape and the flag was heavily trimmed with black. Most of the stores remained closed until evening. On Sunday the various churches in the town were draped in mourning and the pastors took as their text the murder of the nation's chief. Mass meetings were held and resolutions of sympathy and condolence were passed. At Russell's Hall, where the Presbyterians held service, appropriate exercises were held.

THE SPANISH-AMERICAN WAR

The news on April 20, 1898, that President McKinley had signed the ultimatum to Spain and that the Spanish minister at Washington had asked for his passports was received in Waterloo with every demonstration of joy. The water-works whistle started the news abroad and in a moment factory and switch engines had joined. The people crowded about the bulletins and discussed the momentous telegram. Flags were unfurled and martial ardor was rife.

Company B of Waterloo, of the Forty-ninth Iowa National Guard, started for the front on the morning of Tuesday, April 26, 1898. A big demonstration was

held at the depot and speeches were made, the chief one by C. W. Mullan. They were mustered in at Camp McKinley at Des Moines on June 2, 1898. Leaving there on the 11th they arrived at Jacksonville, Florida, on the 14th, with 1,280 men and fifty officers. They were attached to the Third (afterward Second) Brigade, Second Division, Seventh Army Corps. They left camp at Savannah, Georgia, on December 19th on United States Transport Minnewaska, bound for Havana, Cuba. In Cuba they remained until the early spring, when they were mustered out and returned home. The roll of the company as it left Waterloo is as follows: Captain, F. R. Fisher; lieutenants, Charles W. Cotten, Joseph A. Gury; sergeants, Edward S. Geist, Sidney M. Rowley, Wilbur S. Betts, Charles P. Dunham; corporals, Fred E. Willier, Fred Davis, Clint D. Morgan, George C. Dorlan; privates, Charles D. Bussler, Handy A. Dean, George B. Green, Elmer F. Feeley, Bert Mellinger, C. D. Morgan, Bertell E. Starr, Joseph E. White, David E. Bankson, Walter Klingaman, Fred W. Byford, Edward Caldron, E. W. Waugh, Guy W. Feeley, M. W. Pearl, Clarence E. Steel, Burton C. Bucklin, Frank L. Donaha, Elmer Hoofnagle, William Peddicord, Albert S. Mentzer, Clair H. Parker, Herbert A. Starr, Gerard Gerritsen, James F. Dunham, Leonard Earling, Frank Markham, George B. Taylor, John Ash, Frank E. Wren, William H. Snyder, Carl P. Smith, H. B. Philpot, John W. Harrington.

A benefit was given at the Waterloo Opera House for these men before they went to Des Moines to encamp at Camp McKinley.

Later the following men were added to fill up the quota: Ira Davis, Arthur B. Schenck, Walt J. Thrower, Walter Mitchell of Cedar Falls, Will Wichman, Harry A. Strunk, Jr., Park Butterfield, J. W. Roach, C. H. Brown, L. I. Baumgardner, R. W. Strongren, J. H. Hildebrand, John B. Densmore, B. F. Holden, Martin Whitney, George D. Graham, H. M. Voorhees, Allen W. Foster, Daniel R. Mears and Roy Wichman.

PRESENT WAR STRENGTH OF COUNTY

If the United States should go to war Black Hawk County could supply more than 5,000 men for service. The assessor's books show the county to contain 5,592 males between the ages of eighteen and forty-five years, the minimum and maximum age for military service. Three-fourths of this number reside in the towns.

With the two militia companies this would make a splendid representation. These two companies are B and L of the Fifty-third Iowa Volunteer Infantry and together have a muster of about one hundred and twenty-six men. Of Company B George Weilein is captain, Allen Lown first lieutenant, and N. C. Altman second lieutenant. Of Company L Carleton Sias is captain, F. L. Fisher first lieutenant, and Gust Julien second lieutenant. The two companies have a handsome armory building at 211-15 East Sixth Street, which structure was put up in 1912.

MUSTER ROLL OF BLACK HAWK COUNTY

THIRD IOWA INFANTRY

Cool, Daniel M., surgeon, June 21, 1861–September 4, 1862. Resigned September 4, 1862.

Sessions, Fitzroy, adjutant, Company K, June 3, 1861–October 16, 1862.
 Fry, John I., hospital steward, May 21, 1861.

COMPANY A

Allen, Hiram, January 4, 1864.
 Smith, John T., April 4, 1864; killed July 21, 1864.

COMPANY I

Ayers, Jonathan D., December 10, 1863; died at Vicksburg.
 Eberhart, G. A., second lieutenant, May 20, 1861–May 1, 1862.
 Foote, Daniel W., second lieutenant, May 20, 1861–August 21, 1863.
 Miller, Reuben, sergeant, May 20, 1861; killed at Jackson, Mississippi.
 Crittenden, Henry, sergeant, May 20, 1861.
 Toole, Matthew, corporal, May 20, 1861, wounded at Jackson, Mississippi, and died at Jefferson Barracks, August 12, 1863.
 Balcom, Charles E., musician, May 20, 1861.
 Bullock, Howard, May 20, 1861; wounded at Shiloh.
 Brott, A. E., May 20, 1861.
 Collins, George W., November 10, 1861.
 Collins, C. C., May 20, 1861; died at St. Louis, May 3, 1863.
 Dorland, Peter S., May 20, 1861; wounded at Blue Mills; discharged September 5, 1862.
 Dutcher, Wheaton, May 20, 1861; killed July 12, 1863, at Jackson, Miss.
 De Wolf, George W., May 20, 1861; discharged December 20, 1861.
 Dodd, J. B. P., May 20, 1861; wounded at Blue Mills.
 Eberhart, George E., May 20, 1861.
 Frost, James M., January 4, 1864.
 Garrett, George F., May 20, 1861.
 Gates, Sumner B., May 20, 1861.
 Johnston, John, May 20, 1861; discharged December 18, 1862.
 Livingston, Peter, May 20, 1861.
 Peppers, William L., May 20, 1861; wounded twice at Blue Mills.
 Stockan, John C., May 20, 1861; wounded at Shiloh.
 Shaw, H. B., May 20, 1861; wounded at Metamora.
 Starr, Hiram, November 10, 1861.
 Short, S. L., May 20, 1861; wounded at Shiloh; died April 7, 1862.
 Shipman, William W., December 6, 1861; died at St. Louis January 3, 1862.
 Thorn, J. B., May 20, 1861.
 Tusing, Noel, December 10, 1863; died at Vicksburg, May 29, 1864.
 Washburn, Lorraine T., May 20, 1861; wounded at Blue Mills; died September 18, 1861.
 White, Joseph B., May 20, 1861; discharged February 9, 1862.
 White, Nelson, May 20, 1861.

COMPANY K

Allen, Moses, May 21, 1861; died at Andersonville, Georgia, August 25, 1864.
Smith, John B., captain, June 8, 1861, resigned June 14, 1864.

Hamill, William B., first lieutenant, enlisted as sergeant May 21, 1861; promoted first lieutenant November 15, 1861; wounded at Shiloh and resigned April 20, 1864.

Montague, R. W., May 21, 1861; sergeant major July 21, 1861.

Mullarky, Charles H., second lieutenant, June 3, 1861; resigned November 30, 1861.

Wayne, John, second lieutenant, enlisted as sergeant May 21, 1861; promoted second lieutenant December 1, 1861; wounded and captured at Shiloh February 1, 1863.

Boggs, John T., second lieutenant, enlisted as private May 21, 1861; sergeant, then second lieutenant April 3, 1863.

Pulver, Gilbert H., sergeant, enlisted May 21, 1861; wounded at Shiloh; transferred to invalid corps.

Merrill, George H., sergeant, May 21, 1861; wounded at Shiloh; died October 25, 1862.

Taggart, Samuel L., sergeant, May 21, 1861; wounded at Shiloh; promoted to captain and A. A. G., U. S. Volunteers.

Briggs, George W., sergeant, May 21, 1861; discharged February 9, 1862.

Denton, Henry J., sergeant, May 21, 1861.

Cooper, Jesse, corporal, May 21, 1861.

Schenck, W. F., corporal, May 21, 1861; died at Jackson December 23, 1862.

Reniger, Edward, corporal, May 21, 1861; transferred to Company B, Seventh Infantry.

Rider, Van Ransalaer, corporal, May 21, 1861; wounded at Shiloh.

Ellsworth, Gorham E., corporal, May 21, 1861; wounded at Jackson.

Langstaff, Levi M., corporal, May 21, 1861.

Wayne, John, second lieutenant; wounded or captured at Shiloh.

Wood, Walter W., May 21, 1861; corporal.

Nichols, William H., corporal, May 21, 1861.

Boehmler, Jacob, corporal, April 4, 1864.

Boehmler, Charles H., corporal, May 21, 1861.

Boehmler, Edward, April 4, 1864.

Blasberg, Charles, April 4, 1864.

Thayer, G. B., musician, May 21, 1861; wounded at Jackson and discharged September 12, 1863.

Thyne, F. A., musician, May 21, 1861; wounded at Jackson, discharged June 11, 1864.

Young, Lawrence, wagoner, May 21, 1861; discharged January, 1862.

Hammond, Samuel C., wagoner, May 21, 1861.

Moses, Allen, enlisted May 21, 1861; veteran January 4, 1864; captured at Canton; died at Andersonville.

Allen, Hiram, January 4, 1864.

Brown, A. E., May 21, 1861; wounded at Shiloh; died April 10, 1862.

Ball, R. J., May 21, 1861; discharged April 2, 1862.

Bullis, C. H., May 21, 1861; died June 16, 1862, at St. Louis.

Brownell, J. H., May 21, 1861; killed at Battle of Blue Mills.

Bennett, A. J., May 21, 1861; discharged for disability February 28, 1862.

Burke, Patrick, May 21, 1861.

Baker, James H., May 21, 1861.

Briggs, Wallace E., May 21, 1861; wounded at Shiloh; discharged September 19, 1862.

Cutter, D. B., May 21, 1861.

Cain, Martin A., May 21, 1861.

Davenport, Rose W., May 21, 1861; discharged December 6, 1861.

Dickey, Albert N., May 21, 1861.

Daniels, James M., May 21, 1861.

Dignan, John, May 21, 1861; discharged March 31, 1862, disabled.

Dawson, Pliny B., May 21, 1861.

Fisk, William H., May 21, 1861; discharged December 6, 1861.

Griggs, Freeman, May 21, 1861; discharged December 29, 1862.

Griggs, Luther, May 21, 1861; killed accidentally December 2, 1861.

Groom, Edmund, May 21, 1861.

Grove, Samuel, May 21, 1861; wounded at Jackson; discharged October 9, 1863.

Gillett, M. F., May 21, 1861; discharged April 24, 1862.

Gosting, William E., May 21, 1861.

Hibbard, Alvord O., May 21, 1861.

Hesselton, Bela C., May 21, 1861; died January 12, 1862, at Quincy.

Jackson, Z. E., May 21, 1861.

Jones, Calvin, May 21, 1861; wounded at Shiloh; discharged October 19, 1862.

Johnson, J. B., May 21, 1861; promoted first lieutenant Third United States Heavy Artillery.

Jefferson, E. H., May 21, 1861; wounded at Shiloh; transferred to invalid corps.

King, H. H., May 21, 1861.

Leversee, Austin, May 21, 1861; wounded at Jackson.

Lawrence, A. G., May 21, 1861; discharged September 18, 1862.

Laird, John Q., May 21, 1861; died May 5, 1862, at Pittsburg Landing.

Merrill, George H., May 21, 1861; died October 25, 1862, at Bolivar, Tennessee.

Merrill, John T., May 21, 1861.

Morris, George W., May 21, 1861.

Mabie, D. M., May 21, 1861.

Matlock, Emor, May 21, 1861; deserted November 8, 1861.

McElroy, William, May 21, 1861; deserted September 14, 1861.

McRoberts, John, May 21, 1861; discharged April 29, 1862.

Mook, Joseph, May 21, 1861; died at Vicksburg in May, 1863.

Moury, George W., May 21, 1861; killed at Shiloh.

Moulton, C. C., May 21, 1861; wounded at Shiloh; discharged September 24, 1862.

Orchard, George, May 21, 1861.

Parmalee, Junius, May 21, 1861.

Pattee, John W., May 21, 1861.
 Philpot, John, May 21, 1861.
 Philpot, George, May 21, 1861.
 Peyton, William, May 21, 1861.
 Potts, John, May 21, 1861; discharged April 12, 1862.
 Ramback, Michael, May 21, 1861.
 Rider, Winfield S., May 21, 1861.
 Rose, Joseph A., May 21, 1861; wounded at Shiloh; died April 10, 1862.
 Snyder, P. W., May 21, 1861.
 Skillen, B. F., May 21, 1861.
 Shields, Edward, May 21, 1861; captured at Canton, Mississippi.
 Sabin, George H., May 21, 1861; deserted November 9, 1861.
 Tattler, William H., May 21, 1861.
 Tyrell, F. M., May 21, 1861; missing at Shiloh.
 Taylor, B. E., May 21, 1861.
 Troutner, John F., May 21, 1861.
 Tracy, Samuel J., May 21, 1861.
 Tuthill, George, May 21, 1861.
 West, Darius B., May 21, 1861.
 West, Thomas P., May 21, 1861.
 Wolcott, Norman M., May 21, 1861; wounded at Shiloh; discharged September 26, 1862.
 Watson, George H., May 21, 1861; wounded at Shiloh; discharged September 19, 1862.
 Wemple, Charles E., May 21, 1861; discharged February 28, 1862.
 Wemple, Albert H., May 21, 1861.

UNKNOWN

Ayres, J. D., December 10, 1863.
 Brubacher, D., December 14, 1863.
 Filkins, William, December 10, 1863.
 Nash, C. P., December 11, 1863.
 Wilder, William, December 10, 1863.

SECOND CONSOLIDATED INFANTRY

SECOND AND THIRD—COMPANY A

Cooper, Jesse, first lieutenant, commissioned July 8, 1864, from Third Veteran Infantry; discharged March 23, 1865.
 Boehmler, Charles, second lieutenant, June 8, 1861; promoted second lieutenant March 24, 1865.
 Mabie, Daniel M., corporal, June 8, 1861; veteran January 4, 1864.
 Boehmler, Jacob, April 4, 1864.
 Boehmler, Edward, April 4, 1864.
 Daniel, James M., June 8, 1861; veteran January 18, 1864.

Hoyt, E. F., April 4, 1864.

Maggart, James M., April 4, 1864.

Nichols, William H., January 8, 1861; veteran January 4, 1864.

Rambach, Michael, January 8, 1861; veteran January 4, 1864.

Rhorssen, Henry, April 4, 1864.

Rothermal, George, April 4, 1864.

COMPANY F

Collins, George W., corporal, January 8, 1861; veteran December 27, 1863.

Balcom, C. E., musician, January 8, 1861; veteran January 4, 1864.

Brott, A. E., January 8, 1861; veteran December 17, 1863.

Brubacher, D., December 14, 1863.

Eberhart, George E., January 8, 1861; veteran January 4, 1864.

Loatwell, James, January 8, 1861; veteran December 27, 1863; discharged May 26, 1865.

White, Nelson, January 8, 1861; veteran January 4, 1864; killed at Atlanta.

NINTH INFANTRY

COMPANY B

Long, Daniel R., August 30, 1861; veteran January 1, 1864; captured at Dallas, Georgia.

Long, George W., December 12, 1863; killed at Dallas, Georgia.

COMPANY C

Van Wie, Henry, February 22, 1864.

Van Wie, John, December 14, 1863.

COMPANY G

Washburn, Frederick S., captain, commissioned September 16, 1861; wounded three times at Vicksburg, May 22, 1863, and died at home of wounds, June 16, 1863.

Bowman, John P., captain, enlisted as sergeant August 11, 1861; promoted first lieutenant May 29, 1863; promoted captain September 17, 1863; mustered out October 26, 1864; term expired.

Peacock, Henry L., second lieutenant, enlisted as sergeant August 20, 1861; promoted to second lieutenant May 12, 1862; resigned August 3, 1863.

Day, Otis G., corporal, August 3, 1861; promoted sergeant of Hayden's Battalion, October 7, 1861.

Kilbourn, H., corporal, July 28, 1861, wounded at Ringgold, Georgia.

Allman, James B., July 28, 1861; wounded at Pea Ridge, died at Waterloo.

Branniger, H. S., August 26, 1861; veteran January 1, 1864; promoted corporal.

Balkcom, D. E., August 20, 1861; died December 20, 1861.

Brewster, James P., veteran, January 1, 1864.

Branniger, James M., September 16, 1861; died at Waterloo March 13, 1864.

Clark, F. J., August 20, 1861; wounded at Pea Ridge; killed at Kenesaw Mountain.

Dunahoo, Andrew, August 20, 1861, veteran January 1, 1864; wounded at Vicksburg and Kingston, Georgia.

Estell, Hiram, August 16, 1861; wounded at Pea Ridge, died at Springfield, Missouri.

Hill, James D., August 20, 1861; discharged September 30, 1862; disabled.

Heath, F. H., August 20, 1861; died March 28, 1862, of wounds received at Pea Ridge.

Hurlburt, S. B., veteran January 1, 1864; captured at Lynch Creek, Georgia.

Jordan, M. L., August 19, 1861; veteran January 1, 1864.

Klock, George E., August 30, 1861; veteran January 1, 1864.

Little, Sardis, September 6, 1861; discharged.

Lockerly, Nelson, August 15, 1861; discharged June 23, 1862; disabled.

Mitchell, C. H., August 12, 1861.

Parker, Joseph, August 10, 1861; killed at Pea Ridge.

Price, Anthony, August 24, 1861; died at Vicksburg.

Parker, William H., August 20, 1861; died November 12, 1861, in Pacific, Missouri.

St. John, James M., August 24, 1861; veteran January 1, 1864.

Symons, O. E., veteran January 1, 1864.

COMPANY I

Inman, Joseph G., first lieutenant; commissioned second lieutenant September 18, 1861; promoted first lieutenant, June 14, 1862; resigned February 15, 1863.

TWELFTH INFANTRY

COMPANY B

Borger, John H., first lieutenant; commissioned second lieutenant October 17, 1861; promoted to first lieutenant, October 3, 1862; mustered out November 23, 1864.

Andrews, H. R., October 12, 1861; captured at Shiloh.

Griffin, Lawrence, October 12, 1861; deserted at Camp Union October 23, 1861.

Monk, Frederick, October 7, 1861; captured at Shiloh.

COMPANY E

Haddock, William, captain; commissioned October 29, 1861; missing at battle of Shiloh; commissioned major Ninth Cavalry May 28, 1863.

Elwell, John, first lieutenant, commissioned October 29, 1861; captured at Shiloh and escaped; resigned July 12, 1862.

Stewart, James, first lieutenant, enlisted as sergeant September 23, 1861; captured at Shiloh, promoted second lieutenant, March 6, 1863; promoted first lieutenant May 28, 1863; died at Memphis July 4, 1864, of wounds received from citizen of Memphis.

Switzer, Charles R., first lieutenant, October 3, 1861; promoted to first lieutenant April 20, 1865.

Shumaker, John W., second lieutenant, enlisted as corporal October 12, 1861; wounded at Fort Donelson; veteran December 25, 1863; promoted to second lieutenant May 28, 1863, and mustered out December 1, 1864.

Duke, Patrick, sergeant, September 25, 1861; discharged August 5, 1862.

Cook, Charles, sergeant, October 11, 1861; captured at Jackson.

Smith, John T., corporal, October 11, 1861; died at Baltimore, Maryland, November 10, 1862.

Carpenter, P. P., corporal, September 25, 1861; died January 31, 1862, at St. Louis.

Andrews, James, corporal, October 19, 1861; discharged May 22, 1862, disabled.

Hamilton, William, corporal, October 6, 1861; discharged January 24, 1862.

Lichty, Oliver, musician, October 20, 1861; veteran December 25, 1863.

Biller, Anthony, October 13, 1861; wounded at Shiloh; veteran December 25, 1863; promoted to corporal.

Bird, Joshua, October 15, 1861; captured at Shiloh; veteran December 25, 1863.

Bailey, George, October 6, 1861; died May 3, 1862, at Keokuk.

Bradfield, John, October 4, 1861; died April 26, 1862, at Pittsburg.

Church, Nathan, October 14, 1861; discharged May 14, 1862.

Cooley, Franklin, October 28, 1861; died January 2, 1862, at St. Louis.

Fuller, I. W., October 29, 1861; killed at Shiloh.

Gorrall, John W., May 5, 1864; died October 13, 1864, at Memphis.

Grady, Joseph, October 17, 1861; veteran December 25, 1863.

Holden, George R., October 4, 1861; captured at Shiloh; veteran December 25, 1863; killed at Tupelo, Mississippi, July 12, 1864.

Howry, Jacob, October 13, 1861; wounded at Shiloh; died April 19, 1862.

Hart, P. N., October 13, 1861.

Harrison, H. J., October 28, 1861; discharged April 1, 1862.

King, E. A., October 8, 1861; wounded at Fort Donelson; discharged July, 1862, disabled.

Koch, J. F., October 3, 1861; captured at Shiloh; died May 8, 1862, at Montgomery, Alabama.

Lichty, Samuel J., October 10, 1861; wounded and captured at Shiloh; died at Macon, Georgia, October 10, 1862.

Leech, W. P., October 4, 1861; died at St. Louis, May, 1862.

Moore, Solomon W., November 14, 1861; discharged July 12, 1862.

Morris, C. D., October 6, 1861; captured at Shiloh; veteran December 25, 1863.

Minium, David, October 9, 1861.

Manson, James, November 18, 1861; died January 19, 1862.

Mears, George W., November 14, 1861; died March, 1862, at Dubuque.

- Ochs, Charles, October 10, 1861; discharged April 4, 1862, disabled.
 Porter, Thomas, October 4, 1861; wounded and captured at Shiloh, died.
 Pauley, William L., October 4, 1861; killed at Shiloh.
 Perry, A. B., October 12, 1861; captured at Shiloh.
 Reed, Zeph, September 23, 1862; disabled.
 Sherman, William H., October 28, 1861; captured at Shiloh; died at Camp Woods September 12, 1863.
 Schrack, David, October 6, 1861; wounded at Corinth; disabled February 17, 1863.
 Strong, Ezra, January 4, 1864.
 Sawyer, Edmund, October 6, 1861; discharged May, 1862.
 Shroger, Nathaniel, December 26, 1861; discharged July 16, 1862, disabled.
 Thompson, John P., October 22, 1861; wounded at Shiloh; died April 20, 1862.
 Talbot, Allen E., October 11, 1861; captured at Shiloh; veteran December 25, 1863.
 Watkins, Isaac, September 25, 1861; veteran December 25, 1863.

COMPANY F

- Kirchner, Michael, October 31, 1861; captured at Shiloh.
 Wigton, Thomas J., October 1, 1861; died April 4, 1862, at Savannah, Georgia.

UNKNOWN

- Griffin, Daniel, December 31, 1864.
 Lawrence, William, December 7, 1864.
 Miller, John, December 10, 1864.
 Rockwell, William, October 15, 1864.

SIXTEENTH INFANTRY

COMPANY B

- Claussen, John, enlisted as sergeant September 20, 1861; wounded at Shiloh and Corinth; veteran February 23, 1864; promoted second lieutenant November 16, 1864.

COMPANY G

- Althaus, Henry, December 10, 1863.
 Bowers, H. J., December 20, 1863; captured at Atlanta.
 Krommelbein, John, December 22, 1863; wounded at Nickajack Creek; died at Marietta, Georgia.
 Lichtenhiem, J. J., December 12, 1863.
 Mueller, Louis, December 10, 1863; captured at Atlanta.
 Schlicht, Adolph Ed. G., December 7, 1863; captured at Atlanta.

COMPANY II

Baker, Reuben, February 27, 1862; discharged July 14, 1862, disabled.

COMPANY I

Williams, Henry D., captain; commissioned first lieutenant February 7, 1862; wounded at Iuka; promoted captain November 14, 1862.

Skillings, Hugh, captain; enlisted as sergeant November 30, 1861; captured at Iuka; promoted first lieutenant February 13, 1863; promoted captain April 9, 1863; wounded at Nickajack Creek; mustered out January 19, 1865.

Lott, Martin, captain; enlisted as sergeant December 2, 1861; promoted second lieutenant April 19, 1863; captured at Atlanta; promoted captain December 8, 1864.

Munger, Isaac C., first lieutenant; enlisted as sergeant December 16, 1861; captured at Atlanta; promoted first lieutenant May 25, 1865.

Hall, George N., sergeant, December 14, 1861; veteran January 5, 1864; transferred to Veteran Reserve Corps.

Hubbard, W. P., corporal, January 29, 1862; veteran January 29, 1864; captured at Atlanta.

Spencer, William, corporal, November 28, 1862; died June 28, 1862, of wounds received at Shiloh.

Crumrine, George, corporal, December 9, 1861; veteran January 5, 1864; captured at Atlanta.

Brown, J. W., December 18, 1863.

Bowers, Charles H., December 2, 1862; veteran December 22, 1863; wounded at Kenesaw Mountain.

Brubaker, John, February 29, 1864.

Bannister, William, December 9, 1862; discharged December 10, 1862, disabled.

Blake, E., February 23, 1864; wounded at Nickajack Creek.

Bowers, F. E., January 13, 1862; wounded at Shiloh; died at Savannah.

Brooks, William E., December 9, 1861; captured at Atlanta.

Brott, William H., January 14, 1862; discharged November 28, 1863.

Dengel, J. A., December 29, 1863.

Evans, Ira, December 14, 1863.

Griffith, W., January 9, 1862; died at Keokuk, November 14, 1862.

Higgins, Freeman, December 9, 1861.

Johnson, James W., December 4, 1861.

Keith, B. K., November 30, 1861.

Kennedy, B., December 25, 1863; captured at Atlanta; died at Andersonville.

Lowell, A. J., February 29, 1864.

Lake, C. D., February 9, 1862; discharged November 12, 1862.

Lichty, Charles, December 4, 1861; discharged October 4, 1862.

McCumber, Dallas, January 30, 1862; died at Corinth.

McDowell, Martin, January 8, 1862; discharged January 28, 1863, disabled.

Motts, Godfrey, December 29, 1863; captured at Atlanta.

Morgan, Thomas E., December 31, 1861; discharged July 25, 1862.

Odell, James E., February 24, 1862; discharged December 22, 1862.
Willover, John H., December 16, 1861; veteran January 6, 1864.
Walther, Jacob, December 19, 1863, in Company G.
Whitbeck, Robert, February 3, 1863.

TWENTY-FIRST INFANTRY

Hamilton, J. G., quartermaster-sergeant, March 12, 1862.

COMPANY A

Brown, Jeremiah W., second lieutenant, March 15, 1862, as sergeant; promoted second lieutenant August 2, 1862; resigned February 2, 1863.

Buel, Hiram, sergeant, March 15, 1862; wounded at Vicksburg; discharged September 18, 1863.

Wood, Eli, sergeant, March 19, 1862; died at Memphis.

Wheeler, J. L., sergeant, March 20, 1862; wounded at Vicksburg.

Moore, Robert, corporal, March 20, 1862; killed at Jackson, Mississippi.

McCloud, John, March 19, 1862; discharged June 27, 1864.

Adams, John Q., June 4, 1862; discharged August 6, 1862.

Beecher, Ora, June 4, 1862.

Kinney, James, June 4, 1862; discharged September, 1864.

Lichty, Mahlon O., June 4, 1862.

Lawless, Peter, August 21, 1862.

McCrary, Lewis, June 4, 1862; captured at Beaver Creek, Missouri.

McDonough, Patrick, June 4, 1862; wounded at Jackson, Mississippi.

Moore, Robert, June 4, 1862.

Nearey, Edward, June 4, 1862.

Perkins, Lorenzo, June 4, 1862; discharged August 25, 1862.

Stearns, George, June 29, 1862; wounded at Black River Bridge, Mississippi.

Wood, Eli, March 19, 1862.

COMPANY C

Dale, Frank, first lieutenant, commissioned August 20, 1862; resigned February 17, 1864.

Watson, John E., corporal, August 14, 1862; captured at Vicksburg.

Matthews, John W., August 14, 1862.

Miner, H. M., August 14, 1862.

COMPANY E

Blanchard, I. D., December 29, 1863.

COMPANY F

McNally, Walter J., August 22, 1862.

THIRTY-FIRST INFANTRY

Stimming, Theodore, lieutenant-colonel; commissioned first lieutenant, Company B, October 13, 1862; promoted major March 31, 1863; lieutenant-colonel May 27, 1865; mustered out as major.

Rosenbaum, Joseph, adjutant; sergeant, Company B, August 6, 1862; promoted adjutant June 17, 1865; mustered out as quartermaster-sergeant.

Gilman, John W., quartermaster, August 6, 1862, as private; promoted second lieutenant, Company B, March 31, 1863; promoted first lieutenant June 9, 1863; promoted to quartermaster July 11, 1863.

COMPANY B

Speer, Robert B. P., captain, October 13, 1862; resigned September 16, 1864.

Williams, Henry E., captain, August 6, 1862; second lieutenant, then first lieutenant July 11, 1863; captain September 18, 1864.

Townsend, Edward, first lieutenant; commissioned second lieutenant October 13, 1862; first lieutenant March 31, 1863; resigned June 8, 1863.

Salisbury, Thomas G., first lieutenant; first sergeant August 6, 1862; wounded at Missionary Ridge; second lieutenant March 26, 1864; first lieutenant September 18, 1864.

Smith, Corydon, second lieutenant; private August 6, 1862; second lieutenant August 24, 1863; commission cancelled.

Bradley, Orlando, sergeant, August 6, 1862; died at Memphis.

Streeter, G. D., sergeant, August 8, 1862; discharged November 14, 1865.

Blakeslee, N. N., sergeant, August 1, 1862; wounded at Resaca; died May 31, 1864.

Stearns, George L., corporal, August 7, 1862.

Carpenter, William W., corporal, August 1, 1862.

Menser, John E., corporal, August 6, 1862.

Fellows, Spence, corporal, August 12, 1862; wounded at Missionary Ridge.

Pratt, S. E., corporal, August 3, 1862; died at St. Louis.

Ray, John W., corporal, August 10, 1862.

Davenport, F., corporal, August 13, 1862; discharged September 9, 1863.

Sessions, D. H., corporal, July 29, 1862.

Bawn, George, corporal, August 15, 1862; died at Dallas, Georgia.

Wilson, Erasmus, corporal, August 10, 1862.

Seavey, Charles, corporal, August 15, 1862; died at Vicksburg.

Orcutt, Noel P., musician, August 15, 1862.

Harter, William, musician, July 29, 1862.

Streeter, F. D., wagoner, August 7, 1862; captured August 28, 1863.

Anderson, George W., February 18, 1864.

Brown, Edwin, August 7, 1862; discharged February 23, 1863.

Berry, Samuel, August 6, 1862.

Burke, James W., August 12, 1862; died at Chattanooga.

Barry, William, August 14, 1862; died at Black River, Mississippi.

Brandon, Buel, August 13, 1862.

Caldwell, Henry, August 14, 1862; transferred to V. R. C.

- Cooper, H. T., August 12, 1862.
Clayton, W. D., December 30, 1864.
Cowing, Josephus, August 13, 1862; discharged December 23, 1863.
Clough, John H., December 18, 1862; wounded; died at Dallas, Georgia.
Crosby, E. P., August 8, 1862.
Crandall, W. A., August 8, 1862.
Culver, E. B., August 12, 1862; died at Young's Point, Louisiana.
Cowles, G. O., August 15, 1862.
Cumming, C. E., August 11, 1862.
Clay, C. H., August 14, 1862.
Davenport, Florisel, August 13, 1862.
Davenport, R. W., August 14, 1862; transferred to V. R. C.
Dowding, John T., December 22, 1864.
Eyestone, A. L., August 14, 1862.
Ford, Waid, August 14, 1862.
Fitkin, F. F., August 8, 1862.
Fox, O. C., January 2, 1864.
Gilman, John W., August 6, 1862.
Griggs, Luther, January 3, 1864.
Gallion, Elijah, August 12, 1862.
Greas, J. A., December 24, 1864.
Graham, Ebenezer, August 14, 1862; transferred to V. R. C.
Graham, T. B., August 12, 1862.
Hotchkiss, S. T., August 6, 1862.
Heldt, Albert, January 3, 1864; killed at Big Shanty, Georgia.
Hoagland, William V., August 8, 1862.
Heightman, Henry, January 4, 1864.
Hayward, L. D., August 2, 1862.
Hartsough, David, August 13, 1862; died on hospital boat, June 27, 1863.
Humbert, S. B., August 12, 1862.
Harrington, Grandison, August 13, 1862.
Jacob, Frederick, August 14, 1862; discharged January 1, 1865, disabled.
Knowles, Leonard, August 8, 1862; wounded at Vicksburg.
Kinsey, David, August 2, 1862.
Ladd, L. W., August 14, 1862; died at Memphis.
Lusch, Charles, August 12, 1862; died at Vicksburg.
McCartey, Martin, January 3, 1863.
Mills, Joseph, August 12, 1862.
Menser, John E., August 6, 1862.
Montgomery, D. C., January 4, 1864.
Moore, Albert, August 13, 1862; discharged February 15, 1864, disabled.
Morrison, J. A., August 9, 1862.
Moulton, William, August 12, 1862; discharged September 17, 1863, disabled.
Mensch, H. S., August 14, 1862; discharged June 20, 1864, disabled.
Martin, Edgar, February 5, 1864.
Overman, Elias, August 6, 1862.
Orcutt, D. M., August 7, 1862; wounded at Missionary Ridge.
Orcutt, Noel P., August 15, 1862.

- Peterson, F. L., January 3, 1864.
Perry, H. C., August 9, 1862; killed at Dallas, Georgia.
Parmenter, John, December 23, 1863.
Perkins, G. D., August 12, 1862; discharged January 12, 1863.
Phinney, E. A., December 21, 1863.
Prouty, W. M., August 2, 1862.
Paquett, H., January 4, 1864.
Porter, Elias D., December 31, 1863; died at Savannah, Georgia.
Philpot, Charles P., August 2, 1862; captured; died at Andersonville.
Pattee, M. A., August 6, 1862; discharged January 12, 1863.
Palmer, William H., August 13, 1862; wounded at Kenesaw Mountain.
Quimby, Matthew, August 6, 1862; died at Memphis.
Rarrick, John, February 10, 1864; captured.
Rattray, C., August 6, 1862.
Rockendorf, Anthony, January 2, 1864.
Round, John H., August 12, 1862.
Round, Samuel, August 12, 1862; discharged September 17, 1863, disabled.
Reed, L. T., August 12, 1862.
Rath, John, August 7, 1862.
Rohleder, H. C., August 7, 1861.
Rucker, Levi, August 10, 1862; died at Nashville.
Rath, George J., August 10, 1862; killed in battle at Missionary Ridge.
Round, John H., August 12, 1862; wounded.
Richardson, James H., August 14, 1862; wounded at Arkansas Post; transferred to invalid corps.
Smith, Corydon, August 6, 1862.
Stiteler, David, August 10, 1862.
Steinbach, Louis, August 12, 1862; died at Black River Bridge, Mississippi.
Schermmerhorn, W. S., January 1, 1864.
Sellen, Jerome, August 12, 1862; discharged March 17, 1863, disabled.
Smelser, Ephraim, August 12, 1862; killed on a plantation in South Carolina while foraging.
Shucker, A. K., August 14, 1862.
Smith, Ebenezer, August 12, 1862.
Tabor, Helim H., December 7, 1863; transferred to Veteran Reserve Corps May 10, 1865.
Tracy, Myron L., August 6, 1862; captured in South Carolina.
Tirrell, John, December 22, 1863; died at Snake Gap, Georgia.
Tondro, L. W., August 12, 1862; wounded at Vicksburg; discharged October 2, 1863, disabled.
Vandewark, P. E., August 12, 1862.
Van Norden, John J., August 15, 1862.
Watson, James, February 12, 1864; killed at Dallas, Georgia.
Worcester, Albert, August 8, 1862.
Williams, W. T., December 24, 1864.
Williams, H. E., August 6, 1862.
Webster, William W., February 6, 1864.
Wells, Erastus, February 7, 1862, died January 21, 1863, at St. Louis.

Webster, C. J., February 6, 1864.

Yocom, Martin L., August 12, 1862; discharged March 12, 1863, disabled.

Young, Alfred, August 14, 1862.

COMPANY C

Cook, John, captain, commissioned October 13, 1862; died at Helena, Arkansas, November 22, 1862.

Maynard, Chauncey J., captain, commissioned first lieutenant October 13, 1862; promoted captain November 23, 1862; resigned January 30, 1863.

Herring, Levi N., captain, enlisted as corporal August 9, 1862; promoted captain December 30, 1864.

Hedinger, Joseph T., first lieutenant, commissioned second lieutenant October 13, 1862; promoted first lieutenant November 23, 1862; resigned July 15, 1863.

Bird, Thomas C., first lieutenant, enlisted first sergeant August 2, 1862; promoted second lieutenant March 31, 1863; promoted first lieutenant July 16, 1863; wounded twice at Missionary Ridge, August 14, 1864.

Ward, Jonas P., second lieutenant, enlisted as private August 20, 1862; wounded at Kenesaw Mountain; promoted second lieutenant July 16, 1863; killed in action at Atlanta, August 7, 1864.

Brooks, Royal A., sergeant, August 5, 1862; died at St. Louis May 24, 1863.

Munson, Jesse, sergeant, August 4, 1862; discharged August 7, 1863, disabled.

McCrory, William, sergeant, August 15, 1862; wounded at Lookout Mountain.

Howry, Samuel M., sergeant, August 12, 1862; wounded and died at Milliken's Bend.

Wood, Pardy I., sergeant, July 14, 1862; died at Milliken's Bend, Louisiana.

Gerren, F. M., corporal, August 7, 1862; discharged, disabled.

White, Joseph B., corporal, August 22, 1862; transferred to Invalid Corps, September 3, 1863.

Weaver, Joseph L., corporal, August 15, 1862; wounded.

Hale, John N., corporal, August 8, 1862; wounded at Lookout Mountain; died at Chattanooga.

Burris, James, Jr., corporal, August 7, 1862; died at Young's Point, Louisiana.

Tunison, R. C., corporal, August 11, 1862.

Plantz, H. J., corporal, August 7, 1862.

Whitaker, William A., corporal, August 2, 1862; died on steamer City of Memphis.

Brunson, W. J., corporal, July 8, 1862; died at Vicksburg.

Hale, C. K., wagoner, August 20, 1862; discharged April 28, 1863, disabled.

Ackerman, James H., August 11, 1862; wounded at Arkansas Post; discharged April 13, 1863, disabled.

Brown, I. K., August 7, 1862; discharged April 15, 1863, disabled.

Bressler, John, August 4, 1862; wounded January 26, 1863.

Brown, Joseph, August 9, 1862; died December 16, 1862, at St. Louis.

Brechner, John, August 13, 1862.

Brunn, Charles, August 29, 1862.

Brechner, Aaron, August 15, 1862.

Baker, George, August 16, 1862.

Carnes, J. C., August 5, 1862; wounded at Kenesaw Mountain; died at Chattanooga.

Coger, Samuel E., August 7, 1862.

Cram, Brainard, August 14, 1862; died at St. Louis.

Crumrine, John H., August 6, 1862.

Carney, S. E., August 23, 1862.

Dees, John A., August 11, 1862; transferred to Invalid Corps.

DeBar, Joseph, August 11, 1862; died at Milliken's Bend.

DeBar, George W., August 8, 1862.

Edwards, James B., August 8, 1862.

Frundt, John H., August 13, 1862.

Foye, Charles A., August 11, 1862.

Gardner, Joel, August 22, 1862; discharged August 17, 1863, disabled.

Hastings, A. G., July 14, 1862; transferred to regular army September 3, 1863.

Hale, R. S., July 26, 1862.

Hale, Seneca, August 7, 1862; died March 1, 1863, at Young's Point, Louisiana.

Hale, Charles K., August 20, 1862; discharged April 28, 1863.

Hale, John N., August 8, 1862; corporal; wounded at Lookout Mountain and died December 5, 1863.

Hollenbeck, J. F., August 14, 1862; captured; died at Richmond, Virginia, while prisoner.

Hayes, Henry, August 8, 1862; discharged October 24, 1863, disabled.

Hollenshead, Levi, August 20, 1862; died at Jefferson Barracks, Missouri.

Job, Robert G., August 12, 1862; died at Woodville, Alabama.

Jackson, James, August 14, 1862; died January 14, 1863, at Arkansas Post.

Knapp, George R., August 20, 1862.

Linderman, Cornelius, August 13, 1862; died at Vicksburg.

Lockerby, Jason, August 18, 1862; transferred to Thirty-third Company, First Battalion Invalid Corps, August 1, 1863.

Lockerby, George W., August 18, 1862; transferred to Thirty-third Company, First Battalion Invalid Corps, August 1, 1863.

Letter, William, August 18, 1862.

Lantz, Jacob, August 5, 1862; wounded at Vicksburg and Lookout Mountain.

McCall, Alexander, August 15, 1862; discharged March 20, 1863, disabled.

Mears, William, August 2, 1862.

Millard, L. B., July 18, 1862.

Mitchell, Joseph, August 4, 1862.

Munger, E. S., August 20, 1862; transferred to Invalid Corps April 30, 1864.

Mutchmore, Stephen, August 11, 1862; transferred to Invalid Corps September 1, 1863.

Madden, Thomas, August 20, 1862.

Munger, James H., August 22, 1862; transferred to Invalid Corps September 1, 1863.

Nocton, D. W., July 14, 1862.

Owens, E. M., July 9, 1862.

Pearrant, Hezekiah, August 15, 1862; wounded at Arkansas Post; died at Nashville.

Porter, Henry G., August 11, 1862.

Pierce, H. F., August 20, 1862.

Ritsman, Charles, July 16, 1862; transferred to Invalid Corps, September 1, 1863.

Rice, Horace, August 7, 1862; died at Young's Point, Louisiana.

Rice, Sylvester, August 7, 1862; died in Black Hawk County, July 18, 1863.

Shuler, George, July 10, 1862.

Smith, S. R., August 11, 1862; wounded at Kenesaw Mountain; discharged June 13, 1865, disabled.

Scott, G. S., August 11, 1862; wounded at Dallas, Georgia; transferred to Veteran Reserve Corps December 21, 1864.

Stickley, Robert, August 22, 1862.

Thomas, B. A., August 5, 1862; died at Young's Point, Louisiana.

Tunison, R. C., August 7, 1862; transferred to Invalid Corps September 1, 1863.

Turner, G. H., August 6, 1862.

Vaughn, John, July 11, 1862; died at Nashville on hospital boat.

Wright, Thomas, July 14, 1862.

White, Joseph B., August 20, 1862.

White, M. E., August 14, 1862; died January 29, 1863.

Wells, Simon, August 11, 1862.

Warner, J. A., August 20, 1862; discharged August 17, 1863, disabled.

Ward, J. P., August 20, 1862.

Ward, Erick, August 20, 1862; wounded at Vicksburg; discharged May 10, 1864.

COMPANY D

Dearth, George W., captain, commissioned October 13, 1862, from private Third Battery; resigned September 10, 1864.

McQuilkin, Robert J., captain, enlisted as corporal August 15, 1862; promoted second lieutenant February 14, 1863; promoted first lieutenant February 19, 1863; promoted captain September 21, 1864.

Thompson, Francis M., first lieutenant, commissioned October 13, 1862, from private Third Battery; resigned February 18, 1863.

Lacey, Francis H., first lieutenant, enlisted as corporal August 15, 1862; promoted second lieutenant February 19, 1863; promoted first lieutenant September 21, 1864.

Webster, Henry B., second lieutenant, commissioned October 13, 1862; resigned December 29, 1862.

Rogers, T. J., sergeant, August 14, 1862; died January 28, 1863, at Young's Point, Louisiana.

Smith, E. F., sergeant, August 7, 1862.

Ashley, E. M., sergeant, August 7, 1862.

Lanning, Michael, sergeant, July 25, 1862.

Duncan, William, sergeant, August 4, 1862.

McQuilkin, R. J., corporal, August 15, 1862.

Edsil, V., corporal, July 23, 1862.

Moore, Joseph E., corporal, August 9, 1862; transferred to One Hundred and Twenty-third Company, First Battery, Invalid Corps.

Hill, William H. H., corporal, August 7, 1862; died March 30, 1863.

Hill, Martin S., corporal, August 7, 1862.

Smelser, H. L., corporal, August 15, 1862; died at St. Louis.

Turner, C. M., corporal, August 15, 1862; discharged May 7, 1863, disabled.

Talcon, A. M., corporal, August 15, 1862; transferred to One Hundred and Twenty-third Company, First Battalion, Invalid Corps.

Amborn, A., corporal, August 9, 1862; wounded at Ringgold, Georgia; discharged June 15, 1864, wounds.

Turner, M. E., corporal, August 15, 1862.

Barnes, William H., corporal, August 9, 1861; died at Vicksburg.

Grettenberger, George, corporal, August 14, 1862; discharged May 20, 1863, disabled.

Sherman, John W., musician, August 15, 1862; transferred to Invalid Corps September 1, 1863.

Cotton, John L., musician, October 20, 1862; discharged June 22, 1863, disabled.

Harvey, S., wagoner, August 15, 1862; discharged August 24, 1863.

Searl, H. P., wagoner, August 9, 1862; died January 25, 1863, at Young's Point, Louisiana.

Bence, Michael, July 24, 1862; discharged September 7, 1863, disabled.

Chase, James, August 15, 1862; discharged May 23, 1863, disabled.

Cotten, Allen, July 23, 1862; discharged November 25, 1862, disabled.

Cotten, F. M., October 20, 1862; died February 24, 1863, at Young's Point, Louisiana.

Cotten, Noah, August 8, 1862; transferred to Invalid Corps November 20, 1863.

Crowell, Theodore, August 2, 1862; died at Memphis.

Cooper, C. E., July 25, 1862; died at Memphis.

Currant, A. W., August 8, 1862; died at Memphis.

Duncan, Charles, August 4, 1862; died at Young's Point, Louisiana.

Dingman, William L., July 24, 1862; captured at Claysville, Alabama, and died in Andersonville Prison.

Dingman, A. J., August 15, 1862; died at Memphis.

Dodson, B. R., August 14, 1862.

Engledow, J. M., July 23, 1862; reported died at St. Louis February, 1863.

Engledow, William, July 23, 1862.

Engledow, Samuel, August 16, 1862; died at St. Louis.

Estel, James, August 5, 1862, died on hospital boat.

Frisby, P. W., August 12, 1862; wounded at Arkansas Post.

Forbes, Joseph A., August 12, 1862.

George, John S., July 30, 1862.

Griffin, S. F., August 2, 1862; discharged February 23, 1863.

Husman, Joseph, July 23, 1862.

Hayes, George S., July 29, 1862; died at Young's Point, Louisiana.

Hill, George W., August 2, 1862.
Husman, Harm, August 9, 1862; died at Young's Point, Louisiana.
Hayes, Thomas R., August 15, 1862.
Hackett, George L., August 15, 1862.
Howitt, Frederick, August 15, 1862.
Harmon, R. E., August 4, 1862; died at Young's Point, Louisiana.
Harmon, William N., August 15, 1862.
Haskett, William T., August 15, 1862.
Isenhower, Noah H., July 23, 1862.
Isenhower, D. L., July 30, 1862.
Isenhower, Nelson, August 15, 1862; died at Memphis.
Jones, David A., August 8, 1862.
Kennicott, G. F. W., July 24, 1862; discharged August 5, 1863.
Kennicott, E. S., July 24, 1862.
King, Isaac C., August 31, 1862; died October 14, 1863, at Raymond.
Ketring, William D., August 8, 1862; died at Keokuk.
Kingsberry, John, August 9, 1862.
King, James A., August 9, 1862; discharged September 7, 1863.
Knowles, Woodberry, July 25, 1862.
Ludlow, S. V. N., July 23, 1862.
Lane, Isaac, July 23, 1862; wounded at Arkansas Post.
Lane, Samuel, July 23, 1862.
Lamb, William, July 31, 1862; died at St. Louis.
Long, S. R., August 9, 1862.
Lamb, E. V., August 4, 1862; died at Memphis.
McRea, Christopher, July 25, 1862; died at Nashville.
Mitchell, D. M., August 7, 1862.
Minard, James, August 14, 1862.
McNamara, John, August 12, 1862, wounded.
Orr, Gilbreth, August 15, 1862; died at Keokuk.
O'Reardon, Michael, August 4, 1862.
Peterson, Richard, December 2, 1864.
Perry, James, August 9, 1862.
Perry, John W., August 8, 1862; died January 28, 1863, at Young's Point.
Rundell, I. B., July 24, 1862.
Ritchey, Massalon, December 2, 1864.
Shroyer, John W., August 8, 1862.
Somers, A. C., July 24, 1862.
Searl, Quimby W., July 26, 1862.
Smelser, John, August 15, 1862.
Smelser, William, August 15, 1862.
Smith, W. W., August 2, 1862.
Southerland, Andrew, August 4, 1862.
Stevens, Henry, August 8, 1862.
Taylor, C. B., August 4, 1862; died November 8, 1862, at Davenport.
Urmey, E. W., August 9, 1862.
Vanschoick, Edward, August 15, 1862; discharged April 14, 1865.
Wright, Joseph C., July 24, 1862.

Williams, James, August 5, 1862; died at Young's Point, Louisiana.

Williams, Absalom, July 25, 1862.

Wolf, William, August 8, 1862.

Wheeler, C. W. H., August 15, 1862.

UNKNOWN

Ranson, T. D., August 20, 1862.

THIRTY-SECOND INFANTRY

Eberhart, G. A., colonel; commissioned major September 19, 1862; promoted lieutenant-colonel April 10, 1864; commissioned colonel May 28, 1864; mustered out as lieutenant-colonel.

Wasson, Jesse, assistant surgeon; commissioned September 16, 1862; resigned March 7, 1863.

Bailey, Morrison, quartermaster; sergeant August 12, 1862; promoted quartermaster August 2, 1864.

Millard, J. R., commissary sergeant August 12, 1862.

COMPANY B

Palmer, S. W., December 30, 1863.

Sussong, Henry, December 22, 1863.

COMPANY C

Peebles, Hubert F., captain; commissioned October 6, 1862; wounded and captured in battle at Pleasant Hill, Louisiana, April 9, and died of wounds April 25, 1864.

Raymond, Henry C., captain; commissioned first lieutenant October 6, 1862; promoted captain April 26, 1864.

Thomas, Benjamin F., first lieutenant; commissioned second lieutenant October 6, 1862; promoted to first lieutenant April 26, 1864.

McIsaacs, Patrick, second lieutenant; sergeant August 14, 1862; promoted second lieutenant April 26, 1864; resigned January 19, 1865.

Russell, Wellington, second lieutenant; corporal August 14, 1862; promoted second lieutenant August 1, 1865; mustered out as sergeant.

White, C. K., sergeant, August 9, 1862.

Cutter, I. H., sergeant, August 14, 1862; discharged December 18, 1863.

Albaugh, D. W., sergeant, August 13, 1862; killed at Nashville.

Ordway, N. R., sergeant, August 8, 1862.

Wood, John M., sergeant, August 5, 1862; discharged July 6, 1865.

Bennett, Cornelius, sergeant, August 9, 1862; wounded at Pleasant Hill and captured; died April 10, 1864.

Roberts, H. T., corporal, August 9, 1862.

Hunt, C. T., corporal, August 11, 1862; wounded at Pleasant Hill; discharged January 25, 1865.

La Barre, John, corporal, August 13, 1862; discharged May 19, 1865.

Alexander, Orra, corporal, August 12, 1862.

Prouty, William, corporal, August 14, 1862; killed at Lake Chicot, Arkansas, June 6, 1864.

Nichols, William, corporal, August 14, 1862; died at Waterloo April 9, 1864.

Williams, F., corporal, August 6, 1862; wounded at Nashville, and discharged July 26, 1865.

Williams, E. B., corporal, August 14, 1862.

Lichty, E. S., musician, August 14, 1862; died at Waterloo October 18, 1863.

Balcom, E. M., musician, August 22, 1862; transferred to Twenty-fourth Missouri August 12, 1863.

McFarland, James F., wagoner, August 12, 1862; wounded at Pleasant Hill; died April 18, 1864.

Atkinson, Thomas, August 9, 1862.

Brown, I. V. G. W., August 8, 1862; died at Fort Pillow, Tennessee.

Brooks, John H., March 24, 1864.

Brooks, Elnathan, August 11, 1862.

Beeker, I. A., December 22, 1863.

Belcher, James L., December 24, 1863.

Backus, John W., April 15, 1862; discharged May 29, 1863.

Bond, Americus, December 31, 1863.

Bowers, R. S., August 14, 1862.

Burns, Charles, January 6, 1865.

Baldwin, James, December 30, 1863; died at Vicksburg.

Baldwin, A. T., August 14, 1862; wounded at Pleasant Hill.

Benight, C. W., December 23, 1863.

Bowen, William H., August 22, 1862; discharged May 26, 1865.

Brainard, E. C., August 22, 1862.

Craypo, Joseph, March 31, 1864; died in Memphis.

Corson, N. M., August 7, 1862.

Campbell, William W., December 14, 1863.

Couch, Hiram, Jr., August 8, 1862; died at Columbus, Kentucky.

Clark, C. A., August 9, 1862.

Cooley, James L., August 12, 1862; transferred to Veteran Reserves January 11, 1865.

Clark, George D., August 13, 1862.

Colvin, William, August 14, 1862.

Clark, Robert, August 14, 1862; discharged May 29, 1863.

Cleveland, Charles, August 14, 1862; wounded at Pleasant Hill, Louisiana.

Chapman, Henry, August 21, 1862; died at Memphis.

Duke, Z. J., August 11, 1862; wounded at Pleasant Hill, Louisiana.

Donley, Levi, August 14, 1862.

Doxey, T. B., August 14, 1862; wounded at Pleasant Hill, Louisiana.

Emmitt, John, August 9, 1862.

Ellis, Luther, August 13, 1862.

Fiske, Augustus, August 12, 1862; discharged October 3, 1863.

Filkins, C. R., August 14, 1862; died in Memphis.

Felton, J. W., December 31, 1863; died in Mound City, Illinois.

- Flood, Edward, August 22, 1862; killed in Canton, Mississippi.
Goodwin, H. J., October 24, 1864; died in Memphis.
Haney, Solomon, August 8, 1862.
Highsmith, A. R., January 4, 1864.
Heffer, Jesse, August 20, 1862; captured at Pleasant Hill.
Hewett, J. B., August 22, 1862; wounded and captured at Pleasant Hill, and died there April 10, 1864.
Jackson, John L., August 14, 1862.
Jolls, Levi, August 14, 1862.
Kellogg, Jacob B., August 9, 1862.
Lemon, Alonzo, December 18, 1863.
Lichty, J. M., August 14, 1862; wounded at Nashville; died December 21, 1864.
Mills, W. H., June 13, 1864; died at Cairo, Illinois.
Meyer, August, August 9, 1862.
Miller, A. W., February 9, 1864.
Martindale, Lafayette, August 9, 1862; died at Memphis.
Marquand, T. F., February 9, 1864.
McCormick, Barnard, August 13, 1862; wounded at Pleasant Hill, Louisiana.
McCall, Alexander, February 20, 1864.
Myers, J. L., August 14, 1862; died at Jefferson Barracks, Missouri.
Moore, E. A., August 22, 1862; discharged March 5, 1864.
Miller, Levi, August 14, 1862.
Matthews, G. F., August 14, 1862.
Ohler, Adam, August 14, 1862.
Palmer, S. W., January 4, 1864; wounded at Pleasant Hill and captured and died May 13, 1864.
Page, Alva, August 5, 1862.
Phillis, John S., August 7, 1862.
Palmer, George N., August 11, 1862.
Parmenter, A. W., August 12, 1862.
Phillips, D. F., August 14, 1862; died at Fort Pillow, Tennessee.
Rich, Harrison, February 10, 1864.
Rice, Ziba, August 8, 1862; discharged March 20, 1863.
Rathburn, Warren, August 11, 1862.
Redfield, L. L., August 14, 1862.
Redfield, James A., December 14, 1863, died at New Orleans.
Richardson, John N., August 22, 1862; discharged May 30, 1863.
Risden, Charles, August 22, 1862.
Shaffer, Frederick, August 9, 1862.
Switzer, William D., August 11, 1862; discharged January 24, 1865.
Switzer, Frederick, August 22, 1862.
Scott, Uriah, August 12, 1862.
Shaw, Charles, August 14, 1862; wounded and captured at Pleasant Hill.
Shaffer, Cyrus, August 14, 1862; died at Nashville.
Shaffer, Frank, August 14, 1862.
Thompson, A. I. W., August 14, 1862.
Trobridge, William, February 24, 1864.
Trask, Albert, August 22, 1862.

Voorhees, Eugene, December 21, 1863.
Vogle, Henry, August 11, 1862.
Virden, Isaac, January 4, 1864.
White, Charles, August 7, 1862.
Worthington, Amasa, August 11, 1862.
Whipple, F. T., August 12, 1862; died at Memphis.
Ward, John N., August 12, 1862.
Webster, E. W., August 13, 1862; wounded at Pleasant Hill.
Wiltse, Charles, August 22, 1862.
Young, John H., August 11, 1862.

COMPANY E

Sussong, Henry, December 10, 1863.
Blackman, E. D., January 4, 1864.
Carter, F. J., January 4, 1864.
Chaffin, L. H., February 11, 1864.
Fugue, William E., January 11, 1864.
Hornbeck, J. D., January 11, 1864.

COMPANY F

Churchill, James N., August 13, 1862.
Clayton, Dow, August 12, 1862; wounded and captured at Pleasant Hill.
Janes, L. D., December 23, 1863; killed at Pleasant Hill, Louisiana.
Ketterman, I. N., December 23, 1863; captured at Pleasant Hill.
Lewis, Charles, August 12, 1862; captured at Pleasant Hill, Louisiana; died at Tyler, Texas.
Morse, E. A., December 23, 1863; died at Memphis.
Patten, Delos, December 14, 1863; killed at Pleasant Hill.
Rosebrough, J. M., December 23, 1863; died at Vicksburg.
Sperry, John, August 20, 1862.

COMPANY G

Belcher, James L., December 24, 1863; discharged August 3, 1864.

UNKNOWN

Buker, I. A., December 22, 1863.
Longaker, D. M., October 19, 1864.
Smith, Robert, October 17, 1864.

THIRTY-SEVENTH INFANTRY

COMPANY A

McCall, John, first lieutenant, enlisted as sergeant September 21, 1862; promoted first lieutenant June 27, 1863; resigned November 6, 1863.

Hubbard, Julius C., second lieutenant; commissioned December 15, 1862; resigned May 3, 1863.

Brott, William B., corporal, October 4, 1862.

Weaver, Joseph, corporal, September 8, 1862.

Little, Sardies, corporal, October 1, 1862; discharged May 21, 1863.

Pierce, Lyman, corporal, October 8, 1862; discharged October 12, 1864.

Hays, John, wagoner, September 7, 1862.

Boston, William H., October 22, 1862; discharged November 30, 1864.

Baker, Anthony, October 5, 1862.

Bullis, Gideon, September 22, 1862; died March 13, 1864, at Rock Island, Illinois.

Byford, John R., November 15, 1862.

Carey, Abraham, September 20, 1862; discharged November 2, 1863.

Cagney, Michael, September 16, 1862.

Haswell, Nathaniel, October 8, 1862; discharged May 8, 1863.

Harris, Joseph J., September 19, 1862.

Harris, Benjamin, September 5, 1862; discharged May 21, 1863.

Moore, Samuel, October 4, 1862; discharged May 24, 1865.

McCracken, Harry, September 22, 1862.

Markell, Eli, September 8, 1862; discharged May 8, 1863.

McCord, Thomas, September 3, 1862.

Miller, William H., September 20, 1862; discharged January 2, 1865.

Nash, Joseph, September 6, 1862.

Norton, Lyman, September 5, 1862; discharged July 31, 1863.

Outcalt, Frederick, September 8, 1862; discharged April 4, 1863.

Reed, Warren, November, 1862; discharged May 30, 1863.

Sergeant, Albert, October 2, 1862; discharged November 9, 1864.

Sperry, Lewis, September 8, 1862; discharged May 14, 1865.

Whitbeck, Andrew, September 26, 1863; discharged April 2, 1865.

Wood, Chauncey, September 2, 1862; discharged May 8, 1865.

Washburn, Harvey, October 1, 1862; discharged November 19, 1863.

COMPANY II

Cole, H. A., October 1, 1863; died January 12, 1864, at Muscatine.

COMPANY K

Wood, Chauncey, September 2, 1863; discharged May 8, 1865.

UNKNOWN

Cagney, M., September 16, 1864.

FORTY-FIRST INFANTRY

Stilson, Chester B., quartermaster-sergeant, September 23, 1862.

COMPANY A

Cooper, Francis H., captain; commissioned first lieutenant October 23, 1861; promoted captain September 1, 1862.

Hodgdon, John M. S., sergeant, September 25, 1861.

Wright, Robert, sergeant, September 24, 1861.

Sawyer, E. F., corporal, September 24, 1861.

Kyler, Jacob F., corporal, October 1, 1861.

Babcock, D. A., corporal, October 1, 1861.

Michael, James R., corporal, September 28, 1861.

Alvord, Charles, September 26, 1861.

Clark, Wilson M., September 26, 1861.

Coburn, William, September 26, 1861.

Dexter, Reuben S., November 5, 1861.

Dawson, Frederick A., September 26, 1861.

Gross, William, November 5, 1861.

Henry, Alpheus, September 30, 1861.

Harris, L. M., November 12, 1861.

Johnson, Theodore, September 28, 1861.

Ryan, Daniel, September 28, 1861.

Sawyer, E. F., September 24, 1861.

Trumbo, George, October 7, 1862.

Woodward, Henry D., September 28, 1861.

FORTY-SEVENTH INFANTRY

COMPANY D

McHugh, Arthur E., first lieutenant, commissioned second lieutenant June 4, 1864; promoted first lieutenant August 17, 1864.

Clarke, John F., sergeant, September 6, 1861.

Hill, James D., corporal, September 7, 1861.

Boyles, O. D., corporal, September 11, 1861; died at Helena, Arkansas, August 12, 1864.

Jackson, George S., corporal, September 9, 1861.

Boyls, L. W., September 17, 1861.

Baldwin, John H., September 4, 1861.

Cox, Acton, September 9, 1861.

Cotton, John L., September 5, 1861.

Cooley, Lewis F., Jr., September 5, 1861.

Dick, James C., September 24, 1861.

Dorlan, Frank, September 14, 1861.

Finley, David, September 7, 1861.

Good, John C., September 5, 1861.

Helferty, Daniel, Jr., September 5, 1861.

Hallett, David, September 16, 1861.

Hesse, Frank, September 10, 1861.

McCullough, H., September 3, 1861.

Mullen, C. W., September 21, 1861.
Morgan, Thomas, September 4, 1861.
Morgan, Jacob B., September 4, 1861.
McWilliams, Rheuben, September 17, 1861.
Payn, E. S., September 9, 1861.
Trent, Cyrus, September 9, 1861.
White, F. W., September 5, 1861.

FIRST CAVALRY

COMPANY B

Carney, George R., July 18, 1861.
Chase, John M., August 16, 1862.

COMPANY G

Barron, Horace, sergeant, June 13, 1861; discharged June, 1862.
Alline, A. A., sergeant, June 13, 1861.
Hoff, Samuel M., sergeant, June 13, 1861.
Hanna, J. Q. A., corporal, June 13, 1861.
Hoff, S. M., corporal, July 13, 1861.
Gilbert, Victor, corporal, June 13, 1861; died at Little Rock, Arkansas.
Ayres, James, December 14, 1863.
Boston, James C., June 13, 1861; discharged February 14, 1863.
LaParre, Theodore, June 13, 1861; died January 26, 1863, Forsyth, Missouri.
Simmons, C. M., discharged September 21, 1861; veteran January 5, 1864.
Cobb, D. R., August 10, 1861; veteran January 5, 1864; died at St. Joseph, Missouri.
Clark, Wilson, August 10, 1861; discharged July 15, 1862.
Clark, John F., August 10, 1861; discharged June 15, 1862.
Letteer, Coe, August 10, 1861; veteran January 5, 1864.
Simmons, L. N., August 10, 1861; deserted June 21, 1863.
Pocock, Cornelius, August 11, 1861; veteran, January 5, 1864.
Terwiliger, David, August 15, 1861.

COMPANY L

Keyes, S., veteran January 5, 1864.
Dodd, J. B., May 20, 1861; veteran January 5, 1864.
Davis, George H., veteran January 5, 1864; died July 5, 1864.

COMPANY A

Babcock, E. J., January 4, 1864.
Blood, A. C., January 2, 1864.
Fort, John B., January 2, 1864.
Holding, Nelson, January 2, 1864.

Kingsbury, George H., December 30, 1864.
 Pennock, M. J., December 2, 1864.
 Rhodes, L. W., December 31, 1863.
 Watson, George H., December 24, 1863.
 Wilkins, Oren, December 31, 1863.

FOURTH CAVALRY

COMPANY B

Barnes, George F., December 4, 1863.
 Cutshall, S. L., October 1, 1863.
 Clubine, Lemison, December 16, 1863; drowned near Napoleon, Arkansas.
 Conklin, A. G., December 21, 1863; died at St. Louis.
 Dunton, William A., September 3, 1864; died at Atlanta.
 Guyer, John, December 21, 1863.
 Gates, W. H., October 1, 1863.
 Hemer, Leonhard, December 17, 1863.
 Luddic, Jacob, December 19, 1863; wounded near Memphis.
 Rust, Franklin, Jr., December 21, 1863.
 Shaffer, Ephraim, November 26, 1863; died at Atlanta.
 Shuler, Joseph, December 20, 1863.
 Schaffer, Cornelius, September 3, 1864; wounded near Memphis; discharged
 June 13, 1865.
 Schaffer, Alfred, December 10, 1863; wounded and died at Memphis.
 Schrack, L. J., December 19, 1863.
 Schrack, Theodore, December 21, 1863; captured near Memphis December 14,
 1864.
 Schrack, S. J., December 21, 1863; wounded near Memphis.
 Tracey, Albert S., October 8, 1861; corporal later.
 Tracy, A. A., October 1, 1863; captured at Ripley, Miss.; died at Annapolis,
 Maryland.
 Tuffs, Charles W., November 2, 1861.
 Warner, John A., December 26, 1863.

COMPANY E

Barnes, George S., December 4, 1863.
 Shroyer, Lewis, December 16, 1863.
 Shimer, A. M., December 21, 1863.

COMPANY H

Rowley, L. C., December 22, 1863.
 Thoroman, N. B., December 22, 1863.

SEVENTH CAVALRY

COMPANY A

Grooms, William W., April 16, 1864.

Alder, Philip, March 17, 1863.

Alder, William, March 17, 1863.

COMPANY B

Dodd, William, March 17, 1863.

Eaton, Samuel, March 16, 1863.

Marsh, William H., February 8, 1864.

Perkins, L. T., March 17, 1863.

Silsby, Edward, March 12, 1863.

COMPANY C

Gallup, William M., December 19, 1863.

COMPANY E

Ochs, Charles, commissary sergeant, March 14, 1863.

Hamilton, William, corporal, March 7, 1863.

Duke, Patrick, farrier, March 14, 1863; discharged, disabled.

Courtright, Thomas, May 11, 1863.

Maddock, Joseph R., April 1, 1863.

Rice, William, May 9, 1863.

COMPANY F

Fenstermaker, S. W., sergeant, March 19, 1863.

Donley, Levi, corporal, March 4, 1863; died at Fort Kearney.

Brundage, H. W., corporal, May 7, 1863; killed at Julesburg.

Donley, A., wagoner, February 1, 1863.

Burk, Thomas, March 18, 1863; died August 31, 1863.

Hall, Henry H., October 22, 1864; killed at Julesburg, Colorado, January 7, 1865.

Hardesty, Joseph, March 17, 1863; died at Davenport, Iowa, August 21, 1863.

Shanwise, Frederick, March 14, 1863.

Starr, William, March 18, 1863.

Starr, Hiram, May 8, 1863.

Tucker, William, April 20, 1863.

COMPANY H

Turner, Thomas, corporal, June 8, 1863.

Boyd, Henry, June 6, 1863.

Glidden, John, October 18, 1864.

Hughes, Lee M., June 25, 1863.

Johnston, A., June 7, 1863.

Rice, H. P., September 29, 1864.

Turner, M. V. B., June 29, 1863; wounded at Crow Creek, Ark.

COMPANY K

Cooper, Francis H., captain; commissioned September 1, 1862.

Pattee, Wallace, first lieutenant; commissioned second lieutenant September 1, 1862; promoted first lieutenant June 1, 1865.

Wright, Robert, second lieutenant; enlisted as sergeant; commissioned second lieutenant June 1, 1864; resigned January 5, 1865.

Michael, James R., quartermaster-sergeant, September 28, 1861.

Hodgdon, John M. S., sergeant, September 28, 1861; veteran February 28, 1864.

Leland, H. P., sergeant, September 24, 1861; veteran February 28, 1864.

Kyler, J. F., sergeant, October 1, 1861; veteran February 28, 1864.

Sawyer, E. F., corporal, September 24, 1861; veteran February 28, 1864.

Trumbo, George, corporal, October 7, 1861.

Clark, Wilson M., farrier, September 26, 1861; veteran February 28, 1864.

Adams, William, January 4, 1864.

Alvord, Charles, September 26, 1861; veteran February 28, 1864.

Babcock, D. A., October 1, 1861.

Coburn, William, September 26, 1861.

Dawson, F. A., September 26, 1861; veteran February 28, 1864.

Dexter, R. S., November 5, 1861; veteran February 28, 1864.

Gross, W. H., September 27, 1861.

Harris, L. M., November 12, 1861.

Pattee, A. C., veteran February 29, 1864.

Henry, Alpheus, September 30, 1861.

Johnson, Theodore, September 28, 1861; veteran February 28, 1864.

Moody, C. D., December 22, 1863.

Ryan, Daniel, September 26, 1861; veteran February 28, 1864.

Stilson, C. B., September 24, 1861.

Wiltse, N. P., January 4, 1864.

Woodward, H. D., September 28, 1861; veteran February 28, 1864.

NINTH CAVALRY

Trumbull, M. M., colonel; commissioned September 24, 1863; breveted brigadier-general United States Volunteers March 13, 1865.

Haddock, William, major; commissioned November 3, 1863; promoted captain Company E, Twelfth Infantry; resigned September 13, 1864.

Wayne, John, major; commissioned October 17, 1863; promoted major September 14, 1864.

Wasson, Jesse, surgeon; commissioned October 19, 1863; resigned January 27, 1865.

Sherman, Ward B., adjutant; commissioned commissariat November 5, 1863, from private Company G, Thirteenth Infantry; promoted adjutant September 4, 1864; resigned April 1, 1865.

COMPANY C

Ellis, Daniel G., sergeant, August 11, 1863.
 Morgan, James M., corporal, September 29, 1863.
 Adams, H. N., March 9, 1864.
 Gaston, John, July 4, 1863.
 Geist, Charles H., September 24, 1863; died at St. Louis.
 Harding, Hiram, October 24, 1863.
 Johnson, Richard, June 29, 1863.
 Koch, William, September 24, 1863.

COMPANY G

Champlin, Willis, trumpeter, September 2, 1863.
 Bennett, Windsor, August 28, 1863.
 Franklin, William, August 21, 1863.
 Hurlburt, S. B.
 Hayward, George, July 4, 1863.
 Wilson, James H., August 15, 1863.

UNASSIGNED

McCardle, James, October 25, 1864.
 Raymond, Albert, February 29, 1864.
 Smith, John, February 22, 1864.

FIRST BATTERY LIGHT ARTILLERY

Filkin, Thomas, corporal.
 Baker, David, October 24, 1864.
 Barnasconi, David, enlisted as veteran, January 2, 1864.
 Johnson, H. B., December 26, 1863.
 Lockerby, George W., discharged June 3, 1862.
 Martin, Peter, died at Davenport July 2, 1864.
 Morrison, Samuel, died at Corinth, Mississippi.
 Rice, William A., December 14, 1863.
 Round, George W., discharged November 28, 1862.
 Smith, Joel, December 14, 1863.
 Williams, Richard, died January 19, 1862, at St. Louis.

SECOND BATTERY LIGHT ARTILLERY

Buffington, Christopher, veteran March 23, 1864.

THIRD BATTERY LIGHT ARTILLERY

McClure, William H., first lieutenant, commissioned September 16, 1861; wounded at Pea Ridge March 7, 1862; resigned September 3, 1862.

Day, Otis G., first lieutenant, enlisted as sergeant August 3, 1861; promoted second lieutenant May 1, 1862; promoted first lieutenant September 4, 1862; mustered out April 30, 1863.

Baker, David C., corporal, died at Helena, Arkansas.

Adams, John Q., February 23, 1864.

Adams, William, January 4, 1864.

Bunton, Thomas, wounded at Pea Ridge; died August 27, 1862.

Curtis, W. F., December 19, 1863.

Chase, William J., enlisted September 28, 1861; veteran February 1, 1864.

Deeming, George P., enlisted August 27, 1861; veteran December 22, 1863.

Dorlan, T. H., September 20, 1861, became corporal.

Dolph, Edward M., September 28, 1861; veteran December 22, 1863.

Eidson, Barney, veteran December 22, 1863.

Eaton, Julius M., September 28, 1861.

Ferguson, Joseph J., September 26, 1861; discharged October 12, 1863.

Gallarno, George, January 13, 1864; died September 23, 1864, at Little Rock, Arkansas.

Gilley, Stephen, October 14, 1864.

Headley, A. B., died on steamer D. A. January.

Herring, F. C., February 26, 1864.

Hurlburt, Samuel B., September 28, 1861.

Harkness, David, September 28, 1861.

Headley, William E., enlisted as corporal December 22, 1863.

Kelley, M. B., February 2, 1864; died at Little Rock, Arkansas.

Knapp, Samuel M., September 23, 1861; died at Cassville, Missouri.

Lendsay, J. W., veteran December 22, 1863.

Leversee, Charles, September 10, 1861; discharged September 5, 1863.

Mitchell, C. A., veteran December 22, 1863.

Munger, Albert, veteran December 22, 1863.

Moody, C. D., December 22, 1863; discharged March 28, 1865.

Maddock, Joseph R., wounded at Pea Ridge, discharged December 17, 1862.

McCardle, Patrick, veteran December 22, 1863.

Overman, C. M., April 20, 1864.

Preble, H. J., promoted quartermaster-sergeant; veteran December 22, 1863.

Patrick, Charles, October 14, 1864.

Parker, C. J., died July 17, 1862, on steamer D. A. January.

Riddle, J. M., October 17, 1864.

Reynolds, E. B., wounded at Pea Ridge; discharged May 6, 1864.

Steele, Robert B., veteran December 22, 1863.

Scott, H. R., January 2, 1864.

Shreves, J. C., September 20, 1861.

Shroyer, James M., October 14, 1864.

Sisson, George W., September 28, 1861.

Turner, J. A., February 3, 1864.

Thompson, F. M., September 28, 1861; wounded at Pea Ridge, Arkansas.
Wiltse, N. P., January 4, 1864.
Wynn, Adam, January 4, 1864.
Warren, Albert, January 4, 1864.
Walters, George I., veteran December 22, 1863.

MISCELLANEOUS

FIRST INFANTRY

Butler, G. W., January 4, 1861; mustered out August 25, 1861.
McManis, H. J., April 24, 1861; mustered out August 25, 1861.

FIFTH INFANTRY

Rice, W. A., June 24, 1861; wounded at Iuka; mustered out August 18, 1864.
Martin, Keisy S., sergeant, July 1, 1861; promoted surgeon Twentieth Infantry; mustered out August 18, 1864.
Sawyer, D., musician, July 1, 1861; mustered out August 18, 1864.
Crawford, William, July 1, 1861.
Marlin, J. W., July 1, 1861.
Puckett, T. C., July 1, 1861.
Snider, H. W., July 1, 1861.
Snider, John, July 1, 1861.
Williams, W., July 1, 1861.
Williams, M., July 1, 1861.
Knowles, B. A., July 15, 1861; wounded at Iuka.
Martin, B. H., July 15, 1861.
Purington, Curtis, July 24, 1861.
Wilson, P. D., July 24, 1861; promoted to corporal.
(All the men in this regiment were mustered out August 18, 1864).

SIXTH INFANTRY

Bullock, Gilbert, June 24, 1861; mustered out July 21, 1865.
Eaton, Samuel, June 24, 1861; mustered out July 21, 1865.

SEVENTH INFANTRY

Albertson, F. D., July 8, 1861; veteran December 24, 1863.
Thomas, J. S., July 8, 1861; veteran December 24, 1863.

EIGHTH INFANTRY

Loyd, Joseph S., October 19, 1864.
Lamb, Daniel, November 18, 1864.

THIRTEENTH INFANTRY

Brown, A. S., September 27, 1861.
Gipe, John H., September 27, 1861.
Pray, Robert J., September 17, 1861.

FOURTEENTH INFANTRY

Cooper, Francis H., first lieutenant, commissioned October 23, 1861; transferred to Seventh Cavalry September 4, 1862.
Davidson, C. F., November 6, 1862; died September 6, 1863.
Outcalt, Fred, May 7, 1863.

SEVENTEENTH INFANTRY

Montgomerie, David C., second lieutenant; mustered out July 25, 1865.

EIGHTEENTH INFANTRY

Barker, George W., July 2, 1862.

NINETEENTH INFANTRY

Lathrop, M. C., assistant surgeon; commissioned July 11, 1863; resigned October 26, 1863.

TWENTIETH INFANTRY

Martin, K. S., assistant surgeon; commissioned October 1, 1862.
Schemerhorn, William S., January 4, 1864.

THIRTY-EIGHTH INFANTRY

Chesley, John H., August 22, 1862.
Reynolds, D. D., January 9, 1863.

THIRTY-NINTH INFANTRY

Null, James, February 24, 1864.
Wood, F. M., February 27, 1864.
Wells, Isaac S., February 24, 1864.

FORTY-SECOND INFANTRY

Heath, Charles K., August 4, 1861.
Lockerby, Jason, August 4, 1861.
Starr, Benjamin, August 4, 1861.

FORTY-FOURTH INFANTRY

Newell, Perry, corporal, May 11, 1864.

SECOND CAVALRY

Savage, Charles, December 22, 1863.

Thayer, E. S., September 3, 1864.

Brown, George W., January 5, 1864; died in August, 1864.

Burroughs, S., August 4, 1861; deserted July 8, 1862.

FIFTH CAVALRY

Beeson, R. O., mustered out August 11, 1865.

McCalmut, Peter, deserted November 16, 1862.

Wolf, James B., corporal, July 1, 1861, from Company E, Fifth Infantry.

Williams, Mahlon, July 1, 1861, from Company E, Fifth Infantry; veteran.

Eisenhauer, Nicholas, corporal, June 24, 1861; veteran April 11, 1864.

Martin, B. H., June 24, 1861; veteran February 6, 1864.

Martin, J. G., June 24, 1861; veteran January 5, 1864.

Purington, C. B., June 24, 1861; veteran February 7, 1864.

SIXTH CAVALRY

Craven, Gersham, December 15, 1862.

Nocton, William J., November 11, 1862.

Stickley, Jesse, November 19, 1862.

Maulson, John R., teamster, September 16, 1862.

Creighton, M., October 15, 1862.

Eberhart, B. E., October 15, 1862.

Hoague, C. B., December 15, 1862.

Miller, J. L., October 15, 1864.

Meyers, H. B., October 19, 1864.

EIGHTH CAVALRY

Bellingham, Robert, farrier, October 10, 1864.

Betterly, U., farrier, December 5, 1864.

Mehan, Chester, farrier, August 5, 1863.

Shirl, Jerry, July 1, 1863.

Rathbone, S., corporal, July 8, 1863.

Knowlton, C. F., July 25, 1863.

Peters, Isaac M., August 11, 1863.

Rowley, Eli M., August 11, 1863.

Rahe, William, July 20, 1863.

FIRST IOWA INFANTRY (African)

Webster, William H., corporal, September 8, 1863.

ENGINEER REGIMENT OF THE WEST

Mengoz, Eugene, musician, August 28, 1861.
Bristoph, John, artificer, August 28, 1861.
Catois, Clement, artificer, September 20, 1861.
Gilley, Michael, artificer, September 28, 1861.
Gologly, Patrick, September 14, 1861.
Mengoz, Francois, September 30, 1861.
Blanchard, John, September 14, 1861.
Harrington, James, September 14, 1861.

SEVENTH ILLINOIS CAVALRY

Scott, H. K., January 2, 1864.
Scott, John H., January 2, 1864.

NINTH ILLINOIS CAVALRY

Brown, E., November 12, 1861.

SECOND MISSOURI CAVALRY (Merrill Horse)

Dow, Simon, August 18, 1862.

ELEVENTH PENNSYLVANIA CAVALRY

Mach, C. D., first bugler, September 16, 1862.
Hunter, James, farrier, October 11, 1862.
Brown, John F., September 28, 1861.
Chandler, Starling, September 28, 1861.
Forbes, James W., September 16, 1861.
Frost, William, September 28, 1861.
Kimble, Jacob, September 16, 1861; died May, 1862.
Brown, John F., November 14, 1863.

EIGHTEENTH MICHIGAN INFANTRY

Schermerhorn, William, January 4, 1864.



BLACK HAWK COUNTY COURTHOUSE

CHAPTER VII

THE CITY OF WATERLOO

The first white people to come to the site of Waterloo called the new-born village Prairie Rapids. These first settlers were: George W. Hanna, his faithful wife, their two children, John Quincy and James Monroe, and John Melrose, who was Mrs. Hanna's brother. These sturdy people came from the State of Illinois in July, 1845. For the story of this little band and their ox-wagon, the following reminiscence is vivid and comprehensive and shows the very first conception of the future City of Waterloo.

REMINISCENCES OF GEORGE W. HANNA, JR.

I was born June 3, 1850, in a log cabin built by my father in Waterloo Township. This log cabin was the first in the township and served for many years as a church, a courthouse and a free hotel. I was rocked in a cradle dug out of a basswood log, while my sister, Emily, less fortunate than I, was in her babyhood days tied to a board like an Indian papoose and leaned against the wall. It was great to be able to boast of a cradle in that day and age.

About the 1st of September, 1912, my younger sister, Mrs. Edith Colton, who was then a companion for mother at the old homestead, and whose home is at Sherman, Texas, conceived the idea of rounding up her brothers and sisters and once more getting the Hanna outfit under their old mother's roof while she would be there to greet them. She succeeded in tolling Judge John Q. Hanna in from his Texas cattle ranch, General Philip C. Hanna from the wars in Mexico, Molly from her Dakota farm and caught Emily temporarily here from her Texas ranch. She succeeded in gathering us from the four winds of heaven without the loss of one.

The reunion was great. This was the first time that we had all been together under the old home roof since the close of the Civil war. We ate, we drank, we boasted of our successes, we talked of our defeats. In fact everything was as merry as a marriage bell for several days. Then a spirit of uneasiness seemed to be hovering around John and Phil. John began to grease his boots and talk about branding calves. Phil tightened his belt and talked of war—bloody war. I said, "Boys, it won't be well for you to attempt to leave fair Iowa without visiting your brother, George, in the great commonwealth of Kossuth County." The Judge grunted and said that he had been at the old homestead ten days ahead of me and he was afraid to stay longer for fear someone would steal his mavericks. The General said, "War is hell, but duty calls." I said, "Boys, you go to LuVerne and I prefer to take you alive. As a peaceful solution of the matter, if you will

pack your grips and meekly come with me I solemnly agree to serve prairie chickens and Old Taylor on the side three times a day as long as you remain and mum is the word to mother." That fixed them.

We took not much note of time and when we landed at the Illinois Central Depot in Waterloo we found that we were thirty minutes ahead of the westbound train. I said, "Boys, we will leave my wife in the waiting room and while we wait for the train we will go to the east end of the Cedar River Bridge and have the Judge tell us and show us about discovering Black Hawk County and the Waterloo Townsite on July 16, 1845."

Judge John Q. Hanna said: "My mother and father were patriots. Their ancestors came from Scotland and Ireland. They named three of their sons after Presidents of the United States.

"My mother and I are the only persons living who saw the Waterloo Townsite on July 16, 1845. I was born in White County, Illinois, and my father, George W. Hanna, mother, younger brother, James Monroe, and my mother's brother, John Melrose, started for Iowa in an ox wagon and two yoke of oxen in May, 1845. We stopped near Rock Island with my father's brother, Philip, who had previously moved there from the old home in White County, for a visit of a few weeks and my Uncle Philip furnished a couple of horses and he and my father came on horseback to where Waterloo now is, to look over the Cedar River country. The water of the Cedar was high and they could not cross to the west bank, so they went on up to the big woods, but found no white settlers. They had heard that there were some white settlers west of the river, but they could not cross it. They returned to the home of my uncle, and my father, mother, Uncle John Melrose and myself and brother immediately started for Iowa and the Cedar River country with our covered wagon, two yoke of oxen and the few cows which my uncle drove on foot. We crossed the Mississippi River at Davenport and followed up the Cedar River by way of Cedar Rapids. There was one log cabin in Cedar Rapids and one settler. Marion was more of a town, had a few houses, a store and a postoffice. For several years after coming to the country Marion was our nearest postoffice and eight miles below Cedar Rapids our nearest mill. We reached the east side of the Cedar River where Waterloo now stands and went into camp about where the big mill now stands, at 11 A. M., July 16, 1845. We unyoked our oxen and turned them loose with the other cattle to graze. We cooked our dinner and ate it and then sized up the country that we had discovered. We had no horses. My father went up the Cedar on foot and John Melrose went down the Cedar, to see if they could find any sign of a ford. My father walked to where Cedar Falls now is and John Melrose went five or six miles down the river, both returning in the evening and both reporting no sign of a white man or no ford for a wagon and not a sign of a cattle trail. While the men were gone that afternoon my mother, Monroe and myself fished on the riffle near where the east end of the dam now is and we caught nineteen rock bass, which my mother was cooking when the men came from their exploring expedition. The 16th day of July, 1845, was a beautiful day. The Cedar River, unobstructed, no dams, nothing to mar the beauty of God's work, was the most beautiful stream that I have ever beheld as it flowed majestically along. During the afternoon some elk came down to the stream to drink. We saw deer and two buffalo near the camp that afternoon as we fished. The Waterloo Townsite was beautiful. It was

covered with a magnificent growth of blue joint grass to the water's edge and a veritable flower bed of Sweet William, prairie lilies and violets.

"We did not try to cross the river until the afternoon of the 17th. We were not sure that it was fordable. That afternoon John Melrose said that he would yoke up the gentle pair of oxen and ride one of them through the river, yoked. He started into the water about where we now stand and came out on the west side at about the west end of the second bridge. We found that the river was fordable and we hitched up our oxen to the wagon, crossed over and went into camp on Mullan's Hill, or what was Mullan's Hill the next spring, 1846. After going into camp John Melrose and my father struck out on foot to hunt for settlers. While they were gone about two hundred Sioux Indians went into camp in the bottom north of us and some of them took occasion to visit our wagon out of curiosity. My mother was uneasy for fear they would steal my brother and me, but I told mother not to be afraid, that I would protect them.

"The men were gone looking for settlers until about sundown and on returning reported no whites except a trapper by the name of Dyer, who occupied a pen built of poles in the timber where the Galloway addition now is. They also reported an invitation from Dyer to us to occupy his tent for the night, so we hitched up and moved up there and the men cut an extra hole in Dyer's door so mother could crawl in. That night, as we sat by the fire, a gun was fired near the tent and Dyer appeared to be greatly alarmed; said he thought the Indians were trying to frighten us away. The next morning we moved our camp up to the site of what was to be the Hanna home and commenced to build our cabin, although Dyer offered to give us his roofless log pen and said he was going down the river in a few days in his canoe, which he did.

"My father entered a fractional quarter across the river from where we now stand and later Charles Mullan joined him in platting West Waterloo. Judge Pratt was the first platting of the east side. The county seat was first located at Cedar Falls, but was relocated at Waterloo by a vote of the people. A committee of women on refreshments for the first Fourth of July to be celebrated in Waterloo, just prior to the county seat election, consisting of Mrs. Charles Mullan, Mrs. Henry Sherman and my mother, ordered me to get out our old mare and go to the different settlements in the county and tell the people to bring their dinners and come to Waterloo and help us in our first Fourth of July celebration. That did not strike me as being just the way to celebrate, so without saying anything to the committee about it, I rode the old mare to all of the settlements in the county outside of Cedar Falls and told them that if they were for the county seat at Waterloo to come there on the Fourth and they should have a big free dinner. The women heard of what I was doing before I returned and such a reception no boy ever got for his missionary work. They must have used all of the clapboards in the town to dust my trousers. Well, we had a big Fourth of July and a big free dinner and we carried the county seat election that fall, although the women claimed that they cooked everything cookable in Waterloo and that there was a famine for a long time afterward.

"A steamboat, the Black Hawk, made several trips to Waterloo during the high water of 1858. About this time a delegation from Cedar Falls came to see the captain of the boat, to get him to run up to Cedar Falls. He said that he would if they would open the dam. They said that they would come down and

pull her out before the next trip. John Brooks of Waterloo mounted a dry goods box and in his speech told the Cedar Falls boys that when they came to tear out the Waterloo dam not to forget to bring their coffins if they wanted a decent burial. I see that the dam is still intact.

"Fighting and setting type were my occupations in early Waterloo. I worked for Haddock on the Iowa State Register, the first paper in Waterloo, and I set type for William H. Hartman when he first started the Courier. I enlisted in the First Iowa Cavalry on July 4, 1861. There were ten of us from Waterloo in that regiment, among whom were Horace Barron and Victor Gilbert. Vic was killed by my side, fighting behind the same log with me, on the Red River expedition in the fall of 1864. Vic and I went with the company to reinforce Banks after our times were out."

FIRST THINGS IN WATERLOO

The first child born in Waterloo was William Mullan, son of Charles Mullan and wife.

Reverend Ashbury Collins, a Methodist, did the first missionary work at this place. The services were held in the home of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Mullan.

Doctor McKinley was the first doctor to locate in Waterloo. He came in 1853.

The first schoolhouse in Waterloo was a log building, 16 by 22 feet, located on Jefferson Street, in 1853, in which Miss Eliza May taught the first school.

The first school on the east side was taught by Mr. O. E. Hardy in the winter of 1854-5, in the house then occupied by Myron Smith, who built it in 1854 and which stood on the corner of Fifth and Water streets on the site at one time since occupied by the Key City House.

The first church building erected in Waterloo was by the Presbyterians, who, commencing it in 1853, finished it in 1854. It was purchased by the Baptists and has been occupied by them ever since, though at various times has been enlarged and improved.

The first lawyer in Waterloo was John Randall, who came in 1854, afterwards county judge, and of fragrant memory in that capacity.

The first hotel in Waterloo was erected in 1853 and kept by Seth Lake. It was a one and one-half story, 16 by 24 feet, log house and stood on Third Street West not far from the river.

The first hotel on the east side was erected by Samuel L. May and stood on the corner of Fourth Street where the Commercial National Bank now stands. It was a frame building.

The first Fourth of July celebration was held in an arbor erected for the purpose on Mill Square. The Declaration of Independence was read, there were toasts and responses and speeches were made by John Virden and John H. Brooks.

Nelson Fancher opened the first store in Waterloo in 1853.

The first ferry in Waterloo was established by Samuel L. May in 1853. He built the boat himself. He sold it to Seth Lake.

The first dam was put in by James Eggers in 1855, built of logs and brush, at which time he also erected a sawmill.

The first flouring mill was erected by G. W. Couch and others in 1856, and was put in operation in 1857.

The first mill of any kind in Waterloo was a sawmill run by horse power. This was built in 1853 and stood in the rear of the present Snowden Block.

William and E. Mears erected a sawmill on the east side in 1855 and in 1857 added another story and put in a grist mill.

The first bank was opened by A. P. Hosford and Edmund Miller in 1854. They did business at first in a corner of B. J. Capwell's store, a log building of modest proportions, situated at what is now known as No. 624 Commercial Street.

The first bank on the east side was opened by C. A. Farwell in 1867 on the corner now occupied by the First National Bank Building.

The first foot bridge was built in 1858 at Fifth Street, at which time there was a considerable island in the river.

The first wagon bridge across the Cedar here was built by subscription in 1859. About \$4,000 was subscribed and the question arose as to who would take the subscription and build the bridge. There were no takers. G. W. Couch, who had subscribed \$1,500, finally took the job and as many never paid he practically financed the bridge himself.

The first railroad train arrived in the city March 11, 1861, over the Illinois Central. That was the first regular train. The construction train had been here before.

The first movement for the incorporation of Waterloo was taken in 1854. The election was on November 13th of that year.

The postoffice was first established in Waterloo in the spring of 1851 and Charles Mullan was appointed postmaster.

The town was first surveyed and platted in the late summer of 1853 by George W. Hanna, Charles Mullan and G. W. Brooks. The site was all on the west side of the river.

The first store on the east side of the river was a stock of goods put into a small cabin on the corner of Third and Water streets by George W. Brooks and James Virden.

The first newspaper published in Waterloo was the Iowa State Register and Waterloo Herald, December, 1855, William Haddock, editor and proprietor.

The first democratic convention held in the city was on November 29, 1855, George Ordway, chairman; S. P. Brainard, secretary; and among those present were W. H. McClure and Benjamin Winsett.

The first casualty occurring in Waterloo was the drowning of Melissa L. Corson, sixteen years old, and Ellen Case, about the same age, on June 29, 1858. In company with William Fiske the girls attempted to cross the river in a boat. The water was high and the current swift. Fiske was not using the oars and was warned from the bank that unless they were careful they would be swept on the island, a piece of land then near the east side of the river, since washed out. The warning was too late. The boat struck an obstruction at the point of the island and was capsized. The girls were drowned, but the young man escaped. Some time afterward their bodies were found in the timber on land farther down the stream.

The first deposit of county funds in a Waterloo bank was that of a surplus of \$1,200 which was deposited with Hosford and Miller on April 9, 1855.

The first Methodists in Waterloo were George W. Hanna, Mrs. Charles Mullan and James Virden.

The first state agent to sell liquor in Waterloo was John M. Harper, appointed June 30, 1855.

The first frame residence was built on later site of J. H. Leavitt home. Later it was removed to West Fourth Street, near Wellington, and remodeled. It was destroyed in 1906.

The oldest tree in Waterloo is believed to be an elm in front of 633 Park Avenue. It was planted by C.^r P. Hunt in 1856.

EARLY SETTLING

William Virden, with his wife and daughter, came some time later and settled a half mile southeast of Hanna's small cabin. This made four families, Sturgis, Adams, Hanna and Virden, which spent the long winter of 1845-46 in Black Hawk County. James Virden came from Kentucky on June 1, 1846, and broke ground on the east side of the Cedar on section 23, township 89, range 13. Charles Mullan and wife and two children came from Illinois on June 24, 1846, and immediately located on the west side of the river at Prairie Rapids, or Waterloo.

LAND ENTRIES

In the original plat of the City of Waterloo occur the following land entries:

George W. Hanna entered lots 1, 2 and 3, section 26, township 89, range 13, September 15, 1848.

Horatio W. Sanford entered the west half of the northeast quarter, section 26, township 89, range 13, December 3, 1852, and sold the same to Charles Mullan on May 2, 1853.

Joshua Sanborn entered lots 1 and 7, section 26, township 89, range 13, in May, 1853, and sold the same to John H. Brooks in August, 1853.

James Virden entered the northeast quarter of the southeast quarter, section 23, township 89, range 13, August 2, 1852, and the southeast quarter of the northeast quarter, same dimensions, January 10, 1853.

George Plaisted entered the southwest quarter, section 24, township 89, range 13, December 30, 1852, and sold the same to Benjamin M. Cooley, January 7, 1854.

Isaac Carr entered lots 3 and 4 in section 25, township 89, range 13, May 3, 1852, and assigned certificate to Jonathan R. Pratt, June 4, 1853.

The original plat contained all of lots 1, 2 and 3 belonging to Hanna, part of section 26 belonging to Mullan on the west side and part of Lewis Hallock's land. On the east side the plat included the southwest part of James Virden's, all of Pratt's lots 3 and 4, in section 25, and part of Cooley's.

There were lot sales as early as September 5, 1853. There is on record a deed from George W. Hanna and wife, conveying to William Young and Jonathan Kreitzel, filed for record September 5, 1853, lots 1 and 2 in block 5 and lot 1 in block 2, in the Town of Waterloo. The acknowledgments of Charles Mullan and wife and George W. Hanna and wife and John H. Brooks and wife to the correctness of the plat were made at that time. Thus, formally, Waterloo may be said to have begun January 1, 1854.

The plat was filed for record on June 5, 1854. The recorder at that time, Aaron Dow, makes the following note on the edge of the record: "The following plat of Waterloo was acknowledged on three different plats: The plat which Charles Mullan, G. W. Hanna and J. H. Brooks acknowledged contained only the part west of the river and on their land and that of Lewis Hallock.

"Those acknowledged by James Viriden, Lewis Hallock, J. R. Pratt and B. M. Cooley included both sides of the river and differed from the other also in having Fourth Street on the west side terminate at the southeast corner of Mill Square.

"The lines in black around Mill Square are copied according to the plat having the signatures of G. W. Hanna, Charles Mullan and J. H. Brooks."

LATER SETTLERS AND BUILDING

Early in the spring of 1853 Samuel Lanfear May came to Waterloo. His wife accompanied him, also six children. They lived in a log cabin which they rented from Adam Shigley. May built a ferry across the river at that point during the summer, and built the rough boat which he used. During this same summer Shigley built a story and a half log house, intended for a tavern. Seth Lake was the host. Lake also obtained use of the ferry, whether by purchase or rent it is not known.

In the autumn of 1853 Solomon Ayres bought an unfinished building on ground later occupied by the Central House of two brothers named Emerson. Ayres completed the structure and during the following winter ran a rooming and boarding house.

In the fall of 1853 J. H. Hubbard joined the community. Another branch of the Hubbard family came in during the same year, being John R. Hubbard, his wife and two youngsters. He died May 1, 1854. Guy R. Benight, wife and seven children, came the same year. James Eggers also came in 1853.

EVENTS YEAR BY YEAR

George W. Hanna and James Eggers were parties to the first improvements purposed in Waterloo. On April 5, 1854, Hanna executed to Eggers his bond for a deed to Mill Square in consideration of \$1 to be paid him when Eggers finished a dam across the Cedar and built a sawmill, when Hanna bound himself to deed to Eggers the Mill Square. Eggers obtained permission from the County Court to build the dam on June 20th. His dam was constructed of brush and logs and raised the water level a bare two feet. It is said that this old dam is still in the river, although now covered with water. Eggers also built the saw mill at this time. His object was commendable, but the mill was too slow to supply the demand for lumber. Early in 1855 the property became the possession of Chase, Hosford, Edmund Miller, John and Timothy Elwell. They added a rotary saw and increased very much the efficiency of the mill.

In the spring of 1854 Ayres sold his tavern to Henry Sherman, who opened it as a hotel. This was a busy time for taverns, as the Iowa country was on a "boom" throughout the United States. It was advertised as the land of promise and emigration began to grow in volume. The cabins known as taverns could not hold the newcomers, so many were they, and accordingly Henry Sherman, in

the fall of 1854, built a large frame structure, a story and a half, 25 by 50 feet, and added it to his already too small hostelry. It later became the kitchen part of the Central House. This hotel was to the Waterloo people then as magnificent as we of today regard the new Russell-Lamson edifice. However, one cost \$1,200 and the other \$400,000.

In the spring of 1854 S. L. May constructed a hotel on the corner of Sycamore and Fourth streets. It was an unpretentious frame building, dimensions 16 by 20, with a 12 by 10 wing, both one and a half stories. It had a long, one-story annex at the rear. The center of this latter room was used as a dining-room and at each end might be found a small bedroom. May operated this hotel until his death in the fall of 1855. Job Engle succeeded him and shortly afterward John C. Engle, a son, assumed control. Asa Shinn was the next proprietor and the place was bought from him by M. L. Burnham. Burnham moved the building to the rear of the lot. A. T. Lane, a later public spirited man, lived in the house when he first came to Waterloo. Subsequently, the house was moved far up on Sycamore Street.

The year of 1854 brought a great many fine business men to Waterloo, men who were directly responsible for the growth which began at about that time. A. P. Hosford, Edmund Miller, two who opened the first bank, were types of these men. Miller kept a desk in one corner of Capwell's store, a log building, and was at the time largely engaged in entering lands for himself and others. He and Hosford later erected a small frame building, 16 by 24, on Commercial Street and started in business with a combined capital of \$12,000. B. J. Capwell came the same year and kept a store at the location now known as 622 Commercial Street. Although he was restricted in space he kept a large stock of general merchandise. He often piled goods around the outside of his small log structure. Soon finding his quarters too small he built a two-story stone building, 20 by 50, in 1855. The first floor was for the accommodation of his store and the upper story was used as a hall, where many meetings of all kinds were held.

John H. Leavitt came in the fall of the same year and entered the employment of Hosford and Miller. In 1856 he started a banking business of his own, which is now known as the Leavitt & Johnson National Bank. He instantly met with success.

A. C. Bunnell was another who came in 1854. He was later county treasurer, 1857-65.

There was not a great amount of building done in 1854. J. H. Hubbard built a brick building on Commercial Street between Fifth and Sixth. The first floor was taken up by a store. In its time it served as a postoffice, county offices when Waterloo first became the county seat, for a hotel, election house, and later a dwelling. During the high water of 1858, it then being the postoffice, the mail was delivered in boats from the east side, the mail sacks being thrown out on the platform in front, erected for the purpose above the high water mark.

Benjamin Stewart, a young man, came here the same year and constructed a blacksmith shop at the corner of Commercial and Fourth. Stewart and W. H. Brott were the only unmarried men in the village at that time. William Sachel opened the first brick yard in Waterloo in 1854. J. H. Hubbard was also interested in this enterprise. J. H. Brooks constructed a brick house on Jefferson Street in 1854, between Park Avenue and Fourth Street. It was afterwards used as

a boarding house under the caption of Jefferson House. Samuel Deaner came here in the same year and was the first brick mason to locate here. G. M. Tinker came in 1854 and he was the contractor who built the old courthouse. John Canfield was one of the comers of this year and bought a lot of Judge Pratt on the corner of Fifth and Sycamore and constructed a log cabin on the rear of this lot. He owned quite a number of lots in the vicinity of the postoffice building. Sullivan Day, who came in 1854, occupied a prominent place in Waterloo for several years. He constructed the first two-story brick block on the east side, on Sycamore Street. Doctor Whitney, later of Cedar Falls, came that year and in company with a Mr. Martin opened a store on the east side in a building owned by Mr. Day. William Parmenter and Joshua Davis started a drug store on Commercial Street about that time, which was the first apothecary shop in the village. William Snowden bought the store. Paul Davis, one of the most prominent business men in Waterloo today, is the son of Joshua Davis. G. A. Whitney, a newcomer that year, was well liked in the town.

1855

In this year the county seat of Black Hawk County was changed from Cedar Falls to Waterloo. The account of this occurs elsewhere.

The Iowa State Register and Waterloo Herald was established in December, 1855. William Haddock was the editor and promoter. The history of this paper may be found in the article on journalism.

In this year S. P. Brainard opened a general store on the east side. Myron H. Smith constructed a small hotel on the corner of Water and Fifth streets.

The first democratic county convention was held in Waterloo during this year. The party had the edge in politics at that time. The next year, however, the party went on the decline.

In 1855 there was surplus in the county treasury of \$1,200 and this was deposited with Hosford & Miller, the first county deposit in the history of Waterloo.

1856

G. W. Couch & Company erected a flouring mill in this year. This was a very important addition to Waterloo, as the settlers had previously been obliged to go to Cedar Rapids and other places to get their grinding done. It was during this year that first the germs of progress got in their work: newspaper comments predicted the Waterloo of today. A sale of lots belonging to Judge Pratt was held over an interval of three days in December. Buyers came from all parts of the country. The sum of \$15,527 was realized on them. The highest price paid for a lot was \$200.

This year marked the beginning of many of the churches, principally the Congregational, Episcopal, Methodist, Presbyterian and Catholic. The two latter societies began the erection of buildings for worship.

The County Court on March 3, 1856, ordered the erection of a courthouse not to cost to exceed \$13,000, which was to be paid for with surplus funds then in the treasury and by county bonds. A great many charges of graft were made over this courthouse construction and Judge Randall was the butt of a great

amount of the accusations. Judge Randall's connection with the railroad at that time was another incident of the year, which is related elsewhere.

Frederick Hartman came to Waterloo in this year and one of his first enterprises was the erection of a two-story frame which stood opposite the engine house on Commercial Street. He was a tinner by trade and occupied the building as a hardware store, the first one in Waterloo. This building was torn down in 1903.

Henry Sherman, John Brooks and Seth Lake built a sawmill in this year, on the site later of the Ice & Fuel Company. Hosford & Miller also built a sawmill on ground just above the present Rock Island freight depot. They sold later to M. H. Moore, who came in that year. Guy Benight built a two-story stone block on the Russell-Lamson corner. Sullivan Day also built a brick block on the east side. It was occupied by Martin & Whitney with a general stock of goods. A man named Bullock put in a planing mill and a sash and door factory. William Had-dock, with G. M. Tinker, built a double brick house.

1857

The courthouse was completed this year and on May 7th was occupied by the county officials.

E. and W. Mears added a second story to their sawmill on the east side and put a grist mill in. A Mr. Chase ran a sawmill on the west side in the old frame building which the Daniel-Nauman Company later used as a planing mill and sash and door factory. It stood just above the Y. M. C. A. Building's present site. The water power was supplied by Hosford & Miller. Chase had a machine shop in the second story and adjoining the building had a foundry.

The year, as a whole, was a very dull one in Waterloo. Practically nothing was done in the way of building improvements. Even the population did not grow very fast. It was the year when the wild cat banks, which had manufactured paper dollars until they were as thick as the leaves in the forest, came to grief.

A. J. Edwards, a prominent lawyer in Waterloo at the present time, a member of the firm of Edwards, Longley & Ransier, came to Waterloo in this year. He has been eminently successful since coming to Waterloo and has been popular in every phase of the city's life. Mr. and Mrs. Edwards have been the parents of six children. Besides Mr. Edwards there came G. H. Eastman, Ida F. Mitchell, A. McFarlane, Edwin Mesick.

1858

The most notable thing about this year was the high water. It was easily the heaviest season for rain in Iowa history. Creeks were swollen to rivers and rivers became veritable floods. Communication between towns was impossible and business was at a standstill. The continuous downpour of rain made farming very difficult. Nothing was accomplished and the influx of strangers and new settlers decreased at an alarming rate. Added to the water depression came the financial depression; the people were in debt, with no money in sight to get, let alone pay. The town was absolutely at a standstill

during this year and the people were glad to be able to earn enough to live.

In this year the first and only attempt was made to use the Cedar River for navigation. The advent of the Black Hawk, that antiquated little paddle steamer, is an interesting story and is contained in the chapter on Waterways and Bridges.

Early in the year a foot bridge was put in at Fifth Street, that being where the island, then existing, was the largest. The floods carried out the bridge during the same season. A steam ferry was put in by Seth Lake. It ended by going over the dam. In the reminiscent article in this book by E. A. Raymond he describes how this boat went over, for he was a passenger at the time, had a team of horses on board, also a lady.

On September 28, 1858, the district court first convened for business in the courthouse, Judge T. S. Wilson presiding.

In this year, W. H. Hartman and George D. Ingersoll, proprietors of the Cedar Falls Banner, moved to Waterloo. The first issue of the Courier was published on January 1, 1859.

1859

Early in 1859 the people of Waterloo decided that they needed a bridge across the Cedar. The fording was very rough most of the time, sometimes impossible, and the ferries were very slow. The failure of Couch's flouring mill was attributed in great measure to the poor facilities of getting to it, and consequently other towns were getting the business. On February 23d a meeting was held in Capwell's Hall and plans were made for the building of a bridge. The first efforts fell through, why, no one knows. Money difficulties was the most probable reason. Later a subscription was secured. The bridge was then built under the direction of Couch, who had contributed most of the money, and tradition has it that he contributed most all of it before the bridge was completed. Charles Mullan, who owned the land where the Sans Souci Park is now located, donated the lumber and the citizens would have cutting bees and raft the logs down the river. The whole structure was made of native timber.

In this year the steamer Black Hawk made another attempt to open navigation, but got just as far as Gilbertville, when the goods were loaded into wagons and hauled to Waterloo. The Courier had a blazing announcement that the steamer would make regular trips.

The Young Men's Literary Society was in full swing during this year. On September 5th the first teachers' institute in Waterloo was opened for a week's term. Professors Wells and Nestlerode conducted it.

In this year R. Russell, a prominent business man, erected what was known as the Russell Block, adjoining the Lamson Building. This was then known as the Russell-Lamson Block on Commercial Street. Russell's part was 22 by 60 feet and Robinson's, who built with Russell, 20 by 60 feet. The first floor was occupied as a bank, C. J. Plato being the banker. The first story of Robinson's part was occupied by Robinson himself as a wholesale leather dealer. This was the first wholesaling business of any sort done in Waterloo.

The Russell residence was another building feature of that year, the site being on West Third Street. This residence is still standing and is in use by Mr. and Mrs. C. O. Lamson.

There were unmistakable signs that business was reviving during this year.

1860

In the fall of this year the Illinois Central Railroad, then the Dubuque & Sioux City, completed its track into Waterloo. The consequent friction with Cedar Falls is an interesting topic and may be found in the history of the railroads.

The increase in business this year was not very rapid. It was presidential year and politics held the boards most of the time. The population was then estimated at twelve hundred people.

1861

This year was a black one for industry and commercialism. There was a discouraged feeling in the town. War clouds hung heavy on the horizon. Excitement was rife everywhere and companies were formed to go to the front. Among the first soldiers leaving Waterloo were: Peter Dorlan, A. G. Eberhart, H. M. Crittenden, Lorraine Washburn, Dexter Cutter, Daniel Foote, John H. Hubbard, John Dignan. All of these were mustered into Trumbull's Company I, of the Third Regiment.

1862

Living conditions had not improved to any degree with the opening of this year. A little building was done and quite a bit of trading in wheat. This was a large shipping point at the time. The railroad also presented many advantages which maintained the level of the town.

The Legislature in the winter of 1862 passed an act authorizing the Village of Waterloo to organize fire companies. A meeting was held on May 28th, in the basement of the Congregational Church to raise funds to aid in the construction of a telegraph line from Dubuque to Cedar Falls. Notwithstanding efforts to raise the funds, it failed.

Small squads of men were dispatched from time to time to the battlefields in the South and many men left Waterloo to enlist elsewhere.

1863

This was the dullest of all years. People lived in a mechanical way, taking whatever came to them, but not putting forth much effort to get anything. The good price of wheat was an excellent aid during this year and really made the year a rich one for Waterloo. However, there were very few new settlers in that year.

Still the war went on and men left Waterloo to enlist or else departed in small bands directly for the front.

A man from the East visited the village in the late summer and secured water power for a woolen factory. At that time woolen goods were in great demand. Farmers were turning their attention to sheep raising and consequently there had to be mills.



FIRST CEDAR RIVER BRIDGE, WATERLOO
Erected in 1859.

1864

Another long year of war.

Records show that regular business was done on the Illinois Central Road. It was said that there was a daily run of fifty-six freight and thirty-four passenger trains. A snow blockade of the Illinois Central, which severed communication between Waterloo and Dubuque for thirteen days, was lifted on January 11th, when mail was then rushed through. The company made every effort to get rid of the snow, but it piled in as fast as it was shoveled out. The facilities for removing it were primitive compared to those now in use.

Joseph Hayden committed suicide on January 30th. This was the first case of the kind in the county. He was an odd and eccentric character and was made the subject of many jests and scoffings. Boys loved to torment him. When they broke into his room over Capwell's store and destroyed his effects, it was too much for him and he killed himself.

The west side public square was purchased from Charles Mullan in this year. It was laid off for a public square, but no deed for it had been given. A subscription was raised for that purpose, J. H. Leavitt and R. Russell each subscribing \$100. Immediately after the purchase the trees were planted, the trees which now stand there. The price paid for the park was \$500.

There was some building done that year, but not the amount promised in the early spring. There were extremely dark times every month: the armies of the North were not gaining success as rapidly as hoped by the people. There was a little residence construction on both sides of the river. Blasberg & Ott put in machinery for a woolen mill just above the present Y. M. C. A. They carded wool for two years, when they were bought out by George P. Beck.

The big brick schoolhouse was built by the Independent School District of Waterloo that year.

The Beck & Nauman Company was organized in this year and their sash and door factory put into operation.

The two big things done for Waterloo were: Securing the location of the roundhouse and machine shops here. Couch & Son erected a big frame dam across the Cedar just below the old brush and log dam, which had served its purpose for ten years.

1865

Confidence in themselves and their town gained among Waterloo people this year. The war was drawing to a close and they saw victory for the North and the perpetuation of the Union.

The charter of the First National Bank was received early in January. On April 10th the news of the surrender of Lee was received with great rejoicing. A few days later it was saddened with the tidings of Lincoln's assassination. Complete accounts of this, as well as other Civil war data, can be found in the military chapter.

A severe storm visited this section on June 16th. Rain and wind together wrought considerable damage.

The First Methodist Church on the east side was dedicated on September 24th. It stood on the corner of Fifth and Lafayette streets.

Work on the new Central House was begun in the spring. The improvement had been projected in 1864, but now it was to be done. By July 4th it was well on to completion and the proprietors, Chapman & Williams, gave a ball on the Fourth. Over two hundred tickets were sold at \$2.50 per. It was the largest dancing party ever held in the town and no better or more enjoyable has been held since. They held another dance on September 23d, at the completion of the house, which was also a rousing affair. The new structure was an addition to the old hotel, which had been moved back and formed the dining room and kitchen part of the new hostelry. The entire property was valued at about fifteen thousand dollars. The hotel completed contained a billiard parlor, a bar, barber shop, fifty bedrooms, dining room and kitchen. It was a beautiful hotel for the time.

The bridge was closed for repairs the latter part of September, having become very much dilapidated. It had undergone a partial rebuilding in 1864 and now again, so it was not strange that there was a call for a new structure altogether. This was not accorded at once.

Late in the season a proposition was before the board of supervisors to build a new bridge. A subscription and a pledge amounting to \$12,000 was raised towards building a bridge at Fifth or Sixth street. The promoters of this movement were William Haddock, Lewis Hallock, B. J. Capwell and others. It was found that neither of the proposed streets was a county highway and that the board, for this reason, had no authority to build the bridge at either.

Building had become very brisk during this year. Beck & Nauman's sash and door factory was running full time. Many new stores and shops were opened and new enterprises started. Money was fairly plentiful. Crops were abundant and they brought good prices. From the best information obtainable there had been fifty buildings of various kinds erected in the city during the year.

1866

On January 1st, George P. Beck was appointed fire chief. On the announcement of this result, L. F. Walker bantered, "I hope, George, that your house will be the first to burn." A short time afterwards the sawmill of Beck, Nauman & Brothers was completely destroyed by fire and a loss of \$12,000 sustained. George Bloeser's grocery on Commercial Street was destroyed on January 23d, entailing a loss of \$7,000. It was thought to have been of incendiary origin.

The prospects for a large amount of building in the early part of 1866 were better than they had ever been. The war was over and many men had taken up civil occupations. Homes began to spring up and working forces were enlarged to meet the increased demand for products. Plans for a new woolen mill were also advanced and G. W. Couch obtained from Blasberg & Beck a permit to construct a mill race to supply the power. The mill was not built, however, until the next season.

One of the most important events of the season for the then present and the future interests of Waterloo was the proposed extension of the Cedar Rapids & St. Paul Railway to this city and through the county.

On September 1st a span of the bridge, the first span on the west side, gave way. The bridge was in course of repairs; in fact, it became to be in a chronic



Iowa Central Hotel, 1875.
 Bridge on Cedar, looking west from Water
 Street, about 1868.
 West side of Fourth Street East, 1874.

Logan House, 1875.
 Fire department, 1870.
 Commercial Street at head of West Fourth,
 about 1865 or '66.

EARLY SCENES IN WATERLOO

state of repairs. A rope had been extended across it to prevent teams passing. Several teams wanted to pass and one of the men got down off his wagon and removed the rope. His team and wagon, loaded with wheat, and another team were on the span when it went down and the whole outfit was precipitated in the water below. Two horses were drowned, the wagons badly broken, the wheat lost and the men severely hurt. W. W. Hutton, a member of the board of supervisors, was standing on the pier and was dropped into the water, a distance of fifteen or twenty feet, but was not seriously hurt. Contrary to expectations, after this accident, the board did not try to build a new bridge, but appropriated \$200 for "the repair of the bridge across the Cedar River."

The year was one of great activity in building. People were making up for lost years. The year closed with an aggregate of 250 houses, residences and additions built. C. Blasberg & Company built a woolen mill of four stories on ground where the Syndicate Building now stands at a cost of \$13,000. It stood on solid rock, the base being four feet below the river level. The stone walls at the bottom were six feet thick and the base from the bottom to the brick walls was about twenty feet. It was equipped with best machinery obtainable, costing \$18,000. In the firm were George P. Beck, Sr., and a man named Tiede.

1867

At the beginning of this year there was a fear in Waterloo that the disastrous business collapse of ten years previous was about to be repeated. Added to this the early sowing and planting season was rainy and cold.

As usual the bridge question again came before the people. On Monday, April 15th, the high water took out a great part of the bridge. In the summer of 1866 the citizens raised \$6,500 by subscription and the county appropriated \$5,000 toward the bridge. G. W. Couch took the contract. The piers were put in during the winter when it was freezing cold and hot water was used in making the mortar to lay the stone. The mortar froze and when the spring freshet came this pier went out and two spans of the bridge, while two or three other of the piers suffered damage. Couch proposed to the board of supervisors to rebuild the bridge, which at that time was not finished. He asked the board to appropriate \$2,000 and to build the piers of stone from Farley. The people were impatient to have the bridge and a subscription of \$600 was raised and a new pier put in and others repaired, so that the structure was ready for use. P. J. Siberling had charge of this reconstruction and the Courier is authority for the statement that he hurried work forward with all possible speed. It was not a very substantial bridge, apparently, as in December it was in an unsafe condition toward the east end. Again it was repaired. About this time there was an insistent call for a bridge at Sixth Street and a fund of \$8,000 was raised for this purpose.

The same high water which took out the bridge cut through the levee above town and flooded some houses. It also did some damage near the river.

In this year the grading on the Cedar Rapids & St. Paul Railway was completed, excepting two or three cuts near Vinton.

A company was formed in August, consisting of Judge Couch, John Elwell, N. S. Hungerford and S. Bagg, for the purpose of building a mill on the west side. The foundations for that structure were completed during the year. The

mill stood where the west side flouring mill later stood. It was completed during the following year. This structure was destroyed by fire in the late '90s.

Mr. Spafford started to build a flouring mill on the east side in the early part of the year, but before he completed his work he was killed in a railroad accident. A company was formed and purchased the property and by the next year had it in operation.

The Presbyterian Church was built at a cost of \$8,000. It had a 100 foot steeple. There were ten church societies in the town at the end of the year.

In the schools there were 900 on the rolls; average attendance, 667; there were 1,300 books in the libraries and practically all purchased in the year.

Wheat was the largest article of trade during the year; there were 303,000 bushels shipped from the town. The whole number of bushels bought in Waterloo during the year was 438,000, which at an average price of \$1.43 per bushel, put in the hands of the farmers marketing here the sum of \$635,000.

The population of Waterloo at this time was 3,737.

1868

The year started out with prices for produce higher. The ice went out of the river early in March.

Prindle & Atherton established a barrel, keg and firkin factory.

The city incorporated as a city and election for city officers held on June 21st, with following result: Mayor, R. A. Whitaker; marshal, Samuel M. Hoff; treasurer, C. A. Farwell; solicitor, Lewis Lichty. The trustees were: G. Conger, H. B. Allen, W. A. Crowther, J. Hilferty, Sullivan Day, F. E. Cutler, R. D. Titcomb, Allen Spencer. The first meeting of the city council was held on July 24th and F. E. Cutler was chosen clerk pro tem. The mayor, city solicitor and clerk were required to give bonds of the sum of \$500, and the treasurer's bond was fixed at \$2,000.

On May 13, 1868, the Iowa State Reporter was started, H. Q. Nicholson being editor and proprietor. It was democratic in politics and published in quarto form.

There was expended in Waterloo \$260,000 in improvements. There were 150 new buildings erected in the city. Among these improvements were: the Union Block, St. Mark's Church, Cedar Mills, City Mills and the Pardee Block.

The public schools were flourishing and Miss Field's Seminary was in good condition.

Two brass bands were organized during this year.

Wheat shipments reached 629,000 bushels.

1869

The board of supervisors voted Judge Couch \$1,000 for the work he had done on the bridge, largely with his own resources. Then he was compelled to use the money to build up an approach to the bridge proper. These bridge controversies, in one shape or another, were in the limelight for a period of four years.



Central House.

BIRD'S-EYE VIEW OF WATERLOO, 1868

Courthouse.

The first velocipede used in Waterloo was made by George Jackson, a wagon maker. It excited a great deal of interest.

A wild cat was killed in the second ward on March 30th. It was forced out of the timber by the high water, was set upon by dogs, and finally shot by John A. Ward. It measured forty inches in length and stood twenty inches in its stockings.

A largely attended and enthusiastic convention was held in Waterloo on March 24th to promote the building of the Des Moines & McGregor Railroad. There were delegates present from the two extremes and from points all along the line.

The season was cold and wet up until May and the people found comfort in the report that there was good sleighing in the New England states as late as April 15th.

Twenty-eight persons paid income tax this year, amounting in all to \$1,895.45; those paying the highest were: Robert Manson, W. Brubaker, David Cobb, A. T. Lusch, J. H. Leavitt, Edmund Miller.

The fire department made its first parade in uniform on May 3d, Monday. There were seventy-five men in line. The Red Jacket Brass Band received a great ovation.

The first marriage in the county jail was celebrated January 1st, when Paul Kehoe, serving a sentence of eight months for burglary, and Maggie Campbell, in for six months for vagrancy and other offenses, were married by Justice Hastings. G. A. Eberhart paid the license and Dan Foote supplied the revenue stamp.

Wheat had dropped to 85 cents per bushel and the farmers were feeling very blue over their prospects, as they had most of their crops in bin.

The Fowler & Howe Block was constructed in this year, later known as the Henderson Block.

The Commercial House on the east side was closed late in the year.

The population of Waterloo was at this time 4,000 and the valuation of property \$909,535.

1870

The old schoolhouse on the west side was converted into a new structure, considered one of the best in the state.

A military company was organized March 19th. Thomas J. Rice was elected captain. There were fifty enlisted men.

The First Methodist Episcopal Church was enlarged and improved in April.

On April 14th the prisoners confined in the basement of the courthouse attempted to burn their way to liberty.

Swift's new hotel, occupying building later used by the Logan House, informally opened to the public on April 20th.

Cedar Valley Medical Society met in this city on June 7th and Dr. Edward Lichty elected president.

The big schoolhouse on the west side was destroyed by fire on December 6th. The loss was \$30,000; insurance, \$10,000. Dr. Bickley's office, Burnham Block, basement of the M. E. Church and the Nauman Block were utilized for holding classes.

1871

There are now six daily trains on the Valley Road. The March freshet occasioned considerable of a landslide between here and Cedar Falls on the line of the B. C. R. & N. Road. A chapter of the Locomotive Union was established in this city in March with fifty-six members.

Beck and Nauman purchased the interest of Blasberg in the woolen factory in April.

Narrow gauge railroads held the interest of the people during this year. The proposition was before the people in April. A large meeting was held and articles of incorporation were submitted and agreed upon. H. B. Allen and R. H. Pardee went East and examined narrow gauge railroads.

The Manson Block, opposite the Logan House, begun by Robert Manson in July.

The bridge question was once again agitated, the structure deemed to be in bad shape.

The postoffice block, adjoining E. W. Burnham's Block, was completed in September, with three store rooms. The Courier was moved into this block as soon as it was completed. This was located on Bridge Street.

The Iowa Baptist State Convention was held in this city, beginning October 13th.

The four piers to the new bridge in this city were completed on December 1st.

1872

Senator J. H. Leavitt and Representatives Cicero Close and George B. Van Saun gave a banquet at the Central House.

Fire destroyed the Progress plant in La Porte City.

On March 16th the sash and door factory of Beck, Nauman & Brother was burned, with a loss of \$6,000 and no insurance.

Board of supervisors let contract for iron bridge across the river for \$17,500.

Waterloo voted tax for B., C. R. & N. Railroad.

German-American paper established by W. H. Hartman.

The Waterloo Agricultural Works organized and capitalized at \$100,000.

1873

This was a year of fatalities. Among the prominent cases were: shooting of Byron Wright by Miss Myra Stickley; murder of infant charged to William Riley and Ursula Spangler; pitchfork war in Poyner Township; young man attempted to kill Miss Darin of Blairsburg; William Gallatin, a young man, found dead in bed; suicide of Rev. W. B. Watkins.

The Waterloo Savings Bank went into liquidation during this year.

1874

Agricultural Implement Factory assured. Waterloo Cheese Factory made the first cheese.

The Illinois Central Railway Company agreed in this year to erect a new station at Waterloo.

The city council raised the saloon license to \$300 per annum.

A new race track constructed by H. M. Conger and Whitney brothers.

An attempt was made by incendiaries to burn the Lincoln Block on the west side occupied by Leo Levi.

On June 10th the Water Witch Fire Company's new hall was formally opened. Parade by firemen and speeches by Mayor Lewis Lichty. Meeting was called to order by L. F. Walker, who made an address. Bob Chapman also spoke.

On July 8th Waterloo was visited by the most disastrous wind storm in the history of the county. Beck & Nauman's woolen mill and many small buildings were unroofed. The farm house of Levi Wambaugh was entirely destroyed and the family sought safe refuge in the cellar. Much live stock was killed in the county.

On August 28th there was a baseball match between East and West Waterloo; won by latter with score of 41 to 20. The next month a game between Waverly and Waterloo resulted in a 67 to 34 score in favor of Waterloo.

1875

January of this year was an extremely cold month. Mercury reached 25 degrees below zero. Railroads were blockaded by snow banks and trainmen suffered from frozen limbs. In February, with severe snow storms, mercury dropped to 30 below.

Tracy & Talcott of Rockford, Illinois, opened a dry goods store on east side. Pork packing house, Sessler & Redfield owners, secured for Waterloo and work begun on the structure in Hitt's Grove.

City council took action in regard to purchasing steam fire engine for the Red Jacket Brigade.

1876

Notes in Courier say that editor has taken a barrel of beans on subscription and desires a load of corn.

Railroad Chapel dedicated.

New Catholic Church in Barclay Township also dedicated.

1877

S. H. Rownd and his two dogs had a desperate battle with a prairie wolf early in this year and finally won out, although much cut up.

Hog cholera became prevalent in the county this year.

The enrollment of Waterloo schools was 484.

Jacob Gomeringer crushed his wife's skull with an axe and then attempted to kill himself. He died a few days later.

On June 17th Rev. H. O. Pratt preached the first sermon in the Jefferson Street Methodist Episcopal Church. DeWitt Talmadge lectured in Waterloo at Union Hall.

A steam pleasure boat, the Lady Franklin, came to a point opposite the fair grounds and then stranded in shallows.

Corner stone of Methodist Church on the east side rifled of its contents.

A new town clock was placed in the tower of Grace M. E. Church.

New opera house was dedicated on November 25th.

City council decided to purchase fifty street lamps.

1878

During this year a great temperance revival was conducted in Waterloo by John W. Drew, evangelist. Prohibition had taken a strong hold on the people and the reformers were beginning to be very active in their work. A Reform Club was also organized, having as its members many of the best people of the town.

Street mains for gas company arrived and were put into place.

A plan was proposed for the drainage of the second ward, so as to afford a means for carrying off the waters of Dry Run, so that they shall not carry pig pens, hen coops and sidewalks on their swelling current.

Initial steps were taken for the building of a new jail. A committee was sent to other counties to investigate different bastiles.

Waterloo sends quite a sum of money to the South to aid yellow fever victims.

1879

Active building was renewed in this year. The brick blocks were rather better than heretofore. The residences were also of better quality.

Meetings were held in January to promote the building of a railroad from Des Moines via Waterloo to connect with the M. & St. Paul. A committee was appointed to look after the matter consisting of Matt Parrott, L. Alford, A. T. Weatherwax, H. B. Allen, Horace Boies and H. W. Jenney.

A new hotel on the west side was proposed, also an oil mill was cited as a good investment.

The Catholics began the agitation for a new parochial school in July.

In this year there was a good increase in trade. The drygoods trade bettered itself, although wholesale prices had advanced. Other trades were correspondingly good. The price of wheat ranged from 60 cents to \$1.05 per bushel.

There were 231 marriage licenses issued and 72 people naturalized. There were 122 prisoners confined in the jail during the year. Eleven of them made their escape on July 11th by crawling through an iron door.

The fire department purchased the Jeanie Jewel steamer during the year.

1880

In many lines business increased from 35 to 50 per cent over last year. The year shows a total number of factories of one kind or another of twenty-five; number of hands employed in the whole of them, 400; the sales amounting to \$924,005. The woolen mills were for a time shut up and supposed to be put in operation again when they were purchased by D. F. McArthur of St. Ansgar.

In July the Waterloo Brewery was almost destroyed by fire. The brewery was leased by Julius Goldstein, who soon after purchased the premises and put in new buildings and other improvements, making the brewery one of the finest in the state. Other factories and brick blocks went up this year, some promoted by foreign capital and some local.

1881

There were twenty-eight factories of all kinds in operation during the year. The sales amounted to \$1,196,310. There were 387 hands employed.

The creamery of Thompson and Casteel was destroyed by fire on the night of December 17th, together with entire stock. Loss, \$5,000. Hitt's carriage factory added the manufacture of 'buses to its business. Goldstein & Company made an extensive improvement of the brewery. Manson, Cleveland & Manson laid out \$10,000 in machinery for their steam cracker factory.

During the year there were 2,829 hogs received for shipment at the stock yards.

The Union Mutual Aid Association was organized July 20th and began business on August 10th. Matt Parrott was president; S. Bagg, vice president; C. E. Mabie, secretary; J. H. Leavitt, treasurer; D. W. Crouse, medical director; L. Alford, counselor. The Equitable Mutual Endowment Association was also organized, and the Home Fire Insurance Company.

The total number of buildings erected or improved during this year was 100.

1882

A company was formed early in January with a capital stock of \$30,000 for the further improvement of the city water power. The stock was all taken in less than one day. The project was to build the dam some distance below the courthouse, which was afterwards done, and dig a race two miles in length, the idea being that there was sufficient falls to justify such a movement. This was done a few years subsequently, but it never amounted to much.

Waterloo National Guards were organized in February. G. E. Fernald was made captain; J. W. Richards, first lieutenant; F. H. George, second lieutenant; C. F. Kruse, sergeant.

Mail route between Waterloo and Blakeville established in April.

On the map published in 1859 the Waterloo and Des Moines Railroad is a prominent feature, but it all came to naught. The present idea is all in favor of the W. I. & N.

There were seventy-nine buildings projected or in process of erection by the last of June.

The Alcohol Works Company was organized.

1883

Cicero Close was killed by a runaway team on June 2d.

General Benjamin Harrison of Indianapolis addressed 3,000 people on September 18th.

The dam for the lower water power was completed in October.

1884

Firms of Daniel & Slade, Beck & Nauman, H. T. Roberts & Company, and T. M. Watts & Company consolidated under the name of The Daniel and Nauman Company with a capital of \$100,000. The corporation organized March 3d.

During this year the Cedar went on a rampage, reaching almost to the high water mark of 1858, being 13 feet 8 inches above the low water mark on March 28th.

The Diagonal engineers were surveying through the city in April.

Hotel Irving opened on June 17th.

The egg packing plant of Antes, Garn & Company destroyed by fire with loss of \$35,000.

1885

Judge Sylvester Bagg died on April 5th at Minneapolis.

Samuel Berry of Eagle Township lost 170 hogs by cholera.

Laying of the cornerstone of the Waterloo College May 23d.

On June 13th a cyclone swept over the city, doing considerable damage. The Waterloo College Building, under process of construction, was blown down. Several other buildings were unroofed. A hail storm, August 2d, inflicted considerable damage to the crops. Also to the windows of city buildings.

At several meetings held during this year the city council discussed the plan of city waterworks.

1886

A system of waterworks was inaugurated on July 4th with nine miles of mains and 111 fire hydrants.

In this year the Illinois Central sought entrance to the heart of Waterloo.

The sale of Waterloo real estate amounted to \$220,000.

Congress passed a law extending the free delivery of mail to Waterloo.

1887

On January 7th of this year the mercury registered 40 degrees below zero. The different churches banded together and formed a musical society.

At Cedar Falls on January 12th, W. O. Crosby shot his wife to death and then shot himself.

At the spring election only 813 voters registered.

The Citizens Mutual Fire Insurance Company was incorporated in this year.

This year was one of "boom" for Waterloo; real estate advanced rapidly in price. In the latter part of April there was considerable agitation over boring for gas.

Waterloo's free mail carrier system was inaugurated on July 1st. Twenty-six letter boxes were ordered to be attached to lamp posts throughout the city and two collections and two deliveries of mail in the business district.

Steps were taken for a second wagon bridge across the Cedar, and there was spirited discussion as to whether Park Avenue or Fifth Street was preferable. The board of supervisors appropriated \$25,000 for the construction of the bridge.



Upriver view of east bank from Fourth Street bridge in 1871.



Upriver view of west bank from Fourth Street bridge in 1872.



East Fourth Street between Water and Sycamore in the '70s.



Brinckley's Island, or Lovers' Retreat.



Union Block, Waterloo East, erected by Edmund Miller. View taken in the early '70s.



West Fourth Street, northeast from Jefferson, about 1882.

EARLY VIEWS OF WATERLOO

On June 25th two men, while driving through the W. H. Palmer farm in Mount Vernon Township, discovered the body of a man hanging from a tree. The victim proved to be Christian Monck, who worked for a farmer named Roth. Among his effects were found notes valued at \$2,600.

Regular through train service went into effect on the Diagonal on July 28th.

On September 4th the city council appropriated \$7,000 to aid in building a new bridge across the Cedar at Fifth Street.

On October 8th the body of Christian Hemme was found in a well on his farm in Mount Vernon Township by his nephew, William Mundfrom. It was proved that he was murdered by Mundfrom and Mrs. Hemme.

On October 22d three prisoners dug their way out of the county jail.

1888

Melting snow and heavy rains caused a great freshet on April 8th, when several bridges were swept away and other damage inflicted.

A small cyclone broke up a Fourth of July celebration at Cedar Falls.

A company was organized on June 15th to build a paper mill down the river.

A cyclone at La Porte City on November 2d caused \$25,000 worth of damage.

1889

Early in January, Superintendent Wall of the waterworks announced that the company would drill a number of wells in the waterworks filler to supply water for drinking and culinary purposes.

In February it was reported that the Methodist Episcopal Church was just finishing the tenth week of revival services and that interest had in no way abated.

The street car company petitioned the council to allow them to erect wire and poles so that they could run their cars by electricity on April 22d.

The laying of cement sidewalks was growing in popularity during the early spring.

The Merchants' Carnival was held in Turner Hall the week of May 22d and was one of the best exhibitions ever held in the city.

Up to September 15th over one thousand feet of sewer pipe had been laid and there remained 2,000 feet to be put in on the east side.

On September 30th three horse thieves confined in the county jail made a desperate attack on Sheriff Hoxie and made good their escape.

In this year the water of the Cedar sank so low that a man could cross from one side to the other on stones without wetting his feet.

In the November election Horace Boies of Waterloo was elected governor of the State of Iowa.

The paper mill completed at a cost of \$39,000; the B., C. R. & N. depot completed, \$25,000; new First Methodist Episcopal Church completed; large foundry and warehouse put up by Thomas Cascaden; business blocks built by the Doctors Bickley, I. C. Munger and A. Fernbaugh. Many other business houses were erected during this year, also the plant of the Cedar Valley Manufacturing Company. The total improvements of the year estimated at \$200,000.

1890

The postoffice was moved to the east side the first week of the new year.

In the early winter the subject of a public library was first discussed, and a great amount of encouragement received.

However, at the city election held March 3d the proposition to vote a one mill tax for a library was defeated. Every ward voted against it.

The Perpetual Building and Loan Association was organized in March. W. W. McFarlane was president; George Dunham, vice president; George Dawson, secretary; E. L. Johnson, treasurer.

In April of this year there were \$40,000 in improvements in progress.

The Waterloo Street Car and Omnibus Manufacturing Company was formed during the last week in June.

Officials of the Illinois Central were on the ground June 28th examining sites for the company's depot.

On August 4th, Dexter Jones was shot at Cedar Falls by Deputy Marshal Tom Stingley.

Matt Parrott & Sons began the publication of a paper early in December under the name of Rural Life.

George W. Hanna, the first settler of Black Hawk County, died on December 12th.

1891

A box factory was secured for Waterloo early in January. The location was to be on Commercial Street and the concern operated by Henry Weis.

The Waterloo Improvement Syndicate was formed in the early part of April.

Floods and wind storms paid their visit to Waterloo during the latter part of June.

The improvements made in Waterloo during this year were estimated to be over three hundred and sixty thousand dollars.

There was 225 marriages, 303 births and 89 deaths.

1892

At the beginning of this year the project for an electric line in Waterloo is still pending.

An institution for the curing of liquor and drug habits was established here early in the year.

Citizens held a meeting to consider the advisability of brick pavement.

In June and July more excitement over drilling for gas came up among the citizens.

On Sunday evening, July 9th, the steamer City of Waterloo and a barge loaded with passengers went over the dam. No one was hurt.

Work on the brick pavement on East Fourth Street was begun September 1st by Henry Besler. Pavement was to be laid from the bridge to Franklin Street and the cost was to be \$2.15 per square yard and the curbing 50 cents a lineal foot. The second contract covered the paving of Lafayette Street from Fifth Street to Park Avenue.



BRIDGE STREET, WATERLOO



CORNER EAST FOURTH AND SYCAMORE STREETS, WATERLOO

1893

A large meeting was held on the evening of February 3d to make an organized effort to get the Chicago Northwestern Railway to build a branch to Waterloo.

Snow storms were prevalent in the winter and spring and damage and inconvenience caused. The month of March was taken up by thawing out the sewers. The Mulberry Street sewer was frozen solid south of East Fourth.

The total expenditure for improvements this year was \$1,610,943, the largest amount until this time. An appropriation of \$150,000 was made for a public building; the Sias & Cole wholesale house was built; the postoffice was moved into the new building in February; Swift & Company opened a branch produce house; St. Joseph's Catholic Church was dedicated October 7th; the Iowa Telephone Company planned \$15,000 improvements for the city.

1894

In this year there were forty-three inmates of the poor farm.

On April 24th the city council fixed the saloon tax at \$1,200. The council also awarded the contract for paving to H. L. Wheelan of Rock Island. The district to be paved included Commercial Street from Park Avenue to Bridge Street, West Fourth to Bluff, Jefferson between Park Avenue and West Fifth, also between the southerly line of Commercial and the west end of the Fifth Street bridge.

The third annual session of the Waterloo Chautauqua Association was held July 2d to 15th.

Pavement order August 27th from Commercial on West Fifth to Bluff Street. John A. Lusch died December 16th.

1895

A. H. Wolf came to the city early in January and succeeded in raising funds to insure the starting of a canning factory.

The new city building on the west side was accepted by the council at meeting of January 28th.

Paving was ordered on East Fourth Street from Franklin to the Illinois Central tracks.

The Cedar Valley Manufacturing Company was reorganized in February and the capital stock increased to \$50,000.

During the year 1894, 11,676 feet of sewer were built in the fourth ward. Over four thousand feet of smaller size was laid on the east side.

The severest snow storm of the season was that of April 3d, when the snow fell at the rate of an inch an hour.

1896

The statement of the proposed new electric line was given January 18th. J. H. Rafferty at this time was interested in selling lots for the securing of the new trolley system for Waterloo and Cedar Falls. It was proposed by the street car

company to invest \$200,000 and none of the officers of the company was interested in real estate in either Waterloo or Cedar Falls.

Judge C. F. Couch died on February 18th.

Four hundred women registered to vote on library proposition.

Rapid transit line assured for Waterloo on March 18th. It marked a new beginning of prosperity. The line in the city to Cedar River Park was promised to be completed by June 25th. Sale of lots amounting to \$57,000 was accomplished by Rafferty. A street car ordinance was passed by the city council on April 25th.

A meeting was held in early May at which a magnificent \$20,000 Y. M. C. A. was assured.

The city council, on May 4th, adopted a resolution for the enlarging of the city limits and providing for a "greater Waterloo." In the middle of May agitation started for the new bridge across Fourth Street, the plan being for the county board to appropriate \$25,000 and the city \$15,000.

On May 7th the old-fashioned, slow-going horse car made its last trip through the City of Waterloo. The Waterloo Street Railway Company was organized in 1885 and continued operating the horse car until Messrs. Cass and Fosselman took hold of the concern.

It was given out after the examination of the Fourth Street Bridge that there would be no new structure just at the present time.

The fine three-story city hall was ordered built by the city council in June. The cost was to be \$9,000.

Contract for the paving of West Third Street, from Commercial to Allen, let to John McGorrisk.

Heavy wind storm visited the county on July 24th.

1897

In this year there was a substantial increase in the general business of the city—wholesale, retail and manufacturing. There was a total of 49,294 square feet of cement walk. The sales of the manufacturing establishments in this year amounted to \$1,608,000. The retail trade of the city for this year was \$2,179,000. There were 125 homes built during the year. Financially, Waterloo was at high tide.

1898

At the beginning of this year there had been located in this city twenty new factories and plants, all of high value.

During this year the Y. M. C. A. Building was completed. Improvements in residences and business buildings in this year amounted to the sum of \$431,232.

The Russell-Lamson Block and the Masonic Temple were completed during this year.

1899

The wholesale trade of Waterloo was larger than any previous year by the sum of \$1,544,247. The total trade was \$10,809,731.

In improvements there was the sum of \$243,265 expended.

The total number of new buildings and improvements was 363. The additions to the scope of the city were all of excellent character, built to last and to improve the quality of the city as a whole.

1900

This year ran through at an even pace with former years. A good many buildings and handsome residences were put up and the wholesale business and shipping increased correspondingly to former years.

1901

The year 1901, however, was one of remarkable expansion and development, not only from a trade point of view, but in opening of new additions and in the energy displayed by the Board of Trade and Chamber of Commerce, also private individuals, in securing important manufacturing interests and new enterprises. The material improvements did not come until later, but in 1901 the seed was sown which was to bear fruit later. City improvements amounted to \$1,610,943.

The Union Mill Company erected a new mill at the cost of \$30,000 and the Waterworks Company enlarged their plant and made many new improvements to the amount of \$48,000. The Sias & Cole Company opened a new wholesale fruit house and erected a \$12,000 building. J. E. Sedgwick invested \$14,000 in a business block. The new building of the Herrick Refrigerator Plant cost \$10,000; a school building on Washington Street cost \$40,000. The new courthouse was built at a cost of \$97,000. Matt Parrott's Sons new office cost \$25,000. The Casket Company's plant, a new factory, cost \$15,000; the Canning Company's plant, a new one, \$25,000; and the Illinois Central improvements ran up to the sum of \$246,000. These items note a few of the larger improvements made during the year.

The east side depot of the Chicago Great Western was burned on the morning of March 4th.

Wangler Brothers began the erection of a block early in the year.

The First National Bank of Cedar Falls failed in June.

J. T. Knapp & Company, Cedar Falls bankers, failed August 24th and the bank's doors were closed.

1902

Building improvements amounted to \$1,208,520. Most of this money went into business blocks. The largest improvements of the year were the following:

The Lafayette Block, five stories, for offices.

The Waterloo Fruit & Commission Company's Block, \$25,000.

Powers Manufacturing Company, \$10,000.

Casket Company, brick block, \$10,000.

A. Holzer, remodeling store, \$7,500.

First Brethren Church, \$6,000.

Henry Weis residence, \$16,000.

Waterloo Carriage Company, building, \$25,000.

Palmer-Hubbard Creamery Company, \$14,000.
In all there were 386 buildings erected.

1904

This was a year of continued growth for Waterloo. The total amount spent in improvements in this year was the sum of \$1,287,145. Perhaps the most auspicious of the improvements was the Federal Building erected in this year.

On February 9th, Andrew Carnegie gave \$40,000 for two libraries to be located on the east and west sides of the river. It was in this year, also, that the water supply of Waterloo was first claimed to be impure. In this year the Beck Block, including the Elk's Hall, was destroyed by fire, entailing a loss of about thirty-one thousand dollars. During the last of December the new Waterloo & Cedar Falls Gas & Electric Company was organized with a capital stock of \$595,000.

1905

The total amount spent for improvements in this year was \$1,016,816.49. This amount is slightly in decrease of last year, but the difference lay in the quality of improvements. In 1905 the new buildings and residences were less in number, but a little better in quality. Asphalt paving was laid on both sides of the river, this work costing \$115,975.39. Brick paving was laid and cost \$20,679.75. Cement walks costing \$25,747.50 were put down also in this year. There were 6,187 feet of sewerage laid in the city, of all sized tile, ranging from 8-inch to 18-inch.

The Illinois Central did very little improving this year, but the Rock Island built a number of industry tracks for the different manufacturers. Fire losses amount to over forty-two thousand dollars in the city.

1906

In this year it was stated that the actual value of Waterloo property amounted to \$14,935,175. Improvements this year were in value \$1,388,943. There were 4,478 men employed in the different factories; the public school enrollment was 3,934; there were 458 new houses erected; bank deposits totaled \$5,000,000; the fire loss during the year was \$63,499.17.

Until this time this year had been the banner year in the history of Waterloo. The improvements had made a big gain; among the important additions to the city the Majestic Theater, Cedar River Park Amphitheater and Cottage, Fullerton Place, St. Mary's School and the Ellis Hotel.

On October 9th fire on west side, starting in Klinefelter's livery across from Courier office, destroyed \$50,000 worth of property.

The old mill building back of the Y. M. C. A. was destroyed in the summer of this year. It had been constructed by James Eggers in 1854.

1907

In Waterloo during this year there was a corresponding increase in improvements, in business and in many other lines of civic activity. There were, for



FEDERAL BUILDING AND POSTOFFICE, WATERLOO

instance, 325 new buildings erected, 276 new residences and seven new factories added to the list in the city. The principal improvements, the amount spent, were as follows: Westminster Presbyterian Church, \$20,000; Congregational Church, \$55,000; First Lutheran, \$17,000; Artificial Ice Company, \$45,000; S. P. Wadley Produce House, \$7,000; William Galloway Company, \$8,000; Iowa Dairy Separator Company, \$25,000; G. B. Miller Foundry, \$3,000; Connolly Carriage Factory, \$4,000. There were 4.28 miles of asphalt paving laid in the city; there were 8.56 miles of curbing; 3.76 miles of cement walks; 1.5 miles of sewerage; and two-tenths miles of brick paving.

The condition of Waterloo in this year in every way was excellent. The city had become larger and larger as a shopping center of this and surrounding counties, also the shipping had increased to a great extent.

1908

Notwithstanding the financial flurry at the beginning of this year the improvements in Waterloo for the season eclipsed all former records, reaching the grand total of \$2,075,140.46. The bulk of this went into new bridges, pavement and sewers. The business of the city increased in proportion to the improvements.

1909

In this year, on November 8th, James Virden died at Rowan, Iowa.

1910

The year 1910 began disastrously, for on January 9th the east side business section was visited by a large fire, inflicting a property loss of \$71,000. The chief sufferers in this fire were W. C. Kohl's shoe store, the James Black Dry Goods Company, Taylor's music house and the Palace clothing store. Some of the tenants of the buildings barely escaped with their lives.

Notwithstanding this destructive fire the year turned out to be the best one in the history of the city up until that time. The improvements amounted to \$2,979,472.86; there were 660 new houses erected in the residential districts and there were fifty-five factories and business blocks constructed. The finest business block to be built during this year was the First National Bank Building, costing the sum of \$250,000. The Seraphic Heights Hospital, costing \$150,000, was completed also. Over three miles of pavement was put down, sewers were extended in every direction, and many feet of cement walks laid. The electrolier lights on the Fifth Street Bridge were installed during the summer.

The railroads and interurban companies made many improvements of their property in this year, in order to meet the increasing demand upon their services.

In the schools of Waterloo there were 5,505 pupils and 182 teachers, showing much increase on the preceding year.

1911

The improvements in 1911 amounted to \$2,260,318. This was several thousand dollars less than 1910, owing to the lack of business block construction. There

were 322 new residences added to the city, thirty business blocks, two factories, one new hospital, two new churches and one new school building.

The Young Women's Christian Association was established in Waterloo the first of the year, having a pledged membership of 2,700. In this year, also, the new armory for Company B, Fifty-third Iowa National Guard was completed. There were 132 boulevard lamps put up, adding great beauty to the business section of the city. In this year the Citizens Gas & Electric Company began to install underground wires, in order to eliminate the unsightly poles along the main streets.

The Waterloo Gun Club was organized in the fall with fifty-five charter members. Trap grounds were installed in Prospect Park. In this connection it may be said that the first gun club was formed in Waterloo in 1880 and since that time there have been seven different organizations, all abandoned as the city crowded them out.

1912

The year 1912 in Waterloo was a goodly year, fraught with unusual prosperity. The record of private improvements ran very high. The total amount of improvements was \$3,002,669, of which sum \$2,176,225 was spent privately. There were 11,362 square yards of pavement laid; 1.9 miles of sanitary sewerage; 6.5 miles of cement walks; thirty-six cluster boulevard lights; 611 new residences; forty-three new business blocks; two churches; and two schoolhouses. The Washington Irving Schoolhouse and the Citizens Gas & Electric Company's office building were among the most notable improvements of the year; the former building cost \$45,000 and the latter \$85,000. The Waterloo, Cedar Falls & Northern Interurban Company extended their line this year to La Porte City.

In the factories of Waterloo there were from four thousand to five thousand workers employed during the year, the principal works being the Galloway Company and the Iowa Dairy Separator Company and the Gasoline Engine Works. These three companies employed respectively 800, 700 and 2,629 men. There were 138 other factories in the city having a pay roll of from ten to forty men.

There were many new concerns incorporated during this year. The freight traffic was enormous, fully 100,000 cars going in and out of Waterloo during the year. The bank clearings amounted to over seventy million dollars. In connection with a previous statement it might be said that the total receipts of railroads for shipping out Waterloo goods was \$2,500,000.

The city expense for the year was \$182,154. During the year there were 175 fire calls, the largest fire being on January 9th, when the Peerless Separator Factory at corner of Sycamore and Second streets was destroyed with \$100,000 loss. On January 30th the Drop Forge Plant at Cedar Falls was burned, entailing a loss of \$40,000.

The postal receipts this year were \$216,490.46.

The new armory for Company B, Fifty-third Iowa National Guard, was constructed this year on Sixth, between Sycamore and Lafayette streets.

The Lafayette School was erected this year at the corner of Colorado and Lafayette streets.

St. Mark's Episcopal Church started this year. Cost, \$35,000.



East side.



West side.



South Street.

VIEWS OF RESIDENTIAL WATERLOO

1913

This was a feature year for the city. The two notable improvements made were the James Black Building and the magnificent Russell-Lamson Hotel, descriptions of which may be found in another part of this book. The sum of improvements for the year exceeded that of 1912 by over a million dollars. A total of \$4,088,724 was spent.

Some of the achievements of the year were as follows: The postoffice receipts for the year were \$238,363, a gain of over \$20,000 on the preceding year; the bank clearings amounted to \$81,991,887; the Illinois Central paid a total sum of \$1,129,704 in wages in the city alone; a total of 23,933 feet of water mains was laid at a cost of about \$29,066; thirty-four conventions with a total of 6,000 delegates were held in the city during the year; ten miles of underground telephone conduits containing 1,910 miles of copper wire were laid; 494 miles of copper telephone wire were placed in aerial cables and 1,000 lines were added to the switchboard; 6½ miles of sewerage were built at a cost of \$57,282; over twelve miles of cement walks were laid, costing \$31,400; 9 plats of new additions to Waterloo, containing 2,339 lots, were filed; a total of 360 families moved to the city during the year; there were 6,614 pupils in the city school; nearly seven miles of asphalt paving was laid at a cost of \$200,833 and the curbing and gutters cost an additional sum of \$24,570; 374 residences were built, thirty-six business blocks, one new church, and seven factory buildings. The church was the Plymouth Congregational.

In the year more paving was put down in the City of Waterloo than in any other twelve months in the history of the city, with the single exception of 1907. In the latter year the city paid the cost of improving street intersections while in 1913 the expense was borne by the property owners.

There were 184 fires this year, with loss of \$31,341.64.

The Lincoln School on Parker Street and the Thomas A. Edison School in Galloway Addition were built this year.

A RESUME OF 1914

In the year 1914 there was spent in Waterloo for improvements the sum of \$2,000,609, divided as follows: Public, \$363,534; private, \$1,391,075; utilities, \$246,000. There were 92,592.11 square yards of paving constructed, also 47,611.38 feet of curb and gutters, 33,547 feet of water mains, 30,196.91 feet of cement sidewalks, 23,764 feet of sewers, 22 boulevard light posts.

There were 1,398 arrests made during the year, a slight increase over the previous year. The Waterloo Radio Association was formed during the year, for the purpose of studying wireless telegraphy and erecting stations in the city. New business concerns, operated for financial profit, were incorporated in the past year with an aggregate authorized capital stock of \$11,482,700. The postal receipts for the last year amounted to \$206,634.53. The amount of loss in the city by fire was \$403,322.14. There were 398 deaths in the city during the year.

ONE YEAR'S STATISTICS

The year 1913 in Waterloo was, of course, better than any preceding year. Space will not allow the presentation of figures showing the growth of the city for every year, but 1913 may be taken as a representative year, to be detracted from for preceding years and added to for subsequent years.

The total of all private improvements in the city in 1913 amounted to \$3,019,483; public utility corporation amounted to \$606,650; total of all public improvements was \$402,591; making a grand total of \$4,088,724. Note the figures, year by year, from 1903. In the latter year the total improvements amounted to \$1,030,364; in 1904, \$1,287,145; in 1905, \$1,076,876; in 1906, \$1,388,743; in 1907, \$1,567,168; in 1908, \$2,075,140.46; in 1909, \$2,979,472.86; in 1910, \$3,691,026; in 1911, \$2,260,318; in 1912, \$3,022,669; in 1913, \$4,088,724; and in 1914, \$2,000,609. The decrease is caused by the financial depression felt all over the United States in the last year.

THE PRESENT WATERLOO

The slogan of the city is "Waterloo Way Wins." This expresses the character and disposition of the city better than anything else. It is undoubtedly the fastest growing city in the Middle West and a city with no superior in record of achievement and progress. Located in the center of a rich agricultural region and with the great dairy interests centering here the city has become the mecca of manufacturers of implements for farming and dairying.

The banks, the business establishments, the schools, the churches, the factories, the organizations of all kinds, the amusements, the newspapers and the different public utilities are true indexes of the condition of the city. The standard is placed high and maintained.

The city limits of Waterloo are practically four miles square, or sixteen square miles, $7\frac{1}{2}$ of which were platted into city blocks in 1910. In 1910 there were 298 streets, whereas there are now 330, with an average length of eleven blocks. Since the year 1912 the city has erected 1,736 houses, flats and buildings that carry a street number. This does not include the apartment and office buildings above the first floor.

There are at present in Waterloo 10 miles of brick paving, 40 miles of asphalt paving, 1 mile of concrete paving, 69 miles of sanitary sewers, $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles of storm sewers, 135 miles of permanent sidewalk, 192 acres in city parks, 141 street arc lights, 94 incandescent lamps, 536 Welsbach gas lamps, 215 5-light boulevard lamp posts, 55 miles of water mains, 504 fire hydrants, 4,400 water meters.

INCORPORATION AND ROLL OF CITY OFFICERS

The first steps toward incorporating the City of Waterloo were taken in 1854. At the November term in that year of the County Court a petition was presented asking the court to order an election for a vote upon the question of incorporation. At the December term of the same year it is certified in the records that at the election a majority of votes cast were for incorporation and another election was ordered on January 13, 1855, for the purpose of choosing three



VIEW IN HIGHLAND, WATERLOO



VIEW OF FOURTH STREET, WEST, WATERLOO

persons to draft articles of incorporation, but it was subsequently ascertained that part of the proceedings had been irregular and the matter was dropped.

One or two petitions were presented to the court afterwards, asking for votes on the question of incorporation, but no election was ordered until 1868. On May 26th of that year a petition, numerously signed, was presented to D. W. Foote, then county judge, setting forth that the petitioners desired to have Waterloo incorporated as a city of the second class, describing the territory to be included in the corporation, and asking the court to take the necessary steps to order a vote. Accordingly, Samuel D. Shaw, P. J. Siberling, W. J. Burbee, Andrew Thompson and Robert Robinson were appointed by the court as commissioners to call an election of the qualified voters to decide the question.

On May 29th the commissioners issued the notice for an election on Monday, June 22d, at the Central House. Six hundred and seventy-nine votes were cast at this election, 372 in favor of incorporation and 305 against. On June 23d, after certifying the returns, it was ordered and decreed by the court that, as a majority of the votes had been cast in favor of incorporation and the provisions of the law having been complied with, the city was incorporated in the second class.

On June 29th the commissioners issued a notice for an election of officers for the city, to be held at the Commercial Hotel on Monday, July 20th, at which time the first officers of the new City of Waterloo were elected.

The first meeting of the city council held after the incorporation was on July 24, 1868. The first ordinance passed by the council was one fixing the rates for licenses for circuses and menageries.

The following is the summary of the city officers of Waterloo from 1868 to 1914:

MAYORS

R. A. Whitaker, 1868-73; Lewis Lichty, 1873-77; Matt Parrott, 1877-80; J. H. Kuhns, 1880-82; Lewis Lichty, 1882-85; J. H. Kuhns, 1885-89; S. J. Hoot, 1889-93; J. M. Groat, 1893-99; J. W. Krapfel, 1899-1901; P. J. Martin, 1901-06; J. R. Rector, 1906-08; R. A. Doty, 1908-10; J. R. Rector, 1910-12; R. C. Thompson, 1912-14.

CLERKS

J. S. George, 1868-69; Lewis Lichty, 1869-73; William Galloway, 1873-74; J. H. Kuhns, 1874-80; D. R. Weaver, 1880-81; M. T. Owens, 1881-82; D. R. Weaver, 1882-85; W. F. Parrott, 1885-86; J. W. Richards, 1886-87; F. L. Gilbert, 1887-92; H. C. Schultz, 1892-1904; L. H. Stevens, 1904-06; R. C. Thompson, 1906-12; Russell L. Degon, 1912-14.

TREASURERS

C. A. Farwell, 1868-70; J. H. Leavitt, 1870-72; H. Nauman, 1872-74; C. A. Farwell, 1874-77; John W. Krapfel, 1877-78; A. C. Bunnell, 1878-79; J. W. Krapfel, 1879-85; F. L. Gilbert, 1885-87; J. W. Krapfel, 1887-89; William Thompson, 1889-91; W. W. Miller, 1891-93; F. J. Eighmey, 1893-95; W. W. Miller, 1895-97; F. J. Eighmey, 1897-98; W. W. Miller, 1898-1901; F. J. Eighmey,

1901-04; W. W. Miller, 1904-06; F. J. Eighmey, 1906-08; W. W. Miller, 1908-10; C. W. Stilson, 1910-12; C. L. McDermott, 1912-14.

MARSHALS

S. M. Hoff, 1868-69; J. P. Evans, 1869-73; James Ellis, 1873-74; J. P. Evans, 1874-76; H. H. Saunders, 1876-78; H. W. Jenney, 1878-81; Charles Mantle, 1881-82; D. E. Hume, 1882-83; W. C. Munger, 1883-86; M. W. Gipe, 1886-88; S. M. Hoff, 1888-93; J. F. Klingaman, 1893-1901; O. H. Simmerling, 1901-06; J. N. Sweitzer, 1906-08; E. A. Leighton, 1908-10; W. T. Dineen, 1910-12; E. A. Leighton, 1912-14.

ASSESSORS

A. C. Bunnell, 1869-70; A. J. Warren, 1870-73; H. P. Herring, 1873-74; T. E. Churchill, 1874-75; H. W. Sill, 1875-78; P. J. Siberling, 1878-80; W. J. Burr, 1880-81; P. J. Siberling, 1881-83; C. C. Sedgwick, 1883-87; D. R. Weaver, 1887-89; J. P. Kieffer, 1889-93; J. H. Kuhns, 1893-1912; J. Sid Anderson, 1912-14; B. H. Kasht, 1914.

SOLICITORS

Lewis Lichty, 1868-71; J. L. Husted, 1871-77; O. C. Miller, 1877-79; Horace Boies, 1879-81; George Ordway, 1881-83; Samuel Hayes, 1883-84; C. W. Mullan, 1884-87; Heber Hoff, 1887-89; H. H. Bezold, 1889-97; J. E. Williams, 1897-1906; B. F. Swisher, 1906-10; M. H. Kelly, 1910-14; A. W. Mullan, 1914.

The first board of trustees of the city consisted of: H. B. Allen, G. Conger, W. A. Crowther, J. Hilferty, Sullivan Day, F. E. Cutler, R. D. Titcomb and A. Spencer. They served in the year 1868.

FRANCHISES

The different franchises issued by the City of Waterloo follow:

Waterloo Gas and Electric Company, February 25, 1901. This was a twenty-year franchise, in duplicate, one for the gas and one for the electricity.

Lamson's Electric Franchise, August 6, 1900.

Western Union Franchise, June 3, 1895.

Iowa Telephone Company, August 23, 1897.

Waterloo Street Railway, construction, July 31, 1885.

Waterloo Street Railway, operation, April 29, 1896, May 26, 1896, June 3, 1898.

Wisconsin, Iowa and Nebraska Railway, March 24, 1884, May 21, 1884.

Chicago, St. Paul and Kansas City Railway, June 9, 1886.

Illinois Central Railway, August 27, 1886.

Dubuque and Sioux City Railway, November 14, 1887, October 13, 1890, August 12, 1895.

Burlington, Cedar Rapids and Minnesota Railway, May 8, 1876, March 21, 1884, May 21, 1884.

Waterloo Water Works, December 10, 1885.

WATERLOO WATER WORKS

The present Waterloo Water Works was begun in February, 1886, by the laying of a water main across the river. The time until April was used in distributing pipe along the proposed route; owing to the frozen ground no digging could be done. The laying of the mains was completed in July, 1886, twelve miles of pipe having been put into the ground.

The firm of Dennison and Cowell were the first owners of the plant and were bonded for \$85,000. N. W. Harris Company bought the bonds and guaranteed them. Dennison and Cowell defaulted and then N. W. Harris Company held the bonds until they were transferred to the City of Waterloo in 1910.

A full description of the wells sunk by this company may be found in the chapter on geology.

There are now fifty-five miles of water mains in the city, 504 fire hydrants, 4,400 water meters, 4,600 water consumers. The Waterloo Water Works plant is now worth \$500,000. There are bonds outstanding at the present time to the sum of \$525,000.

THE CITIZENS GAS AND ELECTRIC COMPANY

In the year 1879 a small water power electric plant was installed in the City of Waterloo by C. W. Harvey. This small plant was located alongside the west side flouring mills. On the east side of the river, where the Illinois Central Depot now stands, J. D. Patton, of Independence, erected and operated an equally small gas plant. In 1905, O. C. Miller and Mart Wyant, the owners of these two plants, established originally by Harvey and Patton, found a strong demand for an extension of their services, but the necessary expense to be entailed in improving their holdings was too much for them and they sold their gas and electric property to Rufus C. Dawes and I. C. Elston, Jr., also several other Chicago associates. The new owners enlarged these plants and largely increased their capacity. These same gentlemen who had taken over the Waterloo plants also held similar plants in Keokuk and Ottumwa. Finally they disposed of all three city systems. The Waterloo plants passed into the hands of Morris W. Stroud and associates of Philadelphia. This is the present ownership of the plant known as the Citizens Gas and Electric Company.

Mr. Stroud visited Waterloo in the spring of 1912 and being so well pleased with the city and the prospects for the company, decided to build an adequate home for the plant. The Lane property in the rear of the Commercial National Bank was first purchased for \$50,000, the intention then being to build on that spot. However, it was learned later that the Brown or Cascaden property at the corner of Park Avenue and Commercial Street could be purchased for \$41,000 and the gas company considered it even better than the Lane property for its use. The site was procured, plans for the building drawn up, sent to Philadelphia for approval and inspection, and the structure finished. The new building occupies 60 by 100 feet of ground space, is of reinforced concrete and steel, has a basement under the whole, and the three floors are especially adapted for heavy weights, being able to bear 50,000 pounds strain per square yard without sagging. The building was completed in April, 1913, at which time it was dedicated by an

electrical and street railway exhibit given under the auspices of the Iowa Electrical and Street Railway Association, then in session in Waterloo.

The plant is located on the bank of the Cedar River below Eleventh Street. It is considered a model of its kind in the Middle West. The present site is now in the process of abandonment, due to the necessity of new quarters and new machinery. Electrical plants have a short life and demand replacing every few years. Hence, in 1913, the company acquired two new sites, one for the erection of an electric and the other for a gas plant. The sites for the two plants are $2\frac{1}{4}$ miles apart. The electric plant is bounded on the north by Lafayette Street, on the east by the Illinois Central belt line, on the south by Utica Street, and on the west by the Cedar River. All of the machinery now in use will be shipped to other points and a complete new line of equipment installed. The new plant will have double the capacity of the old institution. The close proximity of the river, which is dammed below, affords an abundance of water, and it might be noted that the gas and electric company pumps over four times as much water as the Waterloo Waterworks. Most of this water is used to cool the turbine engines. Other buildings are to be erected, in view of the necessary increase of the size of the plant to meet the growing demands of the city.

The new gas plant is located in the Blowers' addition at the intersection of the Illinois Central and W. C. F. & N. The convenience of these two lines, with their sidings, is a great asset.

In 1905, when the new era began, there were but forty-eight miles of gas mains in the county and two independent gas plants—one at Waterloo and the other at Cedar Falls. There are now over one hundred and twenty-five miles of mains in Waterloo, a daily manufacturing capacity of 1,850,000 cubic feet of gas, and a holder capacity of 775,000 cubic feet. For the electricity there are 450 miles of wire lines, 5,400 horsepower connected motors, and a plant capacity of 5,250 kilowatts.

WATERLOO BANKS

Waterloo has always taken great pride in the financial institutions of the city and it is not an empty boast when it is declared that the banks, trust companies and other financial institutions are as "strong as Gibraltar." In the history of banking in Waterloo there has never been a failure recorded and the perilous times which seriously affected the banking facilities of other communities found the Waterloo institutions ready to weather the storm. In the recent monetary flurry of 1907 which compelled the banks of nearly all cities of the entire country to go "upon a paper basis" payment of funds was not stopped in Waterloo and the professional man, the skilled mechanic and the laborer were paid in coin or currency, as frequently as salary or wages became due.

The officers and directors of the Waterloo financial institutions have, without exception, adopted a policy in support of commercial and industrial institutions that has made possible the growth and stability of all concerns. Worthy institutions are given credit to the limit, yet withal there is a conservatism that well protects the stockholders and those otherwise interested in the banks and loan and trust companies. Banks of Waterloo invest in industrial securities to a certain extent and this is a policy which is coming into general approval in other com-

munities where an effort is being made to build up factory interests and especially is the plan approved where it is understood and tried for the first time.

With each recurrent call for a report of condition of business by the comptroller of the treasury or the auditor of state, there is shown an increase of deposits of all the banks and trust companies. In some instances the growth in deposits has been remarkable. Practically ten millions of dollars are on deposit in all banks, which fact indicates more clearly than anything else that the people of Waterloo are thrifty and industrious.

With Waterloo's increase in population and the general growth of all business, industrial and commercial, the banks have become more aggressive and all of the banks of the city have deposits of correspondents in the territory tributary to Waterloo.

Within the past several years the banks have contributed much to the building of the city. The Commercial National Bank was the first to erect a handsome and expensive home in the six-story structure at the corner of Sycamore and Fourth streets. The Black Hawk National Bank followed in 1909 with its eight-story structure at the corner of Commercial and Fourth streets. The First National Bank came next and built a seven-story edifice at Sycamore and Fourth streets. The Leavitt & Johnson National Bank is now constructing a modern ten-story building on Commercial Street at the head of Fourth Street West.

BANK BEGINNINGS

The Commercial National Bank was organized in 1882 and since that time has had but two presidents, Judge J. D. Platt and W. W. Miller. There have been but three cashiers, F. L. Gilbert, A. J. Edwards and H. C. Schultz. The bank started with a capital stock of \$50,000. In March, 1905, the bank occupied its present handsome quarters on the corner of Fifth and Sycamore streets.

The Leavitt & Johnson National Bank is the successor in title to one of the oldest banks in the State of Iowa. On July 13, 1856, John H. Leavitt established a private banking house in the city and he continued alone in the ownership until January 1, 1865, when A. T. Lusch was admitted as a partner. This partnership continued until Emmons Johnson became connected with the business in 1870 and then the firm was known as Leavitt, Johnson & Lusch. Later Mr. Lusch retired from business and the bank was then known as the Leavitt & Johnson Bank until 1898, in which year the stockholders of the institution organized the Leavitt & Johnson National Bank with a capital stock of \$100,000. In 1903 the capital stock was doubled. J. H. Leavitt was the first president of the national bank, followed by James E. Sedgwick.

The Security Savings Bank is the oldest savings bank in the city of Waterloo and since the year of its organization, 1900, has grown rapidly. The institution was founded by the late J. T. Coolidge, one of the pioneer business men in Waterloo, W. F. Curtiss and others.

The oldest national bank in Waterloo is the First National, the organization of this institution having been effected in 1865. This bank is one of the strongest in the state.

The Iowa State Bank was organized and ready for business on February 15, 1904.

In 1870 there were two banks in the City of Waterloo, one headed by McIsaac, Stanton, Crittenden and Robinson and the other by Farwell, Miller and Day. In 1873 the Waterloo Savings Bank went into liquidation.

THE BANKING INTERESTS

The Black Hawk National Bank of Waterloo, organized in 1903, has a capital stock of \$200,000; surplus, \$32,000. F. W. Powers is president; A. E. Glenny and James Loonan, vice presidents; C. W. Knoop, cashier; and H. E. Rugg, assistant cashier.

The Central Savings Bank, organized in 1909, has a capital stock of \$50,000 and surplus of \$2,100. George H. Cheever is president; J. W. Arbuckle, vice president; Anna Doorley, cashier; and Hurlbert Cheever, assistant cashier.

The Commercial National Bank, organized in 1883, has a capital of \$400,000 and surplus of \$165,000. W. W. Miller is the president of the institution; E. W. Miller, vice president; H. C. Shultz, cashier; and H. W. Wentz, assistant cashier.

The First National Bank, organized in 1865, has now a capital of \$200,000 and surplus of \$291,000. F. J. Eighmey is president; A. M. Place, vice president; H. M. Cowles, cashier; F. P. Hurst, assistant cashier.

The Iowa State Bank, organized in 1904, has a present capital of \$50,000 and surplus of \$30,000. J. K. Joder is president; George N. Garrettson, vice president; I. W. Blough, cashier.

The Leavitt & Johnson National Bank, organized in 1856, has a present capital stock of \$200,000 and surplus of \$120,000. J. E. Sedgwick is president; C. E. Pickett, vice president; Ira Rodamar, cashier; C. J. McNulty, assistant cashier.

The Security Savings Bank, organized in 1900, has a capital stock of \$100,000 and surplus of \$31,000. J. W. Arbuckle is president; W. J. Peddicord, vice president; F. B. Dietrick, cashier; C. F. Berry, assistant cashier.

The Waterloo Savings Bank, organized in 1902, has a capital of \$100,000 and surplus of \$40,000. Emmons Johnson is president; E. L. Johnson, vice president; W. C. Logan, cashier; J. J. Miller, assistant cashier.

The Leavitt & Johnson Trust Company, organized in 1856, has a capital of \$150,000 and a surplus of \$100,000. Emmons Johnson is president; E. L. Johnson and Carlton Sias, vice presidents; C. R. Davis, treasurer; W. C. Logan, secretary.

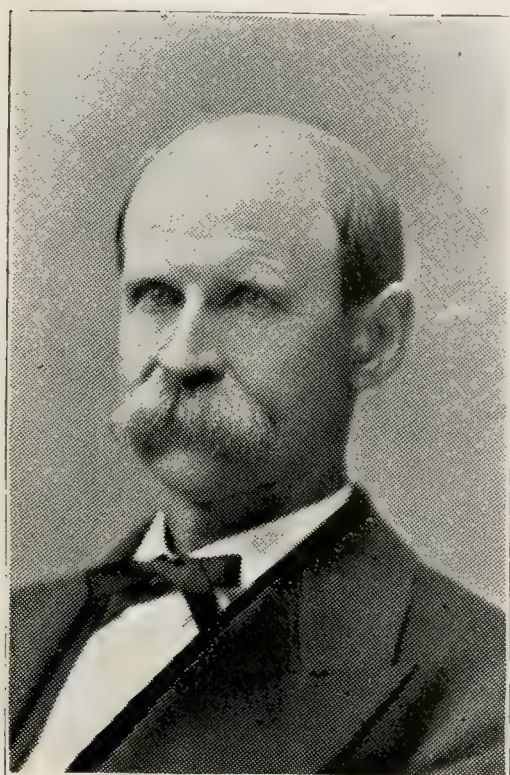
The Waterloo Loan and Trust Company, organized in 1905, has a capital of \$250,000 and surplus of \$71,000. Ben J. Howrey is president; F. J. Eighmey, vice president; E. H. Wyant, treasurer; C. A. Barber, secretary.

The Farmers Loan and Trust Company, organized in 1909, has a capital of \$100,000 and a surplus of \$7,000. J. E. Sedgwick is president; J. O. Trumbauer, vice president; Ira Rodamar, treasurer; and F. E. Stewart, secretary.

The combined capital and surplus of the Waterloo banks runs over \$3,000,000 and the combined deposits over \$9,000,000. The bank clearings for the year 1912 amounted to \$71,000,000 and for the year 1913 over \$82,000,000.

THE PRESENT DAY BANKS

Within the past year the banks of Waterloo have had a rapid development. They have grown, not only on their own stability, but because they have mapped



JOHN H. LEAVITT
Early Waterloo banker.



R. A. WHITAKER
First mayor of Waterloo.



HENRY NAUMAN
Pioneer Waterloo manufacturer.



EDWIN MESICK

out their policies in accord with the startling growth of the city. The promoter of every legitimate enterprise, calculated to attract citizens to Waterloo, and increase her industrial prestige, found in his banker an ally willing to aid in a material way in bringing the venture to a successful issue. This attitude has been a strong pillar in the program looking toward a bigger, brighter, better and busier Waterloo. The banks of Waterloo outrank similar institutions in all Iowa cities of this class and size, including Cedar Rapids and Dubuque, in one essential respect. Their capitalization is considerably larger and in the final analysis this means that more protection is given the depositors here than in the sister municipalities. A banker reduced the claims from a protection standpoint to concrete terms by the statement that every dollar left on deposit is safeguarded by one dollar and fifty cents. The fact, also, that *no bank failures have ever occurred in the City of Waterloo* has served to fortify local bankers in their enviable position.

If bank capital, surplus, profits and individual deposits can be used as an index to the wealth of her people, Waterloo is especially fortunate. The statements of the national and state banks indicate each institution to be in a healthy condition. Waterloo has four national banks, the Black Hawk, Commercial, Leavitt & Johnson and the First. These have a combined capital of over \$1,000,000, and surplus and profits of over \$625,000. There are three savings banks and one state bank, with combined capital of \$800,000. They have surplus and profits of about \$650,000.

SOME WATERLOO BANKERS

Though much of the money required by the factories in Waterloo is procured outside of the city, a considerable portion of the funds demanded are gotten from the local banks. In fact, a number of the leading manufacturers are interested in the banks. Their prosperity has been uniform and constant.

One of the conspicuous figures in Waterloo banking circles at the present time is Emmons Johnson, president of the Leavitt & Johnson Trust Company and the Waterloo Savings Bank. Mr. Johnson has been identified with the finances of Waterloo for more than a generation. He is a kindly, philosophic man, one who would like to have people live up to his ideals. He has been a resident of the city for more than a third of a century and is its most widely known financier.

Another striking figure in Waterloo financial centers is Frank J. Eighmey, of the First National Bank. W. W. Miller, president of the Commercial National Bank, a financial institution which ranks high in Northeastern Iowa, has been connected with the banking business in Waterloo for a long series of years. J. E. Sedgwick, president of the Leavitt & Johnson National Bank, is a man highly esteemed by his contemporaries and fellow citizens. Not only has he entered into the banking business with heart and soul, but has taken an interest in the affairs of the city aside. He served as a councilman. Dr. F. W. Powers, vice president of the Black Hawk National, is also a well known figure in Waterloo finance.

BUILDING AND LOAN

The Waterloo Building and Loan Association was organized in March, 1878, and reincorporated September 1, 1896, to comply with laws governing loan as-

sociations which became effective at that time. The capital stock is fixed at \$5,000,000 and the association has over \$600,000 in loans now in force. The officers are: president, A. J. Edwards; vice president, E. E. Peek; secretary, W. H. Brunn; treasurer, E. W. Miller.

The Peoples' Mutual Building and Loan Association has 220 loans in force, amounting to \$320,000. The total value of the association is \$330,000 and since its organization February 1, 1879, it has aided in the erection of 400 buildings in Waterloo, including both residence and business blocks. It loaned sums making possible the erection of twenty-five buildings in 1913. The officers are: president, J. E. Sedgwick; vice president, J. C. Hartman; secretary, Edwin Mesick; treasurer, W. C. Logan.

The Perpetual Building and Loan Association was organized March 18, 1890, and was reincorporated September 1, 1896. It capitalized at \$1,500,000 and on December 1, 1913, had loans in force amounting to \$566,920. The officers are: president, George F. Dunham; vice president, Warren Brown; secretary, C. W. Stilson; treasurer, H. C. Schultz.

The Home Building and Loan Association was organized in 1905. There are at present approximately 250 loans out, aggregating \$500,000 in all. The officers are: president, Louis Frank; vice president, J. C. Hartman; treasurer J. E. Sedgwick; secretary, J. E. Dempster.

NEWSPAPERS OF WATERLOO

The first paper ever published in Waterloo was edited by Maj. William Haddock, a brother of Rev. John A. Haddock, who was later shot at Sioux City while engaged in temperance work. It was a very small paper, but had a very big name—The Iowa State Register and Waterloo Herald. The first number was printed on December 15, 1855.

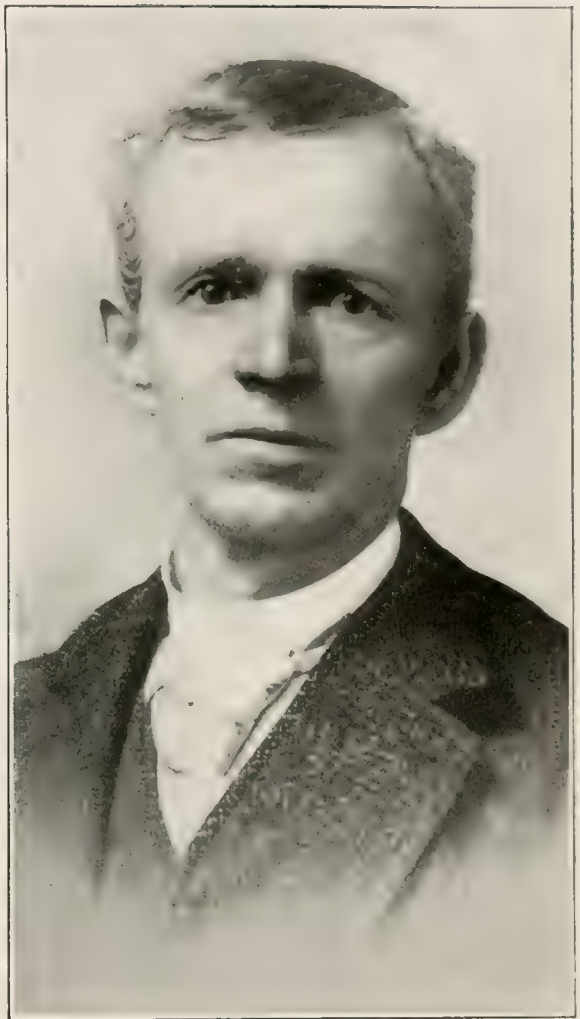
In August, 1858, William H. Hartman resurrected the defunct Banner at Cedar Falls and in the following November George D. Ingersoll became associated with him. These two men made a brave fight to sustain the life of the paper, but found the hard times too much for their efforts, and they suspended publication. On Christmas Day, 1858, they moved the entire office equipment to Waterloo in a bob-sled. This equipment consisted of a press, type and furniture.

Newspaper competition began at a very early date in Waterloo. From January 18, 1859, the date that the Waterloo Courier was established until January 1, 1860, the Courier and Iowa State Register and Waterloo Herald vied with each other in an endeavor to get patronage, both for their subscription lists and advertising columns. The latter paper died very shortly and was moved to Waverly.

In September, 1860, Mr. Hartman bought out the interest of Mr. Ingersoll and the Courier continued with him as sole proprietor until November 14, 1864, when J. W. Logan became half owner. In April, 1871, the proprietors sold out to Charles A. Aldrich, who later became curator of the Iowa Historical Society, and M. C. Woodruff, but Mr. Hartman was not entirely disassociated from the paper. In October of the same year Mr. Hartman purchased Mr. Aldrich's interest and on February 5, 1874, Mr. Woodruff sold his interest to A. J. Felt, the firm name being changed to Felt & Hartman. On April 16, 1875, Mr. Hartman became sole owner.



MAJOR WILLIAM HADDOCK
Founder of the Iowa State Register and
Waterloo Herald, 1856.



WILLIAM H. HARTMAN
Founder of the Courier.



The first copy of the Waterloo Daily Courier was issued December 13, 1890, by W. H. Hartman and his son, John C., who had learned the printer's trade in his father's office. In 1891 the W. H. Hartman Company was incorporated and the majority of the stock has been retained by the family since that time. William H. Hartman passed to his death on July 1, 1895, and the business management rested largely on John C. Hartman. Later Edwin Mesick and T. P. Myers aided in the publication of the paper. Mr. Mesick severed his connection with the office in 1906 and Mr. Myers in 1908. In May, 1908, Arthur W. Peterson of Minneapolis, formerly with the Indianapolis News and Minneapolis Tribune, purchased an interest in the paper and became secretary and general manager of the company.

William D. Hartman, the second son of William H. Hartman, also learned the printer's trade in his father's office, but he entered the railroad business of the Southwest in 1882 instead of continuing in the newspaper work. He returned to Waterloo at the time of his father's death and remained, assisting in the publication of the Courier until he himself was stricken by death on October 4, 1902.

On March 10, 1914, the Reporter was taken over by the W. H. Hartman Company and the paper is now known as the Waterloo Evening Courier and Daily Reporter. Mr. John C. Hartman continues as editor-in-chief of the publication.

The Courier was started in a little frame building at 611 Commercial Street. In October, 1859, Major Haddock, having sold his paper to the Courier proprietors, took his type and material to Waverly and started a democratic paper. A few months after Haddock vacated his quarters the Courier plant was moved there. After a year or two in this building the plant was moved to the ground floor of a frame building on Fourth Street west, opposite Libby's cigar store. At about the close of the war the office was moved into the second story of the old stone store facing Commercial Street at the corner of Fourth in what was then known as Benight's Hall. In about the year 1869 the building now occupied by the Henderson Drug Company was erected and the easterly twenty feet of the third floor was occupied by the paper. It was so inconvenient to climb two flights of stairs that the proprietors, Hartman and Logan, erected a frame building known as 510 Commercial Street, and here they remained for about two years. The building now occupied by Yetter and Waters was erected in 1871 or 1872 and the Courier was housed in the second story of that building until 1875, when the office was moved into the second story of the building at 189 Bridge Street, the building having been erected that year. The office remained there until the year 1889, when it was moved to the building at 186 Bridge Street. The business remained here until 1903, at which time the present Courier Building was erected at 209-11-13 Park Avenue west. The present building is one of the best equipped in the Middle West, containing every appliance and apparatus used in the publication of the modern newspaper.

The Courier has been the pioneer in many things pertaining to its business. This paper installed the first newspaper cylinder press in Waterloo, the first newspaper folding machine, the first linotype machine, the first 8-page perfecting newspaper press, printing from rolls of paper, the first 16-page perfecting newspaper press printing from continuous rolls of paper, and the plant is now equipped with a 24-page, high speed perfecting press. The Courier is an evening paper, published every evening except Sunday.

The Iowa State Reporter was started on May 13, 1868, by H. Q. Nicholson. In November, 1868, Mr. Nicholson was called East by the death of his father and the boys in the office attempted to keep the paper going, but with sad success. When the coal supply became exhausted and the paper factories refused any more paper on credit, the presses stopped and the paper died. On February 11, 1869, the material and subscription list was purchased by the firm of Smart & Parrott. At that time, the office on Fourth Street, being too small, was abandoned and moved to the rear rooms in the second story of the Union Hall Block. In April of that year, the 14th, the paper was again started, having changed political color during the interim. The establishment was again moved on October 16, 1872, to a building constructed for the purpose on Sycamore Street. On June 18, 1873, James L. Girton became a partner in the business, and the firm name was changed to Smart, Parrott & Company. On March 17, 1875, J. J. Smart sold out his interest to J. P. Sherman and the firm was again changed to Parrott, Girton & Sherman. The last named withdrew March 17, 1879, and on February 21, 1884, the firm of Parrott & Girton was succeeded by that of Matt Parrott & Sons. On March 10, 1914, the Reporter was absorbed by the W. H. Hartman Company and published with the Courier.

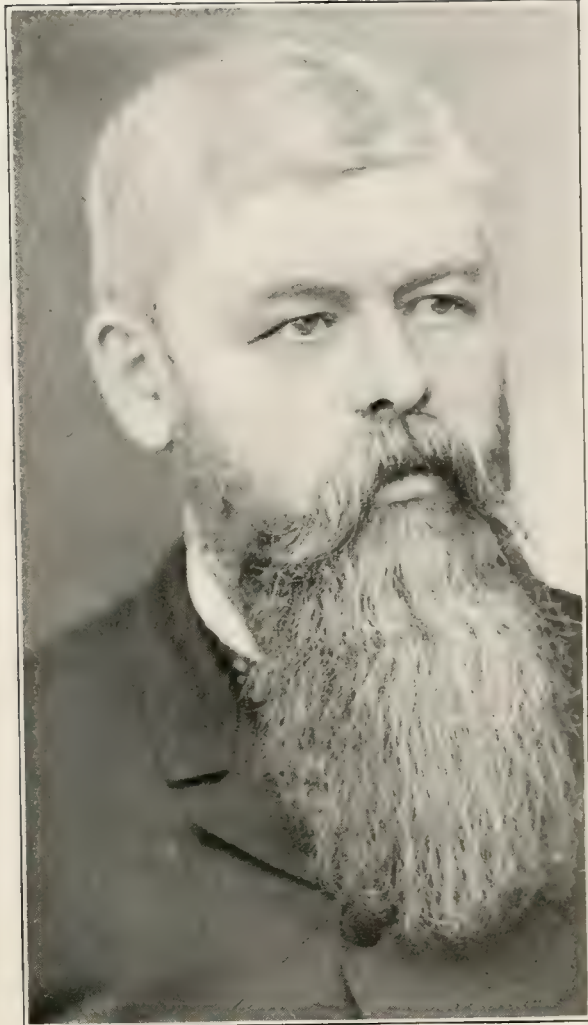
The Waterloo Tribune was established on September 11, 1879, by the firm of Van Metre & Wilson. On December 1, 1884, L. H. Edwards purchased the plant, which he operated until October, 1885. He was appointed postmaster at Waterloo and then sold out to Isaiah Van Metre. The latter published the paper until May, 1901, when he sold to the Times Publishing Company, a stock company, which consolidated under the name of the Times-Tribune Publishing Company. The Times had been started in 1897 by Mr. F. G. Corwin, who sold to Jacob G. Schmidt, or to the stock company which he organized. The present officers of this company are: J. T. Sullivan, president; W. W. Marsh, vice president; secretary-treasurer, W. A. Reed. The latter is also the editor of the paper. The paper is republican and is published every morning except Monday.

Der Deutsch Amerikaner was issued first on August 29, 1872, one side English and the other German. It was published by a company and edited by A. Schill. On January 1, 1873, Martin Blim became proprietor and editor and on February 21st following, discontinued the English part of the publication. Mr. Blim died in Germany in November, 1882, having gone abroad on account of ill health, and the following March Jacob G. Schmidt purchased the paper of Mrs. Blim and on October 10, 1903, sold to Arthur G. Horn. The present proprietor is H. C. Finner.

SOCIETIES

MASONRY

Free Masonry was first introduced into Black Hawk County in 1853, when Black Hawk Lodge, No. 65, Ancient Free and Accepted Masons was organized at Cedar Falls, at that time the county seat. In the year 1856 dispensation was issued for a lodge at Waterloo. A charter was granted to Waterloo Lodge, No. 105, in June, 1857, the lodge having eighteen members. In 1870 a second Masonic lodge was organized in Waterloo on the east side of the river and was known as



MATT PARROTT
Honored state official and publisher.

Victory Lodge, No. 292. This lodge continued until 1879 when both lodges were consolidated under the name of the first. They were then located in the third story of the Union Block on East Fourth Street. They remained here for twenty years and then money was raised for the beautiful Masonic Temple, located at the corner of East Park Avenue and Sycamore Street. This building was erected and is now valued at \$40,000. The cornerstone was laid November 11, 1898, and the finished building was dedicated June 20, 1899.

Tabernacle Chapter, No. 52, Royal Arch Masons, was organized in Waterloo on October 24, 1870.

Crescent Council No. 16, Royal and Select Masters, was instituted in Waterloo on February 10, 1902.

Ascalon Commandery No. 25, Knights Templar, was instituted in Waterloo October 19, 1875.

Waterloo Chapter No. 123, Order of the Eastern Star, was organized February 17, 1902.

OTHER LODGES

Helmet Lodge No. 89, Knights of Pythias, was organized in Waterloo in 1892.

William Tell Homestead No. 161, Brotherhood of American Yeomen, was organized October 6, 1898.

Tribe of Ben Hur, Melchoir Court No. 8, was organized August 26, 1896. There has recently been organized Gerard Court No. 92 of the same lodge.

Howland Lodge No. 274, Ancient Order United Workmen, was instituted January 14, 1887. Degree of Honor, Crescent Lodge No. 21, has since been established.

Sons of Veterans, Phil Sheridan Camp No. 19, was organized April 21, 1895.

The Order of the Red Cross was established in the summer of 1880.

Waterloo Lodge No. 290, Benevolent Protective Order of Elks, was organized in 1894 with thirty charter members.

Black Hawk Lodge No. 72, Independent Order of Odd Fellows, was instituted June 5, 1855. The charter was surrendered in the winter of 1857 and in 1867 the lodge was reinstituted. The lodge has a handsome building on East Fourth Street, valued at \$22,000. There are now Canton Crescent No. 17, Waterloo Encampment No. 51, Temple Lodge No. 54 Daughters of Rebekah, Ladies Militant Hibben Fortress No. 8, West Waterloo Lodge No. 716.

The other lodges at present in Waterloo are: Bankers Fraternal Reserve, Court of Honor, Danish Brotherhood, Fraternal Order of Eagles, Loyal Order of Moose, Knights of Maccabees, Ladies of the Maccabees, Knights and Ladies of Security, Knights of Luther, American Patriots, Modern Brotherhood of America, Modern Woodmen of America, Mystic Workers of the World, Order of Owls, Royal Arcanum, Spanish War Veterans, United Commercial Travelers and Danish Lyrian Society. There are the Catholic societies of Knights of Columbus and Catholic Order of Foresters, also Daughters of Isabella. There are the railway orders of Order of Railway Conductors, Ladies Auxiliary, Brotherhood of Railway Trainmen, Brotherhood of Locomotive Engineers, Brotherhood of Locomotive Firemen, Brotherhood of Railway Carmen, International Association of Car Workers, all lodges having the ladies auxiliary.

The clubs in Waterloo follow: Associated Charities, Business Men's Temperance Association, Cedar Club, Chautauqua Circle, Women's Club, Fairview Cemetery Association, Family Circle, P. E. O. Chapter Z, Germania Verein, Owl Club, Waterloo Chautauqua and Bible Institute, Waterloo Club, Town Criers Club, Waterloo Golf and Country Club, St. George Society, Waterloo Association of Natural Science, Waterloo Sanitary Club, Waterloo Social Club, Black Hawk County Humane Society and Waterloo Retail Merchants' Association.

Robert Anderson Post No. 68, Grand Army of the Republic, was organized at Waterloo on November 25, 1881, by Commander N. G. Wolf of Independence, Iowa. On December 27th the order known as the Fremont Encampment O. G. D. disorganized and joined the Robert Anderson Post in a body. The first officers were: Post commander, Capt. Edwin P. Walker; senior vice commander, Edgar Pickett; junior vice commander, C. W. Mullan; adjutant, Alvin T. Pomeroy; quartermaster, Daniel R. Weaver; sergeant, Charles M. Norton; chaplain, Charles P. L. Roberts; officer of the day, Newton E. Eldred; officer of the guard, Charles S. Blodgett; sergeant-major, Harvey Smith; quartermaster-sergeant, O. F. Martin.

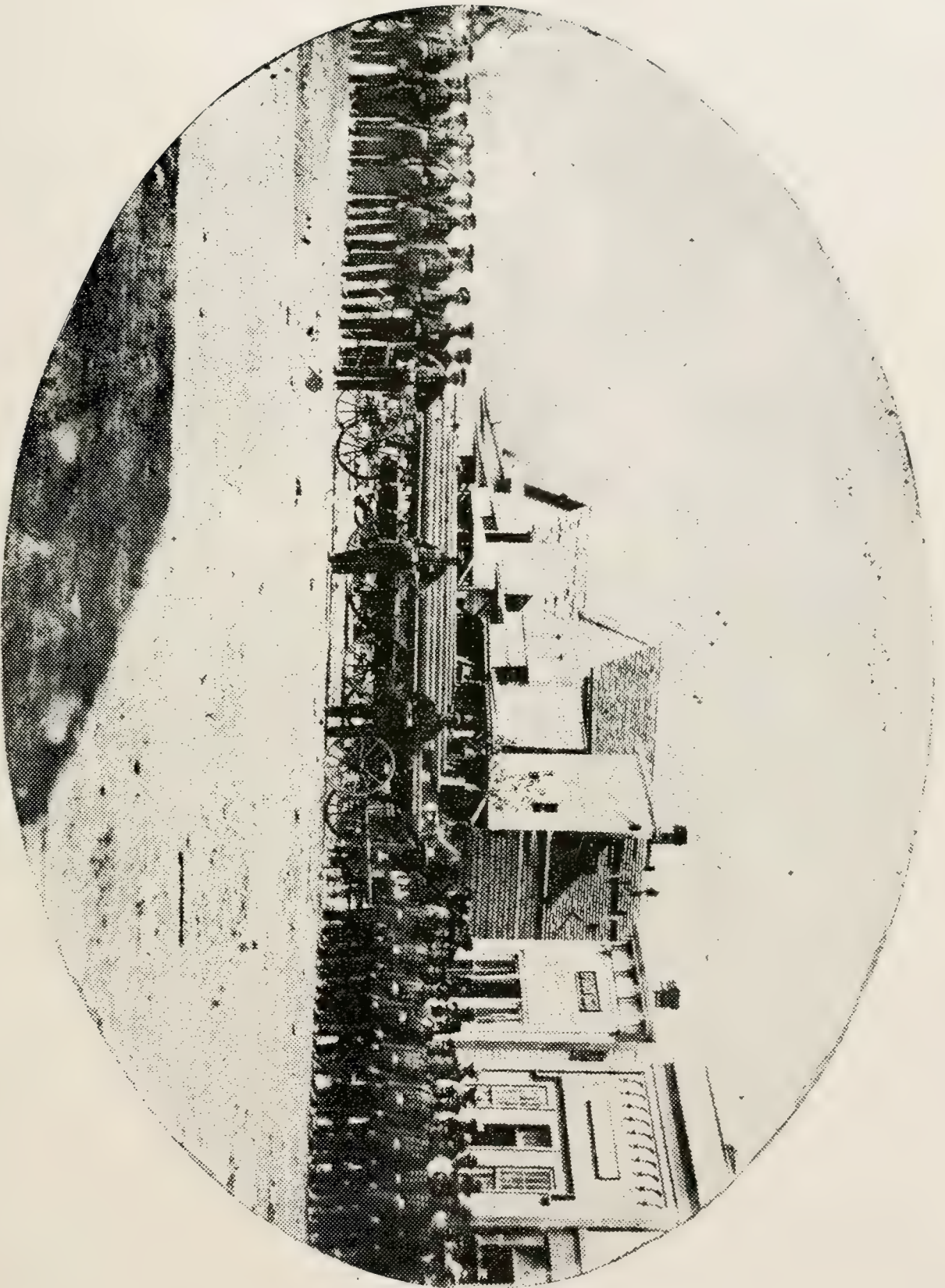
FIRE DEPARTMENTS

The meeting for the organization of Waterloo Hook and Ladder Company No. 1 was held at Benight's Hall on Saturday, May 25, 1861. On motion of H. P. Williams, G. W. Couch was appointed temporary chairman and W. H. Hartman secretary. J. H. Leavitt was elected president; Hartman, vice president; John Burt, secretary; G. W. Miller, treasurer; R. W. Chapman, foreman; M. Maverick, first assistant foreman; H. D. Williams, second assistant foreman. A committee of four was appointed to draft a constitution and by-laws. On motion of Chapman the uniform was to consist of a red shirt, glazed silk cap, black pants and belt. The company had about forty members and used a hook and ladder constructed under the direction of R. W. Chapman, costing about sixty dollars. Among the members other than those mentioned were: T. Wiley, George R. Crittenden, C. K. White, James Gifford, George P. Beck, W. Russell, T. A. Covert, John Elwell, H. Hallock, M. H. Barker, O. Alexander, B. H. Hoover, L. F. Walker, J. Garbrant, John Hilferty, S. M. Hoff, D. C. Cook, H. M. Goodhue, R. H. Morrow, John Hubbard, Ed Webster.

In 1867 they turned their apparatus over to the German Hook and Ladder Company, which was organized in August of that year, with officers as follows: T. Wiley, foreman; D. Kruse, first assistant; John Nauman, second assistant; John Bressler, secretary; John Redenbach, treasurer. The first fire was in the old warehouse on Mill Square, in 1869.

In 1873 the company sold their old cart to the City of Iowa Falls for \$100 and had a new one built by Hitt and Chapman for \$250. They had a full set of extension ladders made at the same time.

Red Jacket Engine and Hose Company No. 1 was the first engine company organized in this city. In 1868 money was raised by private subscriptions and R. W. Chapman was appointed by the citizens to purchase a hand fire engine. He went to Chicago and for \$1,000 purchased a Red Jacket. This engine held peculiar interest for Mr. Chapman. It had been constructed in 1849 by L. But-



OLD RED JACKET FIRE COMPANY

ton of Waterford, New York, for Fulton No. 3 of Utica, of which company Mr. Chapman was the first foreman. It was sold to the Chicago Fire Department in 1853 and used by No. 4 of that city for a number of years. When the city began using steamers it was abandoned and Mr. Chapman found it covered with dust and rubbish, stowed away in an old lumber room in the engine house.

A company was formed in January, 1869, of which R. W. Chapman was foreman; G. R. Crittenden, first assistant; D. C. Cook, second assistant; John Hilferty, secretary; G. P. Beck, treasurer; Charles Berg, steward; H. W. Jenney, foreman of hose; Fred Chapman, assistant. Their constitution was adopted January 1, 1869, and approved by the city council February 10 of the same year. Their first place of meeting was in Wood's Block and on the completion of Capwell's Building they moved into that. They occupied this place until they moved into their engine house in September, 1872.

In 1870 the Red Jacket Cornet Band was formed, H. W. Jenney, H. Hallock and R. W. Chapman signing a note for \$200 on behalf of the company to purchase the instruments.

In 1874 the company decided that their hose cart was too small so they sent Chapman, Beck and Crittenden to Dubuque to buy a larger one. These men bought a Silsby four-wheeled cart, made to carry 800 feet of hose, for \$150. It was brought home, painted and varnished by Hitt and Chapman and delivered to the hose company.

Early in 1871 another hand engine was purchased from the City of Janesville, Wisconsin, for \$600. This was brought to Waterloo and L. F. Walker, M. H. Barker, J. Garbrant, John Hubbard, W. Russell, J. Fressle, B. S. Doxey, Thomas Watts, J. P. Weeks, M. Hannon, and William Barker withdrew from the Red Jacket and A. Rosgen from the Hook and Ladder Company, and on February 3, 1871, formed the Water Witch Engine and Hose Company No. 2. The first officers were: L. F. Walker, foreman; J. Garbrant, first assistant; John Hubbard, second assistant; W. Russell, secretary; A. Rosgen, treasurer; J. Fressle, steward; M. H. Barker, foreman of hose; William Barker, assistant. The first call for this company was in the spring of the same year, when they were hustled to Cedar Falls to help fight a fire there. The first place of meeting was in A. Rosgen's harness shop, but in September, 1871, the engine house was built.

About this time Clarence Hollister, a lad of eighteen, constructed a hand fire engine which would throw a horizontal stream 100 feet in the air. A company of boys, averaging twelve years of age, was organized to man the new engine.

The day of the hose companies and the volunteer fireman has long since passed. The growth of the city and the increased need for the best facilities for combating flames has lead to the building up of one of the best fire protection systems in the state. The old system, romantic as it was and socially constituted, has given way to the paid department on an adequate basis of efficiency. Realizing that the best economy in this respect was the wise provision for prevention of fires and prompt extinction of incipient blazes, the city council has spared no money in making the fire department equipment and personnel the best and most up-to-date in the state.

Two splendid large fire stations, one at 720 Commercial and the main station at 319 East Fifth, handsome in architectural construction, house the department, which is divided into two platoons for the east and west sections of the city. Two powerful motor engine trucks and one motor hook and ladder truck, of the latest designs, have replaced a horse-drawn apparatus for all ordinary fires, while a steam engine and the old horse apparatus are held in reserve for emergencies. The fire fighting equipment is amply backed by the water system, the reservoir of which always contains millions of gallons of water.

As a result of its splendid fire protection Waterloo has been comparatively free of destructive fires in the recent years. In 1913 the total loss from fires was only \$28,000.

A. A. Dunham is the present chief of the fire department, and is ably assisted by twenty-seven men.

LIBRARIES

The first step taken in Waterloo for the establishment of public libraries was on November 18, 1865, when the Waterloo Library Association was formed. The library was first opened in Doctor Mason's office. George W. Couch, R. A. Whitaker, James W. Logan, A. T. Lusch and Dr. A. B. Mason were the first officers of the association, the latter being the librarian. He was succeeded by D. W. Foote, Henry Harrison and Dr. S. B. Williams. Then the library suffered lack of interest and the volumes became scattered. In the year 1878, however, the society was revived, the library was kept at the opera house. Until 1899 the library was maintained by subscription, and at the specified date a public tax was levied for the support. When the public library was established all the books were turned over to it. The library was divided into sections, one on either side of the river. Twice previously the proposition to establish a free public library was voted down by election, but in March, 1896, the proposition was again placed before the people and carried by a majority of 265, the women voting. After provision had been made for the establishment of a library on each side of the river Mayor Groat appointed the following as a library board: G. C. Kennedy, Mrs. D. W. Crouse, E. L. Hildebrand, Mrs. J. M. Brainard, F. J. Sessions, Mrs. Kate Pollans, J. O. Stevenson, Mrs. H. W. Brown, Mrs. J. W. Richards. A board of trustees appointed from both sides of the Cedar have since had control of the libraries. The library as a free institution was opened to the people on September 27, 1898, at which time there were approximately three thousand five hundred and fifty-five volumes in the two divisions.

In the year 1905 the library was given the sum of \$45,000 by Andrew Carnegie for the construction of two modern library buildings, the building sites to be donated by the city. These two buildings, very similar in size and architecture, were dedicated on February 23, 1906. Each year the number of volumes in each division is increasing, there being now about twenty thousand books conclusive. Although trouble was experienced in selecting sites for these institutions, the proposition worked through and now the service of the libraries is of inestimable benefit to the city, especially to the school.

POLICE PROTECTION

As the City of Waterloo is well provided with fire protection it is also well equipped with police, to maintain order in the city and to insure the protection of property. Police headquarters are located in the city hall, 619-621 Lafayette Street, where the office of E. A. Leighton, chief, is located. Besides the chief there are twenty-three people connected with the department, as patrolmen, detectives, and one matron of police. A motorcycle corps has recently been added, equipped with the fastest machines obtainable, to discover the auto drivers who exceed the speed limits of the city.

BOARD OF TRADE AND COMMERCIAL CLUB

The Board of Trade and Commercial Club is the permanent organization of the manufacturers, jobbers and railroad men, who in their private business have so conservatively and rapidly developed this city. Organized in 1888, it now has a membership of individuals of over five hundred and more than one hundred contributing firms. It maintains on the entire top floor of the First National Bank Building its extensive club rooms and business offices. The purposes of the Board of Trade and Commercial Club's organization are stated in its articles of incorporation as follows: "Its object shall be to promote just and equitable principles in commerce; to establish and maintain uniformity in commercial usages; to acquire and disseminate industrial and scientific statistics and information and generally to foster, protect and advance the commercial, mercantile and industrial interests of the City of Waterloo, Iowa. It shall have the power and authority to acquire and retain the ownership of real or personal property and to dispose of the same by gift or sale or otherwise, as provided by this board of directors." And it is enabled to accomplish these purposes by reason of the fact that it is, itself, a thoroughly financed institution, the statement of its affairs at the close of the year 1913 showing net assets in the amount of about twenty thousand dollars. The Board of Trade and Commercial Club is not a financing institution for new ideas, but does assist growing business with factory sites and in other ways. It owns a large number of factory sites outright and always stands ready to receive from anyone a proposition which comes within the purview of its organization. The present officers are: B. J. Howrey, president; L. E. Fowler, vice president; Lore Alford, treasurer; Charles Van Vleck, secretary; Ben J. Howrey, E. W. Miller, L. E. Fowler, Lore Alford, B. W. Schuneman, A. V. Fowler, S. J. Hall, F. E. De Mott, E. F. Rath, W. C. Dotson, E. E. Peek and J. W. Smith, directors.

The actual beginning of this organization occurred in 1884, when a Business Men's Organization, composed primarily of retailers, was formed, with F. E. Cutler as president. This organization was moulded into the present Board of Trade through the efforts of E. T. Cowin, in the year 1887, and was incorporated in 1888. This corporation existed until new articles were adopted and it made the change to the Board of Trade and Commercial Club in the year 1909. During the year 1887 and 1888 H. B. Allen and E. T. Cowin were president and secretary respectively. In 1889 Mr. Cutler was elected president and remained in that office until the election in 1911 when F. J. Fowler was chosen,

and succeeding him Stanley Moore and B. J. Howrey. Among those who served for many years on the board of directors were: H. B. Allen, E. T. Cowin, M. Ricker, R. B. Manson, F. E. Cutler, H. B. White, C. O. Balliett, Matt Parrott, Louis Lichty, C. D. Wangler, H. M. Reed, E. B. Smith, F. J. Eighmey, George E. Lichty, W. F. Parrott, W. W. Miller, L. E. Park, S. B. Reed, S. J. Hall, H. B. Cropper, Gus Place and S. L. Vale.

The main purpose of the organization in the earlier years was the development of a spirit of cooperation among the business men, which spirit was appropriately phrased in the slogan of the city, "Waterloo Way Wins." This spirit of cooperation has brought about recently the construction of a magnificent hospital, armory, opera house and the development of many factories and jobbing institutions.

The Waterloo Club, a west side business men's association, was organized on January 1, 1907, by G. M. Perkins, who secured subscribers, rented quarters and shaped the club. At the first meeting the club organized the Chamber of Commerce. The work of these associations is similar to that of the Board of Trade and Commercial Club on the east side of the river.

CITY PARKS

There are approximately two hundred acres in the nine city parks and all of them have been made real beauty spots. Facilities for games of all kinds and for rest are features of the city parks.

New Gates Park in North Waterloo consists of seventeen acres. In this park the development is not over a year old. There is a beautifully wooded tract and the topography is well suited for park purposes.

Cedar River Park is one of the most beautiful natural parks in the state, lying on the east bank of the Cedar, at the head of Lafayette Street. It consists of seventy acres, well wooded with native trees, having depressions which lend themselves to transformation into a series of lagoons. There are good flower gardens; a bathing beach, with municipal bath house; two ball parks, tennis courts, quarter-mile foot track, half-mile track, croquet grounds, driveways, and picnic grounds. The bath house was erected at a cost of \$3,000.

Cortlandt Park is located on the east bank of the river and consists of ten acres. There are drives, a well, toilet facilities and natural forests. It is an excellent place for picnic parties.

Lafayette Park is connected with Cortlandt Park by a boulevard. The former park consists of six acres of ground. It comprises within its area "Pat's Pond."

In the east section of the city, occupying a public square, is Highland Park. This is located in the residence section and is a park for rest rather than amusements.

An unnamed park lies on the opposite side of the river from Cortlandt Park and comprises about twelve acres. It is a naturally wooded tract.

Washington Park is a public square in the heart of the west section of the city, being the counterpart of Lincoln Park. There are many varieties of flowers and shrubbery and running through the grounds is an artificial creek.

Byrnes Park is the most beautiful of the artificial parks. It is located in the southern part of the city, adjoining Prospect Hills, a residence district. It com-



CEDAR RIVER PARK, WATERLOO

prises eighty acres, picturesquely located, with a moderate slope from south to west and north. Attractive flower designs and shrubbery beautify the place.

Electric Park is an amusement park on the Cedar near Sans Souci Park. It is devoted to shows, vaudeville, "thrillers" and other county fair entertainments.

Sans Souci Park is a resort for residents in the summer season. A commodious hotel stands there, also facilities for boating, fishing and bathing.

Chautauqua Park is the favorite place of holding meetings. Religious festivals are held here in the Coliseum. The principal use of it, however, during the year is for the Iowa Cattle Congress, which meets yearly in Waterloo. The Exhibition Hall and Coliseum are primarily for this purpose.

The Cedar Valley Line runs to all of the latter three parks, on the Cedar Falls Division, also the Waverly.

CITY MARKETS

The record for one day last year was 125 wagon loads of produce and 3,000 people present to buy in the Waterloo Public Market. Upon another occasion nearly as many buyers and sellers were established at the marketplace on Third Street, east between Lafayette and Sycamore. The season of 1914 was the fourth in the history of Waterloo, but the business done at the public mart is largely decreasing, due in great measure to the high cost of living and the equal prices charged at market and store. At the store there is the advantage of telephonic orders and delivery service and credit, while at the market one has to carry his own produce and pay cash. The fault is partly, or mostly, the seller. The city established the city market for the convenience of the buyers and not for the tradesmen.

PULMOTOR

The City of Waterloo is equipped with the new pulmotor, a life-saving, re-suscitating device. This machine is used with beneficial results after life has apparently departed in cases of asphyxiation, electrocution, drowning and pulmonary diseases or accidents. The pulmotor is kept at the fire station in Waterloo and is brought instantly on call to the side of the patient.

WIRELESS TELEGRAPHY

Waterloo is connected with the outside world by wireless through seven stations located in various parts of the city. The pioneer in this field is Walter Haines, who has had a plant at 1315 Jefferson Street for four years. The operators are privileged only to send messages within the state, but may receive from anywhere. The Waterloo Radio Association was formed in 1914 with the following officers: President, Charles Lockwood; secretary, Archie Leckington; treasurer, Ed Cordes; engineer, Kenneth Hamacher.

CHARITY

Josiah F. Klingaman, superintendent of the Associated Charities, holds strongly to the view that the absence of saloons in Waterloo in the past two years

has greatly reduced suffering among impoverished residents. Relief to the amount of \$3,319.74 was given in 1913, over eight hundred dollars less than in the previous year. The Salvation Army in Waterloo spent a little over three thousand dollars in the year in aid. Visiting nurses are provided for those who cannot seek aid from other sources. The city jail accommodated 475 tramps during the year 1913 at night, when they could find shelter nowhere else. This was free, of course. A humane society exists in Waterloo and although there is no official report the work is very extensive and has prevented a great deal of suffering among dumb animals.

The county board has just completed the erection of a detention hospital on county ground, northwest of the city, at a cost of \$5,000. It is modern, convenient and sanitary and has a capacity to care for twenty-five or thirty patients. There are thirteen rooms, a heating plant, and a capacious porch.

Until tuberculosis patients can be cared for in a regular building the county has arranged to care for them in tents thrown up on county ground.

Few counties in Iowa have as good equipment for the care of the poor as Black Hawk. There is a large tract of land in Mount Vernon Township and excellent buildings. The premises are high and picturesque, affording pure air and water. An average of twenty-five inmates were cared for during the year 1913. By reason of a one-mill tax levy, effective in 1914, the county board will be able to build an addition to the home at an expense of about twenty thousand dollars.

WATERLOO POPULATION IN 1855

The following article appeared in the Iowa State Register and Waterloo Herald published on December 15, 1855, this being the first copy of the first issue of the paper. The article settles the numerous disputes over the question of population at that time:

For the purpose of presenting a daguerrotype sketch of Waterloo, we had intended to prepare a lengthy article based upon the present census of our town, but, not having had time to devote to taking an enumeration of our population, we made arrangements with J. O. Williams, Esq., of this place to perform the work, who very kindly consented to do so. Below will be found his report in detail.

Taken in connection with the description of Black Hawk County, which will be found as a standing article in our advertising columns, it will afford a pretty correct view of Waterloo and Black Hawk County.

MR. WILLIAMS' REPORT

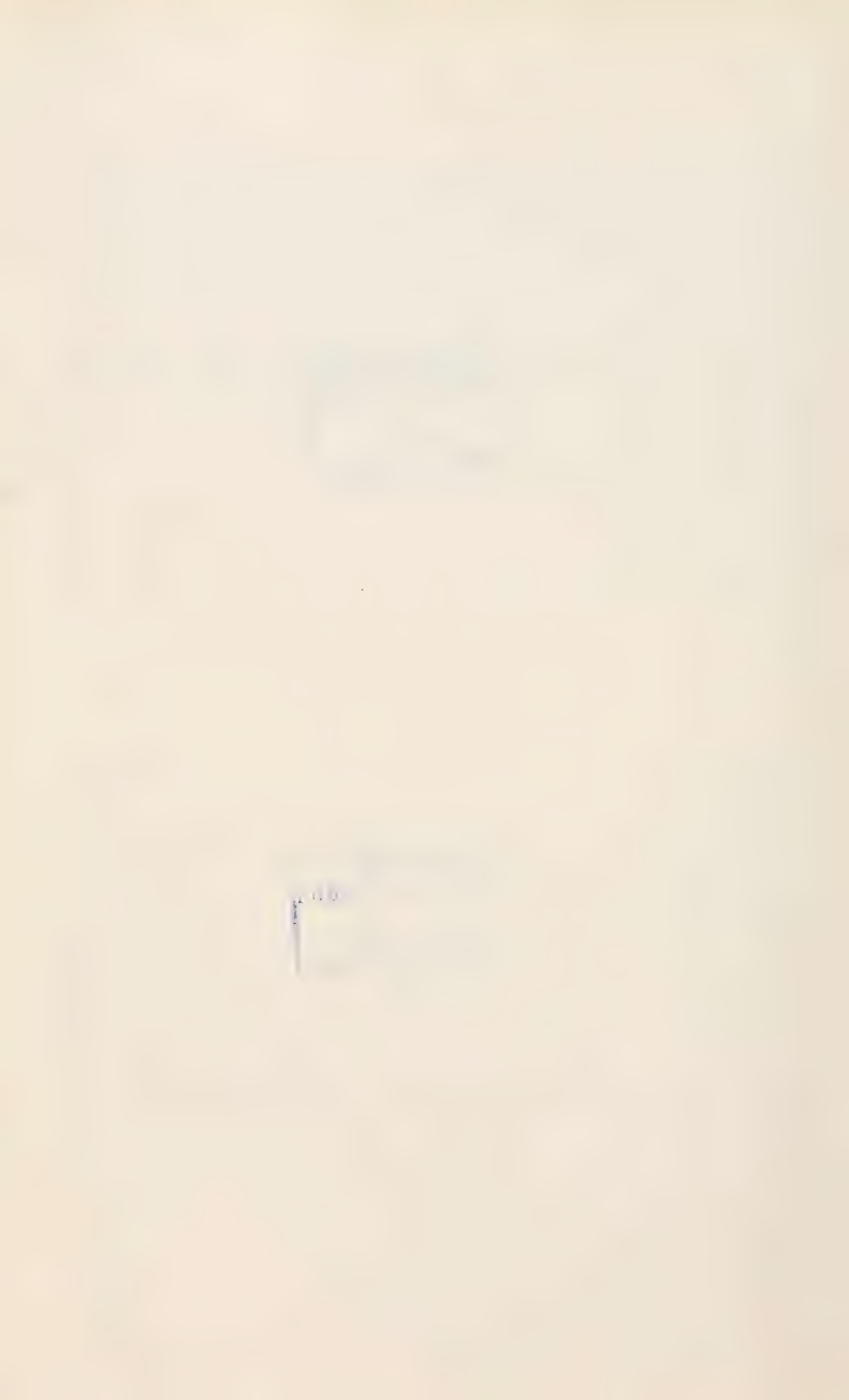
In accordance with arrangements made with you, I took the census of Waterloo during the past week, and find that we have a population of 903 souls—657 on the west side of the river and 246 on the east. One year ago this town had but 300 inhabitants. About the last of June of the present year the census was taken, when it contained 714 inhabitants, which shows that in one year Waterloo has trebled its numbers. One year ago there were but 3 stores here. Now there are 17, among which are dry goods, hardware, stove and tin, groceries, clothing, bakery, druggist, cabinet, etc., etc. There are some 20 carpenters, 3 blacksmith shops,



BYRNES PARK, WATERLOO, IN WINTER



VIEW OF WASHINGTON PARK, WATERLOO



1 harnessmaker's shop, 2 shoe shops, 1 wagonmaker's shop, 2 livery stables and 1 milliner's shop. There are also 6 brickmakers, 6 attorneys, and 4 ministers. We have 3 schoolhouses, two of which are district schools and 1 seminary. The latter is in a highly flourishing condition, under the management of Mr. J. B. Hewett, as proprietor, an industrious and enterprising young gentleman. His school is taught by the Rev. Otis Daggett as principal, and Miss Chloe Severence (later Mrs. George W. Miller) as assistant, both of whom are scientific and practical scholars and experienced teachers. The seminary building is large and conveniently divided into apartments for the accommodation of both students and teachers. Taking it all in all, it compares favorably with many of our best high schools in the East. The teachers and proprietor of this institution are engaged in a noble enterprise—one which, when rightly considered, is the most honorable in the world—the education of the youth, the moulding of the immortal mind, and training it for a sphere of usefulness here, and a high state of enjoyment hereafter. There are two sawmills in opposition here, in each of which there is an upright saw, a rotary, and a lath mill. There is also a steam sawmill being erected, which is to run a nurley, a rotary, and a lath saw, together with a shingle machine. There is to be a flouring mill, foundry and machine shop built in Waterloo the coming season. This is now the county seat of Black Hawk County, and situated upon the Cedar River, about one hundred and twenty miles from Muscatine and Davenport, and about one hundred miles west of Dubuque, in a direct line from that city to the coal fields of Hardin County, Fort Dodge and Sargents Bluff, along which the Dubuque & Pacific line is surveyed as far as this town. Another railroad is also being gradually constructed, to run up Cedar Valley, which, will doubtless form a junction with the Dubuque & Pacific Railroad at this point. Twelve miles of this Cedar Valley Road from Muscatine is about ready for the rails. We are surrounded with a beautiful rolling prairie, which gradually rises as it recedes from the river upon each side, which is unsurpassed in richness and fertility of soil. There is a large and heavy body of timber above and below town on the Cedar in our immediate vicinity, which is mostly owned by our townsmen. For an inland town, Waterloo has many superior natural advantages, located as it is, in Cedar Valley, the richest part of Iowa, with a water power sufficient for any amount of machinery. It is destined to become what Janesville in Wisconsin is to that state, Rockford to Illinois, and Rochester to New York, at no distant day. Nature has done everything in her power for Waterloo, and her future residents will doubtless do the rest. We now want industry, shrewd management, and capital, which will make it one of the largest cities in the interior of the state.

As to the first two requisites, we have a large share of those, and we have some of the latter; but there is a chance for any amount of capital to a good advantage.

POPULATION OF WATERLOO

The following table shows the rapid growth in population of Waterloo during the last thirty-eight years as compiled by the State, Government and Evening Courier. This is why Waterloo is the fastest growing city in the Northwest.

1860	1,800	1899 (Courier).....	11,982
1869 (estimate).....	3,662	1900 (Government)....	12,580
1870 (estimate).....	4,337	1901 (Courier).....	14,667
1875 (State).....	5,508	1902 (Courier).....	15,817
1880 (Government)....	5,630	1903 (Courier).....	16,443
1885 (State).....	6,479	1905 (State).....	18,071
1890 (Government)....	6,679	1907 (Courier).....	20,141
1895 (State).....	8,490	1910 (Government)....	26,693
1896 (Courier).....	9,960	1913 (estimate).....	32,000
1897 (Courier).....	10,280	1914 (estimate).....	35,000
1898 (Courier).....	11,400		

The above table shows the rapid growth of Waterloo in population in the past four decades. It is a growth not compared in rapidity by any other Iowa city. Newspapers have commented widely on the increase and class publications, particularly those pertaining to manufactures and commerce have been interested. The booster spirit of the city has been held largely responsible for this startling growth, followed by the commercial clubs and the large numbers of factories.

Sixty years ago Waterloo was but a country hamlet, hardly that. There were but a few homes and these were built of logs. Where the waters of the Cedar River now flow between banks covered with a modern city, it then sang its song between banks which were covered with unbroken groves and shrubbery, except where the native red men had set up their tepees. Wolves, foxes and deer roamed in the untracked forests and scampered over the unbroken prairies. The locomotive had not yet arrived on its track of steel ribbons, there were no telegraph stations, telephone, free mail delivery, both city and rural, and no easy means of transportation. Cows strayed over the down-town streets and grazed in fields now our most prominent corners. They waded in the swamp where the Irving Hotel now stands. When the drowsy occupants of the cabins awoke on spring mornings they could hear the "Boom-boo-o-m" of the prairie chickens south of the hamlet where Home Park and Prospect Hills are now dotted with modern residences. When the people wearied of pork of their own butchering they would take their guns and go out to Red Cedar Park and even farther south along the Black Hawk Creek and shoot a deer for breakfast. In the summer and early autumn the children of the pioneers, many of whom later have become important factors in the building of the modern city, would roam along the Black Hawk and Cedar and pick the luscious black haws, wild strawberries, blackberries and gooseberries, and gather hazel-nuts.

Also, in those early days there were no schools or churches except in the small log cabins.

Picture this condition with the state of the city today! Picture the City of Waterloo sixty years from today, 1914, and granting that progress will be only half of what it has been in the past sixty years, what will be the wonderful things in operation which today are not even the subject of dreams?

ST. FRANCIS HOSPITAL

This hospital is a \$130,000 institution, erected on Seraphic Heights in 1910-11-12. The main building covers a ground space of 52 by 256 feet, back of which



East Side Library.
West Side Library.
St. Mary's High School.

East Side High School.
Presbyterian Hospital.
St. Francis Hospital.

GROUP OF WATERLOO BUILDINGS

is the chapel, 30 by 76 feet. The exterior construction is of St. Louis pressed brick, with stone trimmings. To the east of the hospital proper are the men's work room, boiler room and laundry. Rev. H. H. Forkenbrock, then pastor of St. Mary's Catholic Church, was the prime mover for the hospital and he interested the entire city and people of other communities. It was necessary for the people of Waterloo to raise \$25,000. Direct management was vested in the board of Franciscan Sisters of St. Louis, which organization maintains first class hospitals throughout the country. The hospital is non-sectarian in respect to permitting all reputable medical and surgical practitioners to make use of it.

On the first floor are two store rooms, baths and toilet, dining room, pantry, kitchen, coal room, vegetable cellar, bakery, bread room, room for preserves, elevator, nurses' dining room, room for soiled linen, sewing room, four private rooms, pharmacy, reception room, public hall, vestibule, public office, private office, doctor's office, parlor, guests' dining room, priests' dining room and study, hall, bed room and bath. On the second floor are twenty-five patients' rooms, two patients' wards, two defecation rooms, two bath and toilet rooms, dressing room, chapel, two sacristies, sanctuary, pantry, elevator, and two bath rooms. On the third floor are twenty-seven patients' rooms, defecation room, two bath and toilet rooms, dressing room, gallery, upper part of chapel, pantry, elevator, two patients' wards, and four private bath rooms. On the fourth floor are fifteen dormitories, bath and toilet room, nurses' dormitories, nurses' wardrobes, pantry, elevator, X-Ray room, waiting room, preparation room, nurses' laboratory, minor operating room, sterilizing room, a major operating room, surgeons' dressing and wash room, nurses' bath and toilet, nurses' parlor and lecture room, private rooms, linen and sewing room, anaesthetizing room, consultation room, instrument room, and surgeons' toilet. The hospital is equipped with all the latest medical appliances and is prepared to take care of any class of work to be had. It is one of the most modern hospitals in the State of Iowa.

TRADE UNIONS

Labor organizations are strong in Waterloo. There are twenty-four labor bodies, each with its own set of officers, and constitution and by-laws, comprised in the Central Labor Union, in addition to the several other unaffiliated bodies that are not connected and do not profess allegiance to the American Federation of Labor. There are over five thousand union men in Waterloo, most of the trades being rather strongly organized. The Central Labor Union of Waterloo has been in continuous existence since October, 1903. It had existed previous to this, but the charter now used bears the above date.

RUSSELL-LAMSON HOTEL AND ITS SITE

One of the most prominent additions to the City of Waterloo in the year 1914 is the magnificent Russell-Lamson Hotel, considered one of the best and most complete in the Middle West. This \$350,000 hotel was completed and opened to the public in September, 1914, and represents the spirit and interest of Waterloo citizens as a whole, as each one worked with the whole to procure

this monument to Waterloo progress for the city. A note on the site of this hotel structure is appropriate:

To build the new hotel necessitated the razing of the old American House and several one-story concrete buildings. The American Hotel was one of the oldest structures in the west side business district. The Courier of July 31, 1860, says that the contract had just been let for the building of a two-story structure, sixty feet square, on the vacant corner, to be divided into three store rooms, each 20 by 60 feet. The plans were drawn by S. Cleveland and the contract was let to G. W. Couch. The improvement was to be called the Woods Block and was owned by Mr. Woods of Rochester, New York. The building was scheduled to be ready for occupancy the following spring.

When the structure was finished the upper floor was made into a lodge room. One portion of the building was occupied by the provost marshal's office for this district, during the Civil war. During the '70s the property passed into the hands of S. Sweet, who converted the building into a hotel, then called the Commercial House. Thirty years or more ago the property passed into the hands of Rensselaer Russell, father of Mrs. C. O. Lamson, and has been in the Russell and Lamson realty holdings ever since.

For many years the American House was conducted by L. Libby, but during recent years the hotel has been under management of John Steele.

The first circus which ever visited Waterloo showed on the site used by the Russell-Lamson Hotel. After its departure and before the ring was effaced a band of Sac and Fox Indians, then camped near the Black Hawk, utilized the premises for their tribal dances.

After the location of the county seat at Waterloo, in 1855, the first court was held in the old American House, a brick building a few rods east of the present structure, later a part of the Lamson holdings, then owned by Judge Julius C. Hubbard, postmaster.

That the building was well put together is evidenced by the way it stood the ravages of the elements during the last half century or more. Most of the buildings erected during that period were built of elm for rough lumber, with black walnut as interior finishing. The lumber was sawed from logs cut from the forest near Denver, then known as the "big woods." Logs were plentiful, lumber was excellent, and structures were erected, with a view to permanency.

ATHLETICS

As in commerce, industry and civic affairs, Waterloo is very prominent in the world of sports and athletics.

The major sport of the city is baseball. Waterloo has a splendid team in the Central Association, a league composed mostly of Iowa cities. Waterloo won the pennant in 1914, beating out the Muscatine team by just a few points. A city league also draws a great deal of interest during the summer months.

Football has taken its place as the second major sport. The high schools of the cities and towns and a few independent teams supply plenty of games for the fan during the fall of the year. During the past few years basketball has become a decidedly popular sport in the county. Everyone who takes part in

athletics—students, business and professional men—plays basketball during the winter. Bowling has also come to be a popular winter sport.

Golf is rapidly gaining a foothold in Waterloo. The Waterloo Golf Club has about a hundred members and plans are being made for the erection of a club house. Tennis courts are scattered over the city, both public and private courts being in use during the summer. Cricket and soccer have also been introduced in Waterloo during the past few seasons.

Trap shooting is indulged in by many men of the city and county. The Gun Club of Waterloo has excellent grounds and range.

WATERLOO POULTRY ASSOCIATION

In 1904 the Waterloo and Cedar Falls Poultry Association was organized, but afterward Cedar Falls dropped out and now the organization is known as the Waterloo Poultry Association. There are thirty members, and an annual exhibit is held in December of each year. The following are the officers: President, Harry Amos; vice president, James Murtagh; secretary, Harry Fahr; assistant secretary, Charles Schneck; treasurer, H. B. Nauman.

THE THREE EPOCHS OF WATERLOO

In reviewing the history of the City of Waterloo the attention is called to the fact that there are three distinct epochs in the growth and development of the city.

In the first place, the city depended upon the development of agricultural districts surrounding and any advantages given it by the development of the excellent water power which the beautiful Cedar River afforded. Great importance was placed upon this water power as an advantage over most other towns whose advantages otherwise were equal to those of Waterloo.

Waterloo, in 1858, contained a population of 400. Little difficulty was experienced in taking the census in those days. A few first-comers would meet at designated place and count the houses and the people. One census was taken in 1856, when by actual count the town had 253 men, women and children. But more families came later in that year and raised the population to 400 in 1858.

There was a decided improvement to the town in 1856. George Benight built a stone block, 20x80 feet, two stories in height, on the easterly corner of Commercial and Fourth streets. Sullivan Day built a brick house of two stories on Sycamore Street, between Fourth and Fifth streets. It was subsequently enlarged and improved and for a number of years was occupied by the Reporter printing office. William Haddock and Titus M. Tinker built a brick house which is now occupied by J. E. Sedgwick, the original residence having been greatly enlarged and improved. These were substantial improvements, among the first in the town. The other houses in Waterloo in 1858 were nearly all built of green lumber, fresh from the soil. There were eight or ten log houses. There were two banks, those of Hosford and Miller and John H. Leavitt. The first opened in 1854, the other in 1856. Both did a large real estate business and virtually coined money on a total capital of \$22,000, the first bank having \$12,000. The panic of 1857, while woefully disastrous to many people, was with the years that

followed a rich harvest for men who had a little money and dealt in mortgages. These bankers grew rich.

There were four stores all doing a general business, two of them with good stocks for the town and the time, probably fifteen hundred to two thousand dollars. There was a grocery store in addition on a very modest scale. A hardware store was opened that year by a man named Fred Hartman. There was a small jewelry repair shop, a shoe shop and a blacksmith shop. There were three sawmills and a planing mill which turned out rough work. G. W. Couch erected a flouring mill in 1858. This was the most important improvement up to date in the village. There had been a brush dam previously put in and a sawmill built and running, in the second story of which a grist flouring mill was set up. But it was a crude affair. With the sawmill run by water and furnished with a circular saw to replace the slow-going upright, and two sawmills run by steam, the addition of the Couch Flouring Mill made things lively in Waterloo. The streets would be lined with teams, bringing logs from many miles away and grain from much longer distances.

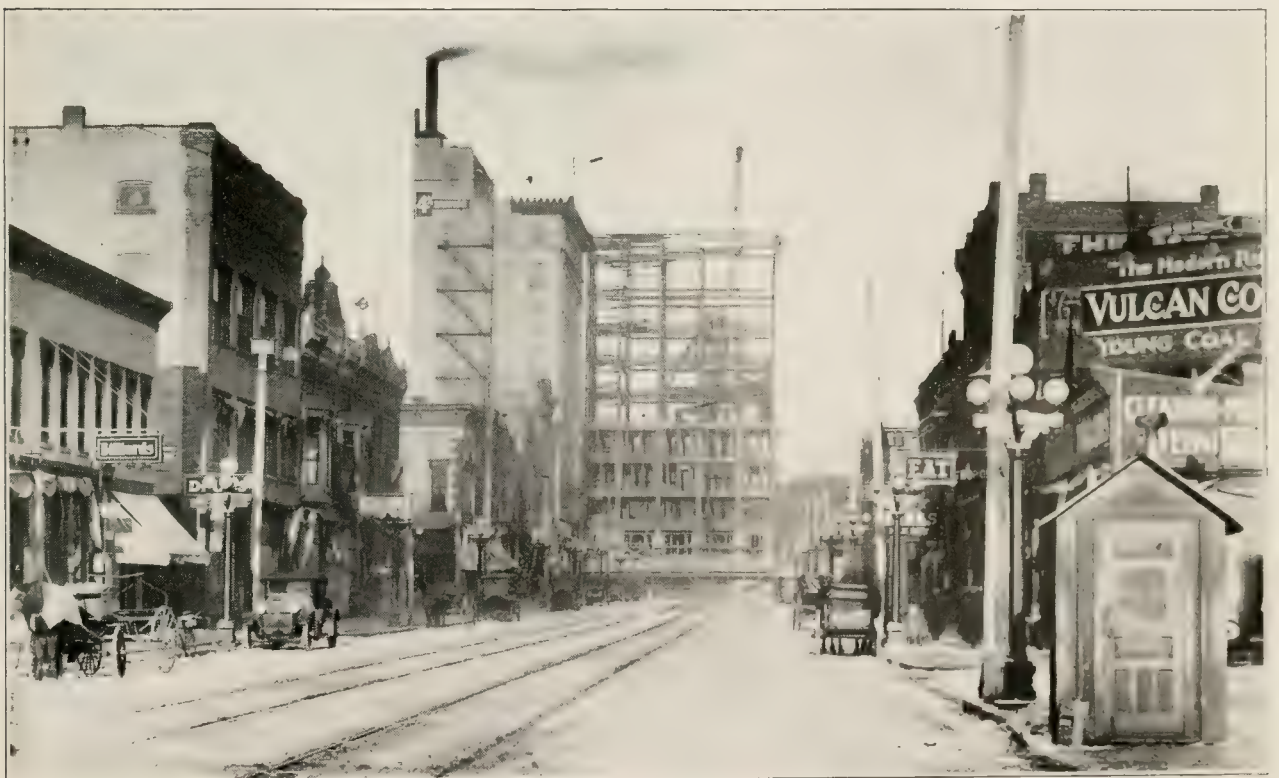
There were two hotels and a boarding house to take care of travelers and the otherwise homeless. There was one schoolhouse, a log building, on the west side, and school was also kept on the east side in part of a private house or any place that could be secured for the purpose. There was also a brick seminary building on the corner of Ninth and Bluff streets. This school for young ladies was conducted by the Misses Field for several years. Their later location was on the corner of Park Avenue and Wellington Street.

The year 1858 was the season of the high water. Nothing comparable to that season for continuous, heavy rainfall has been experienced in the state since. Water appeared to be everywhere. Travel was almost impossible. The conditions were depressing to business and yet something was done. Early in the year a foot bridge was erected on Fifth Street. At that time the river was divided by quite a good sized island on which there was a considerable growth of timber. The island made this the most convenient point for building the foot bridge, but the high water swept it away the same season. The Cedar River was that season swollen to immense proportions. It filled its banks, overflowed them and inundated all adjacent low-lying land.

Some sagacious Cedar Rapids men, seeing the impassable condition, seized the opportunity and put on a steamboat of 100 tons burden and brought freight to Waterloo. The arrival of the steamboat set the people fairly wild. In their minds in their excited states they not only felt the satisfaction of the immediate advantage, but jumped to the conclusion that they had permanent water communications with the outside world. J. J. Snouffer and W. W. Smith, two of the owners of the craft, and their crew, were banqueted in great style. Everything eatable, appetizing and choice, and everything drinkable that would add vim and spirit to the occasion, were in abundance and free. Toasts, responses, speeches aflame with the glories of the future, predicting wonderful things for Waterloo as the result of this opening up of navigation in the Cedar, all served to create a wild and joyous enthusiasm. This was Waterloo's first booster banquet. It was the great event in the village for the year.



WEST FIFTH STREET, SHOWING RUSSELL-LAMSON HOTEL, WATERLOO



WEST FOURTH STREET (NORTHEAST), WATERLOO

The boat made trips during the season; one in 1859. A second one was ventured in that year, but reached only as far as Gilbertville, when the cargo was unloaded and hauled by steam to the City of Waterloo.

The old courthouse was completed in the year 1857 and on the 7th of May was occupied by the county officers. They appreciated the change; offices were convenient and in striking contrast to the cramped quarters in leased buildings, which they had been compelled to occupy during the first years. The building was a creditable one and there was much rejoicing by the county officials over the change, whatever may have been the feeling of the public in general toward the building, which by a large per cent was anything but kindly. The building was located distant from the business section of the town and at a particular inconvenient spot for most of the people. It was said that it was located with a design of boosting the real estate in that section of the town. But it had no such effect. The first term of the District Court was opened September 28, 1858, T. S. Wilson presiding.

There were three church societies in 1858, namely: The Baptist, Methodist and Presbyterian. The Baptist had a church building of their own.

On December 15, 1855, William Haddock, editor and proprietor, started the first paper in Waterloo, the Iowa State Register and Waterloo Herald. The Courier, Waterloo's first permanent newspaper, was launched in Waterloo in December, 1858, by Hartman and Ingersoll, the first copy being printed January 18, 1859. It proved a strong competitor of Haddock's paper, which was discontinued and its material moved by its purchaser to Waverly in October, 1859.

Fifty-five years ago Waterloo consisted of a lot of scattered buildings. If the reader will keep in mind the facts given in regard to business done and the places in which it was carried on, he will have little trouble in forming a very good idea of what the town was at that time. There were always men in the place who conceived the idea of making it an important business center and who were willing to make sacrifices and risk something to realize their idea; there were many others who thought solely of putting money in their pockets. That is, there were always men who lacked the spirit of enterprise except as it inured to their individual benefit. There were others equally desirous of making money but possessed of the public spirit which encourages and works for and puts money into enterprises which promise good to the general public as well as to themselves.

SECOND EPOCH OF CITY, 1875-1896

According to the state census Waterloo in 1875 had a population of 5,508 people. The Dubuque & Sioux, now the Illinois Central Railroad, reached here in 1860 and began running trains that fall. The impetus given to business was great. Business flourished and things were lively in the building line. Waterloo, with its flouring mills, the river bridged as it was by George W. Couch in 1859, a railroad to carry freight both ways, the property of vast area being supplied from Waterloo and bringing grain, hogs and cattle and other farm produce here as the most acceptable shipping point, all tended to make business hum. The settlement and development of the surrounding country was rapid and reflected advantageously upon the city.

This period from 1858 to 1875 also had the advantage that came with the Burlington, Cedar Rapids & Minnesota Railroad, which reached here in 1870.

There was a perceptible law in the increase of population after 1875. The resources which the city had were local and limited. A trading point of an agricultural district never grows beyond the ability of the surrounding agriculturists to support it. If favored by an especially fine water power, as is the case with Waterloo, and extra railroad or other advantages, the city will grow up to those advantages. Waterloo, too, had grown up to all of these by 1875.

More people made more local business, induced merchants to have larger stocks of goods, multiplied the number of small shops of the usual kind, harness, blacksmith and shoe shops and various lines of business in which artisans engage. The town grew at the pace indicated, keeping step with the opening up and improvement of the agricultural districts surrounding the place and very little more. Other towns less fortunately situated as regards the water power made like growth.

From the very beginning there were men who predicted a great future for Waterloo, but there was ever too much of the disposition to allow the real or supposed advantages of the place to do the work and insure the important future of the place, of which many dreamed.

Reference to the records will show that after the population of the city had reached the point of 6,000 or thereabouts, it increased very little more thereafter than the number of births. And that 6,000 in one city with the prestige of the county seat, the advantages of the Illinois Central shops, was all that the surrounding agricultural districts, measurably cut off by the numerous small trading points, on the lines of the railroads, would probably support.

That this is true is borne out by the fact of the widespread feeling in the early '80s, when many prominent men sought investment of surplus capital in far off places and too many left the town to engage in business elsewhere. Too many Waterloo men of business thought the town had reached its limits of growth and talked in that strain. There were exceptions.

Hope revived somewhat in 1882, when the "Diagonal," the Chicago Great Western Railroad was projected and secured. A line of railroad from the north-east corner of the state running southeast to Des Moines and on had been the dream of Waterloo people from the early days and at different periods lines for such a road had been surveyed. Three different companies had, between 1858 and 1882, made such surveys to each of which Waterloo had given all encouragement possible, but without results. When, however, the "Diagonal" was secured and had become a fact in 1884, to the reality of which Waterloo had liberally contributed, a better feeling, one decidedly encouraging to business, prevailed and yet for years there was scarcely a perceptible growth of the population as shown by the census reports. Additional railroads offered better facilities for any wholesaling which might be done and was additional convenience for travel, but were slight advantage in the way of growth in the population of the city. Something more was needed.

It began to dawn upon the minds of the clearer-headed business men that if Waterloo was ever to become a city of importance, factories must be secured, institutions which would give employment to additional people and bring in money from far off sections of the state and country. Efforts were made in this direc-



Bird's-eye view east, Waterloo.

Agricultural Club.

Fifth Street bridge.

VIEWS IN WATERLOO

tion and propositions were received from various quarters by parties who wished to move their several plants to some thriving point farther West and nearer the section of the country in which they disposed of their goods. The propositions were always plausible and usually presented to the business men of Waterloo by men familiar with their particular line of manufacture and which for the most part our people had little knowledge of and no experience in whatever. The result is to be seen after the experiment is tried. The business men put in money with much liberality considering the uncertainty of the several branches; and were taken in. Notably, in a harvester factory. An honest-faced, kindly, elderly gentleman, a walking incarnation of sincerity and frankness, descended upon our people with his proposition. Our people bit, swallowed the bait, and footed the bills later.

A St. Louis broken-down stove factory sought admission here. It was put to Waterloo not as a broken concern, but a live one, with everything complete and ready to do business on a big scale. The first shipment of their plant here brought a cold shiver on Waterloo investors. Their so-called appliances for manufacturing stoves or anything else worth while were old, much-worn and of little value. About the first thing the stove company wanted was cash to do business. The concern was wound up in a comparatively short space of time.

These experiments, with others of less pretentious character, naturally dampened the spirit of business men in the ambitions to build up a manufacturing city by paying bonuses for the transplanting of old plants from other localities and made business men wary in the consideration of such propositions. But as a good shipping and distributing point, by reason of its excellent railroad facilities, Waterloo held out superior inducements to real, live factory men and offers to come with their plants or to start new ones, with little help guaranteed, continued to come from outsiders.

Of these one of the most important of the earlier ones to be accepted and secured was the Morgan & Kelley Well Drilling Factory, established here in 1889. This proved a success from the first and a money making enterprise which rapidly grew in importance, sending its products to all parts of the earth, not alone well-drilling machinery, but drilling machinery used in prospecting for minerals. On the death of Mr. Morgan the firm name was changed to the Kelley & Taneyhill Company.

Other factories followed but were largely such as were required to meet local demands.

The second one to really cut an important figure in the factory life of Waterloo was the Tallerday Steel Tank Company. This was secured as the well drilling factory, with a small outlay of cash, a pittance of \$200 to be used in the erection of a building. It was a humble building erected on leased ground. But they manufactured an article which was wanted and which sold readily and in a short time the plant was enlarged. Mr. Tallerday came here at a time when money was close in 1895 and doubts were expressed at the meeting at which the proposition was discussed as to the possibility of raising the money. But in fact the money was raised in a few hours. In a few years the products of the factory were in demand in all parts of the United States and Canada and steel piping was added to their output. The company reorganized and incorporated, built a large brick building toward the lower part of the city on Sycamore Street.

While, as shown by the census returns, Waterloo's growth in population was slow, about keeping pace with the surrounding country, yet it must be taken for granted that the city itself did not show marked improvement from year to year. For it did. The people made money, many of them rapidly, and some grew rich. They built better residences, some fine ones, and many decidedly larger and more convenient. Every year marked an advance in these respects. So that when the annual summing up was made of the building done and the money expended therefor the showing was such as to make Waterloo people proud and boast some. The comparatively slow growth in population was overlooked.

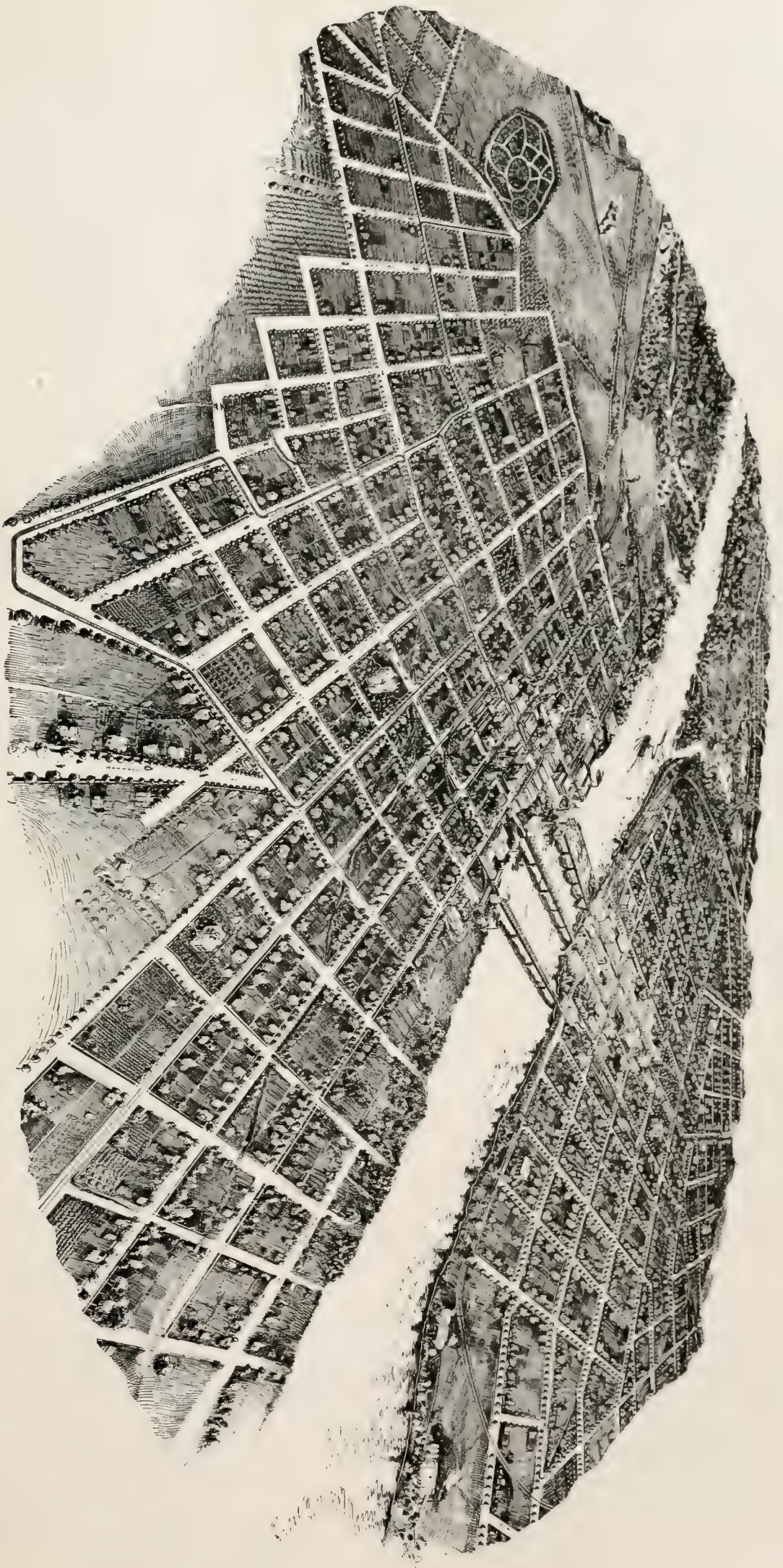
For more than forty years from 1858 these conditions continued. The population increased slowly, while the wealth of the citizens multiplied and the city vastly improved in appearance. We had the railroads and all facilities for business far in excess of what was done. The elements of further growth were lacking. It was necessary that more should be done. The fact was recognized and more spasmodic efforts made to introduce factories with the results already stated. The determined spirit had not yet been aroused. The people were not **fully awakened up.**

The Rath Packing Company was secured in 1891. The panic followed in 1892. Other factory owners were negotiating for locations here and hope awoke in the hearts of the people and the building spirit prevailed over the financial depression and building went on briskly during every year of the existence of the panic.

In 1896 the electric street car lines appeared. The franchise of the old one-horse street car line was purchased and the city had a genuine street car line. The new Waterloo may be said to date from that time. That was the beginning of the real growth of the city. Not especially because of the electric car lines, nor the company, though these were important factors in the subsequent growth, but because of the manner in which the money was raised to secure the lines. Two tracts of ground were laid off into lots and a certain portion of them were donated by the owners and sold for the purpose of raising funds, requisite to secure the improved line. The plan was a success. Citizens purchased lots liberally, paying what appeared on the face of it, steep prices. The line was to be extended through these lots to Chatauqua Park and the purchasers of lots, instead of losing, made money by their investment. This line of action became popular at once and was resorted to in several instances, to secure grounds for factories and money to aid in securing them. The people had caught the spirit of factory building and found the way of securing them, thus entering upon the new era of growth and development, not only in material wealth but in population.

Factories give employment to people. Factories bring in wealth, money from near and far. Not all nor nearly all of the factories of the more than a hundred were brought in from the outside or were added from the local contributions. Some of the ones which now employ the most hands were individual enterprises pure and simple, starting on a small scale and being built up by the business sagacity, enterprise and energy of the promoters, men who had caught the factory spirit and who possessed the business sense, public-spirit and courage to make use of it.

BIRD'S-EYE VIEW OF WATERLOO, 1904



THE GREATEST EPOCH, 1896-1914

Greater Waterloo had its birth in 1896. From that year dates its rapid progress. It was at that time a second class city of 7,000 people or such a matter, the growth of forty-eight years. Efforts to secure manufacturing plants had not been wanting, but practically all of those secured before 1896 were failures from one cause or another. The woolen mill died after a run of four years, entailing a heavy loss on the proprietors. It started at just the time when sheep raising was being transferred from the Iowa prairies to the plains and mountains. The agricultural implement plant, a substantial building, finely equipped, promoted by eastern men and liberally contributed to by Waterloo citizens, went to the wall. A harvester company, several years later, in the same building, promoted by an eastern man, shared the same fate. A bus and carriage factory, a street car, and several other factories of like importance, did a little business and then dropped out of the race. The Gage Stove Works was another disastrous venture. A packing house of considerable promise was burned to the ground and never rebuilt. Forty or more thousands of dollars were sunk in an effort to make a second water-power at the lower end of the city. A large and apparently paying cracker factory was consolidated with the factory of the same kind at Sioux City and lost to Waterloo. The above brief statement which covers but a partial list of the industries which have existed for a time preceding 1896 will serve to illustrate the persistency of the people in efforts to secure factories and their courage in bearing the reverses in continuing the fight. The experience was costly, yet valuable, and in 1896 began to yield returns.

A proposition was made to build the Rapid Transit Interurban Railway and money was necessary to induce its construction. Two tracts of land along the proposed line and adjoining the city were laid off into lots, part of which was sold for the purpose. The sale was a success. Lots were sold to the amount of \$57,000 and the improvement secured without costing the citizens a cent. In purchasing the lots some bought with the expectation of practically donating the price of the lot, but instead made money by the operation. The example of this raising of money to build factories was quickly followed in every quarter of the outlying districts.

Westfield, Litchfield and a string of other factories in different parts of the city are some of the products of that idea. The efforts made by the business men through the Commercial Club, Board of Trade and Chamber of Commerce and by individual citizens in the last two decades has been remarkable and the success which has been obtained has challenged the admiration of the whole country. In this branch of the business more can be judged by the factory statistics published in the chapter, "Industrial Growth," in another part of this volume.

One industry follows in the wake of another. Get the people and the business follows. Have the means of giving employment to men and they come, singly and with families. Better stores, larger and better stocks of goods, afford greater attractions to the people of outlying districts to come in and trade and it follows as a natural result that more work is supplied. Waterloo has grown with amazing speed by multiplying the means of employment and will continue to grow at an accelerated speed as long as the sources of employment increase and no longer.

CHAPTER VIII

HISTORY OF CEDAR FALLS

EARLY SETTLEMENT

The site of the first settlement was called Sturgis Falls, a name derived from the natural waterfall and the name of the first settler. The village was known by that name until the year 1849, when it was given the present title of Cedar Falls. The recital of the early settlement of this city has been presented in the chapter devoted to the early settlement of Black Hawk County, so that the narration of these first events here will be largely repetition, hence it is proposed to touch but lightly on these topics.

These two first settlers, William Sturgis and E. D. Adams, came here with their families in 1845 and hastily pitched their log cabins. However, they were not the very first to visit this region of the state. Of course, the Indians were the first here; then the first white man was G. Paul Somanoux, a pious Frenchman, who came here in the spring of 1837 and hunted and trapped on the banks of the beautiful Cedar. During the same summer a surveyor named Robert Stuart also came to this section and chummed with the Frenchman and the Sacs, Foxes and Winnebagoes. With the coming of winter these adventurers packed their bags and trekked farther to the West and from this time until the coming of Sturgis and Adams there is no record of white settlement.

The two latter settlers made a division of the land at this point, Sturgis taking a tract on the north side of the river, including the mill site and the water power, and Adams taking the land south of the river and extending from the James Rownd farm to Dry Run. The first sod turned in the county was here in the summer of 1845, when Adams and Sturgis both turned five acres of prairie land. In 1845 two other families moved to this section. They were the Hanna and Virden families. They settled to the southeast, near Black Hawk Creek. In the next spring Jackson Taylor and family, four persons in all, came and constructed a cabin on land now the present Main Street. Then the population numbered exactly twelve people.

The summer of 1846 brought considerable growth to the new village and by the next spring it is recorded that there were ten whole families residing here.

In the month of December, 1847, the Overmans and Barricks came and immediately bought the water power and land owned by Sturgis. Shortly, J. M. and D. C. Overman hollowed out the ground south of the river and made a mill-race. The dam was strengthened and made more effective and by 1848 a sawmill was running in full force, turning out timbers for the building of better homes in the village. In 1850 this mill was enlarged and the addition was utilized for

the grinding of wheat. The first grist mill had but one run of buhrs and they were made from the boulders which lined the river bank. This was the first grist mill in this part of the state. The nearest ones were at Littleton, Quasqueton and Cedar Rapids.

In the summers of 1851 and 1852 people came from far and near with their wheat and other grains, to get them ground at the Cedar Falls mill. Often sixty or seventy-five teams would line up near the mill, awaiting their turn, thus lending quite a business air to the small settlement. The census gave a population of 135 people, 75 males and 60 females, at this time.

About this time the first lawyer to settle here came to town. He was Samuel Wick. Col. W. H. McClure was another early comer of this profession.

TOWN PLAT

The town plat, locating the settlement on sections 8 and 9, township 89, range 14, with John M. Overman, Phoebe Overman, William P. Overman, Harriet C. Overman, Dempsey C. Overman, and Edwin Brown as proprietors, was acknowledged on April 12, 1853, and ordered to be recorded by O. H. P. Roszell, county judge of Buchanan County, on April 26th. Through the generosity of the Overmans, who gave the county sixty-six lots in order to raise funds with which to provide county offices, the new town was given a great impetus and increased prestige. On the day before Christmas, 1853, a sale of lots was held and eleven were sold. J. R. Cameron bought the first one for the sum of \$10.50.

FIRST COMERS

O. E. Mullarky claims to have the honor of being the oldest living white child born on the townsite proper in Cedar Falls. He was born in 1851 and was the son of Andrew Mullarky. The father arrived with a stock of goods from Freeport in the spring of 1850. In 1853 he built a store building where the Burr House later stood. Andrew Mullarky succeeded Mr. Overman as postmaster when the latter gentleman carried the mail in the crown of his hat. Andrew Mullarky helped to lay out Butler Center and assisted in building up that place as well as Cedar Falls. He was accidentally drowned in the mill-race in 1863.

Another early settler was Lanfear Knapp. He came here with his family from Lockport, Illinois, in 1854. He served as justice for almost forty years and also filled other official positions.

GOVERNMENT

The town of Cedar Falls was organized as early as 1851 and J. M. Overman was the first pioneer mayor. He was succeeded by Edwin Brown, J. F. Jaquith, and M. W. Chapman. In the year 1865 Cedar Falls was legally incorporated as a city of the second class. The first officials of the new city were: T. B. Carpenter, mayor; J. B. Powers, solicitor; J. T. Knapp, treasurer; L. Knapp, assessor; A. Trowbridge, clerk; F. Sessions, marshal; F. Sessions, street commissioner. The city was divided into four wards, with two members for each.

The successors of Mayor Carpenter have been: A. Allen, 1866-7; F. A. Bryan 1867-70; E. Townsend, 1870-2; A. S. Smith, 1872-4; F. F. Butler, 1874-6; B. Culver, 1876-8; A. S. Smith, 1878-9; W. T. Williams, 1879-81; C. C. Knapp, 1881-4; H. H. Markley, 1884-5; C. A. Wise, 1885-7; William Morris, 1887-9; L. H. Severin, 1889-91; W. R. Graham, 1891-5; Peter Melendy, 1895-1901; L. O. Robinson, 1901-2; H. C. Hemenway, 1903-5; W. H. Merner, 1905-7; H. Jacob Pfeiffer, 1907-9; W. H. Merner, 1909-.

INDUSTRIES

The City of Cedar Falls at first had an amazing growth. The removal of the county seat from here to Waterloo without question deterred the progress of the city for many years, although it is at present prosperous and satisfied. When the people here lost the county seat they entered a period of inactivity. This was a perfectly natural result, for their one best feature had been stripped from them and to the mass of people nothing seemed to be in store for them in the future. However, the location of the state normal school here increased the prestige of the town very materially and then there came a time when manufacturing reached a conspicuous point in volume and in variety. Twenty-five years ago Cedar Falls had more factories than Waterloo, but today Waterloo has such a number that the comparison would not be worth while.

The first industry in Cedar Falls was the milling business. The Overmans were the pioneers in this work, as has been written elsewhere. The Overman Mill was sold to Fox and McClure and they sold to G. N. Miner, who sold in 1892 to the Cedar Falls Milling Company. The Dayton Mill was built by Van Saun and Wilson in about the year 1862 and these gentlemen sold it to J. E. Rhodes and M. N. Dayton, who formed a stock company known as the Rhodes, Dayton & Gandolfo Company in 1882. W. A. Dugane came to Cedar Falls in 1884 and then the mill was run under the name of the Cedar Falls Mills Company. In 1898 they bought the property of the Forrest Milling Company. In 1900 the Cedar Falls Mill Company and the Waterloo Union Mill Company consolidated with a capital of \$500,000. This new concern was given the title of The Waterloo & Cedar Falls Union Mill Company. This concern bought the paper mill in 1901 and now owns all of the water power on the river, both at Cedar Falls and Waterloo.

Another prominent firm which started business in Cedar Falls in 1876 was the Harris & Cole Brothers Factory. They purchased the old starch factory building and began the manufacture of wooden pumps. They subsequently added house finishing supplies.

Another industry was the Monarch Feeder and Stacker Company, organized here in 1899. This company was sold out to the Monarch Self-Feeder Company, organized in 1904. The W. E. Williams Manufacturing Company was organized in January, 1903, for the manufacture of overalls, duck coats, etc. The Cedar Falls Manufacturing Company is a successor to Flinn and Miller, who bought the W. T. Williams overall factory, established in 1886. The Iowa Rug Factory was started in 1900 by Harry Onan. The Iowa Gate Company was established in 1900.

Cedar Falls has the distinction of having the first barbed wire fence factory in the country. Salmon Thompson of this city first conceived of the advantages of barbed wire for fencing. After many years of patient work Mr. Thompson fashioned a barbed wire which was successful and succeeded in establishing a small factory here. "Beat 'em All" was the trade name given to this wire and for a time Thompson was secure in his rights. Other covetous syndicates learned of Thompson's invention and slowly they made inroads upon his rights, finally squeezing him out entirely and robbing him of what little money he had possessed.

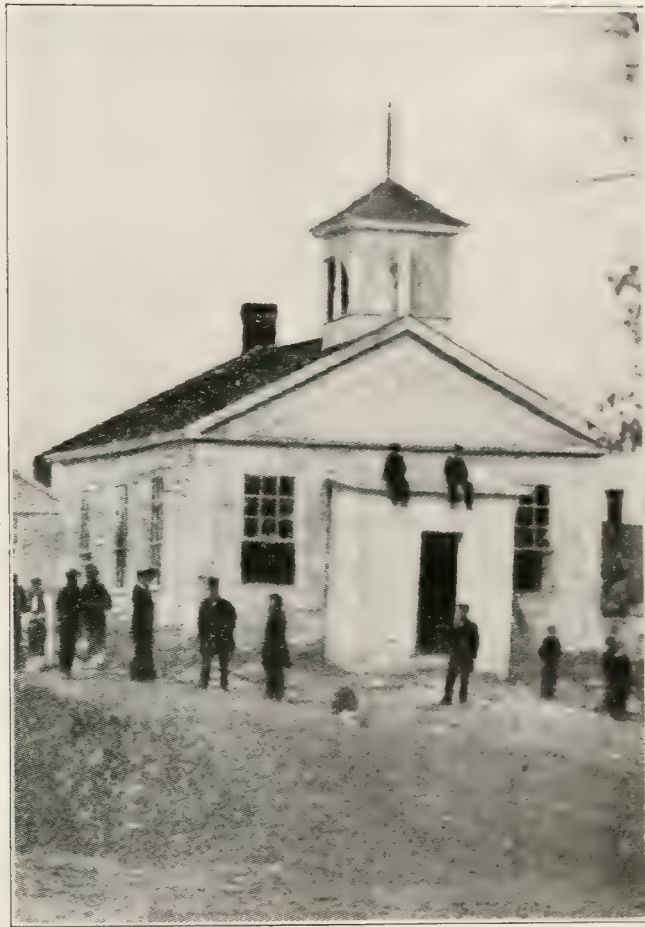
The principal manufactures in Cedar Falls today are flour, barley, cereals, corn meal and feed, hardware specialties, house finishings and turned goods, agricultural implements, farm gates, school supplies, skirts, garments, brooms, lumber, cement blocks, farm goods, printing, creamery products and vulcanizers.

No little impetus to the commercial and industrial growth of the city has been given by the Commercial Club. The town suffered from inactivity before the organization of this club and the future did not seem to hold much in the way of civic growth. The Cedar Falls Commercial Club was reorganized in 1909 and, taking on new life, began to revolve the wheels of the city a little faster. Many new industries have been induced to locate in Cedar Falls, among them the following: Waterloo Skirt & Garment Company, Cotton Theater, Standard Manufacturing Company, Viking Pump Company, Dumont Manufacturing Company, Universal Hoist and Manufacturing Company, Broom Factory, Wagner Manufacturing Company, Iowa Gate Company, International Harvester Company of America, Black Hawk Hotel, Cedar Falls Hospital, Bancroft's Greenhouses, Cedar Falls Foundry, Municipal Electric Plant, Main Street Electroliers, Nu-Way Mop, Cedar Valley District Fair, Sims Wet Process Concrete Company, Thompson Fraser Cleaner. There are now about forty factories in Cedar Falls. The total building in the city for the past year, including residences, factories and business blocks, has amounted to over one million dollars.

NEWSPAPERS

The oldest paper in Cedar Falls is the Gazette. It was established March 16, 1860, by H. A. and George D. Perkins. Antedating the Gazette was the Cedar Falls Banner, established in 1854 and which was the first newspaper published in Black Hawk County. This was then fathered by W. H. McClure and Doctor Meredith, who purchased the hand press and the other necessary material at Tipton, Iowa. The material was hauled overland to Cedar Falls and the first copy of the paper was issued on July 11, 1854. The editor was A. F. Brown and S. C. Dunn and Joseph Farley were the printers. The paper was a six column folio and independent in politics. In October, 1854, Doctor Meredith sold his interest in the plant to S. H. Packard, who assumed the editorial management. Shortly afterwards McClure and Packard sold the plant to Hill and Ball, who were in turn succeeded by W. H. Hartman in August, 1858. The material was moved to Waterloo in December of the same year, where the publication of the Waterloo Courier was started.

The Gazette is now fifty-four years old. George D. Perkins enlisted in the volunteer service during the Civil war but after a year spent in service was dis-



CEDAR FALLS FIRST SCHOOLHOUSE, 1853

charged. In 1866 the two Perkins brothers sold the paper to Rev. S. B. Goode-now, who retained control until 1867, when he disposed of the property to C. W. Snyder of Vinton and A. C. Holt of Cedar Falls. Mr. Holt sold his interest in 1868 to E. A. Snyder of Cedar Falls. In 1869 the Snyder brothers sold out to George K. Shaw and L. D. Tracy. In April, 1869, E. A. Snyder again came into possession of the property and L. S. Merchant purchased an interest. Mr. Snyder stayed with the paper for about thirty years and W. H. Hurd was a partner with him for a long time during this period. In 1902 A. L. Anderson of Grundy Center bargained for E. A. Snyder's interest, which he gave up after a few months, when it reverted to Snyder. In 1903 Snyder and Hurd sold out to J. F. Carson and A. L. Seville. Since that time there have been many owners of the Gazette.

The Cedar Falls Globe was established by George Gallarno and J. G. Packard. At the beginning of the paper Mr. Gallarno was the editor and manager and had had previous experience on the Cedar Falls Argus, a paper which had a short time subsequent to the Globe been moved away. On December 13, 1890, Gallarno retired from the newspaper business. George A. Fabrick, who had for a number of years been foreman in the Gazette office, bought the paper and became editor. J. G. Packard took charge of the business part and retained an interest. On April 15, 1894, William F. Burk purchased a one-third interest, which he held until January 15, 1895, when his interest was bought by Mr. Packard. Fabrick retired from the paper on May 20, 1895, selling his interest to F. G. Ellsworth. The latter continued as editor until June 1, 1897, when his part was bought by C. D. Mills. The paper continued under the firm name of Packard and Mills until August 17, 1901, when Mills bought out Packard and became sole owner and proprietor. This paper was discontinued several years ago.

The Northwest Democrat was established by a stock company at Cedar Falls and the first number was issued in June, 1862. Early the next year the managers concluded to let the paper expire on account of sundry threats by the republican population.

The Cedar Falls Recorder was established in October, 1872, by S. G. Sherburne. He remained as proprietor until February, 1874, when he sold out to H. C. Shaver, who had been foreman of the office. In November, 1875, Shaver sold out to L. Hawkins, who converted it into a semi-religious paper. He disposed of the paper six weeks afterward to J. B. Abbott & Company, who made it republican. It soon passed back to Shaver and in May, 1877, Isaiah Van Metre bought a half interest and assumed editorial control. In 1878 J. W. Merrill bought Shaver's interest and later Van Metre's. Merrill ran the paper for some months and then sold out to E. A. Snyder of the Gazette and the Recorder was absorbed.

The Cedar Falls Journal was started in August, 1883, by T. W. Bishop and was sold in August, 1885, to Hand & Boehmler. In January, 1886, they sold the subscription list to the Gazette and the office material was moved to Wisconsin. It was a seven column quarto and republican.

Two other papers have been issued in Cedar Falls. The Record was operated in 1866 by A. C. Holt and the Real Estate Journal by T. L. French & Company two or three years later.

The Cedar Falls Record, now being issued in Cedar Falls, was started in 1899 by Walker and Johnson. J. W. Jarnagin became the owner shortly afterward and formed the Record Company, a stock concern. In August, 1911, L. E. Bladine purchased the plant and dissolved the stock company. The quarters were moved in 1913 from the old location to the present modern and well equipped building occupied by the publication. The paper is issued daily and is an 8-page, 7-column edition.

CEDAR FALLS SCHOOLS

The first school ever taught in this city was in a small log cabin on Main Street opposite the present Lincoln School. There were only a few scholars and the schoolroom was as poor as the scholars were few. The furniture consisted of a few puncheon benches. The first teacher here was Mrs. Jackson Taylor. The school was supported by private subscriptions.

A school district was organized in 1853 with E. D. Adams, S. A. Bishop and J. M. Overman as directors and subscriptions were taken for the erection of a schoolhouse. It stood on the corner across Main Street from the present Rock Island Depot.

The graded schools were opened in the autumn of the year 1865 with G. A. Graves as principal. From that time until the present the schools of Cedar Falls have held an enviable position among the educators of Iowa, because of the employment of the latest and most approved devices of educational science. There are five main school buildings in the city, namely: the High School, Lincoln Building, Jefferson Building, Miner Building and the Humbert Building. The Cedar Falls school population is about 2,000 and the average attendance runs around nine hundred. The annual expense for the maintenance of these schools is near \$30,000. The school libraries total 10,000 volumes.

The schools of Cedar Falls have distinct prestige and are noted among the schools of Iowa on account of their high efficiency. Many families move to this city every year in order to take advantage of the educational facilities offered.

The high school building is one of the handsomest and best constructed in the state. It was built in 1900 at a cost of \$35,000. It is located on Main Street and occupies a whole block. The building is constructed in view of every need of every scholar and has departments for every conceivable subject which could be taught in such an institution.

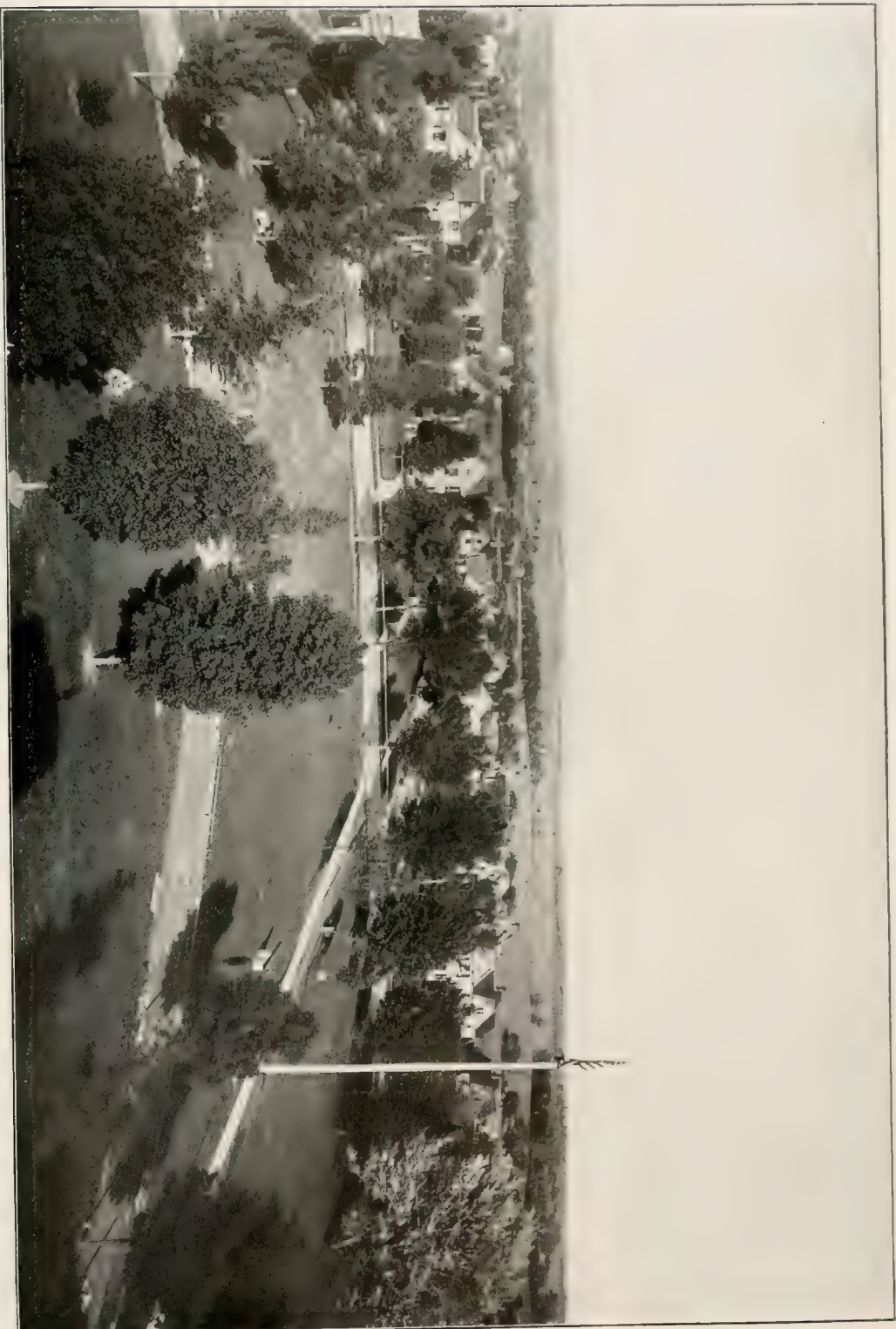
All students in the city residing south of Eighteenth Street attend the preparatory department and training school of the State Teachers College.

A magnificent gymnasium building is now being constructed in connection with the high school and will cost \$15,000.

BANKS

The first banking institution to be established in the City of Cedar Falls was known as the firm of Greene, Weare, Traer and McClure. The first two gentlemen were from Cedar Rapids, Traer was of Vinton, and McClure lived in Cedar Falls.

In the year 1861 J. T. Knapp and E. Townsend started a banking business known under the name of J. T. Knapp & Company. Townsend retired in a few



RESIDENCES ON EAST SIDE CAMPUS



years after the establishment. This bank did a general banking business and was noted for loaning money for long periods at a low rate of interest. This bank failed in the year 1893.

The First National Bank was established in 1874 with a capital stock of \$50,000. W. M. Fields was the president and C. J. Fields was the cashier. In 1893, when the financial panic struck the country, this bank became a failure completely.

The Cedar Falls National Bank was organized and opened for business April 26, 1888: president, James Miller; vice president, R. A. Davison; cashier, Roger Leavitt. Capital stock, \$50,000.

In 1893, owing to the failure of the two other banks in town, the capital stock was increased to \$75,000, the additional capital being sold to prominent business men of the city. In 1900, C. H. Rodenbach became president and H. S. Gilkey, vice president. In 1910 Mr. Gilkey succeeded to the presidency of the bank, which position he still occupies. F. B. Miller is now vice president and H. W. Johnson, cashier, the capital stock having been increased to \$100,000 in 1909.

This bank is affiliated with the Cedar Falls Trust Company, which has the same officers and directors and occupies part of the banking room.

The deposits of the bank are now about seven hundred and fifty thousand dollars. The officers and directors have had a large experience in banking business and endeavor to do a careful, conservative business. The bank has passed through two panics without any difficulty or without having to call in its loans. The business has been a profitable one to the stockholders.

The Citizens Bank, a private institution at first, was changed to the Citizens National Bank on July 19, 1900. It became the Citizens Savings Bank in December, 1905, and now has a capital of \$100,000; surplus, \$18,000; and deposits of \$710,000. C. A. Wise is president; W. N. Hostrop, vice president; J. E. Evans, cashier; William C. Nuhn, assistant cashier.

The Security Trust and Savings Bank, organized in 1908, has a capital stock of \$50,000; surplus, \$6,000; deposits, \$130,000. George S. Mornin is president; F. Ericksen, vice president; Leo H. Paulger, cashier; Arthur Ericksen, assistant cashier.

Cedar Falls Trust Company, organized in 1905, has a present capital stock of \$100,000, and a surplus of \$3,000. H. S. Gilkey is president; Charles H. Rodenbach, vice president; F. B. Miller, vice president; and H. W. Johnson, secretary.

Among the loan associations which have done business in Cedar Falls have been: The Cedar Falls Building, Loan and Savings Association; Cedar Valley Building and Loan Association, organized in 1891; Cedar Falls Germania Building and Loan Association, organized in 1892; the Permanent Savings and Loan Association, incorporated in January, 1893.

GAS COMPANY

The convenience and utility of artificial gas for heat and light in homes, stores and factories is enjoyed by Cedar Falls through the agency of the Citizens Gas & Electric Company.

The officers of the company are Morris W. Stroud, president, and S. P. Curtis, general manager, both residents of Philadelphia. Austin Burt, manager, and

H. B. Maynard, secretary, have their offices in Waterloo, while J. Frank Mc-Sweeney is the local superintendent.

The company is strong financially and is operated on a broad and generous public policy. The character and ability of its representatives, the superior quality of its products and the efficiency of its service are matters of public pride and congratulation, while, at the same time, its rates are the lowest in Iowa for cities of anything like comparable size.

The advantages of gas for fuel are available to every section of the city because of the attitude of the company in its belief that a public utility belongs to the entire citizenship rather than the congested and best paying portion. The mileage of distribution pipes is larger per capita than is the usual practice, and very much more than in other cities of similar population and larger in the state.

PUBLIC UTILITIES

The first brick paving laid in Cedar Falls was in the year 1898, when the total amount put down was 4,768 lineal feet. The coming of each year since has brought additional paving, as well as cement walks and sewerage facilities. There are now 10½ miles of paving, half asphalt and half concrete and brick. There are 15½ miles of sanitary sewers and 5 miles of storm sewers. There are 49 miles of cement sidewalks.

MUNICIPAL LIGHT PLANT

The present city owned electric light plant started after the expiration of Citizens Gas & Electric Company franchise. At that time the lighting of the city was very poor. The Commercial Club held meetings for the purpose of creating sentiment in favor of a municipal plant and it was decided to circulate a petition for the calling of a special election to provide a bond issue for the building of a plant. The result was a large vote in favor of the utility. Later another bond issue was voted. The first issue was for \$50,000 and the second for \$25,000. Contracts for the central station were awarded in July, 1913. The first service extended to the city consumers was on April 6, 1914. There are now 1,200 consumers; 217 residence street lights; 8 alley lights; 42 five-light ornamental electroliers on the main streets; and a few park lights. The plant is valued at \$85,000.

WATER AND WATERWORKS OF CITY

The first-comers to the site of Cedar Falls drew their water from a spring located near the paper mill and from the springs near Dry Run. Still others did not hesitate to use the water directly from the river, which was perfectly safe at that time, when there were no contaminating sources.

In the year 1859 there occurred a fire and then the facilities for obtaining water were discovered to be very poor. Accordingly the city officials ordered that a ladder and two fire hooks and a number of buckets be obtained for the purpose of combating any more fires. A certain drayman also filled his wagon with barrels and in time of fire he would hasten to the river, fill the hogsheads and haul



Cotton Theatre.
Main Street.

Bird's-eye view from college gymnasium.

Iowa State Teachers' College Library.
View of the Cedar river.
Iowa State Teachers' College.

VIEWS OF CEDAR FALLS

them to the scene of destruction. In 1867 a very severe fire visited Cedar Falls and the primitive means the citizens had employed for their protection were not adequate, consequently, immediately after the blaze, a fire company was organized with eighty-five citizens enrolled. In 1871 the Overman Block and adjoining buildings were destroyed by flames and once again the means of protection were inadequate.

In May, 1871, the city council began the construction of two large cisterns and also bought a Silsby Steam Fire Engine and two hose carts with several hundred feet of hose, thus filling the cisterns from the river and mill-race with the steam engine.

In 1888 the city council decided to construct waterworks and to use the flow from the Dry Run Springs in the southeast part of the city. A one-story brick building was located at the end of Twelfth Street, east of Main, for the engines, pumps and boilers. A large cistern was constructed of brick and cement adjoining the waterworks, and was connected by pipes with the spring one-third of a mile distant. The pipes conveyed the water to the well and the water was raised from here by lifting pumps and sent to the reservoir three-fourths of a mile distant and located upon the highest point overlooking the city. The capacity of the reservoir was 3,000 barrels or 1,500,000 gallons. The water was then distributed along the principal streets for domestic and fire uses. Fire plugs were placed at convenient points and seven miles of iron piping were laid during the first years. The plant cost the city in the neighborhood of \$40,000.

The system was discarded three years ago and the present water supply of Cedar Falls is obtained from three large wells, drilled through forty-five feet of sand covering, thence through limestone eighty-five feet. These wells are double-cased to a depth of 110 feet and all surface contamination is shut out. The wells have a capacity of 3,500,000 gallons per twenty-four run or 350 per cent in excess of the largest consumption.

There are 19 miles of water mains in the city, 127 fire hydrants, 1,400 patrons, and the plant is valued at \$120,000.

LIBRARIES

The first library to be collected for public use was in 1858. On February 18th of that year the Cedar Valley Horticultural and Literary Association was organized and accumulated a library of about five hundred volumes. This association terminated its existence in 1865 by donating to the Library Association of Cedar Falls their library. A few weeks after this was done money in the sum of \$100 was raised with which to purchase new books. In 1871 these books were all destroyed by fire, but the association bravely went about the task of replacing them and secured fully one thousand new volumes. In 1878 the association turned over to the city the books and all of its interest in the same, thus forming the nucleus of the first city library. The library, which was located in the Union Block on Main Street, had about four thousand volumes at one time and was supported by a tax of 1 mill on the assessable property in the city.

This library is now located in the splendid \$15,000 Carnegie-Dayton Library Building and has about fourteen thousand volumes. The money for the building was given by Andrew Carnegie and Mrs. M. L. Dayton generously donated

the site for the building. This library is supported by the same tax as the old city library. The total value of the property is \$25,000. There are about sixteen thousand borrowers from the library.

SOCIETIES

Black Hawk Lodge No. 65, Ancient Free and Accepted Masons, was organized in 1853.

Valley Chapter No. 20, Royal Arch Masons, was organized under dispensation on November 3, 1857. The charter was issued in October, 1858.

Baldwin Commandery No. 10, Knights Templar, was organized and dispensation granted on December 15, 1866. The commandery was instituted April 3, 1867. The charter was issued November 13, 1867.

Cedar Falls Lodge No. 71, Independent Order of Odd Fellows, was established October 10, 1855, and among the charter members were Dr. H. H. Meredith, B. B. Smith, Andrew Kennedy and J. M. Benjamin.

Cedar Valley Lodge No. 233, Independent Order of Odd Fellows, was instituted by dispensation on February 1, 1872. The members named in the warrant were: Henry Pfeiffer, Jacob Pfeiffer, Sebastian Klaus, Jacob Geier, F. Bepler, Adam Close, Phillip Hopp, Morris Lippold, Charles Hesse and John Collman.

The other organizations in Cedar Falls are: Modern Woodmen of America, June 27, 1887; American Yeomen, 1889; Knights and Ladies of Security, 1898; Knights of the Maccabees, 1892; Ancient Order United Workmen, 1885; Grand Army of the Republic James Brownell Post, June, 1883; Lyren Society, 1885; Danish Brotherhood, 1884; Danish Sisterhood, 1899.

The federated clubs among the women in Cedar Falls have no small part to play in the development of the city. In May, 1914, the women of the city in mass meetings organized a women's club, to serve as a center of thought and action for general betterment. The department of civics and philanthropy includes what was formerly known as the Civic League and has for its special field anything usually included in the term civic betterment, clean streets, markets, milk, drains, etc. A city market, a city deaconess, a travelers' aid, an employment bureau and other things fall to the duty of this department. The home and education department has to do with the upbuilding of the home and the children. The department of political science and history has to do with work related to the increasing power of citizenship of the women. The membership of the club is now well over three hundred women. The members are active in everything which pertains to the city and always head the subscription list for any worthy enterprise.

BLACK HAWK IMPROVEMENT ASSOCIATION

This association was organized October 7, 1912, after funds had been subscribed by the citizens of Cedar Falls. Various lines of work have been inaugurated, among the most important being the experimental work which includes lime, corn, alfalfa, and the work of organizing local clubs, dairy and breeders' associations. Work has also been accomplished in the rural schools. A number of institutes have been held in the county which were promoted by the associa-

tion. Several excellent clubs have been organized, including a boys' corn growing club, a girls' cooking and canning club, a tomato growing club, and a farm and home improvement club. An action of the last Legislature permits counties to maintain their own farm improvement associations and agriculturists. The law limits the annual fund to \$5,000, of which the national Government gives \$1,200, leaving only \$3,800 to be raised by the county.

SARTORI HOSPITAL

This magnificent hospital was made possible through the gift of Joseph Francis Sartori in memory of his parents, Joseph and Theresa Sartori. The building is three stories in height and is absolutely fireproof. All the floors are of the finest Mexican terazza and a beautiful solarium extends across the south end of the third floor and two smaller sun parlors are located on the west.

Both the parents of Joseph Sartori expressed before their death a desire to do something for Cedar Falls. The son asked to have the matter left in his hands and the result was the hospital. The structure now has been under the course of construction for a year and will be formally opened shortly after the opening of the year 1915. The gift of Mr. Sartori carries with it a twenty-year endowment of \$1,000 per year. In addition to this a 2-mill tax was voted for maintenance. The affairs of the institution are run by a special hospital board of five members. Joseph F. Sartori, the giver, is now president of the Security Savings Bank of Los Angeles, the largest bank in the city. He is a lawyer by profession.

The site for the hospital, which was purchased by the citizens of Cedar Falls, is ideal for such an institution. It is located at the end of Sixth Street and embraces about six acres. The hospital has accommodations for forty patients.

MISCELLANEOUS

On December 1, 1892, Cedar Falls contained 1,005 dwelling houses within her corporate limits. All of them were occupied by families.

The ten acres bounded by Clay, Tremont, Seventh and Eighth streets and upon which the Central Schoolhouse stands, was in 1857-60 the Cedar Valley Agricultural Fair Grounds.

The first teachers' institute held in Black Hawk County was held at Cedar Falls in October, 1860, conducted by J. L. Enos of Cedar Rapids with thirty-one teachers present.

It is said that the first water wheel made in the Cedar Valley was made for William Sturgis for the sawmill put in by the Overmans and that he helped make it. It was called Prosperous Smith Wheel.

Mrs. George W. Clark brought the first piano to Cedar Falls in 1853. This was also the first one in the county. George Clark brought the first kerosene lamp to Cedar Falls in 1858.

The Indian name of Black Hawk, the Sac chief for whom the county was named, was Ma-ka-tai-me-she-kia-kiah.

Jesse Morgan, who built Samuel Wick's house, was the first contractor and builder in the city. Ole Peterson built the first schoolhouse. The first house

and sign painter in the city was W. W. Dow in 1854. E. E. Phelps worked at the same trade the next year. R. Lapsley was the first mason in the year 1854. Frank Cox was the first stone cutter. The first gunsmith was W. H. Philpot. The first blacksmith was Mr. Dow. The first wagon maker was C. C. Wells in 1855. H. A. Cooper and Brothers opened the first machine shop in 1859. W. S. Loyed introduced the first billiard table in 1862. F. R. Sawyer was the first gardener in 1870.

On Tuesday, December 17, 1861, there were over four hundred teams on Main Street, mostly loaded with wheat and pork. The street was impassable.

A. F. Brown was the first notary in the city in 1846. Doctors Kerr and S. N. Pierce were early physicians. Doctor Marsh was the first dentist in Cedar Falls in 1859.

In August, 1861, the city had ten liquor houses.

The first brass band in the county was started here in 1858 with Henry C. Overman as the leader.

The first church bell in the Cedar Valley was on the Presbyterian Church here. It weighed 1,000 pounds. This bell was broken in the winter of 1865 while ringing a fire alarm.

There was a railroad saloon and eating house at the east end of the Illinois Central Railroad Depot in 1861 and remained there until the road was pushed farther west in 1864.

The last Indian council in the vicinity of Cedar Falls was held at Turkey Foot Forks, near James Newell's house, on August 5, 1858, between the Winnebagoes and Pottawatomies.

The old settlers will remember the old jail that stood on Washington Street between First and the race, built of 2 by 4 scantling laid up log fashion. Ole Peterson, housed there for drunkenness, set fire to it and destroyed the building and very nearly consumed himself.

On May 7, 1876, the people of Cedar Falls for the first time received mail from Dubuque which had been mailed the same morning.

The Fourth of July, 1860, was celebrated in the evening by an exhibition of flowers and vegetables at Horticultural Hall. D. J. Coleman read the Declaration of Independence and was followed by J. B. Powers with an essay on "Human Life."

On September 6, 1860, a great Republican mass meeting was held at Cedar Falls. There were estimated to be 5,000 people in attendance. Speeches, music and parades featured the occasion.

A New England Association was formed at Cedar Falls in February, 1861, with W. H. Sessions as president; Erastus Edgerton, vice president; A. S. Smith, treasurer, and W. H. Nichols, secretary.

The members of the Masonic Lodge celebrated Washington's birthday in 1861 by a supper at the Western Hotel. J. B. Powers made the principal address. A Bible was presented to the lodge by Mrs. John M. Cameron.

Early in March, 1861, the "Ranch," as it was called by the early settlers, was torn down. This building had been erected by Mr. Taubman in 1853 and had been used for a boarding house, tailor shop, law office, saloon, justice's office, and surveyor's office all at the same time.

Sixty-six buildings were erected at Cedar Falls in 1861 prior to August 2d.

The Ladies Aid Society was formed December 16, 1861, with Mesdames Doctor Bryant, Doolittle, J. B. Powers, A. S. Mitts, and H. C. Wright holding offices.

The California Association was organized in December, 1861, and a festival was held in January following. A notice appeared on the streets about this time, reading: "Posey Countians. The natives of Posey County, Indiana, will meet at the Lime-Kiln on Christmas for the purpose of having a Tare. Pukes, Hoosiers, Suckers, Badgers, Buckeyes and Hawkeyes are invited to participate. All natives of Posey County that have fathers will act as Committee of Arrangements. Many Natives." The following week the Empire State Club was organized with Zimri Streeter as president.

The telegraph line from Dubuque to Cedar Falls was completed December 9, 1863.

The walls of the schoolhouse were laid and the roof put on during 1864, under the supervision of J. Q. A. Crosby. The brick work was relet to Joseph Johnson and the carpenter work to William Ray and Joseph Godfrey.

On receiving the news of McClellan's nomination for the presidency in 1864 the democrats of Cedar Falls decided to burn a little powder. Two anvils were procured and two shots were fired between these without effect. The boys decided to make more noise, so a much larger charge was placed between the anvils and set off. When the explosion had occurred and the gunners recovered from the shock the top anvil had completely disappeared. Fortunately no one was hurt.

On September 14, 1864, the frame of the Baptist Church fell to the ground on account of insufficient supports. Henry Bogart was in the cupola and fell a distance of sixty feet, breaking his neck.

CHAPTER IX

HISTORY OF LA PORTE CITY

The present La Porte City was first called La Porte, but later was given its present name because there was another La Porte in the state. This thriving town, originally located on the south half of section 25, township 87, range 12, Big Creek township, was surveyed by Wesley Whipple on June 5, 1855, and the plat was filed for record July 16, 1855, by the following proprietors: Dr. Jesse Wasson, Junia Wasson, W. Catlin and Rozella Catlin. Doctor Wasson named the town after his old home in the State of Indiana.

Dr. Jesse Wasson was also the first settler in the new town. He constructed the first building on the town plat, a store building located on the corner of Main and Locust streets. This general store did a thriving business in the early days and the many stories centering around this place or originating here are well told in the subsequent story of the city by W. L. Fox. G. Bishop, the first attorney in the town, was also an early comer and then came W. L. Fox, R. Moultrie, W. C. Kennedy, R. A. Brooks and George Cook.

The first sawmill was put up on Big Creek in 1856 by Doctor Wasson. The first grist mill was constructed by Lewis Turner about the same time. This mill was destroyed by fire and was not replaced until the end of the Civil war, when T. H. Elwell built another 200 feet below the location of the first one.

In 1856 W. L. Fox and John Rolph located a spot in the brushwood on the east side of Main Street, near Commercial, and there constructed a story and a half building, using native timber entirely. The upper story was utilized by Rolph as a paint shop while the lower floor was fitted with rough benches and here, in the summer of 1856, the first school was opened with Hattie Fleming as teacher. Miss Fleming afterward became Mrs. James Fosdick. The first regular schoolhouse was constructed of logs on the public square. The second was a frame building built in 1864 on the same spot. In the early '70s a brick schoolhouse was built nearby.

The township of Big Creek has the honor of having had the first iron bridge in the county. There was one built across Big Creek in 1867 at a cost of \$4,500 and in 1874 a Howe truss bridge was put across the Cedar River at a point opposite the town. This latter structure cost about seven thousand dollars.

Another feature of early La Porte was the Independent Fire Company No. 1. This was organized in the fall of 1881 as a hook and ladder company and the city supplied the apparatus for the company. In 1875 a hand engine had been bought from the Cedar Rapids Fire Company and in 1884 an additional hose cart was purchased. This fire company continued for many years and was in turn succeeded by other companies. In state and sectional tournaments the La Porte

City organizations always won their share of honors for efficiency and drills. The fire department is now completely reorganized and is controlled by the city council. Sixteen men compose this volunteer department, each receiving compensation for each fire.

INCORPORATION

On October 7, 1870, George W. Hayzlett, Jasper Parks and about thirty-nine other citizens of the town presented a petition to the Circuit Court asking for the incorporation of La Porte City. The court ordered an election to be held at the Kennebec House, afterward the National Hotel, on January 31, 1871. This election was held accordingly and the result was in favor of incorporation by a vote of 110 to 75. On February 11, 1871, of the same year the court declared the town duly incorporated.

The following commissioners appointed by the court: B. S. Stanton, George Walts, Hiram Goodwin, C. T. Ingersoll and William Chapple, called an election for city officers to be held on March 6, 1871. The following officers were chosen by popular vote at this time: R. J. McQuilkin, mayor; W. H. Brinkerhoff, recorder; George W. Hayzlett, W. A. Walker, William Chapple, John Hilferty, W. L. Fox, trustees. The municipality was organized on March 11th and the first act was the adoption of rules of order. On April 1st, T. H. Cole was elected marshal; Henry Chapple, treasurer, and on April 15th, O. G. Young was made street commissioner.

Since Mayor McQuilkin the following have held the office: Jesse Wasson, 1875; W. A. Walker, 1878; Jacob Wagoner, 1879; Jesse Wasson, 1881; William Rolph, 1882; Cato Sells, 1883; William Rolph, 1884; A. D. Thurston, 1886; E. M. Sharon, 1887; W. W. Hamilton, 1888; M. L. Cummins, 1890; P. L. Hayzlett, 1891; William Rolph, 1892; John Watterson, 1896; B. E. Eberhart, 1902; Clark Ravlin, 1906; G. W. Hayzlett, 1908, died shortly after election and J. H. Lunemann appointed to serve; W. W. Smith, 1912.

Besides Mayor Smith the other offices are filled as follows: Clerk, G. E. Stebbins; treasurer, Jesse O. Kober; city attorney, W. M. Blough; health physician, Dr. R. B. Fields; marshal, E. H. Abel; councilmen, Joseph Husman, George C. Kober, J. W. Stewart, C. A. Brust, F. W. Esher; street commissioner, A. T. Kline.

Since the incorporation of the town, La Porte City has had a steady and normal growth. The public utilities might be said to be in the formative stage yet, but plans proposed will eventually make the town one of the best equipped in the county. At present there are four blocks of excellent brick pavement on the main streets and also an efficient system of private sewerage.

In 1866 La Porte City and vicinity subscribed \$7,905 toward building the Cedar Rapids and St. Paul Railway. This road came through in the summer of 1870, reaching Waterloo in September. It is now a part of the Rock Island system.

In 1912 the Waterloo, Cedar Falls and Northern interurban company extended its line from Waterloo to La Porte City and constructed a handsome red brick station in the latter place. In September, 1914, the line was taken on through to Cedar Rapids, thus giving La Porte City the advantage of two excellent trading



View east on Main Street.
Methodist Episcopal Church.
Bird's-eye view of La Porte City.

Presbyterian Church.
High school building.

VIEWS OF LA PORTE CITY

points, one in each direction. The amount of shipping is far in excess of the quantity before the line was established. Business has built up steadily, the commercial enterprise of the town has assumed a different character, and yet the town has not reached its highest point. The population of the town at present is in the neighborhood of 1,500. In the various activities of this substantial population may be found trades of all kinds and every one thriving. Perhaps the largest industry to have been started in La Porte was the canning factory, established in 1897, and still in operation in season. The glove and mitten factory is a new concern just starting business in the city.

NEWSPAPERS OF LA PORTE CITY

The first newspaper to be established in La Porte City was the La Porte City Progress. It was started in 1870 by J. T. Metcalf. The fortunes of journalism broke none too good for Mr. Metcalf and in the next year he sold out his paper to the following men: Dr. Jesse Wasson, Dr. G. W. Dickinson and Charles Vale. On October 21st of the year 1871 Doctor Wasson came into possession of the whole property and continued as proprietor until 1879, at which time he took his son Buren into partnership. The death of Doctor Wasson in 1889 hurt the paper materially, for in the next few years several owners tried their skill in publishing the sheet, but none of them met with extraordinary success. In 1892 the Progress and the Review, two papers, were bought by a syndicate and published as one paper under the name of The Register. In 1893 Mr. E. Duke Naven purchased the plant and changed the name to The Progress-Review, the name the paper still bears. Mr. Naven had good success with the paper, but sold out in 1901 to Mr. H. B. Lizer, the present editor. The paper is published weekly, has a splendid circulation, copious advertising, and is generally regarded as the best paper in the county outside of the county seat.

The second paper to be established in the town was the La Porte City Republican, published by W. H. Brinkerhoff in 1872. After a few months this sheet died.

In 1879 the La Porte City Review was begun by W. E. Throne and S. A. Wagoner. The paper had several owners afterwards and was a fairly successful publication. In 1892, however, it was consolidated with the Progress and published as the Register, as told above.

In the year 1895 the La Porte City Press was established by William Chapple. He continued as sole editor and proprietor until the first of August, 1900, when he sold out to H. G. Adams and Clark Ravlin. These two men published the paper until 1904 and then in turn sold out to H. B. Lizer, the editor of the La Porte City Progress-Review. It was then consolidated with the latter paper, which is the only publication at present in the city.

BANKS

Perhaps no better index to the prosperity of the town may be obtained than the three banks, which do an excellent business here and in the county. These banks are the Union State Bank, the First National Bank and the Farmers Savings Bank.

The Union State Bank was first organized on July 1, 1884. The first officers were: George W. Hayzlett, president; P. Bowman, vice president; G. W. Hayzlett, Jesse Oren, Henry Wiese, Harvey Shubert, P. Bowman, B. S. Stanton, W. A. Walker, Damon Mott, directors. A. Van Valkenburg is the cashier. The first capital stock of this institution was \$25,000, but in the year 1888 it was increased to \$40,000 and again in 1904 to \$50,000. The surplus at the present time is \$40,000. The present officers of the bank are: S. J. Tedford, president; J. W. Layman, vice president; A. Van Valkenburg, cashier; E. Simpson and Hal F. Goodwin, assistant cashiers.

The First National Bank was organized August 12, 1889, with a capital stock of \$50,000, which was increased to \$75,000 in 1904. The following were the first officers: James F. Camp, president; E. Simpson, vice president; F. E. Wettstein, cashier; James F. Camp, L. H. Camp, A. B. Elmer, A. E. Kline, E. Simpson, directors. The present officers are: C. E. Ashley, president; R. A. Perkins, vice president; J. H. Lunemann, vice president; G. E. Stebbins, cashier; Roy E. Ashley and L. J. Bitterly, assistant cashiers.

The Farmers Savings Bank was organized March 18, 1913, and opened for business on March 29th. O. A. Wallace is president; J. A. Wenmoth, vice president; Jesse O. Kober, cashier; Catherine Gingrich, assistant cashier. The capital stock is \$30,000 and the deposits are \$125,000.

HOTELS

The first hotel in La Porte City was kept by John A. Dees in the year 1855. In 1856 Wallace Hurd opened a tavern on the north side of the creek and called it the Kennebec House. He ran this place for several years. In 1858 W. L. ("Uncle Billy") Fox opened a hotel where the Terry now stands. Fox continued in the business for thirty years, selling out to John Terry in 1894. It was Mr. Fox's habit to make notes of everyday happenings on his hotel register. This diary grew from year to year and soon became a priceless possession. By the use of this Mr. Fox was able to recall the countless interesting bits of history in connection with La Porte City, which may be read on pages shortly following.

SOCIETIES

Trowel Lodge No. 216, Ancient Free and Accepted Masons, was organized some time in the early part of 1867. The charter for this lodge was issued on June 3, 1868. The petitioners for dispensation were: George W. Dickinson, George W. Hayzlett, George Bains, O. A. Phillips, F. S. Boynton, R. C. Heath and Hubbard Moore. The first officers under the charter were: George W. Dickinson, worshipful master; George W. Hayzlett, senior warden; F. S. Boynton, junior warden; O. A. Phillips, treasurer; H. Moore, secretary; G. Bains, senior deacon; R. C. Heath, junior deacon; Miller Edsil, tyler. The first meeting was held on April 17, 1867. This lodge is in good condition at present.

Lotus Lodge No. 705, Independent Order of Odd Fellows, was organized on October 5, 1903, with the following first officers: M. L. Cummins, noble grand; George Sisson, vice grand; W. F. Christopher, secretary; George Firestone, financial secretary; George Smelser, treasurer. The order now has a representa-

tive membership. On December 1, 1871, there was La Porte Lodge No. 229 of the Odd Fellows, organized here with Charles Waite, William G. Goodwin, D. W. Dalton, Henry Chapple and John Waite as the charter members. The charter of this lodge was surrendered in later years, however, and the organization was succeeded by Lotus Lodge.

The Knights of Pythias Lodge No. 192 was organized on March 12, 1897. There were 100 members in 1914. This lodge is the strongest and most important in the city at the present time. The members own their own building, and have plans for further civic development.

The F. M. Thompson Post, Grand Army of the Republic, was organized in La Porte City in 1885. The surviving members of this post at this date are: David Allison, W. W. Smith, A. J. Cowley, J. F. Camp, Joseph Husman, John McQuilkin, Peter Hoffman, S. V. Pelly, G. Snyder, Joseph Gillespie, Walter Bell, Jacob Ballheim, Gordon Sanford, Joseph Roszel, John Tripp, A. E. Kline, Henry Waldorff, E. H. Jarvis, V. Edsil, J. O. Burgess, John Gay, Frank Large, Stephen Gilley. A soldiers' monument was erected in West View Cemetery by the Woman's Relief Corps of this city and dedicated on May 30, 1898. In this cemetery are buried the following veterans: Capt. G. W. Sells, Lieut. H. B. Webster, E. A. Burnham, Elisha Kline, J. E. Maxfield, Charles Thrall, Peter Peterson, A. V. Evarts, L. M. Chambers, William Sergeant, James H. Kennicott, Alonzo Speer, William Wright, George Gallarno, Thomas Bunton, Capt. J. C. Adams, Lieut. F. M. Thompson, G. W. Dickerson, Martin Guyer, George Reale, B. Dolph, W. G. Goodwin, George Grettenberg, J. S. Eberhart, Thomas P. Mitchell, J. A. Woodley, William Smelser, Alva Colvin, D. S. Morgan, Michael O'Reardon, Capt. W. F. Pickerell, Dr. Jesse Wasson, Harm Husman, Benjamin Russell, John Gallegher, William Jones, F. S. Boynton, J. Milton Chase, Harvey Shubert, J. B. Darling, Isaac Cotton, Clem Cooper, Lester Webster, J. L. Moore, Noah Cotton, Capt. R. G. McQuilkin, Henry Barsall, B. E. Eberhart, Jeremiah Snyder, Z. T. Fuller, Benjamin Brown, S. A. Paige, Isaac Boomhower, Henry Fry, C. A. Mitchell, Thomas L. Reed, S. W. Schaible, Stephen Singleton, F. M. Fritzinger, Hans J. Johnson, Peter Hoffman and Robt. H. Clark.

THE STORY OF LA PORTE CITY

By W. L. (Uncle Billy) Fox

I crossed the Cedar River at a point now known as Frenchtown (Gilbertville) on the 15th of September, 1855, and selected the spot of ground now known as the Charles Hummel Farm on which to build my first home in the new country. In company with me was Isaac Turner and he and I together set about building the house, Ike purchasing, as he thought, a complete set of house logs, but when we came to raise our house we discovered that we were minus some four rounds of logs to make a story and a half house, so I got my gun and axe and started for the river timber to get some more logs. I finally strolled through the timber until I landed on the bank of the Cedar a little above what is known as Blue Branch. I took a seat on a big log and began to look at the surroundings. I would look at the Cedar River winding her course with clear water running over the gravel bottom and then I would turn my eyes on the forest and its banks, with its stately elms, white oaks and walnuts, and then to make the

scene grander a cedar tree would loom up in the midst and the butternut, white ash, hickory elm and red elm, which is noted for its beautiful foliage, added their grace and charm to the surroundings; the magnificent prairies would then come into my mind and it looked to me then as if the good Lord had made things just about right. While sitting on the log in deep meditation over our new-found country, my attention was attracted by the breaking of a little stick just below where I was sitting and I turned to behold a big Indian strolling leisurely toward me. I had never seen an Indian save as they were pictured in Indian history. I sprang up and the first thing which came to my mind was Adam Poe and the Big Indian. I took my gun in my arms and the Indian came up to me; he had long, black hair tied on the top of his head and wore a wreath made of turkey feathers, which just covered his forehead above the eyes; he wore buckskin breeches and moccasins with a heavy fringe and a belt around his waist in which he wore a tomahawk and a knife. He made a halt, looking me squarely in the face, and said something; he reached for my gun, but I shook my head; he looked it over, however, and appeared to be wonderfully struck with it. I kept my finger on the trigger and my eye on the Indian and finally he uttered a few grunts and passed on up the river. I watched him until he was out of sight, for I did not know but that he would take a notion to return and tomahawk me.

The Indian gone and, feeling safe, I began to think of emigrating to the prairie. There was no sunshine and I soon found myself lost, but I kept on going until my attention was attracted by a drove of ponies wearing little bells; the thought struck me at once that these were Indian ponies; there was a lot of wolfish, shaggy dogs among them and my horror commenced to grow. I began to double my steps, but hadn't gone more than a few rods before I came within plain sight of a little Indian village. I halted to consider my predicament, for things were growing desperate. I counted the wickeyups (wigwams) and saw that there were about thirty in the village. After locating things in my mind, I decided my home would be to the right and I made double quick steps from that neck of the woods and kept on until I found myself safe on the prairie and then I made a halt and recuperated a little. I didn't cut any house logs that day, neither did I go to look for my axe. I began to think that the woods were full of Indians and I didn't feel safe until I got to father and mother Smith's house. Breathlessly I started to tell them of my adventures. Mr. Smith listened and laughed and then assured me that the Indians I had seen were friendly; he said the Sioux Indians who were up north were a bad lot and he feared them, but this tribe was known as the Musquakies and was very friendly. He said he was going there for wood and invited me to go with him. I said all right and down we went and drew up to the camp. Now wasn't that a sight to see the natives of America in their costume and manner of living. I went from one wickeyup to another and saw them cooking and eating. I saw the little papooses tied fast on the wickeyup poles and the squaws weaving carpet out of flag and coloring it. The squaws did all of the drudgery and hard work, carried the wood and water and built the wickeyups and Big Injun did nothing but lay around on his blanket and smoke his pipe. Heap big man!

One day in the fall of 1855 I went down to La Porte to see Doctor Wasson. He then ran a department or general store where the Progress-Review Building now stands. In addition to being doctor and storekeeper, Wasson was also post-

master and justice of the peace and all 'round adviser for the entire community. In fact, at that time there wasn't enough people in the precinct to form a quorum or fill the offices of Big Creek Township. I told all of the people about my Indian scare. Doc knew the Indians better than I did and he just listened and laughed. When I had finished he said, "By the way, I must go and rout those Indians over the Blue Branch or they will burn up all the dry wood in the timber." I promised to go with him, so he hitched up Nellie, his favorite nag, and soon we were in the Indian camp. The doctor inquired for John Esquamaw, the chief, but could not find him, then he inquired for the chief's tent. Things here were in pretty good shape. The tent was all laid with flag carpet and the chief's squaw was busy working dough. Doc asked her if this was the chief's wickeyup and she nodded yes; then he asked her where the chief was, but she did not understand and kept on working her dough. Then Doc undertook to make his errand known. He thought he could talk Injun, so he tried it saying, "puck-a-shee," which means "get away," pointing in the direction of the Blue Branch. Then she got mad and told Doc to "puck-a-shee." Then Doc, seeing that she was mad, tried to console her. Being a doctor he was sort of a privileged character, and noticing her condition he pointed to her good-naturedly and said, "Heap papooses." Then her eyes flashed fire and she did get mad. It wouldn't do here to repeat what she said to Doc, but many old-timers remember the story. It is unnecessary to say that Doc "puck-a-sheed" and mighty quick. The Indians did not go over the Blue Branch, nor did they hesitate to slaughter the dry timber that year.

I often think of old Doc Wasson and have many a good laugh thinking of old times and the many strange experiences both of us had in the days gone past. A better hearted man than old Doc Wasson never lived and I cannot help but think how hard he tried to make La Porte City a town of note.

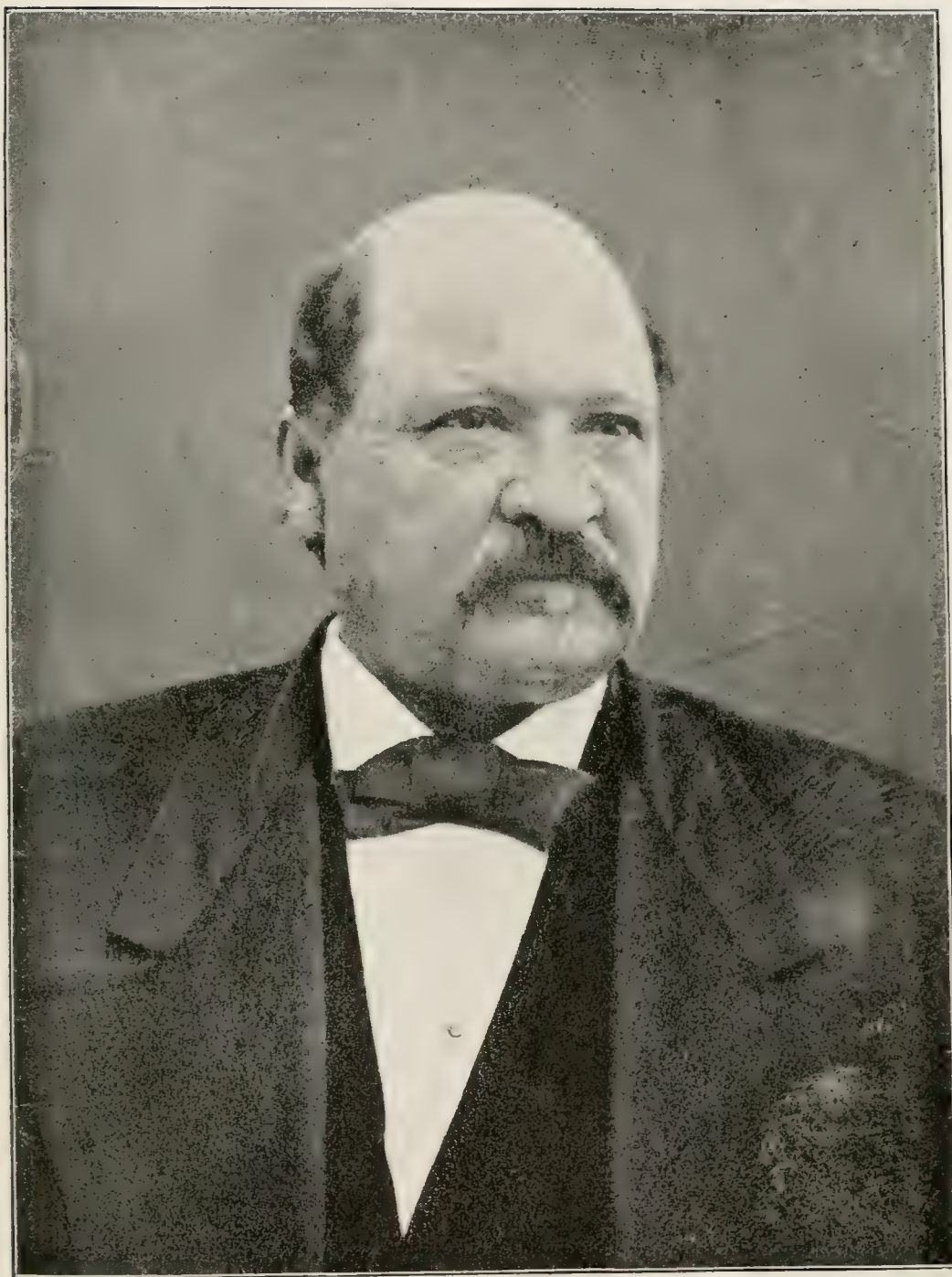
Speaking of the early settlers, with all their hardships they had their pleasures and while the hard winter of 1855 was death to the deer, it still proved a god-send to the pioneers. For it so happened that in the spring of 1855 Nathaniel Spencer, living west of La Porte at a place known as Six Mile Grove, had broken forty acres of prairie and sown it in buckwheat and had a rousing crop. After threshing it he loaded it up and took it to the nearest mill, Benton City, now no more, on the Cedar below Vinton. He stayed there three days waiting for his buckwheat to be ground. On his return he stopped at Jesse Wasson's department store and unloaded most of his buckwheat flour. Now we had buckwheat cakes in plenty and venison by the sleigh load. Besides this we had prairie chickens, quails, turkeys and rabbits. But the hog at that time was almost a stranger in the country.

The main building of the doctor's department store was 16 by 30 feet in size with a 12 by 16 addition in the back. In those days this was considered quite a store. Besides being the general store it was also the justice office and the postoffice. I can see Jesse Wasson now opening that old mail bag behind the old counter, distributing the mail by taking nearly the whole lot in his hand and calling out the names of those who had letters, both in the store and outside, and they would have to answer. I told Doc I would make him a little cupboard in which to put the letters. I got some pieces of a dry goods box and made the cupboard, then I took the back window out of the store, fastened the

two sashes together, put hinges on the cupboard, and hung it up. This was the first postoffice in La Porte City.

Doc was also justice of the peace and it was necessary for him to have a docket; this he made out of a pasteboard box and a lot of foolscap paper and then declared himself ready for business. The next day a Dutchman came to town and Riley Moultrie got into an altercation with him. Moultrie had been elected constable of the precinct when Doc was elected justice and he was considered about the best fighter in the county. He and the Dutchman got into a big fight and Moultrie gave him an awful flogging and then gave himself up to Doc. In a few minutes in came the Dutchman, all covered with blood and his clothes nearly torn off of him. He told Doc what had happened and wanted a warrant for Moultrie's arrest. Just as the Dutchman came in Moultrie left, thinking that because he had given himself up that ended the racket. But Doc ruled differently. He heard the Dutchman's lamentations and issued a warrant for Moultrie's arrest, deputizing John Thompson and I to serve it and bring Moultrie into court. We served the warrant and produced the prisoner. Doc read the charges and asked Moultrie if he plead guilty and the latter answered in the affirmative. Then Doc fined him \$1 and costs, which he paid. All this time the Dutchman stood quietly by. Thompson and I left the court, thinking that it was all over and Doc seated himself at the table to enter the proceedings of the court in his new docket. We had no sooner got outside the door when we heard a terrible racket in the court. We rushed back and there was Moultrie pounding the life out of the Dutchman. He had him by the coat collar and was giving him blow after blow on the back of the head. The Dutchman was not trying to defend himself, but was yelling at the top of his voice. Doc sprang from his seat, overturning his little old table and upsetting his new docket, ink bottle, plug hat and wig all over the floor, completely demolishing one of the legs of the table. Moultrie was just bending over the Dutchman when old Doc came down upon him with a thump that made him come to mighty quick; then he grabbed him by the collar and slung him against the wall and then on the floor face down and just churned his face and nose until he was covered with blood. Then he gave him another fling against the wall and the whole house trembled. Turning around he began to gather up books, table, hat and wig. He said to Moultrie, "You d—— rebel, I'll teach you to quit your fighting and now I'll fine you \$10 for contempt of this court and you stand committed until it is paid." Then he ordered Thompson and I to take charge of the prisoner. I asked Moultrie what he was going to do about it and he swore he would never pay the fine. We had no jail here then and we asked Doc what to do with the prisoner. He said, "You go down to that breaking team and get one of those lead chains and tie him to one of the oak trees at the river and take this padlock along and fasten him good and then let the mosquitoes eat him up." Moultrie, hearing this, washed the blood off of his face, borrowed the money and paid his fine. After this happened Doc had, in addition to his other duties, all of the fighting to do.

A few days after this incident Doc came into the hotel and said, "Boys, come and help me turn some logs I have got just above the mill. I am afraid if I tackle them alone they'll get away and roll down the bank of the river." The crowd started at once, for whenever Doc issued an order we knew we had to obey, so after getting our handspikes and cant-hooks we tackled the logs. "Hold



DR. JESSE WASSON
Founder of La Porte City, Iowa.

on," says Doc, "don't go too fast with those things or you'll have them in the creek." So Doc got around with his handspike and fastening it under the log gave orders to the boys to get at the end of the log and roll it up the bank towards the road. And at it we went, making good headway, but when near the top of the bank and just about ready to tumble it into the road, Doc's spike slipped from under the log; just about the same time his suspenders busted and down fell his trousers about his heels. His predicament was a dangerous one, if the log should get loose, but yet a laughable one. He was a sight to behold there tangled up in the brush, and swearing like a trooper. However, we all grappled with might and main and kept the log from getting away, thus rescuing Doc from his perilous position.

Another interesting thing of the early history of La Porte is the old bell, the one which was used in the hotel, later in the Hotel Terry. That bell was moulded in Mansfield, Ohio, and shipped to Davenport in the fall of 1857. I ordered it through an old-time huckster peddler, O. Bennett by name. The bell, including freight, cost \$14. The evening that the bell arrived in La Porte is one that I cannot forget. Bennett drove into town with his huckster wagon and the bell. It was not long before the boys had the bell mounted on the wagon so that it could be swung and then the noise commenced. At that time the Indians were camping on Big Creek, just below where the railroad bridge now crosses, and when that bell began to ring you should have seen those natives come out of the forest. Big Injuns, little Injuns, squaws and all; they just stood there and looked at the bell in sort of frightened condition. Every once in a while during the night the boys rang the bell and finally old John Esquamaw came up and daintily examined it. This old bell called the soldiers to their dinner during the Rebellion.

The first Fourth of July celebration La Porte ever had was in 1856. Early on the morning of the Fourth a number of the old-time loafers that used to make Doc Wasson's store their headquarters commenced to gather in. As soon as a quorum arrived the first thing on the docket was to get up a celebration in honor of the day. A committee of arrangements was appointed and proceeded to work by clearing a spot of ground about in front of where the Progress-Review is now published. Then they erected a suitable table, which was made by driving four little crotches in the ground and placing pieces of timber cross ways in the crotches and upon this an elm plank. They next secured a large log and a two-inch auger and bored the log full of holes. These holes were partially filled with powder and then with sand and tamped; a hole was made in this with a darning needle and primed with powder, so that the log would make as much noise as a cannon. By 10 o'clock we had things pretty well arranged. Then we appointed a committee to supply our table with a few luxuries. The committee went into the back door of Doc's department store, took a gallon jug and filled it with whiskey out of a barrel which Doc had ordered for "medicinal" purposes. They brought along the tincup which used to sit on top of the barrel. You should have seen the dexterity with which some of the good settlers of the town assembled around the table. Toasts were given, the tincup was filled from the little brown jug and passed around until the good people felt in the proper condition for celebrating the glorious Fourth. We had no flag, but we felt patriotic just the same. We boomed our magazine and it was not long before we had our log blown to pieces. Then we tackled a big oak tree which stood on the bank

of the creek. We filled it with holes and charged it with powder. After the jug was replenished we formed a circle and sang the Star Spangled Banner and gave three rousing cheers for the flag, then we ordered out the artillery. We shook the old oak tree from butt to top and kept on boring and shooting until we exhausted our powder. The day was awfully warm and we were awfully dry, so we made a motion to visit the commissary department and get added refreshments. So another trip was made to the department store. When the day was nearly gone we proposed to wind up with a game of old sledge. So we all got around the elm board and played until the shadows of evening fell over the land. But with the evening we had no fireworks with which to illuminate, so it was suggested that we make another visit to the department store and lay in a fresh supply of crackers and *spirits fermenti*, which we did, and after partaking bountifully thereof, we gathered in a circle and sang Auld Lang Syne.

At this time there was a host of campers on both sides of the creek just below where the railroad bridge now stands. I guess there must have been at least thirty covered wagons there. There was plenty of good grass, water, wood and shade trees, so that it made a first class place to camp. So after singing our song we bethought ourselves of the weary pilgrims over life's desert plains and formed in line for a visit to the emigration camp. When we arrived it was getting dark, the campers had their chores all done and had formed in groups around their camp fires, each in their own class, so that they might spend the evening as they suited. One group I noticed was engaged in praying and singing religious hymns; a little farther on another group was seated around their camp fire playing cards and still farther on in the amphitheater was the big crowd; they had a couple of violins going and were dancing and having a big time. Summing the whole thing up in my mind I thought it was better to go to the house of mourning than to the house of mirth, for by the sadness of the countenance the heart is made better. After visiting at the camp for some time we returned to the department store, taking along our little brown jug and dipper. After taking a good smoke we all shook hands with Doc Wasson and retired to our homes. This is a truthful account of La Porte's first Fourth of July celebration.

The winter of 1855 was a hard winter; potatoes would be frozen hard and rattle like walnuts in the sack; hundreds of prairie chickens froze to death, and the wolves used to come in gangs, surrounding the house and making the most awful howl you ever heard.

At that time we had two towns laid out here. A man by the name of Blythe or Dees came here from Ottawa, Illinois, and laid out a town on the west side of Big Creek and called it Ottawa. Doctor Wasson, from La Porte, Indiana, located on the east side of the creek and laid out a town which he called La Porte, in honor of his old home. It was not long before we found out that there was another La Porte in Clark County and this mixed the mails up some, so Doctor Wasson added City to the name to distinguish it. However, it was not long before a great strife arose between our town and Ottawa across the creek. A man named Lewis had bought the latter town and began putting up permanent buildings of brick and stone. He built a large brick hotel and a stone barn, a store house, sawmill, and grist mill; this gave lots of work to idle hands and at that time the place was on a boom. Mr. Turner was a strong advocate and

adherent of James Buchanan and through this influence got our postoffice over in Ottawa. This hurt the few settlers in La Porte—that was covered with hazel brush at the time and looked pretty ragged. But he didn't keep the postoffice long in Ottawa. There was another man in the brush who had voted for Buchanan and he got up a petition, having but a few signers, and it was not long before the postoffice was relocated on the east side of Big Creek, with your humble servant as postmaster. And then it was proposed we throw away the names of the old townsites and consolidate the two towns in one incorporation and under one name, and that the people should vote upon this question and also upon a name for this town. A date for the election was set and many names were suggested. When the vote was counted it was found that the name Kenebeck had the **majority of votes**. To effect the change it was necessary that the Legislature take action upon it. We run the town for a while under the new name, but our postoffice address remained unchanged. Then we found out that the La Porte in Clark County was only a little place and the Legislature set the name aside and after that our mail came all right whether the City was added or not. The town still retains this name given by Doctor Wasson.

The first hotel was built here on the west side of Big Creek, the place being called Ottawa at that time, by a man named Dees, from Ottawa, Illinois, who located here about the same time that Doctor Wasson did. The hotel was built of logs and was really two log houses made into one, with a twelve foot space in the middle that made a good dining room. The building was forty-four feet long, sixteen feet wide and nearly a story and a half high. The first floor consisted of an office, dining room and parlor. Part of the office was used for a cook room and a kitchen and the parlor had two beds and a lounge in it. Overhead poles were used for joists, hewed of a thickness and covered with rough boards; the floors were laid out of broad clapboards of native lumber. The upstairs was all one room, the floor of which was matted over with a heavy coating of slough grass—Doctor Smith, the Ottawa doctor, used to call this the school section—access to it was had by a ladder in one corner of the office and at the landing the roof was so low that you had to bend considerable or else bump your head. Previous to the opening of the hotel, old Mr. Dees took sick and died, leaving his widow and two sons, William and John, to run the hotel. The first thing they did was to get a beautiful hotel sign painted. William Dees was a great violinist; he could play Old Dan Tucker and Old Zeb Coon in pretty good shape. To sit in his old split bottom chair, drawing old-fashioned melodies out of his fiddle, seemed to be about the height of his enterprise. His brother, John, was more of a hand to drive oxen and break prairie and haul logs; he did a good deal of that kind of work, leaving William to act as landlord of the Ottawa Hotel.

One evening as I stood outside of the hotel I noticed the Northwestern Stage Coach crossing the ford below where the railroad bridge now is and making for the Ottawa. Wesley Glass, the stage driver, pulled up with a swing in front of the hotel and after depositing his passengers at the office door sought shelter for **his teams**. The passengers were six in number and were what we called in those days land sharks. There was a thunderstorm coming on and soon it began to grow very dark; the wind grew boisterous and things looked bad in general. The stage driver, who had been outside taking in the situation, came in and said he

was afraid to start for Waterloo that night as there was no permanent road and they might get lost in the dark or meet with some accident in the storm. So they made up their minds to stop at the Ottawa Hotel over night and get an early start in the morning.

The next thing was supper and old lady Dees busied herself in getting it ready. She got out her little dough tray which looked very much like a sap trough and putting flour and water in it soon had a pan of biscuits ready. I could not help but notice the old lady and what pride she seemed to take in her work. She would twist off a piece of dough and tucking it in on the sides and patting it on the top would form it into a biscuit. Then she got out her skillet and filled it with sliced meat, brewed the tea and supper was ready. When the guests were all seated hot biscuits, fried meat, hot gravy and syrup constituted the meal. After the meal was over they formed themselves into a group and talked about the West and what a grand country it was going to be. Then the landlord was called in with a request to play his fiddle and entertain the guests with music, which he was always willing to do. Producing his fiddle he says, "Gentlemen, what will you have?" He was called upon for his favorite, so he struck up Old Dan Tucker. Then he picked up a candle and started to show his guests to their rooms. One after another they climbed the ladder and you should hear the plug hats crash as they struck the roof. Having all landed he pointed to the floor and told them to select places to suit themselves.

By this time the stage driver and I, who had been stacked up against the wall, taking in the manner in which a frontier hotel was run, had become pretty well acquainted. I was beginning to get interested in the hotel business at that time and the stage driver gave me some pretty good pointers. While we sat there talking the racket commenced upstairs. It seems the guests were not resting easy on their bed of slough hay and had commenced to devil each other in a good-natured manner. First we would hear one say, "Turn over there, won't you," and then another would yell for more hay. Finally, they got to scuffling and romping and throwing each other around until they got tired and all descended Jacob's Ladder to the office. They routed up the landlord and called for breakfast and told the driver to get his coach ready for an early start. Pretty soon the coffee pot was singing, more biscuits were made, a few slices of meat fried, and breakfast was served. Then the driver came in and announced that he was ready to start, saying that it would not be long before daybreak and that he thought he could make it all right.

Breakfast over they called for the landlord and asked for their bill. William hemmed and hawed and paused, and then looking at the six plug-hatted gentlemen says, "You had supper, lodging and breakfast and your bill is \$1.50 each." They lined up and paid without a murmur. I thought that was making money pretty fast.

The next day an elderly gentleman drove up to the Ottawa House and wanted his horse fed and dinner for himself. William had no barn, so he tied the horse to a post and threw some corn into a box where the horse could get it. After the old gentleman had got his dinner he asked for his horse and his bill. William said the charges were 75 cents and the old man handed him a gold dollar. William could not make the change, but remembering that he had hitched up the horse he

charged him 25 cents for that and that just made even money. That is the way a hotel in this section at that time was run.

The fish seine in Big Creek was under the supervision of Thalmer Sprague, Peter Van Schoick, Warren Richardson and I. In the fall of 1856 we made a deal with an old Pennsylvanian residing in Waterloo for the use of his seine. He made it to span the Cedar River and it had a twelve foot slack in the net to fish in deep water. It was four times bigger than we needed in Big Creek, but it did its work just the same. We had hundreds of pounds of fish and of great variety. Lots of pickerel would weigh thirty pounds apiece, wall-eyed pike, salmon, buffalo, catfish and other varieties. We selected all of the best fish and set the rest at liberty. Just that one haul supplied the whole town and country for miles around. Big Creek became noted for its good fishing and lots of fishermen from Vinton, Shellsburg and other points would come here and camp, dragging the fish out on the sand bars, taking such as suited them and leaving the rest to perish on the banks.

Many traveling men and others have asked me how a certain locality came to be known as Six Mile Grove. The reason it was called this was not, as many suppose, because it was six miles from La Porte, but because it was considered six miles around the grove. This name was given it by the early settlers to distinguish it from other groves, as there were many in that locality. There were Brush Grove, Carlisle Grove, Hickory Grove and School Section Grove.

John Gannon came here in the spring of 1857 and Matthias Frost was here a year before. They located on farms west of La Porte. In later years they retired from their farms and lived in the town. In the fall of 1856 Jacob Betts landed in La Porte. He bought some land adjoining William Cooper, where he resided for many years, or until he moved to his land nearer town. He was a mason by occupation. Frank B. Woodman will be remembered by most of our early settlers. He came here in the summer of 1856. He was a skillful hunter and trapper and was a great fellow for camping out. He was a leader in all amusements and home talent entertainments. Another old timer was James Gannon, a brother of John Gannon. He came here with an old settler by the name of Wallace J. Hurd. In the spring of 1857 the two Gannons and Hurd built a stone barn across the creek in Ottawa. When it was finished Frank Woodman gave a comedy entertainment in it to a packed house. Later James Gannon drove the stage from La Porte to Cedar Falls. After the railroad was finished through he worked as a section hand, later becoming boss. Another old settler of 1856 and 1857 was a man named William Wilson. He was a Scotchman and by profession a blacksmith. He liked La Porte and settled here, having John Rolston, a carpenter, build his house where the First National Bank now stands. The house was constructed of native lumber. I must not forget to mention the names of Uncle Jacob Woodley and John Nichols, early pioneers. They endured the pioneer life through many years. Early in the existence of La Porte a man named George Wilson entered this portion of section 25-87-11 and Doc Wasson and Salmon B. Chapin made a deal with him for the land on the west side of Big Creek, including the water power, and they had everything ready to start operations when Wilson bolted the contract and sold to Lewis Turner of Cedar Rapids.

Among the early settlers whom I want to mention were the Gardner boys. First came Gilson, who landed in these parts in the summer of 1855. On the 18th of June of that year he entered his land on the banks of Miller's Creek in Eagle Township and then started back to his Ohio home to pack his goods and get his family ready for the trip through the great West. A few years after Gilson came his two brothers, Riley and Amile, and their families, bought farms adjoining Gilson and there found prosperity.

Another old timer was David Ackley. He used to be one of the old time stage coach drivers and one of the best on the road. He deserves special mention for the manner in which he treated his passengers and cared for his horses. I never will forget the hardships of the drivers in those days and how I pitied the poor horses. Our roads were in desperate shape and there were but few bridges. The old pioneer road was not confined to a permanent location, but belonged to the wild and open prairie. The prairie was covered with sloughs and water crosses and many of them you would think had no bottom. I think I am safe in saying that in those days the road from La Porte to Vinton was the worst on the whole stage route—there were Rock Creek, Spring Creek, Pratt Creek, Apple Creek and Whiskey Creek, all bad water crosses, but the latter was the worst on account of deep holes. John Shaffer, an early settler, gave it the name of Whiskey Creek. While riding home one night, with a jug of whiskey tied to his saddle horn, and a thunder storm brewing, his horse stepped in a hole while fording this creek and was drowned. Shaffer lost both horse and whiskey, and later said he didn't give a d—— about the mare if he could only find the jug. This incident gave the creek its name.

In the early days in the hotel and, in fact, more or less through all my career as a landlord, one of the cussedest things I had to deal with was the "bar-room loafers," as I called them, or office loungers. In the pioneer days I think they were a little worse than at any other time. They would come into the office and occupy all the chairs while the man who was a guest of the hotel and paid his bills would have to stand around until I would go to some other part of the hotel and bring him a chair. These loafers would buy their cigars at some other place and come to the hotel to smoke and spit and it did not make much difference to them whether they hit the spittoon, the floor or the stove. They also would come and wash, using up the water which I had to pump and carry, and dirtying up the towels I had hung up for my guests. After I had been in the hotel awhile I got tired of this so I printed a sign, with big Roman letters, saying "No Room for Loafers." By keeping up this card and sticking to the text I got rid of a good many of them.

W. H. D. Ludlow was another early pioneer. He came with his parents in the spring of 1856 and settled on the east bank of Rock Creek. An early settler I want to mention is Abraham Turner. He and his brother Ike entered land here in 1854. They built a story and a half log house and the next spring broke prairie and raised a good crop of sod corn, watermelons, muskmelons and pumpkins. Among other old settlers were Horner Brown and John G. Stanton and wife. They came to this county in 1854 and made this vicinity their home during their whole life. William Rolph came here in the spring of 1856. Royal Perkins was another. Then F. S. Boynton and George Hayzlett. John McChane settled in Spring Creek Township in 1856. John Bailey also made

settlement in this township. Simon Tedford, Daniel Teeters, Peter VanSchoick and wife, John Ashe, B. S. Stanton, Thomas Bunton, Andrew Clark, John Howrey, Martin Hock, John F. Moulton, R. J. McQuilkin, John McQuilkin, John R. Stebbins, Dr. Jesse Oren, Matthew Clark, Jacob Woodley, John Cotton, John King, Henry Unger, Edward Quackenbush, F. J. Sefton, Jackson King, James F. Camp, William H. Abbott, Thomas Lucas, Andrew Southerland, Damon Mott, Seth P. Cooper, Henry Koch were other early settlers of La Porte and vicinity. Joseph Roszel, Charles H. Pray, William Goodwin, Woodbury Knowles also settled here in an early day.

In the old pioneer days of 1854 and 1855 it was quite a conundrum with the emigrant and settler in this locality to get his bearings and keep them, and know where to trade and what point was most likely to make a town. For at that time there were four townsites all within a few miles of each other.

There were: La Porte City on the east bank of Big Creek, Ottawa on the west bank, Florence one mile farther west on Big Creek, and Brooklyn on Rock Creek some two miles southeast of La Porte. At the last named place they were erecting a sawmill and the place was named after the owner of the mill. Now here were four locations, all with good water power and all nice places for a town or village, and sometimes it was a question among us pioneers which place would survive as a town. In those days the most need we had of a town was a place to get our grist ground and our breaking plows sharpened.

Florence City commenced to put in her dam and that was considered much against La Porte and Ottawa as we could not build a dam without injuring the water power of Florence. Here was trouble for us; our power and mill site we considered formed one of our greatest attractions for a town and to start a place of trade. But just about this time the state road from Cedar Rapids to Cedar Falls was being surveyed and this added interest to the fight going on between Florence and La Porte, for it was generally admitted that whichever place got the state road would be the future town. Doc Wasson was to be informed by friends at Vinton when the surveyors reached that point. This was done and down went the doctor to get acquainted with the surveying party and to lobby for La Porte. The most direct and possibly the best way for the road to go was by Florence City, as it would have shortened the road between Vinton and Cedar Falls by several miles. But Doc got acquainted with Mr. Field, the boss of the surveying party, as well as with the rest, and made himself generally agreeable and besides had his Vinton friends helping him. The fact is that Doc found out that the surveying party had a particular liking for good whiskey and he told them that when they reached Mt. Auburn they would find a pole planted with a flag waving from it and that this would give them a point on the bank of Big Creek to which he would like the road to run and that at the foot of the flag pole at Mt. Auburn they would find a jug of the best whiskey money would buy and another jug when they got to Big Creek, and he kept his word and this assured the future success of La Porte, for the state road which was run out of line in order to strike a jug of whiskey is now the main street of La Porte City. By this road the town of La Porte was platted.

La Porte had to raise \$10,000 to get that road through here and I just want to tell the good people of today that it was a mighty big task for the poor

little town to raise this amount of money. Further, they wanted to get the right of way and this was a difficult task with some of the farmers.

But the mill site fight continued just the same and made a regular battlefield of this locality while it was raging. Lewis Turner and G. A. Knowles, who was the founder and owner of Florence City, became the leading parties to the controversy, whether Ottawa or Florence should have the water power. But Doc Wasson, seeing a big law suit in view and lots of trouble, and knowing that we needed a mill site badly, got up a sort of syndicate and sent back to La Porte, Indiana, and had John A. and James A. Fosdick and Aaron White come out and put up a thirty-horse power steam sawmill, and later to make the company stronger John Shawver was taken in as a partner. It was not long until the plant was billed to Iowa City, that being at the time the capital of the state and the nearest railroad point to La Porte. The stuff was teamed from there and work was started erecting the mill. The main building was 70 by 20 feet on the ground and two stories high, with engine and tank room attached. The company also intended putting in a flouring mill in the same building.

Mr. Turner came up from Cedar Rapids with a gang of carpenters, stone masons and brick makers, and opened up his stone quarry and built a large lime kiln, and now it was noise and bustle all around. Soon he had his sawmill erected and in operation and his general store had started business. But while Turner was putting up his buildings, Knowles was also improving his property at Florence City. Among his improvements he set out a large number of fruit trees close to the river bank. Now in those days in Iowa we had no law to protect water power as at present and if a man having a water power was unfortunate enough to overflow his neighbor's land he could be sued for damages. So, Knowles set his orchard on the bank of the creek and when Turner put in his dam it raised the water in portions of Knowles' orchard and then, of course, Knowles sued Turner for damages. Ever after these two men made good picking for the lawyers, for if it was not one thing it was another. And this was the way La Porte made its start. The state road, sawmills and general stores settled the question. In a little while the nearby towns dropped out of sight and even their names were forgotten.

Just before the Civil war times there was a man named George Brainard from Davenport, who used to run a four-horse tobacco wagon through the country on regular trips. He was a strong advocate of James Buchanan and I might say a southern sympathizer. His favorite paper was the Dubuque Herald, which at that time was edited by one Mahoney, a radical democrat. Brainard always carried copies of this paper with him and he used to attempt to read them in the hotel barroom. Many times in the hotel office he and Jesse Wasson would get into an argument which almost came to blows. It so happened that one day he drove up to the hotel and throwing the lines to his groom came into the office, his pockets bulging out with newspapers and among them his favorite Herald. He sat himself down by the stove and began to read, preparing himself for one of his big copperhead arguments. On that same day a company of the Thirty-first Iowa Volunteers, which was raised in La Porte, was expecting to get marching orders any moment and was having sort of a farewell blow-out. We had raised a big flag pole across from the hotel and the ladies of the town and country had made a beautiful flag in memory of their

dear ones who were about to go to the front. The flag was flung to the breeze and the soldiers marched around it singing Dixie.

Soon after Brainard arrived in town Charles Turner came into the office. He was acquainted with Brainard and noticed him sitting there reading the Dubuque Herald. I forgot to say that just previous to this time it had been voted that the Herald should not be read or allowed to circulate in this town. Turner walked out and went over to Hawley Lacey, the second lieutenant of the company, and I noticed them with their heads together and then I knew that there would be trouble. The feeling against copperheads here at that time ran very high and Brainard was looked upon as a copperhead. I went to Lacey, and asked him what the trouble was and I got a short answer and to the point. He told me they had enlisted to fight rebels and that they might as well commence at home as anywhere. I began to plead for Brainard, telling them he was an old man and that they should not pay too much attention to what he said, and they answered me that I had better go off and keep quiet or I might share the same fate as him. The boys were all feeling pretty good and many of them were in liquor. I noticed that some of them had gone down to the ferry and had brought back a rope. I went back to the office and told Brainard that he had better get rid of those Heralds and keep a civil tongue in his head or there would be trouble. He said it was a free country but I told him it was not just at present and it would not be in a few minutes if he did not behave himself. I pointed out to him Lieutenant Lacey carrying the rope and the crowd following him and told him it looked like business and nobody could tell where it would end. The old man began to get nervous and sprang to his feet. Just then his groom, a fellow named Hall, came in and I told him there was going to be trouble. He offered to go back to the barn and get his horse pistol. I told him he was a d—fool and that in a minute or two there would not be a grease spot left of him if he tried any such foolishness.

The crowd began to move toward the hotel and Brainard went outside and opened the back doors of his tobacco wagon. He took out a box of his best cigars and began to pass them around. Some of the fellows took the cigars and others refused to smoke with him. By this time the street was full of people and there stood Lacey with the rope ready to lasso him any time. He said: "You are a traitor to your country and disloyal to the Union. This company has enlisted for three years to fight traitors and we mean to do that wherever we meet them, here or in the South."

By this time Brainard began to realize that he was treading on dangerous ground and he made the speech of his life. He said he was not disloyal to the Union nor a southern sympathizer, and while he was talking he tore the Dubuque Herald into shreds, shaking all the time like a man with the palsy. He made a great talk about the flag his ancestors fought under and told the crowd that if they were going to take his life that he had but one request to make—that the stars and stripes should be his winding sheet. He told how his firm at Davenport gave the soldiers all the tobacco they wanted free of cost. Well, that sort of softened the crowd and they made up their minds not to hang him if he would take the oath of allegiance. And then George Bishop was called upon to draw up the oath. It bound him never to utter a treasonable word nor to abuse Abe Lincoln nor read or distribute the Dubuque Herald. Brainard was glad to

sign it and escape. But the boys would not let him leave town that night. He had to stay over at their expense and have a good time with them. I found out afterwards that he and his groom were stopped as they were riding out of Vinton and made to take off their hats and give three cheers for Abe Lincoln and the Union, much against their will.

I remember the Christmas of 1855 when we were all glad to stay in our humble shanties and felt very thankful that we even had a place to partially protect us from the fierce blizzards and snow storms which had set in the last of November and continued through most of the winter. The suffering of man and beast that winter was something awful and the winter of 1856 was not much better. About Christmas we would gather at each other's houses and eat our prairie chickens and rabbit stews. The people were generally poor and it did not take much to satisfy them.

We had no hall, but in the fall of 1857 we finished building the saw mill and it gave us a pretty good place for amusements. It was finished for New Year's of 1858 and it was given out the new Saw Mill Hall would be opened on New Year's night for a social dance and all from far and near were invited to come along and bring their basket suppers with them. The dance was free and it was a great success. The music was supplied by John Perkins and Riley Moultrie.

In the summer of 1858 Doc Wasson's department store was converted into a schoolhouse. It stood on the spot where the Progress-Review is now located. It was also our meeting house and city hall and on Christmas Day, 1858, the first Christmas tree ever in La Porte was put up in that building. I remember well the getting of that tree. It was a beautiful little cedar with many branches, about twelve feet high, and as our schoolhouse ceiling was only nine feet high we had quite a time getting it up, but we bent down the branches and tacked them to the ceiling. While we were doing this the ladies were busy making wreaths to decorate the room.

The Christmas of 1859 was celebrated by a goodly number from town and country. They gathered at the invitation of the proprietor of the City Hotel, afterwards called the National Hotel, the proprietor being myself. By 8 o'clock the house was full to overflowing. Perkins and Moultrie furnished the music and the dance went on fast and furious. About 9 o'clock it began to snow and never let up until the next morning. But the dance continued until 8 o'clock the next morning, too. Nearly two feet of snow had fallen on a level and Archie Barker, the stage driver, took his stage coach and ran a free bus around town, taking the ladies to their homes. Darius Boyd acted as conductor. Ofttimes the snow was so deep that Darius would carry the ladies in his arms to their doors, but he came to grief. While he was lugging one lady across her dooryard, he suddenly floundered into a hole about three feet deep which had been dug to run slackline in and which now had filled with snow. To the surprise of the remaining party Darius and his passenger disappeared completely. They were soon rescued, however. A good many of the people did not go home until afternoon, vowing that they had never had such a good time in all their lives. During the day Moultrie was in great demand, playing the "Lost Indian," which was a great favorite. But soon they all had their sleds agoing and with smiling faces and merry songs they ploughed through the deep snow, having spent a merry Christmas in La Porte.

CHAPTER X

OTHER TOWNS

HUDSON

The Town of Hudson was surveyed and platted by William L. Miller, deputy county surveyor, on June 15, 1857, and filed for record June 24, 1857. John L. and Mary Alline and Asa Sargeant were the proprietors. It was located on the west half of section 26, township 88, range 14, on the southeast side of Black Hawk Creek, eight miles southwest of Waterloo. The Eldora and Waterloo road ran through the site, a great wagon thoroughfare over which mail stages made trips twice a week.

The first house in the village was constructed in 1852 by Hiram Luddington. He abandoned it and the land was again entered the next year by Adam Shigley. Seth Lake, a Waterloo settler, put up a hotel, G. N. Hall built a residence, Daniel Hall put up a brick house which was used as a hotel, and Frank S. and I. W. Tewksberry built a sawmill on the creek bank which mill was later converted into a grist mill. The postoffice was established at Hudson in 1857 with Lyman Pierce as postmaster and Asa Sargeant as deputy. The deputy carried the mail from Waterloo once a week. Afterwards a mail route was established for once a week during the first year and then semi-weekly. In 1857 Asa Sargeant built a store building on lot 6, block 14, and kept a small stock of goods. M. M. Taylor built a blacksmith shop the same year.

H. Knorsman was the first stock buyer in Hudson. He was assisted by Charles Burchett. He conducted this business for only a short time. It was continued by W. Sherratt, who also added grain buying. D. B. Washburn was the first lumber and coal dealer. He worked with the Neely-Bryant Company, beginning in 1883. On October 1, 1887, he sold his interest to J. H. Washburn.

In 1861 Amasa Cottrell bought the south half of section 33-88-14. He kept people who were hauling grain from Grundy, Hardin, Marshall and other counties to the City of Waterloo.

During the years between 1864 and 1867 the town and township settled up very rapidly. The Strayers, Cobaughs, Gochnours, Samuel Cain, D. W. Watters, Gillins and S. J. Metz came from the State of Pennsylvania and the Gutknechts from Germany.

The Hudson Savings Bank, organized in 1893, has a present capital stock of \$50,000 and deposits amounting to \$200,000. F. R. Hollis is president; James Loonan, vice president; C. W. Bedford, cashier, and J. W. McClusky.

GILBERTVILLE

The Town of Gilbertville was surveyed and platted by John W. Holmes on July 2, 1856. John Chambaud and John Felton were the proprietors. These men had great dreams of the future town and had platted on the scale of a large city. Chambaud took his plat abroad in the land, particularly to Dubuque, and advertised lots for sale. He sold quite a number and secured cash for them, but when the investors came to Gilbertville and found the bit of a village in the sand hills they were quite taken back. Some of the land around the town is yet owned by these buyers, who have never returned. For a few years the town had a reasonably rapid growth. Chambaud, Kammon and Eagan opened a general store and Nicholas Bowden also opened up a store. John Snyder had the first blacksmith shop. John Eickelberg had a wagon shop soon after and Peter Felton in 1857 started a steam sawmill on the Cedar bottom. The flood of 1858 covered his mill with the exception of the top of the smoke stack and then he moved it to the center of the public square, where the lake was represented on the plat, and had a well dug in order to get water. In the early settlement of the town there existed a brewery and a tannery but these soon were abandoned.

The following story has to do with the town:

N. E. Brown, of Cedar Rapids, in writing of the early days on the Cedar and of Frenchtown, now Gilbertville, says:

"Frenchtown was a settlement of Canadian French and is still in existence. At one time every building in the town was of stone and this may still be the case (although it is not). This story told me by one of the early settlers may be interesting as showing one phase of life at that time, that is, in the early '50s. While still a lad the narrator passed a night at the hotel in Frenchtown. It was of stone, two stories and of good size. Going into the room used as an office and general meeting place for the town folk, he noticed in one corner of the room a rather large sized stone vessel and some tin cups on a plank platform resting upon a carpenter's trestle. Occasionally one of the loungers would fill a cup from the barrel and drink. Another would fill his pipe from the vessel, return to his seat and smoke. This was continued throughout the evening. Next morning he learned that the barrel contained whiskey, the vessel tobacco, and both were as free as light and air to the visitors."

DUNKERTON

This town is located in the southwestern part of Lester Township. It was surveyed and platted by John Ball, county surveyor, in October, 1886, and the plat was filed for record on October 19th of the same year. It was laid out on the lands of James and Thomas Dunkerton, the proprietors, in the southeast quarter of the southeast quarter and the southwest quarter of the southeast quarter of section 29, township 90, and range 11. It was made a station on the "Diagonal" Railroad, now the Chicago Great Western, and immediately became a good and convenient trading point for the farmers in the surrounding country.

The population of the village of this date is about three hundred people.

The First National Bank of Dunkerton, organized in 1903, has a present capital stock of \$40,000; surplus, \$20,000; and deposits, \$200,000. T. F. Jordan is president; Frank Wettengel, vice president; A. N. Jordan, cashier; R. W. Wettengel, assistant cashier.

WASHBURN

The plat of the Town of Washburn was laid out and filed for record on March 13, 1880. It was thought when the town was platted that it would cause the demise of Gilbertville, located on the opposite side of Cedar River, three miles distant and off the railroad. This was the case in the early days of Washburn's existence, the railroad drawing trade to that place. With the presence of the Cedar Valley Line interurban at Gilbertville this state of affairs has changed. Gilbertville has a splendid trade now, considering the size of the town.

CEDAR VALLEY

This is a town which has lived and died. It was located on Miller's Creek, three miles south of Washburn. Removal of the Rock Island station to Washburn completely killed the place.

OTHER TOWNS

The Village of Raymond is located on the Illinois Central Railroad, six miles east of Waterloo. It was surveyed by John Ball for Edward E. McStay, proprietor, April 11, 1866, and the plat was filed for record January 14, 1867. In 1860 Edmund Miller built a house and an elevator, the first building in the place. Later Mr. Chafee built and opened the first store in 1865. A small frame school-house was built in 1866. There is little in the town at present but a general store and a few residences.

Emert or Dewar is a postoffice town located five miles northeast of Waterloo on the Chicago Great Western Railroad. It was surveyed and platted by John Ball in October, 1880, on the property of John Emert and his wife. The plat was filed January 17, 1888.

Winslow is another town in Union Township, on the Rock Island Railroad.

Benson, Glasgow and Voorhies are other very small villages in the county. The first is in Cedar Falls Township, the second in Mount Vernon Township and the last in Lincoln Township.

Ottawa was a village which existed adjacent to La Porte City, but which was absorbed by the latter. Brooklyn, on the Black Hawk and Benton line, was surveyed in 1860, but this is all that ever happened in connection with the name. Cedar City is another surveyed in 1856, but which afterward was lost in Cedar Falls. Warren, located in Spring Creek Township, had a plat filed in 1856 and now is occupied by a tract of crop land. Finchford in the same township was surveyed in June, 1869, but all that remains is a church. Florence City on the Cedar River expired in its inception. Greenville of Spring Creek also had an ephemeral existence.

The Town of Barclay, located in Barclay Township $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles north and a little west of Jesup, had a good start before the construction of the Illinois Central. There were several stores, two hotels, a blacksmith shop, drug store and jewelry store and two physicians. The first resident of the town was James Barclay and he had planned great things for his village. When the railroad asked Barclay for right of way and a little assistance he flatly refused and thereby lost his town, for the road ran several miles south through Jesup and Barclay withered away and vanished.

CHAPTER XI

HISTORY OF EDUCATION

As the home of modern public school system, religious schools, private schools, and a state institution, Black Hawk County is perhaps the leading county of Iowa in education and educational facilities. Larger universities there are, but taking the whole school system into account the county's resources are great. Next to religion, education first occupied the minds of the early settlers. The first schools were crude and inadequate, it is true, but the motif was there, even when the scholar learned the rudiments of the three Rs at the mother's knee.

THE FIRST SCHOOLS

Of the beginnings of education in the county the early records are very quiet. The General Assembly of Iowa passed their act for public instruction in the state in 1856. Also the office of county superintendent was created at the same time. Truman Steed was the first county superintendent of Black Hawk County and he issued the first teacher's certificate in April, 1858, to C. J. Alton. The first county teachers' institute was held at Cedar Falls on October 8, 1860, and was conducted by J. L. Enos of Cedar Rapids.

The first schoolhouse in the county was probably at Cedar Falls; a small, log house where Mrs. A. J. Taylor taught a class of six pupils in the summer of 1846. It was a private subscription school. In 1853 another schoolhouse was built by subscription. E. D. Adams, S. A. Bishop and J. M. Overman were directors. It was built on the corner across Main Street from what is now the Rock Island depot. Graded schools were opened in the autumn of 1865, with G. A. Graves as principal.

Soon after Bennington Township was organized it was divided into four school districts, each containing nine sections. Four houses were built for school purposes. Soon after the districts were changed from four to nine, each composed of four sections. The schoolhouses already constructed were moved and new ones added, each as near a district as possible. The last of the four original schoolhouses was sold in 1909 to a farmer.

Records show that the first school conducted in Big Creek Township was in a story and a half building in La Porte City, erected by John Rohlf and W. L. Fox in 1856 in the brush on the east side of Main Street. A few benches were placed on the lower floor and here during the summer the first scholars received their instruction. Hattie Flemming was the teacher. One of the early principals of this school was Walter H. Butler, afterward congressman.

The first schoolhouse in Black Hawk Township was built during the spring of 1855, seven miles southwest of Waterloo. Miss Asenath Worthington taught the first school during the following summer, receiving \$10 a month for her services, which extended to fifteen pupils. The first school district was organized in March, 1855, consisting of the southeast quarter of the township and that part of sections 13 and 14 lying east of Black Hawk Creek. Warren Baldwin was president; A. J. Tapp was treasurer; and D. N. Ward, secretary. They voted that the first schoolhouse, above mentioned, should be on land owned by Byron Sargeant, at the forks of the road south of his home on section 23, township 88, range 14. They decided this at a special meeting held September 8, 1855, and the following spring the small log house was constructed.

The district was run as an independent district until 1858. After that the township was organized into sub-districts, remaining in that form until 1876, when it was changed into independent districts, there being eight sub-districts at the time. Under the former provisions of the state statutes the township had put up two or three schoolhouses in 87-14, one at the southwest corner of section 4-87-14 called the Rought Schoolhouse, supported by both townships. In June, 1861, 87-14 was set apart from Black Hawk Township and named Lincoln Township by the county supervisors.

The first school in Cedar Township was held in a log house. It stood near the residence of Jeremiah Gay, near Miller's Creek. A brother of Governor Sherman was the teacher. The second schoolhouse was put up on section 10, later called the Bown School. Jerusha Williams was the first pedagogue here and Chauncey Maynard the second. These schoolhouses were very primitive, with clapboards, puncheons, hewn benches, chinked cracks and oil paper windows.

The first schoolhouse erected in Fox Township was on the northwest corner of section 36 in 1856. The building was made of logs and cost the sum of \$110. H. Trawl was the contractor.

The first school in Lester Township was begun in the granary owned by Mr. Owens. This was during the year of 1861. In that year the first schoolhouse was erected on George Owen's farm, the house being of the typical pioneer type. Other settlements forming more school districts were established and small buildings erected in which to hold the classes. In 1871 seven commodious frame buildings were erected to supplant the log structures in use before. Later it was discovered that the school districts were irregular and not convenient for all pupils, as they were located at great distances from some homes. The people residing near a schoolhouse commanded the votes which might be cast and thus prevented a redistricting of the township. In March, 1888, the redistricting of the township was accomplished and the schoolhouses moved to the center of each district. This led to a great deal of trouble, but the new system stayed and enabled every prospective scholar to attend classes.

The first schoolhouse in Lincoln Township was built on section 4, in 1858 or 1859, and was known as the Rought or Ledbetter School. The second school building was constructed in 1859 on section 24. This, of course, was prior to the time the township was set apart from Black Hawk Township. A Miss Alline taught the first school in the section 4 school in 1859.

The first independent school district in Mount Vernon Township was formed in 1856. Nine sub-districts were organized, but No. 2 was for years incorporated

with a district in Bremer County, with the schoolhouse on the county line. There are nine independent school districts in Mount Vernon Township, each with its schoolhouse in the center.

The year 1858 saw the beginning of schoolhouse construction in Orange Township. The location of the first schoolhouses was unsatisfactory as settlements became thicker and pupils multiplied, and in 1876 until 1878 the houses were relocated. Starting with log structures, it was not long until frame buildings replaced them, and now efficient brick houses dot the township.

In Poyner Township the first school was built on section 25, one mile south of Gilbertville.

The first schoolhouse constructed in Spring Creek Township was in the southeast quarter of section 7 on the Waterloo and Spring Creek Road. This school was opened in the spring of 1854. Charles High was the first instructor. Mrs. A. H. Brown taught one of the first schools in the log house located on section 5. The next school was put up in 1854, near the later location of the Masters sawmill on section 14. The first election was held in this schoolhouse on April 3, 1854.

The first school in Washington Township was held at the house of James Newell, one of the early settlers. This was during the winter of 1850-1. William Dean taught the class. The first schoolhouse was constructed in 1852 on land now a part of Chapel Cemetery. The house was of logs and contained crude seats made by splitting a log and fastening pegs in each half. It is said that the Indians burned this school in 1857, but no verification of the story is to be found. It is a fact, however, that it burned. Another house was built the same year, but also was destroyed by fire in 1862. This second disaster had a tendency to discourage the settlers in building another, but several sterling citizens, namely, D. W. Jordan, Stephen and Hampton Ford, John Harlen, E. G. Young, V. Thomas and William Helm, supplied the logs to build a third house, which was done. This structure served its purpose until 1872, when a stone building was put up in section 14. The old house was removed to the M. L. Jordan farm and was later used as a home by Ira Highley.

The first schoolhouse in Waterloo was a log building, 16 by 22 feet, located on Jefferson Street. It was built in 1853. The first school on the east side was taught by E. O. Hardy in the winter of 1854-55 in the house then occupied by Myron Smith, who constructed it in 1854 and which stood on the corner of Fifth and Water streets on the site at one time of the Key City House. The first school built on the east side was a grout building on Eighth and Sycamore streets. During the first year of the publication of the Courier, 1859, a report was received from the schools of the city. The East Waterloo schools were conducted in an academy which stood on what is now Franklin Street, near Fifth. The higher grades were presided over by O. Bugbee, who received or collected the munificent salary of \$26.00 per month. J. B. Hewitt was in charge of the primary grades and he received the same salary as Bugbee. They paid the rent of their rooms from their salaries. In the higher grades there was the following enrollment in the different branches: Reading, 43; written arithmetic, 40; mental arithmetic, 40; geography, 12; grammar, 17; algebra, 3; astronomy, 2; bookkeeping, 4. In the lower grades the enrollment was as follows: Orthography, 48; reading, 48; writing, 12; mental arithmetic, 36; geography, 15.

In the schools of Waterloo Township, L. Washburn was the principal or head master and he received \$30 per month for his services. His assistant was Miss A. Merrick and she received \$23 a month. J. L. Barber was in charge of the primary grades, getting \$30 a month. The expense of the schools in Waterloo Township during the three months, according to the Courier, was about seven hundred dollars.

A report of the Cedar Falls schools of 1859 was also published. It was shown that in the higher grades there were 115 pupils enrolled and in the primary grades there were 125. Mr. and Mrs. L. J. Hammond were in charge of the higher grades; he received \$45 per month and she \$25. Miss F. M. Rice had charge of the primary grades and her assistant was Miss A. Barnard. The cost of the five months' term was \$680.

From the time of the inception of the first school at Sturgis Falls (Cedar Falls) the march of education has gone steadily forward. In the Courier of 1859 there was advertised that a teacher was wanted, female preferred, in one of the districts of Spring Creek Township.

THE FIELD SEMINARY

Prairie Home Seminary, which flourished in Waterloo from 1862 until only a few years ago, was founded by Miss Anna Field. The Field family came to Waterloo in the fall of 1855 and among the members of the family was Elizabeth Field, who for a time taught in the school at the corner of Ninth and Bluff streets. Anna Field came to Waterloo for a visit in 1860 and then decided, as did her father, Augustus, that the town would be a good location for a girls' seminary. She was then teaching in Georgetown, Kentucky, to which place she returned to remain until 1862, and in the interval the structure which was to house the seminary was erected at the corner of Park Avenue and Wellington Street. It was a pretentious brick building and for many years stood alone, the nearest house being several blocks distant. For the first decade or more of its existence only young ladies or girls were admitted. Later young boys were taken in. The tuition charged was 50 cents a week for instruction, but, of course, in the early days many of the young ladies boarded at the school, some of them assisting in the household work to help pay their way through the school. Failing voice compelled Miss Field to relinquish her teaching. The property where the seminary stood was sold and now there is a row of flats on the site.

Miss Anna Field related that her first view of Iowa was almost heart-breaking. Coming from the hills of Kentucky, the flat prairies of Iowa filled her heart with longing for the Blue Grass State. She came by stage from Cedar Rapids and when the coach stopped at the Cedar Valley House it was dark and the rain was falling in torrents. She was carried from the coach into the hotel by the proprietor, Morris Case.

WATERLOO SCHOOLS

The public school system of Waterloo is all that could be desired. It embraces two splendid high schools and many grade schools scattered throughout the city, even to the remotest parts, giving every child easy access to them, and



OLD WEST SIDE SCHOOL BUILDING,
WATERLOO
Burned 1870.



WEST SIDE HIGH SCHOOL, WATERLOO

making a consequent large enrollment. Like the churches, these school buildings are modern and spacious, practically all fireproof, being of recent construction. At least two new school buildings have been constructed each year for the past decade. A large manual training building, well equipped, is included in the public school system.

It is a boast of Waterloo people, substantiated by all the evidence of the public, parochial and private schools of the city, that the character and condition of the schools of the city and the county are second to none and will continue to be so in the future years. Wonderful growth has been made and in the next decade this progress will be unceasing. Not only is Waterloo represented well in the schools of her own county, but in the large universities of the state as well. It is impossible to compute the number of young men and women attending school in the state outside of Black Hawk County, but it is safe to estimate that there is a considerable number, probably a higher average than in any other community. The two public school systems in the city are recognized as standards in the state and in adjoining states. Our Lady of Victory Academy is the largest of parochial schools and has an enrollment of nearly three hundred pupils. Saint Mary's High School has nearly three hundred pupils and the Sacred Heart School is growing and will ultimately be the equal of the others. The Emanuel Lutheran School has a substantial enrollment also, and the two business colleges of the city are constantly increasing the scope of endeavor and consequently enrollment shows a fine increase from year to year.

EAST SIDE SCHOOLS

The erection of the Lincoln Schoolhouse was the most notable improvement on the east side in 1913. It is located in Grand View addition, has eight grade rooms, gymnasium, domestic science and manual training departments. It cost about forty thousand dollars. Several other buildings were improved to the extent of several thousand dollars. Among improvements which will occur will be a new building in the Howrey & McWilliams addition in North Waterloo. An increase in enrollment of 603 was made in the year 1913, the records showing a total of 3,039 pupils in 1913.

WEST SIDE SCHOOLS

Perhaps the most important step taken in west side educational circles in 1913 was the occupation of the Washington Irving Building. This structure was completed during the year and occupied in September, 1913. It cost \$40,000. A new building in Westfield, similar in architecture to the Washington Irving School, was completed in 1914 and will be known as the Thomas A. Edison School. The increase in enrollment during the year 1913 on the west side was 220; total, 2,308.

PAROCHIAL SCHOOLS

Besides the public schools there are four schools under parochial jurisdiction, three by the Catholics and one by the Lutherans. An increase of 117 was made during the year 1913.

At the end of the year St. Mary's had 203 students; Our Lady of Victory Academy had 360; Sacred Heart had 165, and the Emanuel Lutheran had 86.

BUSINESS COLLEGES

Waterloo is equipped with two business colleges as good as can be found anywhere in the Middle West. The Waterloo Business College, under the superintendency of A. F. Gates, was established when the city was still a village. The College of Commerce, under direction of R. E. Eklund, of more recent acquisition. Branches taught are bookkeeping, shorthand, typewriting and allied branches. The total enrollment in the two colleges closely approaches the four hundred mark.

GREEK NIGHT SCHOOL

Much interest has been aroused over the night school, opened under the auspices of the Young Men's Christian Association, to instruct Greek immigrants in the elements of the English language. More than fifty students have enrolled in this class. An instructor is provided, generally in the person of the secretary, and the Greek boys are taught the words of the English language, generally six or seven a lesson.

STATE TRADE SCHOOL

During the year 1913, Waterloo secured an engineering extension course. Ames College, acting under state authority, located the first state trade school in this city. At the last session of the Legislature that body appropriated \$25,000 to be used in establishing trade schools throughout the state. Waterloo was decided upon as headquarters for the schools, which are distributed in a dozen other Iowa cities. The school in Waterloo was first under the supervision of Prof. O. H. Johnson, of Ames. Only night classes are held and various subjects are treated, such as shop drawing, shop mathematics, gas engine manufacture, steam fitting, plumbing and various other industrial subjects. Large classes are enrolled. Sessions were begun in the East High School Building.

ILLINOIS CENTRAL TRAINING SCHOOL

This is operated in connection with the railroad Y. M. C. A. It is strictly an apprentice school for mechanical work and the pupils range from ten to twenty years of age. The boys are paid for their day's work.

THE PRESENT SCHOOLS

The following detailed report is taken from the official records of Miss Margaret Myers, county superintendent of education, for the year ending July 1, 1914:

The East Waterloo City District has 13 male and 88 female teachers. There are 2,536 males and 2,622 females in this district between the ages of 5 and 21 years, and the total average attendance of the schools is 2,508. There are 10 schools in this district, representing a value of \$380,000.



LINCOLN SCHOOL, WATERLOO



WASHINGTON IRVING SCHOOL, WATERLOO

The West Waterloo City District has 7 male and 76 female teachers. There are 1,565 males and 1,675 females in the district between the ages of 5 and 21 years; the total average school attendance is 2,013. There are 7 schoolhouses, valued at \$250,000.

The principal school buildings on the east side of the city are: The High and Manual Training School, the Hawthorne School, the Alcott School, the Washington School, the McKinley School, the John Fiske School, the Lafayette School, the Lincoln School and the McFarlane School. The principal ones on the west side are: The High School, the Central School, the Emerson School, the Lowell School, the Whittier School, the Washington Irving School, the Thomas A. Edison School.

The Cedar Falls City District has 4 male and 25 female teachers. There are 699 males and 719 females between the ages of 5 and 21 in the district, and the total average attendance of the schools is 965 pupils. There are 5 schoolhouses, valued at the sum of \$100,000.

In the Dunkerton District there are 3 female teachers. There are 57 males and 48 females between the ages of 5 and 21. The school total average attendance is 57. The single school at Dunkerton is valued at \$500.

In the Hudson District there are 4 female teachers. The total average attendance of the schools is 75, but the number of persons in the district between the ages of 5 and 21 is 67 males and 50 females. The single schoolhouse is valued at \$2,000.

In the La Porte City District there are 1 male and 10 female teachers. There are 188 males and 179 females in the district between the ages of 5 and 21, and the total average attendance of the schools is 268. The schoolhouse is valued at \$17,000.

The Raymond City District has 1 female teacher. There are 11 males and 10 females between the ages of 5 and 21 years. The total average attendance is 20. The schoolhouse is worth about \$600.

SCHOOL TOWNSHIPS

There are 10 school townships in Black Hawk County. Barclay has 9 schoolhouses, an average attendance of 127, 1 male and 16 female teachers; Bennington has 9 houses, average attendance 118, 1 male and 12 female teachers; Cedar, 7 houses, average attendance 63, 1 male and 10 female teachers; East Waterloo, 8 houses, 129 average attendance, 1 male and 12 female teachers; Fox, 9 houses, 68 average attendance, 15 female teachers; Lincoln, 9 houses, 104 average attendance, 1 male and 12 female teachers; Orange, 9 houses, 134 average attendance, 11 female teachers; Spring Creek, 7 houses, 99 average attendance, 11 female teachers; Union 5 houses, 61 average attendance, 1 male and 6 female teachers; Washington, 4 houses, 54 average attendance, 7 female teachers.

RURAL INDEPENDENT DISTRICTS

Black Hawk Township: Jockey Town No. 1, 1 female teacher, 17 average attendance, 1 school; Maple Grove No. 2, 2 female teachers, 9 average attendance, 1 school; Rose Hill No. 4, 1 female teacher, 6 average attendance, 1 school;

Black Hawk No. 5, 2 female teachers, 7 average attendance, 1 school; No. 6, 1 male and 2 female teachers, 19 average attendance, 1 school; Laurel Hill No. 7, 1 female teacher, 13 average attendance, 1 school; No. 8, 2 female teachers, 13 average attendance, 1 school.

Big Creek Township: Pleasant Grove No. 2, 2 female teachers, 7 average attendance, 1 school; No. 3, 1 female teacher, 12 average attendance, 1 school; No. 4; Highland No. 5, 2 female teachers, 7 average attendance, 1 school; Enterprise No. 6, 1 female teacher, 6 average attendance, 1 school; Cedar Point No. 7, 1 female teacher, 6 average attendance, 1 school; Strake No. 8, 1 female teacher, 12 average attendance, 1 school.

Cedar Falls Township: Cedar City No. 1, 1 female teacher, 23 average attendance, 1 school; Benson No. 2, 2 female teachers, 15 average attendance, 1 school; Maple Grove No. 4, 3 female teachers, 17 average attendance, 1 school; Eddy No. 6, 1 female teacher, 21 average attendance, 1 school; Westerley No. 7, 1 female teacher, 16 average attendance, 1 school; Greeley No. 8, 1 female teacher, 7 average attendance, 1 school; No. 9, 2 female teachers, 10 average attendance, 1 school; Center No. 10, 1 female teacher, 9 average attendance, 1 school.

Eagle Township: Eighmeyer No. 2, 1 female teacher, 19 average attendance, 1 school; Pleasant Valley No. 3, 1 school; Lily Valley No. 4, 2 female teachers, 9 average attendance, 1 school; Eagle Center No. 5, no school; Starr No. 6, 1 female teacher, 15 average attendance, 1 school; Summit No. 7, 1 male teacher, 5 average attendance, 1 school; College No. 8, no school; Pleasant Hill No. 9, 1 female teacher, 7 average attendance, 1 school.

Lester Township: Oak Grove No. 1, 2 female teachers, 9 average attendance; Wapsie Hill No. 2, 1 male and 1 female teacher, 10 average attendance, 1 school; Pleasant Vale No. 3, 1 female teacher, 13 average attendance, 1 school; Pearl No. 4, 1 female teacher, 13 average attendance, 1 school; Lester Center No. 5, 1 female teacher, 19 average attendance, 1 school; Pleasant Grove No. 6, 2 female teachers, 20 average attendance, 1 school; Riverside No. 7, 2 female teachers, 13 average attendance, 1 school; Pleasant Hill No. 8, 1 female teacher, 16 average attendance, 1 school.

Mount Vernon Township: Union No. 1, 1 female teacher, 12 average attendance, 1 school; Altland No. 2, 1 female teacher, 13 average attendance, 1 school; Glendale No. 3, 1 female teacher, 3 average attendance, 1 school; Bandfield No. 4, 2 female teachers, — average attendance, 1 school; Center No. 5, 2 female teachers, 17 average attendance, 1 school; Grant No. 6, 1 female teacher, 20 average attendance, 1 school; Badger No. 7, 2 female teachers, 13 average attendance, 1 school; Excelsior No. 8, 2 female teachers, 6 average attendance, 1 school; Greeley No. 9, 1 female teacher, 13 average attendance, 1 school.

Poyner Township: Pleasant Grove No. 1, 1 female teacher, 5 average attendance, 1 school; Liberty No. 2, 1 female teacher, 10 average attendance, 1 school; Gilbertville No. 3, 1 female teacher, 24 average attendance, 1 school; No. 4, 1 female teacher, 15 average attendance, 1 school; Dewar No. 5, 2 female teachers, 36 average attendance, 1 school; No. 6, 1 male, 2 female teachers, 17 average attendance, 1 school; Mount Holly No. 8, 1 female teacher, 13 average attendance, 1 school.



NORTHEAST CORNER QUADRANGLE

Waterloo Township: Oak Ridge No. 1, 1 female teacher, 34 average attendance, 1 school; Greenwood No. 2, 1 female teacher, 20 average attendance, 1 school; Virden's Grove, 1 female teacher, 9 average attendance, 1 school; Pleasant Vale No. 4, no school.

There is a slight decrease in the number of rural schools in the last decade, owing to the fact that many of the rural districts have been taken into the city districts, and that many of the rural districts have combined into one.

Taking the county as a whole, there are 136 rooms in the rural schools and 218 in the graded schools. There are 35 males and 390 females on the teaching force of the county. There are 6,910 males and 6,986 females in the county between the ages of 5 and 21. The total average attendance amounts to 7,573. There are 160 schoolhouses in the county with a combined value of \$832,530.00 and there are 15,673 volumes in the school libraries. The total average attendance in the rural schools is 1,667 and in the city schools 5,906. There are 134 rural schoolhouses and 26 city houses. The average compensation per month for the male teachers is \$125.63 and for the female teachers \$57.48. The great difference is made by figuring superintendents' salaries in the male division. There are 138 teachers holding state certificates, 59 holding first grade uniform county certificates, 148 holding second uniform, and 35 holding the third grade. There are 150 teachers in reading circles.

Another feature of the educational work in the county is the uniform price of textbooks. This prevails in every school. Another interesting fact connected with the rural schools especially, is that during the last school year \$685.75 was earned by socials. In the report of the year it is said that there are 80 good schoolhouses, 53 fair and 24 poor. Three were built during the year. There are 24 with suitable heating and ventilating apparatus.

PRIVATE AND PAROCHIAL SCHOOLS

The German Evangelical Lutheran School at Waterloo, established in 1879, has 2 professors, 86 students. The Saint Mary's High School, a Catholic school established in 1899, has 2 instructors and 230 students. The Sacred Heart School, established in 1909 at Waterloo, has 5 instructors and 175 students. The German Lutheran Parochial School in Bennington Township, established in 1893, has 1 instructor and 25 students. The Immaculate Conception Parochial School at Gilbertville, established in 1876, has 4 instructors and 183 students. Our Lady of Victory Academy, established in 1872 at Waterloo, has 9 instructors and 401 students. Saint Mary's Catholic School of Cedar Falls, established in 1891, has 3 instructors and 70 students. Saint Joseph's Catholic School at Eagle Center, established in 1907, has 6 instructors and 140 students.

THE IOWA STATE TEACHERS COLLEGE

In April, 1868, provision was made by the Twelfth General Assembly to erect a building for the Soldiers' Orphans Home at Cedar Falls at an expense of \$25,000, provided twenty acres of land suitable for a site was donated to the state. The Thirteenth General Assembly gave \$5,000 more for this building. Forty acres of land located in a most sightly place was so given, which land is

the present site of the Teachers College. The board of trustees of the Soldiers' Orphans Home recognized the fact that it was a temporary institution and that before long the three homes, located at Davenport, Glenwood and Cedar Falls, must be consolidated into one and the others abandoned. In providing plans for this new building, the interior was purposely arranged by the trustees so that it could be easily converted into an educational institution if that became necessary. It is easily recognized that this was an effective argument, which contributed indirectly and so far as the General Assembly was concerned, unintentionally, to assist the movement in 1876 to establish a State Normal School at Cedar Falls.

THE FOUNDING OF SCHOOL AT CEDAR FALLS

Iowa thus far had no united policy regarding either the necessity or importance of normal schools as a part of the public school system. Many of the more prominent educators were not even in sympathy with such efforts and the majority of the leaders of the people were yet doubters, if not opponents. Thus the preliminary movements thus far mentioned had been deliberately starved out and their abandonment caused no protest from those largely in the majority. The normal department at the university had been a fair success in consideration of the limited support it had received and the interference it had suffered, yet restriction after restriction happened in the management of this department until nothing remained but the kind of instruction and training that was chiefly suitable to senior students in the college department. It was just at this time that the Fifteenth General Assembly organized for business. Senator E. G. Miller of Black Hawk County was a believer in normal schools. He had lived in Wisconsin and had a personal knowledge of what that state was doing in training teachers. The first time he saw the building which was then used at Cedar Falls for the Soldiers' Orphans Home the thought came to him "This is the place for a state normal school." He thought it would be an easy thing to make the people of Iowa see the merit of the plan and utilize the soon to be vacated public building and at the same time take a long step forward in the cause of education. The problem proved more difficult than he had anticipated, but the project he proposed was also cordially supported by the House members, R. P. Speer and Charles B. Campbell from Black Hawk County. After consulting freely with Alonzo Abernathy, then superintendent of public instruction, and other educators, he prepared and introduced Senate File No. 207 on March 3, 1874. Early and late was this measure advocated by these energetic supporters, but a canvass of the field revealed the fact that it could not pass and the bill was not pressed to a vote during that session.

THE SIXTEENTH GENERAL ASSEMBLY

Very fortunate indeed was the cause of education in the election to the House for the next Assembly of H. C. Hemenway of Cedar Falls, as this added to Senator Miller a most effective and successful legislator. With any man of less intelligence, less aggressive and less enthusiastic than Mr. Hemenway the measure would have failed. February 1, 1876, Mr. Hemenway introduced



SCIENCE HALL AND GYMNASIUM



TRAINING SCHOOL BUILDING

by leave House File No. 248, a bill for an act to establish and maintain a school for teachers. This bill was referred to a committee on schools and on February 26, 1876, this committee through the chairman, W. M. Brooks, then president of Tabor College, reported as follows: "Mr. Speaker: Your committee on schools to whom was referred House File No. 248 beg leave to report that they have had the same under consideration and have instructed me to report the same back to the House, with the recommendation that it be amended as indicated in the bill and that with these amendments it do pass." Passed on file.

THE SENATE RECORD ON MEASURE

On February 9, 1876, Senator E. G. Miller of Black Hawk County introduced the same bill into the Senate where it was called Senate File No. 171. It was read first and second times and referred at once to the committee on normal schools. On March 9, 1876, it was reported back to the Senate by Homer Mitchell as chairman in the same words as had been previously reported in the House by the committee on schools. Having been ordered passed on file on motion of Senator Mitchell the bill with amendments was referred to the committee on appropriations. On March 10, 1876, the following was the report: "Mr. President: Your committee on appropriations to whom was referred Senate File No. 171, a bill for an act to establish and maintain a school for the training of teachers of county schools, beg leave to report that they have had the same under consideration and have instructed me to report the same back to the Senate without recommendation. Henry W. Rothert, chairman." Ordered passed on file.

March 11, 1876, at 2 o'clock P. M., Senate File No. 171 came before the Senate on a special order. Senator Miller of Black Hawk offered as a substitute the original bill, Senate File No. 207 of the Fifteenth General Assembly, which was adopted by the following vote: Yeas, 20; nays, 13; absent or not voting, 16. On motion of Senator Miller of Black Hawk the rules were suspended and the bill was read the third time and passed by the following vote: Yeas, 26; nays, 14; absent or not voting, 9. The remarkable thing attending the passage of this bill was that there was no debate, not a word was said on the floor of the Senate except to make the necessary motions. The author of the bill was prepared for an expected contest, but let well enough alone and probably by that very means secured success. Some voted for it because it was Senator Miller's pet measure that he had worked for long and patiently. One said he would vote for it if his vote was needed and the result proved that it was. Many that were bitterly opposed did not expect the bill to get a constitutional majority and gave it little attention. It had a few devoted friends, however, who did quiet work and said nothing, but that it had been accepted while a minority measure is evident when one recognizes the opposition the school afterward met among the members of the Seventeenth, Eighteenth and Nineteenth General assemblies.

THE HOUSE RECORD ON MEASURE

The following message was received by the House on March 11, 1876: "Mr. Speaker, I am directed to inform your honorable body that the Senate has passed the following bill on which the concurrence of the House is asked: Substitute for

S. F. 171, a bill for an act to establish and maintain a school for the instruction and training of the teachers of the common schools. R. B. Baird, second assistant secretary."

On March 14, 1876, substitute for S. F. 171 was read in the House the first and second time and referred to the committee on appropriations. On March 15, 1876, the latter committee reported the bill back to the House without recommendation. Immediately following this report the bill was taken up and considered. Mr. Smith moved to lay the bill on the table. The motion did not prevail. Mr. Hemenway moved that the rule be suspended, the bill be considered engrossed and read a third time now, which prevailed and the bill was read a third time. The question being asked, shall the bill pass, the yeas and nays were as follows: Yeas, 48; nays, 35; absent or not voting, 16. So the bill was lost. Mr. Hemenway moved to reconsider the vote by which the bill was lost. On this question the yeas and nays were demanded and the yeas were 48 and the nays 35, absent and not voting 16. So the motion prevailed on the question, shall the bill pass, the yeas were 52, the nays 33, absent or not voting 14. So the bill passed and the title was agreed to. The tactics that were used in a parliamentary way in securing the passage of this bill by the House are rarely equaled. It seems scarcely possible that such a measure would pass both houses without at least verbal amendment. The appropriation committee supposed that their report had finally disposed of the entire question. Many of the absent or not voting had not anticipated such a result. Some who voted for the measure did so out of courtesy to Mr. Hemenway, endeavoring to return favors so frequently conferred on them by his frequent efficient assistance on their measures. The bill as passed was practically the identical measure presented in the Fifteenth General Assembly and the experience of the thirty-nine years that the statute has been in effect has proved that it was carefully and prudently prepared, granting such liberty to the management as to take advantage of all the improvements and developments that the years have made possible. At no time since the act became a law has the board of trustees or the executive officers of the state suggested any amendment or revision and the few changes that have occurred by the legislation of all the later assemblies are of a minor character and have not modified the main features of the original bill.

THE SEVENTEENTH GENERAL ASSEMBLY

The contest over the founding of the normal school in the Sixteenth General Assembly did not end with that conclusion regarding the problem. The struggle between the friends and the opponents of the measure was renewed at the opening of the Seventeenth General Assembly, January 14, 1878. The board of directors had requested a total appropriation for two years of \$20,000. This amount was a very modest estimate of the probable expenses. On February 7th Senator Hemenway introduced Senate File No. 140, a bill for an act making these appropriations. It was read first and second times and referred to the committee on normal school. On March 1st this committee reported the bill back without any recommendation excepting to refer it to the appropriation committee. On March 12 the second committee reported, recommending that the amount requested be reduced to \$13,500 and that the law be so changed as to require a term



HOSPITAL, ADMINISTRATION AND AUDITORIUM BUILDINGS

fee of \$10 from each student enrolled instead of the contingent fee of \$1 a month required in the original founding act. On March 22d the bill came up for consideration on motion of Senator Dows. Senator Hemenway offered a substitute for the bill recorded. This was adopted by a vote of 31 yeas, 16 nays, and 3 absent or not voting. By this bill the board was authorized to charge not to exceed \$6 tuition if it became necessary to thus support the school.

In the House the committee on ways and means and appropriations through William M. Stone as chairman reported House File No. 542, a bill for an act to appropriate money for the support of the normal school. On March 15th this bill came up for consideration, having been recommended for passage by the committee. The bill was ordered engrossed for a third reading when Mr. Rickel secured a reconsideration of the vote by which the bill was ordered engrossed for a third reading. At this juncture the House adjourned until afternoon. On reassembling Mr. Updegraff received permission to introduce House File No. 561, a bill for an act to repeal chapter 129 of the laws of the Sixteenth General Assembly. This was read first and second times and came at once to a vote on suspension of the rules, Mr. Alford of Black Hawk County demanding the yeas and nays. The motion to suspend the rule failed by the following vote: Yeas, 41; nays, 46; absent or not voting, 13. Mr. Windsor of Polk then moved to strike out all but the enacting clause. The previous question was demanded by Mr. Stone and the yeas were 38, nays 51, absent or not voting 11, the motion not prevailing.

On March 25th the entire question was again brought forward by the coming up of substitute for Senate File No. 140, which had passed the Senate March 22d. This bill being more acceptable than the original one that induced so much controversy on March 15th, it passed by the following vote: Yeas, 56; nays, 35; absent or not voting, 9; and the school was given another lease of life for two years.

FIRST BOARD OF DIRECTORS AND FIRST BUSINESS MEETING

The normal school bill as passed by the Sixteenth General Assembly and as approved by Gov. Samuel J. Kirkwood on March 17, 1876, became a law by publication March 28, 1876. The General Assembly adjourned without electing the members of a board of directors authorized by law, so it remained for Governor Kirkwood to appoint the same. This official duty was performed by him on the 24th of April, 1876, when he selected Herman C. Hemenway of Cedar Falls, Edward H. Thayer of Clinton, Sherman G. Smith of Newton and Gifford S. Robinson of Storm Lake, Lorenzo D. Lewelling of Salem, William Pattee of Clarksville, and on the 17th of May, having qualified, these gentlemen were commissioned by the governor to begin service June 1, 1876. The superintendent of public instruction as authorized by the founding act convened this board at Cedar Falls, Iowa, at 10 o'clock A. M., June 7, 1876. There were present at the first meeting Hemenway, Smith, Pattee, Robinson and Lewelling. The following officers were elected: Hemenway, president; Pattee, first vice president; Edward Townsend, Cedar Falls, treasurer.

The board of the Soldiers' Orphans Home met at Cedar Falls for the purpose of turning over to the board for the normal school the property, which was ac-

completed satisfactorily. On July 12, 1876, the board of the normal school again met and executive and teachers' committees were organized and their appropriate duties assigned them. A steward and matron were chosen and their duties assigned them. M. W. Bartlett was chosen as the professor of ancient languages and natural sciences; D. S. Wright, professor of mathematics and English literature; Francis L. Webster, geography and history.

The buildings and ground turned over for the use of the school were fitted up and repaired in the best possible manner with the appropriation made for that purpose and so as to serve the then requirements of the school.

As previously announced by the board of directors the beginning of the work of the school occurred Tuesday, September 6, 1876. The first faculty was on duty that morning in the west half of old Room A to receive the students. After singing a song and devotional exercises conducted by Principal Gilchrist, Prof. M. W. Bartlett was assigned the privilege to formally enroll the twenty-seven students present. The first student to be thus served was L. W. Pierce of Cedar Falls. Then there was some speech making by different members of the faculty welcoming the students and complimenting the state for beginning the work of training teachers. Then it was announced by the principal that there would be some recitations in the afternoon and a formal examination for classification the following day. In the afternoon the principal announced that Prof. D. S. Wright would be granted the honor of giving the first lesson. This was an English grammar lesson and the entire membership of the school, including the faculty, participated. Then followed a lesson by Professor Bartlett on arithmetic and another lesson by Miss Webster on geography. This closed the work of the first day. More students presented themselves from day to day and when the term closed there were eighty-eight names on the roll. Many of these eighty-eight scholars have won fame in the educational world since their studies in the first normal school.

The history of all institutions is periodic as to measures and accomplishments. The first decade was a notable period in the history of this school, not only because Prof. J. C. Gilchrist remained at the head of the faculty during that time, but because the legislative policy concerning the school was all the time doubtful, experimental and restrictive during this period. It seems wonderful that any such institution as existed in 1886 could have been projected and established by any board and any faculty, however zealous and enterprising they might have been, when one reads the record made in the proceeding of the board, and makes a careful study of the several catalogues showing the size of the faculty, the students enrolled and the work being carried on by them with the hope of better days to come. No tribute of credit that can be paid will do justice to the endeavors, the sacrifices and the endurance of those early days at Cedar Falls.

IMPROVEMENTS

During the year 1879-80 the attendance had reached the limit that the single building inherited from the Soldiers' Orphans Home could accommodate. The school was located on prairie outside of corporation limits, two miles from the business quarter of Cedar Falls, and nearly a mile from the nearest residence



COLLEGE HOSPITAL

portion of the city. Hence to lodge elsewhere than on the grounds was almost impossible, considering the lack of transportation and the financial status of the average student. Advertising was stopped, students were declined, no attention was given to securing patronage, everything was in statu quo. The movement for an additional building was inaugurated at this time and the result was that the Nineteenth General Assembly in 1882 appropriated \$30,000 for this improvement. This produced another legislative conflict over the old question so keenly contested in 1876. But H. C. Hemenway was still a member of the Senate and secured such support for the new measure that it passed despite the opposition of some of the most effective members in both the House and Senate.

The location of this building on the campus was determined June 28, 1882, when the board adopted the motion made by Mr. C. C. Cory that it be placed 100 feet south of the old building and so far east as to make the hall in the new building correspond to the east window on the south side of the old building. The contract for the erection of the building had been let to J. M. Rice of Chicago, Illinois, according to plans and specifications prepared by F. M. Ellis, architect, of Marshalltown, Iowa. On June 21, 1882, the graduating class requested permission to put a cornerstone in the foundation of the building marked Class 1882. On motion the privilege was granted with the understanding that the same class mark a boulder for the campus similar to that of the class of 1881.

On August 2, 1882, a committee for the class of 1882 came before the board and made a statement of what they had done toward the ceremony of laying the cornerstone of the new building. Upon a second request of this kind the board declined to permit them to lay the stone.

On Tuesday, August 29, 1882, the ceremony of laying the stone was under the direction of the Grand Lodge of Iowa, Ancient Free and Accepted Masons. This building is known as South Hall.

The severity of labor and the struggle for success during the ten years from 1876 to 1886 had had the effect of creating controversy in the faculty, contentions among the students, and also throughout the state lack of sympathy for the institution. This controversy became public about the state and became active in the selection of the new members of the board by the General Assembly in 1886. The board on June 30, 1886, decided to reorganize the faculty. Homer H. Seerley was called to the position of principal of the school. With the advent of the new principal many changes in administration were consummated, all for the good of the school.

The Twenty-fifth General Assembly granted the school an appropriation of \$30,000 for an additional building. Under the act as framed, this building could not be erected until 1895 and was first occupied in January, 1896. This building was known as Central Hall.

During this time the number of students continued to increase and by the year 1900 the need of a new building was felt. The Legislature became more generous and appropriated \$100,000 for the new structure. The cornerstone of the Auditorium Building was laid November 13, 1900, by the board of trustees. It was connected by means of corridors with both Central Hall and South Hall. The building was formally dedicated on January 30, 1902.

In the year 1902 the Gymnasium was constructed at a cost of \$100,000, which sum was willingly granted by the General Assembly. The power house was also erected during the period and a complete system of heating and ventilating was installed. At the opening of the fall term of 1905 every class room had temperature regulation, mechanical ventilation by fans and sanitary conditions which were exceptionally commendable as regarded the health and comfort of all the teachers and students.

During the year 1904 the Laboratory of Physics and Chemistry, costing \$80,000, was constructed. It is a fireproof building, constructed of Bedford stone in the basement and Iowa pressed brick in the upper stories. The building is a model in arrangement, plan, heating, ventilation and safety.

The library and museum building was constructed in 1908 and cost \$175,000. There are approximately 40,000 books in this library.

In 1909 the president's home was constructed on the campus, costing \$16,000. The training school building was built in 1914 at an expenditure of \$150,000.

The steam plant and power house was built in 1914 and provides adequate heat and electricity at all times for the uses of the school.

The emergency hospital was also built during the year 1914, costing \$125,000.

Now in the process of construction is the dormitory. This building when finished will be an integral part of a larger building proposed when the needs of the school justify the addition. The addition, when constructed, will be added to the present structure being completed.

A \$100,000 vocational building is also proposed for the year 1915.

The total amount of money spent for building purposes in the last thirteen years is \$783,194.37. There is invested altogether in buildings about \$1,000,000. The amount spent in the last thirteen years comes out of the millage tax, with the exception of the Auditorium Building, the \$100,000 for this structure being a separate fund. The building millage tax for 1914 was \$159,299.93. The annual support of the school amounts to \$220,000, which is paid by the state and also there is an additional \$15,000 supplied by fees.

According to the last report of the county, there were 57 professors, 69 assistants, 1,657 students in college work, 517 in preparatory work, and 2,174 in other courses, in the school.

The spirit of the school is one of progress, development and encouragement. The problem of properly and successfully educating men and women to be capable teachers is better comprehended today than in the past. The results shown at the Iowa State Teachers College have been marvelous, but have been the direct result of better facilities granted by the state, because of more earnest and interested endeavor on the part of the faculty, and because of better ambition and more certain response on the part of the students. Today the college ranks as the superior public institution of its kind in the United States. Its efficiency is unquestioned; its breadth and view is acknowledged; and its capacity to accomplish is recognized. Iowa has done right in building well and strong the foundations of its educational system by maintaining a notable teachers' school. With it, the foundation is secure and well sustained. No other institution has better recognition for its graduates, wherever they may go, than is accorded to the representatives of this school. No small part of the growth is attributed to President Homer H. Seerley, who has faithfully toiled for over



PRESIDENT'S HOME

twenty-eight years in the interests of the institution. The boards who have served have invariably been excellent. The state, on the other hand, deserves great credit for cheerfully giving whatever has been asked in the way of appropriations for the improvement of the school. The efficiency of the school, even to the tunneling under and between all the buildings, the thermostat heating apparatus, and the central timing device for every room in the buildings, has been the result of plenty of money and freedom to go ahead and obtain the best equipment.

The Teachers College represents the life work of its president, Homer H. Seerley. Born and raised on a farm in Iowa, educated in the country schools and a graduate of the State University, earning his way through all his course, partly by teaching in the country schools and partly by working as janitor. After graduating he served first as high school principal, then as superintendent of schools at Oskaloosa. In 1886 he was elected president of the State Teachers College, at that time called a normal school. He has brought the college to the very front rank of normal schools in the United States. No man in the country outranks President Seerley as an educator of teachers. The college is largely the product of his genius. He is a prominent figure in all national conventions of teachers. He has stood for the higher education and better preparation of teachers. The successive general assemblies of Iowa have endorsed his work by giving him the finest plant of any school for teachers in America. A complete sketch of H. H. Seerley may be found in the biographical volume of this work.

CHAPTER XII

HISTORY OF RELIGION AND CHURCHES

The churches and church organization of Black Hawk County are very superior; universally so. In every township and town there are strong religious societies, which form if not constitute the main working class of the communities. As a preface to the discussion of the different denominations now existing in the county, it is well to narrate briefly of the beginnings of the church history here; sort of a foundation to the statistics pertaining to the present day church. To begin with, there are the townships.

BARCLAY TOWNSHIP

The beginning of religious worship in Barclay Township was attended by many hardships. However, the need of the church and its influence was strongly felt by the pioneers and they made any sacrifice to obtain it. Reverend Sessions formed the first religious class in the township, at the center schoolhouse. The denomination was Methodist, or rather he was a Methodist himself and his congregation was union in character. Later Reverend Moore, residing at Littleton, preached in the homes of the settlers and at the small log schoolhouses. Although a cripple, Reverend Moore was a master of eloquence, perhaps would be considered prolix and diffuse today, but then combining all the qualities thought necessary for a preacher of the gospel. The Catholics constructed a small church, of stone, on section 3 in the year 1862. There was a congregation of seven families. They erected a frame building in 1876 and the congregation has reached about fifty families today. It was a missionary station until July, 1908, when the first resident priest, Rev. Francis Kopecky came. Rev. John Gosker of Independence was the first pastor of this church and came monthly for about eight years. Rev. N. F. Scallon of Waterloo acquired the station and attended until 1875. Then Rev. John Nemmers, now of Gilbertville, had charge until 1885, coming once every three weeks. Rev. J. J. Horsfield of Jesup then came every second Sunday for thirteen years, missing only twice during that time.

The Presbyterians now have a church society, with a building in section 22. Twenty families belong.

BENNINGTON TOWNSHIP

St. John's Evangelical Lutheran Church, belonging to the Synod of Iowa and Other States, was organized in Bennington Township in 1882 by Rev. P.

Bredow of Maxfield, Iowa. There was not much money in the congregation and the expense of keeping a regular pastor was considered too large, also the immediate building of a church structure was felt to be too heavy a debt. The members asked Reverend Bredow to preach to them at stated intervals, using the schoolhouse as a place of worship. After ten years in this manner the society had acquired a sufficient strength to build a house of worship, which they did in 1893. In the following year Rev. F. Schedtler came as the first regular pastor. He was succeeded in 1898 by Rev. F. Sirfhes, who stayed until 1902. Then Reverend Bredow returned and remained until 1908. Rev. H. L. Adix then took charge. There is a parochial school, of small roll, connected with this church; a Young People's Society with an enrollment of half a hundred.

The congregation at Gresham, Bennington Township, called the Zion Church of the Evangelical Association, was organized in the year 1875. The first trustees were: J. Buehner, Sr., John Weik, J. M. Seely, Enos Stark, Martin Stark, Henry Myers and Jacob Rhodes. The parsonage was constructed in 1875 and the church building in 1882. The pastors who have served this congregation have been: Revs. M. Knoll, S. H. Witte, G. G. Zellhoefer, Joseph Halacher, J. J. Miller, William Kolb, E. O. Beck, C. Schmidt, Augustus Goetze, A. L. Hauser, F. Methfessel, H. Luckensmeyer, D. L. Reichert, J. Belau, E. J. Lang, A. F. Herzberg.

BIG CREEK TOWNSHIP

The church history of Big Creek Township is incorporated in the history of the churches of La Porte City at the end of this chapter.

BLACK HAWK TOWNSHIP

The first church services held in the township were conducted by Reverend Hamlin, a Free Will Baptist minister. He held revival services in the cabins of the pioneers, the congregation sitting on chairs, on the floor and the bed, the elders sitting on the edge and the children cuddled on the back. Perhaps it is not amiss to say they utilized the good offices of the comforts and pillows to shorten the lengthy sermons of the preacher. Reverend Hamlin organized the first class for religious worship in that section of the country. Later Reverend Gilmore, of the same denomination, held services in the township. He not only preached the sermon, but sang the hymns. Evidently he was gifted with a good singing voice. It is said that the text of his first sermon was taken from the familiar twenty-third psalm, "The Lord is my shepherd; I shall not want."

About this time or later, Reverend Rowan, an United Brethren preacher, came to the community and organized a class of that denomination. The advent of this society caused a decrease in the spirit of the Free Will Baptists and for quite a time no services were held by that denomination. It is proved that this was the case by the accounts of Mr. and Mrs. Ferris, two of the early settlers. They were Free Will Baptists, but when they came here they joined the United Brethren Society. This denomination now has a church at Hudson.

The Methodists built a parsonage in 1864 on lots 9 and 10, of block 12, which land was deeded to them by Van Buren Pingrey. After using it for a time they



REV. A. G. EBERHART
Pioneer pastor of Waterloo.



REV. WILLIAM L. HUNTER
Civil war pastor.

allowed it to be sold on a lien for building material. The house was afterwards moved to the estate of J. H. Hunter and the lot sold for taxes.

It was in the spring of 1855 that John Worthington came here from the State of New York, and being interested in Sunday school work he helped form a class which met in a log house in the southwest corner of township 88. He also formed a prayer meeting in the Ludington house, where Jonas Hartman was living at that time. In the spring of 1856, when the schoolhouse was finished, A. B. Rowe and Gershom Martindale organized a Sunday school. This was the first union Sunday school in the township. After this time different denominations held services in the schoolhouse, extending through a term of several years. Joseph Boice assisted in the organization of a Methodist class in 1856. The Dunkards, lead by John H. Fillmore, also Martin Bickley, held meetings every two weeks. Elder Jenkins and Reverend Hamlin, the latter a Free Will Baptist, held meetings. Reverend Eberhart, of the Waterloo Baptist Church, often preached. G. W. Warner, a Methodist, held meetings in the year 1858, but afterward the society held their services in Hudson. Amasa Cottrell and wife led the singing at most of these meetings.

Reverend Rohen, of the United Brethren Church, organized a class which met in the schoolhouse until 1877, when a church was built on ground obtained from D. B. Washburn. The Progressive Brethren also built a church in 1877 in section 22, formerly owned by G. W. Strayer. In 1884 both churches were removed to the Village of Hudson.

CEDAR FALLS TOWNSHIP

The church history of Cedar Falls Township corresponds with that of the City of Cedar Falls, at the end of this chapter.

EAGLE TOWNSHIP

The Catholics built the first church in Eagle Township in the year 1868. In the following year it was destroyed by a cyclone. In 1870 it was rebuilt and enlarged and since there has been a parochial school added with an enrollment of 125 pupils.

The Zion Baptist Church of Lincoln Township was organized in Eagle Township on January 3, 1869, by Rev. J. W. Thompson. There were ten members at this time. William P. Thompson was the first clerk. In the winter of 1869-70 a long meeting was conducted and many new members were added. L. H. Thompson was licensed to preach at this time. In March, 1872, the place of meeting was changed to the schoolhouse in sub-district No. 4, in Lincoln Township.

The Protestant Church at Eagle Center was constructed in the summer of 1883. William P. Thompson, who had been preaching at Eagle Center schoolhouse for about four years, every two weeks, and C. S. Billings drew up articles of incorporation of the Eagle Center Church and Cemetery Association. The articles provided that anybody of Christian spirit might worship there. There was raised \$860 and then a committee was appointed to finish the arrangements for building. Abe Bronson's land was bought for \$100 per acre for cemetery

and \$25 per acre for the church lot. In the winter of 1882-3 the foundation of the church building was laid, the contract having been let to Messrs. Weller and Sweitzer for \$1,200. On July 15, 1883, the dedication occurred, the Rev. William P. Thompson officiating. A free will offering was taken to purchase a new organ. A few weeks later William P. Thompson and brother, J. W., held a series of meetings and many were converted.

On October 5, 1884, William P. Thompson preached his last sermon. Later a Baptist minister preached, but it was not long after that the United Brethren organized a society and held services for several years, with the aid of the minister from Hudson. The worship there has been discontinued.

The Mount Carmel Catholic Church at Eagle Center had its beginnings along in the '50s. The first priest who came to Eagle Center was Reverend Schields, in the year 1858. He was from Waverly, as was the succeeding priest, Reverend Flaven. The latter visited the families, saying mass every month. The next pastor was Reverend Murphy. The first church was built in 1869. Owing to great depression the church structure was never completed and the parish had hard times to make expenses. Reverend Murphy was killed in a railroad accident in the summer of 1869. In September of that year Rev. Father Scallon came to Eagle Center and stayed until the spring of 1877. On June 8, 1874, the church building was destroyed by a storm. Then the congregation worked together and built a new church. Ten acres of land was donated by William McGarvey and Michael Mitchell. The church was dedicated on Thanksgiving Day of 1874. Rev. John Gosker preached the sermon. Before this time Reverend Sweeney, who was at Sunnyside, visited the parish at stated intervals. It is said that he was an old Indian missionary. In the spring of 1877 Father English became the first resident pastor and during his pastorate the parochial home was built. Father Kelley succeeded him and remained until 1880. Then came Father T. F. O'Brien, who stayed until 1892. Then, until November, 1893, Father Thomas McCarty had charge and then Father Dougherty until October, 1898. The next was Rev. Father James Taken. A parochial school was established and a building constructed in 1907. The school is conducted by Sisters of Mercy from Notre Dame Convent, Independence, Iowa.

• FOX TOWNSHIP

The first sermon in Fox Township was preached by Rev. Stephen Holland in a log schoolhouse in the spring of 1857. Other accounts say that the first sermon was preached by Rev. C. N. Moberly, a Methodist minister, in 1853. The first church built was the German Evangelical Lutheran on the southwest corner of section 35 in 1863.

LESTER TOWNSHIP

In the early days in this township Reverend Colwell, a Presbyterian minister, preached in the schoolhouses. Later, Reverend Chiteser, an United Brethren preacher, came to the locality and held services. Rev. Israel Shaeffer, another United Brethren minister, held services in the neighborhood and Elder Hayden, who lived east of Fairbank, started a Baptist class.

LINCOLN TOWNSHIP

The first religious services held in Lincoln Township were in prayer meetings as early as 1858, in the private homes by Mr. Wrought. The first sermon preached was by Elder Enos Jenkins, a Free Baptist minister from Waterloo, about the same year. Pioneer Methodists very soon after conducted religious services and still later a class was established at the schoolhouse on section 24, known as the Rock Creek Class. It is presumed that they held services in other schoolhouses in the township and in private homes, until the building of their church in 1890 on section 20.

On March 10, 1872, the Zion Baptist Church of Black Hawk County, which had been organized by Rev. John W. Thompson in Eagle Township in the spring of 1870, changed their location, and came 1½ miles west into Lincoln Township or to the schoolhouse then on section 12 and known as subdistrict No. 4, but now No. 1.

Rev. L. H. Thompson, a licensed preacher in Eagle Township, was the pastor for quite a time; J. W. Thompson held a revival meeting and secured many converts. Black Hawk Creek served as a convenient place for baptism for these early worshipers. William P. Thompson acted as pastor for some time and in 1884, with some other members of the church, organized the First Baptist Church in Hudson. After this occurrence no more services were held in the schoolhouse, for most of the members of the school church, so-called, became members of the Hudson society.

The first Catholic Church was constructed under Rev. C. F. O'Brien, who also was in charge of the church in Eagle Township, in 1880, by J. H. Dunn in addition. In October, 1905, the church and parsonage were destroyed by fire and in 1906 a new church and parsonage were built. A Mr. Glaze, of Traer, was the architect for the structure, which cost in the neighborhood of ten thousand dollars. Rev. Father Sheuhe was the first priest located here and Father P. J. Flynn the second. Father D. J. Linehan came next. The church comprises about forty families or 200 people. The first person buried in the Catholic Cemetery was Nellie Cavanaugh, daughter of John Cavanaugh, in 1881. The second person was William Cavanaugh.

The Methodist Church of Lincoln Township was built in the year 1890 on section 20 and dedicated in November of the same year. At that time the church had about forty members. Rev. George Shear was the pastor when the church was built and he ministered to the society until 1906. In that year the church building was moved to Voorhies, repaired, and in November of the same year was rededicated for service.

For several years the Congregationalists held services in Lincoln Township. At one time the prospects seemed most promising and the society made plans to erect a church and to purchase land for a site. Their ambitions came to naught, however, and the minister gave his whole time and efforts to the society at Reinbeck.

WASHINGTON TOWNSHIP

The United Brethren Society constructed a church in 1865 on land given by H. C. Shafer. This building was destroyed by fire in 1868, but was shortly

rebuilt. The new structure was erected in 1901 and was dedicated on November 3d.

The Christian Church was built on the Jacob Helfer farm in 1876. Regular service in this church has been abandoned for a long number of years.

MOUNT VERNON TOWNSHIP

A Presbyterian class was organized in this township in 1856 by Reverend Colwell. The Methodist Church was organized in November of the same year by Reverend Odell. The Methodist Church Building was the first erected. This was in 1867, when Reverend Clinton was the pastor. He was the regular pastor of Janesville and this church was then known as the East Janesville Church. Then for a time it was in the Waterloo circuit and lastly was retransferred to the Janesville circuit.

St. Paul's German Evangelical Church was built in 1884, with parsonage and school adjoining.

Sunday schools have been organized at different districts by missionaries, only to be abolished after a short time.

The beginning of the German Evangelical St. Paul's Congregation in Mount Vernon Township dates back to the year 1882. Then, Reverend Bredow of the Lutheran Iowa Synod, organized some German families of the township into a church society. A few years afterward Reverend Hoffmeister was called. In 1887 the congregation took membership in the synod. Since Reverend Hoffmeister the following men have occupied the pulpit of this church: J. Herrmann, J. Hoepfner, M. Hoepfner, W. Kreis, E. Beier, L. Kreuger. The congregation is at present in good circumstances, owning their church, schoolhouse, parsonage, cemetery and a few acres of land. No debt is attached to the church.

ORANGE TOWNSHIP

The most important religious sect ever inhabiting the township were the Dunkards. The first Dunkard to come to Orange Township and Black Hawk County was Elias Buechley, in 1854. He came to Waterloo, stopping at the Sherman House, but made no permanent settlement here at that time. It was not until later, when several other Dunkard families had moved in, that he came here to make his home. The earliest actual settler of this faith here was Martin Buechley, a cousin of the former, who came to Waterloo in 1855. In the spring of 1858 Matthias Miller and several others from Somerset County, Pennsylvania, came with their families and in the same year John Speicher moved to Waterloo.

The Brethren were first organized in the county in the summer of 1856 at the home of Martin Buechley. For a time meetings were held in private homes and in Capwell's Hall on the corner of Fifth and Commercial streets. The preachers in the early days were John Speicher, Joseph Ogge and Jesse Meyers. After this, for the next several years, new members of the faith came into the county very rapidly. Among the families who came in were the Buechleys, Lichtys, Millers, Fikes, Berkleys, Klingamans, Schrock, Wellers, Saylor and Mausts, most of them finding their way to Orange Township. In 1861 Elias Buechley moved to this township. From 1862 until 1868 the four schoolhouses

in the township served as meeting places, but in the latter year a church building was erected near the center of the civil division, 40 by 80 feet, and costing \$7,000. The ruling elder at that time was Jacob Hauger.

The church continued to progress. In the year 1873 another church was built in Black Hawk Township, northwest of Hudson, there being at that time about three hundred Dunkards in the whole county. The first church constructed in the City of Waterloo was in 1880 and was situated at the corner of West Seventh and South streets. It was a frame building without basement, very small, and was used for services until November, 1902, when the new church was dedicated. During the erection of the new church the old building stood on the back of the lot, being removed in 1903.

In 1881 a split occurred in the society of Dunkards. The trouble arose over the style of dress and the form of church government. The result was the resignation of about eighty members, who in turn organized a society known as the Progressive Brethren, with churches in Waterloo, Enon and Hudson. As land became more expensive in the county parties of Dunkards would band together and move farther West. This was often the case.

The pastors who have served in the Waterloo Church are: John Fillmore, John Speicher, Joseph Ogge, Jesse Meyers, Elias K. Buechley, John Cross, Jacob Hauger, Henry Gouchenor, S. M. Miller, Jacob Murray, Abraham Hostetter, J. L. Beal, S. H. Miller, Tobias Musser, John Wise, Benjamin Bueghly, Charles Asquith, Martin Bueghly, John M. Snyder, L. R. Peifer, W. A. Adams, C. P. L. Roberts, William Ikenberry, W. H. Lichty, E. B. Hoff, Herschell Maust, A. P. Blough, W. L. Ikenberry, N. J. Miller, J. B. Speicher, J. H. Fike, Jonas Lichty, W. O. Tannreuther, E. C. Witter, J. N. Shick, J. S. Zimmerman, I. C. Johnson, Levi Shafer.

POYNER TOWNSHIP

This township derived its name from one of the pioneer ministers coming there to preach. Rev. Nathan Poyner, of the Baptist denomination, settled in the township in 1853, held services in different places, sometimes under the branches of a tree.

The following history of the Roman Catholic Church of the Immaculate Conception was prepared by Rev. John Nemmers, the present pastor of Gilbertville Church, where he has been for thirty-nine years:

"In the year of 1854 a party of land seekers from Dubuque and other eastern points made a stop at a point nine miles southeast of Waterloo, on the east bank of the Cedar River. They came here to prospect for homes and to judge of the quality of the country. They stopped at the home of Nicholas Marks, the first house in Gilbertville. The hut was built of sticks, branches, mud, hay and leaves and was hardly habitable. There they lived together in one little room and styled themselves 'The Company.' Peter Felten was the cook and hoeskeeper. They were: Nicholas Marks, Peter and John Felten, John Chambeaux, Nicholas Robert, Peter Blasius, Sebastian and F. Hemmer, Nicholas Felten, Frank Mingo, who were soon joined by Hubter Frost, John Mangrich, Mathias Kirsch, Jacob Ambrosy, John Schneider and Mr. Paul. These first settlers were some German, some Frenchmen, hence the place was called Frenchtown and later Gilbertville. They soon, by dint of hard work and perseverance, acquired some real estate and

timber land, which they converted into lots. A townsite was selected by Chambeaux, laid out property, with a public square in the center of the proposed town. A map was drawn of the townsite and coupled with some very flattering literature was mailed to the largest cities in the country: New York, Chicago, New Orleans, St. Paul and other places, soliciting investors. Single lots were advertised as selling for only \$50 in gold. Many answers came to these advertisements and the company was soon ready for business. A brickyard was started, lime kilns operated, a tannery constructed, a shingle factory, sawmill and flour mill, a brewery and two distilleries, and a small printing office were soon running. The company had two teams which were on the road between here and Dubuque all of the time, trading and selling. Then the Illinois Central Railroad was constructed from Dubuque to Waterloo and missed Gilbertville. This extinguished the hopes of a large city.

"On April 1, 1856, the first marriage occurred in the Village of Gilbertville, the parties being N. Marks and Margaret Felton. A traveling priest performed the ceremony.

"In 1855 Bishop Loras of Dubuque visited the settlement and promised to aid them in procuring some satisfaction for their spiritual wants. Mass was said by the bishop in a small stone house belonging to the company. Reverend Baumgarten came in 1856. He stayed for about eight months, occupying one room during this time. Reverend Orth, of New Vienna, occasionally visited the place in 1856-57. In 1856 a small church was built of the local sawmill slabs. This church was lined inside with calico. In 1858 a stone church was built, 16 feet wide and 24 feet long, which served as a place of worship for several years. Twelve families made up the congregation at that time. In 1874 a frame church was erected, 36 by 60 feet. This church was built under the direction of Reverend Scallon. Reverend Shields visited the mission occasionally in 1859. In 1863 Reverend Gasger of Independence attended the mission from that place until 1872, when Reverend Scallon of Waterloo attended the mission until 1875, when the present pastor, Rev. John Nemmers, was appointed as the first resident priest of Gilbertville. The parish then numbered fifty-five families.

"The congregation continued to grow and become more successful until 1906, when the congregation numbered 210 families. In this year a division of the parish was made and about thirty families formed a new parish at Raymond under Rev. H. Rottler. When Reverend Nemmers took charge of the parish in 1875 he at once organized the parish, established a parochial school, which he taught himself the first year in the old stone church. He also formed a choir, enlarged the frame church, and bought new furniture.

"In 1889 a new brick church, 50 by 128 feet, of Gothic architecture, was constructed and furnished in an up-to-date manner. The cost of the church was about \$22,000, the oak pews about \$1,100, the Stations of the Cross about \$1,100, the pipe organ \$1,200, the main altar \$2,600, and other furniture about \$1,200.

"The parochial school was taught by Peter Hess, John Peter Nemmers, Eugene Marion and Henry Nemmers, until 1892, when the school sisters of Notre Dame, of Milwaukee, were obtained and took charge of the school. They continue to do so at the present time. In 1891 a residence for the sisters was erected at a cost of over six thousand dollars. School was taught in the old frame church

until 1895, when it burned down, and in the same year a new, two-story brick school building was erected at a cost of \$10,000, accommodating 250 children.

"In 1876, after Father Nemmers had been boarding for six months with a farmer one-half mile away from the church, a small parsonage was built, which he occupied until 1901, when a large, modern residence was built, costing \$9,000, and is now the parsonage.

"In 1901 Rev. William Nuebel was appointed assistant to Father Nemmers. In 1903, while the former was absent, Rev. Henry Meyer was assistant. In 1905 Reverend Nuebel returned, but in 1906 he was appointed pastor of St. Donatus. In 1906 Rev. Joseph Quirin became assistant and in 1907 he was made pastor of Parkersburg. In 1907 Rev. Joseph Zeyden became assistant priest at Gilbertville.

"Rev. John Nemmers, the priest, who has been there since 1875, was the first priest born in the State of Iowa, was born in Jackson County on October 16, 1847, pursued his studies in Milwaukee for eight years, and finished the same in Dubuque. He was ordained a priest on December 19, 1875."

SPRING CREEK TOWNSHIP

The first sermon in the township was preached by Rev. C. N. Moberly, in 1853. It is not known just where the religious services were held, but it is presumed that they were in the home of some of the early settlers.

The Emanuel Chapel, of the Iowa Conference of the Wesleyan Methodist Connection of America, is located in the southeast part of the township. It was constructed in the autumn of 1895 and was dedicated on December 22. Rev. G. C. Houck, who lived in the vicinity, had been conducting services in the stone schoolhouse just across the road from the present chapel and parsonage. He was assisted by Rev. E. R. Dodd. A camp meeting was inaugurated, which was held in the timber belonging to John McChane, just southeast of the chapel. This revival lasted eight weeks and over one hundred and twenty were converted. Following this a Wesleyan Methodist Class was organized and the same fall the church was built, located on the northwest corner of the McChane farm. It cost about fifteen hundred dollars. In the year 1899, under the pastorate of Rev. F. J. Wilson, the parsonage was built, the material being taken from the old Greenwood Chapel, east of Brandon, Iowa.

THE CHURCHES OF WATERLOO

The first church denomination to hold religious services in Waterloo was the Methodist. Asbury Collins preached in the Charles Mullan cabin even before a floor was laid over the bare ground. Two other pastors, or circuit riders, as they were then called, namely, J. Johnson and Richard Swearingen, came and gathered a small crowd of people together in the home of William Virden and organized a class. There were five members. These were George W. Hanna, Mary Hanna, William and Rebecca Virden and America Mullan. Preaching continued for some time by Swearingen, Elias Pattee, S. W. Ingham and a Mr. Vail. Several years later there were more members added. At this time the following belonged: Guy R. and Hattie Benight, Alvira J. Benight, Julia A. and Margaret

L. Benight, George W. Hanna, Mary Hanna, America Mullan, Miriam Butterfield, Lucinda Brooks, Sarah Riggs, Sarah Butterfield, Samuel L. and Polly May, Elizabeth May, Thomas Vaughn, Prunetta Vaughn, Joseph Morris, James Henderson, Carr Brown, Samuel White, David Cantonwine, Hulda Cantonwine, John W. Bliss and John Filkins.

From then the church grew steadily. Meetings were held in Benight's Hall. A lot was purchased shortly and the foundation laid for a church building. Stephen Bush, Edmund Miller, G. W. Hanna, H. C. Drew, Benjamin Stewart and Isaac Parmenter were the trustees at this time. The Civil war coming on, financial depression compelled the postponement of the completion until 1865-66.

On March 22, 1861, a board of trustees was organized and articles of incorporation filed and adopted by the following: J. W. Hankinson, G. R. Benight, D. B. Gilbert, Joseph Gorrell, J. N. Ayres, A. R. Hale and David Edwards, for the purpose of constructing a church on the east side of the river. This was completed in September, 1865, the cost being \$4,600. The people forming this society were the members of the First Methodist Episcopal Church who resided on the east side. The latter church was on the west side. A Sunday school was organized and occasional meetings held in a building on Sycamore Street. In February, 1865, efforts were made to build a church and accordingly a frame building was put up on the corner of Fifth and Lafayette street, costing \$4,600. The church was dedicated September 24, 1865, by Rev. A. J. Kynette. There were then seventy members.

GRACE METHODIST EPISCOPAL CHURCH

By John C. Gates

On March 22, 1861, five members of the First Methodist Episcopal Church of Waterloo, Iowa, believed that a Methodist Church was needed on the east side of the Cedar River in Waterloo. So on that date they proceeded to incorporate the First Methodist Episcopal Church of East Waterloo, Iowa. The names of the incorporators are: J. W. Hankinson, G. R. Benight, D. B. Gilbert, Joseph Gorrell and Rev. John W. Ayers.

A Sabbath school was organized on the east side of the river, but for a period of three years no regular preaching service was maintained and no effort was made for the erection of a church edifice.

In September, 1864, the session of the Upper Iowa Annual Conference was held in the basement of the newly erected church in West Waterloo, the main auditorium not being completed. At this session of the conference, the Rev. John Bowman became pastor of the First Methodist Episcopal Church of Waterloo. Under his efficient management and inspiration the members of his church residing on the east side of the river were moved to action. At a meeting of the board of trustees of the First Methodist Episcopal Church of East Waterloo, held in February, 1865, a resolution was adopted in favor of erecting a church at the corner of Lafayette and Fifth streets, 36 feet by 58 feet. J. W. Hankinson, William Gilchrist and E. P. Albee were appointed building committee and A. C. Bunnell, treasurer. The contract was let to J. S. Barbee.

The church was completed at a cost of \$4,600. It was dedicated September 24, 1865, by Rev. A. J. Kynett, D.D., at which time the membership numbered

seventy. Rev. R. N. Earhart was the first pastor of said church, since which time the pastors and terms of service are as follows: Rev. R. N. Earhart, 1865 to 1867; Rev. J. B. Casebeer, 1867 to 1869; Rev. E. L. Miller, 1869 to 1870; Rev. H. S. Church, 1870 to 1872; Rev. G. W. Brindell, 1872 to 1875; Rev. J. R. Berry, 1875 to 1878; Rev. A. C. Manwell, 1878 to 1881; Rev. F. B. Chevington, 1881 to 1884; Rev. J. H. Rhea, 1884 to 1887; Rev. Frank Brush, 1887 to 1890; Rev. Eugene May, 1890 to 1891; Rev. J. E. Ensign, 1891 to 1893; Rev. W. F. Pitner, 1893 to 1897; Rev. T. M. Evans, 1897 to 1902; Rev. J. W. Bissell, 1902 to 1904; Rev. E. G. Chattermole, 1904 to 1906; Rev. E. D. Hull, 1906 to 1913; Rev. A. J. Northup, 1913 to—.

In October, 1876, the membership of the church being 250 the official board adopted the following resolution:

"Whereas, We have great need of better church facilities and our present church is too small to accommodate the congregation and whereas our esteemed sister, Cornelia A. Miller, has made a liberal offer of financial aid, therefore

"Resolved, That we will make a vigorous effort to build a new church."

Andrew Thompson, J. C. Gates, Rev. J. R. Berry, A. C. Bunnell, H. A. Bailey, E. T. Cowin and J. M. Lanning were appointed building committee of which J. C. Gates was secretary and H. A. Bailey treasurer. The site selected for the new church was the corner of Fourth and Mulberry streets, at a cost of \$2,000. Work thereon was commenced April 19, 1877. The corner stone of the new brick edifice was laid July 4, 1877, by Rev. W. H. Perrine, D. D. The church was completed at a cost of \$16,000 and was dedicated by Bishop E. G. Andrews, D. D., assisted by Rev. A. P. Mead, under whose persuasive appeal pledges were obtained to meet the entire indebtedness. During the pastorate of Rev. W. F. Pitner a pipe organ was placed in the church at a cost of \$2,500 and extensive improvements were made in the basement.

In September, 1895, an amendment of the articles of incorporation was made, changing the corporate name to Grace Methodist Episcopal Church of Waterloo, which amendment was executed by the trustees, H. D. Lamb, J. M. Steely, C. F. Fowler, E. E. Peek, C. W. Illingworth, W. L. Illingworth, George W. Harbin, J. E. Wyant, and M. L. Newton.

About this time M. L. Newton started a Sunday school on Broadway and became its superintendent, assisted by other members of Grace Church. This work resulted in the organization of St. Paul's Methodist Episcopal Church. A number of members of Grace Church took transfers to that church.

In 1910 the Linden Methodist Episcopal Church was organized and some thirty-five members of Grace Church took transfers to Linden.

During the same year under the pastorate of Rev. E. D. Hull the growth of Grace Church made it apparent that a new and larger church edifice was becoming necessary for the society. A new church site was obtained at a cost of \$11,000 and a contract of sale of the Fourth Street property was made for \$50,000. The following building committee was appointed: J. W. Arbuckle, C. F. Fowler, F. L. Benedict, E. E. Peek, Charles W. Illingworth, Charles H. Bingham, L. E. Park, treasurer, and Rev. E. D. Hull, secretary. In February, 1911, Messrs. Turnbull and Jones of Chicago were selected as architects, and Charles Wasson, of Waterloo, was appointed building supervisor.

The cornerstone of the Fifth Street Church was laid in September, 1911, by Rev. T. M. Evans, district superintendent, assisted by Rev. Titus Lowe of Cedar Falls and Rev. W. F. Spry of Waterloo. On July 14, 1913, the church being completed, at a cost of \$85,000, it was dedicated by Bishop William F. McDowell and pledges to meet an indebtedness of \$18,000 were obtained by Rev. James Rowe, D. D.

But a record of the material prosperity of the church is a small part of its important history. Its true history is found in the lives of its pastors and faithful members who have promoted the various activities of the church since its organization, not only in the regular preaching services, but also in the choir and midweek meetings, the Sunday school, the Bible classes, the Epworth League, the Ladies Aid Society, the Women's Home and Foreign Missionary Societies and latterly the Outlook Society and the Brotherhood.

The present membership of the church is about eight hundred and thirty.

FIRST METHODIST EPISCOPAL

After the division of the church in the early '60s the First Methodist Society continued to hold services on the west side.

The pastors who have occupied the pulpit of this church since the time of division are: Revs. S. A. Lee, Fairall U. Eberhart, D. Shaffer, W. Frank Paxton, W. P. Watkins, J. T. Crippen, I. K. Fuller, W. A. Allen, H. O Pratt, S. C. Bronson, J. G. Van Ness, W. F. Barclay, De Witt Clinton, George E. Scott, Homer C. Stuntz, S. W. Luce, W. F. Craft, J. E. Johnson, F. L. Loveland, W. F. Spry.

The first church used by this society was constructed in 1862-4 on the corner of Fourth and Jefferson. This building soon became too small and in 1889 a second house of worship was built at the corner of Fifth and Jefferson, which served the society until the construction of the present church. The old building is now used as a second-hand furniture store.

The cornerstone of the present church was laid May 18, 1910. The dedication services were to have been held March 5, 1911, but on the night preceding this day the entire dome of the new building was destroyed by fire. The loss was mostly covered by insurance and the damage was immediately repaired and the building dedicated July 9, 1911. The cost of the structure was \$80,000.

There are at present 800 members in the church.

ST. MARY'S CHURCH

In 1895 about fifty German families of the St. Joseph's Church undertook to form a new parish, the new organization to be known as St. Mary's Parish. Property was secured for a new church at the corner of Park Avenue and Lafayette Street. The church was accordingly begun and completed. On January 18, 1898, Father H. J. Hemesath from Centralia, Iowa, was appointed as the first pastor of the new church. The first service was held in the basement of the new church building, the superstructure not being finished. From that time until the completion of the church and parsonage in 1901 the people worked diligently to make the new society a success. In September, 1899, a parochial

school was opened and has had a wonderful growth since that time. Father Hemesath died on November 17, 1905, and was succeeded by Reverend Father Forkenbrock on December 10. Additional property was immediately secured: the land adjoining on the east for a new parsonage, and the balance of the property fronting on Lafayette Street as far as Third Street for the St. Mary's high school building, which was built in 1906. This is one of the best Catholic high school buildings in the Middle West, built on the most modern and hygienic school plans. Lighting and heating systems have been installed in the church and parsonage, a pipe organ, and many other improvements have been added. Through the efforts of the church and its pastor a large amount of the credit is due for the building of the Franciscan Sisters' Hospital. Rev. H. P. Rohlman is in charge of the church now.

WALNUT STREET BAPTIST CHURCH

The Walnut Street Baptist Church of Waterloo was organized on March 14, 1896, with a total of forty-one members. These constituted almost the whole membership of the old Free Will Baptist Church who resigned from that church to form the new society. On June 1, 1896, the first pastor was called, in the person of Rev. Robert Carroll. He stayed here for two years. A small lot at the junction of Lime and Walnut streets was secured of N. O. Munger for a five year period with an option to purchase the same for \$1,500. In July, 1896, the cornerstone of the new church was laid and the building was dedicated in October of the same year. Dr. H. W. Tilden of Des Moines preached the sermon and Rev. E. M. Eldredge of Chicago collected the money to pay the debts. At the expiration of the lease the land was purchased at the above-named price. This original lot has been enlarged considerably since that time. Reverend Carroll was succeeded by Dr. Hulbert G. Beeman on June 1, 1898.

The church membership grew steadily for nine years and soon the capacity of the small church building became inadequate. The need of larger quarters was strongly felt by the members. On February 27, 1907, three members of the church, inspired by noble impulses, offered the sum of \$17,000 toward the erection of a new church, under the condition that the other members raise at least \$13,000, the erection of the building to be started at once. This offer was acceptable to the people and in a very short time the required money was raised by subscription. The foundation of the church was laid in the autumn of 1907 and the finished church was dedicated October 11, 1908. However, instead of costing \$30,000 as originally intended, the cost ran up to \$60,000.

The building is 138 by 94 feet, the longer side on Walnut and stands on a triangular lot with entrances on three streets. The church is well equipped with all modern church conveniences and is one of the best in Waterloo. Rev. J. B. Smith is the present pastor. The church is one of the two largest in Waterloo, having 900 members.

FREE WILL BAPTIST CHURCH

This society was organized in Waterloo in the year 1869. There had been a church organized some time previously, but was not successful. At the date

above, though, a small number met in the old David E. Champlin Hall on East Fourth and the church was started with twelve members. The first trustees were: S. V. R. Slade, Nathan Beebe and one other. Hiram Champlin was one of the first members. Rev. David E. Champlin was one of the first, if not the first, pastors of the society. The first church was a frame building standing on the corner of Lafayette Street and Park Avenue and the whole, including the lot, cost \$2,200.

This society was organized by the following: Rev. D. E. Champlin, Mrs. L. Champlin, Mr. and Mrs. S. V. R. Slade, M. L. Ellis, Mr. and Mrs. J. H. Bowers, Mr. and Mrs. P. McStay, Mrs. A. Heisrodt, Misses J. Hubbard and M. J. Heisrodt.

The pastors of this church have been: David E. Champlin, Messer, Hall, O. E. Baker, J. D. Palmer, Drake, Calkins, C. S. Frost.

The union of the Free Will Society with the regular Baptist church was accomplished while Rev. G. F. Holt was pastor of the First Baptist Church. They united with the First Church in a body, forty-one strong, and all became members of the Walnut Street Church. This was in February, 1896.

FIRST BAPTIST CHURCH

The First Baptist Church of Waterloo was organized on August 16, 1854. The first trustees were: H. N. Ayers, J. B. Severance, N. A. Chapin, N. J. Randolph, E. J. Phelps, C. K. Howe and S. Bagg.

The first services were held at the residence of Reverend Bicknell in a log-house on the west bank of the Cedar, near the foot of Second Street. Later some meetings were held in a log schoolhouse. Reverend Bicknell and Reverend Knapp supplied the pulpit at regular intervals. The first regular pastor was Rev. J. C. Miller and the services were held in Capwell's Hall, at the corner of Fifth and Commercial. Benight's Hall also was used, where the Russell-Lamson Block afterward stood. In 1857 Rev. A. G. Eberhart became the pastor and on April 12, 1858, the society was incorporated under the name of "The First Baptist Church and Society of Waterloo, Iowa." The names of the original incorporators were: Nelson Ayers, Thomas I. Mesick, Henry Sherman, Nehemiah J. Randolph, William C. Clough, Rufus Ordway, Reuben Rush. The original organizers of the church were: Solomon Ayers, Julia Ayers, Sheldon Ayers, Jane C. Ayers, H. N. Ayers and wife, H. M. Ayers, Seth Lake, James Bicknell, wife and daughter, Lucy A. Bicknell, and two or three others, together with Reverend Knapp of Cedar Falls, Reverend Terry and another gentleman from the same place. The first revival of the church was conducted by Reverend Eberhart. After this revival the Presbyterian Church building was purchased and used as a lecture room.

Many of the earlier records of this society are out of existence, having been destroyed in the fire which destroyed the home of Dr. A. B. Mason, the church clerk at that time.

Rev. Frank Miller succeeded Reverend Eberhart, but as he was a Confederate in spirit he sought other fields at the opening of the Civil war. Rev. C. Billings Smith was the next pastor. Then came Rev. W. L. Hunter, William Tilley, E.



FIRST BAPTIST CHURCH IN WATERLOO, ERECTED 1856

K. Cressey, A. G. Eberhart and A. A. Russell. In 1874 Rev. Richard Garton became pastor and served for twelve years.

The contract for the erection of a new church was let to C. J. Maynard, of Waterloo, on June 22, 1880. The building was completed in the fall of 1881, the dedicatory sermon being preached on November 6th by Dr. W. W. Boyd of St. Louis.

Following Reverend Garton came Rev. D. Reed, and he stayed two years. Then came Rev. G. F. Holt for six years; Rev. J. A. Earl followed while Rev. W. L. Dorgan is the present pastor.

THE FIRST CONGREGATIONAL CHURCH

The First Congregational Church of Waterloo was organized by council on September 24, 1856, with the following charter members: Abram P. Hosford, Joseph P. White, and wife, Cynthia White, L. B. Worcester and wife, John H. Leavitt. The very beginnings of this church, however, go farther back than the above date. On August 23, 1856, Saturday, a meeting was held at the schoolhouse in Waterloo by those interested in the denomination. Rev. Oliver Emerson, agent of the American Missionary Association, was the chairman and John H. Leavitt was the clerk of the meeting. The Council which was called to organize the church was the direct result of this meeting. At the latter meeting Rev. G. H. Woodward, of Toledo, acted as moderator and Rev. A. Graves, of York, as scribe. L. C. Sanborn, Rev. William Kent and F. S. La Due also participated in these early meetings.

The society held its first meetings in the old log schoolhouse on Jefferson Street, afterward in Benight's Hall and Capwell's Hall. According to the records the first member admitted to the church on profession of faith was Mrs. Wheeler, afterwards Mrs. William Robinson. The first adult person to be baptized was Mary Maxwell; the first infant, Roger Leavitt.

The first building, at the corner of Jefferson and Fifth streets, was begun in the spring of 1857 and the church society began to use the basement of the church for services on December 1st of the same year, but the panic and consequent hard times delayed the completion of the building until 1860, when it was completed and dedicated on August 23d. Rev. Isaac Russell of Buffalo preached the sermon. In 1872 this building was enlarged and improved. However, by the year 1887 it had served its time and in November was razed. The second building was begun during the pastorate of Rev. J. O. Stevenson in the fall of 1887 and was finished in September of the following year. It was dedicated on September 20th. The dedicatory sermon was spoken by President Gates of Iowa College, Grinnell. The church building was enlarged in 1900. The congregation decided upon a change of location in the year 1907, so the church building was sold to a syndicate.

The cornerstone of the handsome new church building was laid July 3, 1907, and the structure dedicated on April 5, 1909. It is located on the corner of South and Fourth streets and represents an expenditure of about \$70,000. It was completed under the pastorate of Rev. Walter H. Rollins. The church itself is constructed of Oriental brick and Bedford limestone. It is of Gothic style architecture, the roof is covered with red slate, there is a dome of art glass, memorial

windows are installed, and the dimensions of the building are 125 by 95 feet. The church building is modern in every respect and is a model of church construction.

The pastors who have served this society are as follows: T. S. La Due, 1857-8; John S. Whittlesey, 1858-9; Orville W. Merrill, 1859-62; Smith B. Goode-now, 1862-3; Edward S. Palmer, 1863-5; William H. Marble, 1865-8; George Thacher, 1868-71; Alfred A. Ellsworth, 1871-76; Henry S. DeForest, 1877-8; Clayton B. Welles, 1879-83; John H. Windsor, 1883-5; John O. Stevenson, 1886-98; Allen A. Tanner, 1898-1902; Charles H. Seccombe, 1903-6; Walter H. Rollins, May 3, 1906.

ST. JOSEPH'S ROMAN CATHOLIC

On October 10, 1861, John H. Leavitt and James L. Cooley, administrators of the estate of Benjamin E. Cooley, sold to Bartholmew Kelley, John Fogarty and Nicholas F. Flood lots 1 and 4 in block 31, East Waterloo, to be held for the Catholic congregation. This was the beginning of the St. Joseph's Church. Two years later, 1863, a frame church building was constructed. Father Shields, of Waverly, Bremer County, first preached to the people, they being too poor to afford a resident priest. Rev. Maurice Flavin was his successor in 1855 and after him came Father Murphy who was later killed in a railway accident at Vincennes, Indiana. In 1869 Rev. Nicholas Scallon, the first resident priest of Waterloo, came. Two years after his coming "Our Lady of Victory" Academy, a parochial school, was erected. Also the frame of a church building was put up and the church soon completed. This was in 1880. Very soon after this Father Scallon was forced to resign on account of ill health and he died in Utah eight years later. Following him came Father Michael Nicholls, who remained one year; then G. T. Nagel in 1884 and he served until 1893, and Rev. P. J. Burke from then until May, 1895. It was during his pastorate that the demand for a German Catholic Church was made and the work of building St. Mary's Church was begun.

On October 24, 1895, Rev. Mark Cooney was appointed the pastor of St. Joseph's and in the following month assumed the charge. In February, 1900, Father Cooney declared the church free from debt and advised the construction of a better church building. A meeting to consider the proposition was called for March 4th and was largely attended. A subscription list was opened and \$4,000 was immediately raised. Father Cooney named as a building committee the following: C. D. Wangler, J. T. Sullivan and Nicholas Federspiel, and as soliciting committee, T. A. Gadbois, H. J. Dunnwald and M. J. O'Keefe. Lot 5 in the same block was bought to add to the five lots already had in order to make room for the new church. The lot cost \$1,850.

Land was broken for the new church on July 9, 1900. On September 9th of the same year the cornerstone was laid. Rt. Rev. John Carroll, of Dubuque, delivered the address. The church was dedicated on October 6, 1901, by Archbishop Keane. Solemn high mass was celebrated following the occasion. Murphy & Ralston, of Waterloo, were the architects and C. E. Atkinson, of Webster City, was the contractor.

The church, when completed, cost \$35,000, heated, lighted, stained glass windows, interior decorations and furniture.

Father Cooney died Wednesday, October 27, 1909. Father E. J. Slattery is the present pastor.

Besides the parochial school the church has connected with it the following societies: Children of Mary Sodality; Young Ladies' Sodality of the Immaculate Conception; Living Rosary Society for Married Ladies; League of the Sacred Heart; Men's Catholic Order of Foresters, St. Joseph's Court, N. 868; Women's Catholic Order of Foresters.

THE GERMAN LUTHERAN CHURCH

The first services of this society were held in the basement of the Congregational Church, beginning in 1866. Reverend Durchner was the pastor, both here and at Cedar Falls. In 1867 Beck and Nauman's Hall was secured as a place of worship. Reverend Folch then supplied the pulpit. On July 1, 1869, articles of incorporation were adopted under the name of the Lutheran Church of Waterloo. The incorporators were: John Nauman, D. Kruse, Henry Vogel, Charles F. Sury, Godfried Hartman and Conrad Bockringer. Rev. Joseph Westenberger was the first resident pastor of this society, beginning his work in 1872. A brick church building, 31 by 56 feet, was erected during his pastorate, on Jefferson Street between Main and Third. Work was begun in July, 1872, and completed the following October, costing altogether \$2,500. After Reverend Westenberger came the following pastors: Revs. W. Buehring, C. Mardorf, H. Schertz, F. Mohrl, George Sandrock, C. P. Hasskarl.

GERMAN LUTHERAN IMMANUEL CHURCH

This church was established December 29, 1878. The first services were held in the railroad chapel on East Fourth Street. During the next spring the society became owners of a lot on Water Street, along the river front, but upon the building of the Illinois Central Railroad through the business district of town they were crowded out of this location. They bought then a triangular lot between Walnut, Vine and Fremont streets.

The first permanent pastor of the church was Rev. George Metzger, who stayed three years. Next came Rev. Joseph H. Fischer, who remained 3½ years. In December, 1888, Rev. Theodore Wolfram came to preach to the congregation, then consisting of only eight families. A new church was built in 1890.

The parochial school has been and is one of the important features of the church. The school was first conducted in a small building at the corner of Walnut and Fremont streets. In 1900 the attendance had grown to such an extent that a new schoolhouse, modern and properly equipped, was constructed. In 1902, the work of the school becoming too heavy upon the pastor, Prof. E. O. Bertram, a graduate Lutheran teacher, was called to assist.

The congregation is a part of the Missouri Synod of the Lutheran Church. Rev. H. Prekel is the present pastor of this church.

EMANUEL EVANGELICAL ASSOCIATION

In the year 1857 the Cedar Valley country was taken up as a mission field by the Illinois Conference of the Evangelical Association. During that year Jacob Schoeffle and J. Mohr were sent by said conference to seek the German settlers in these regions. The former missionary was perhaps the first to come through Waterloo. He did not tarry here, but went on to Cedar Falls, where he located. In the following year H. Kleinsorge, his successor, was appointed to Waterloo as a part of a large district lying from La Porte City into Bremer County and to Fort Dodge. Consequently his visits to Waterloo were infrequent. In 1861 H. Rinze was sent to this mission, also C. Pfile preached occasionally, then Jacob Keiper in 1863. In 1864 C. Berner was sent to this field. Services were held in a hall owned by J. D. Weaver, formerly Day's Hall, but up to this time no church had been organized.

The society at Waterloo was definitely established in 1865 by Joseph Harlacher. The following were charter members: Daniel Holdiman, Hannah Holdiman, Rebecca Holdiman, A. W. Haffa, Emma Haffa, E. J. Rickert, Mary Rickert, Rebecca Weber, Carl and Caroline Ziehmer, Levi Miller, Jacob Heyer, Caroline Heyer, J. S. Hauger, Charles and Susan Rickert and S. M. Hauger. The congregation first met for services in the public school building, then in a hall on East Fourth Street, and in the year 1870 a church building was erected at the corner of East Park Avenue and Lafayette Street, under the pastorate of Rev. C. Egge.

The following men have been pastors of this church: Jacob Shoeffle, H. Kleinsorge, H. Hintze, C. Pfile, Jacob Keiper, C. Berner, J. Harlacher, C. Egge, George Eckhart, W. H. Bucks, Witte, N. Schuck, J. Bossart, J. Brauer, E. J. Schultz, W. Jonas, Jacob Knoche, E. Schroeder, A. L. Hauser, J. Abrams, G. G. Zellhoefer August Goetze, J. H. Bauernfeind, E. G. Lang. Connected with the church are the following societies: Sunday school, Young People's Alliance, Junior Y. P. Alliance, Women's Missionary Society, Ladies' Aid and Mission Band.

UNIVERSALIST CHURCH

In the year 1867 Universalist services were held for the first time in Waterloo by Rev. R. G. Hamilton, then working at Cedar Falls. These meetings were continued for about a year. Among the men and families prominent at these meetings were: A. T. Lane, H. W. Jenny, W. F. Brown, W. A. Cutler, J. C. Cropper, Wellington Russell, N. Doty, R. S. Leland, George Leland and G. W. Morgan. These were the organizers of the original society. After Reverend Hamilton left for Clinton, Iowa, there were no regular services held until 1873, but the society was maintained by means of socials and gatherings of various kinds. In the above-mentioned year Rev. J. J. Austin came to Waterloo and in 1874 organized the Universalist Society. In the following year a lot was bought at the corner of Fourth and Mulberry streets. Services were held in a building near the site of the Security Savings Bank. In 1889 a brick church was built on the lot purchased by the church. Rev. L. S. Porter was the pastor at the time. The church was dedicated in 1889. Prominent among the workers at this time were: F. E. Cutler, W. F. Brown, A. T. Lane, Judge J. D. Platt, R. S.

Leland, F. C. Platt, Mrs. A. T. Weatherwax, D. S. Johnston, D. M. Bailey and C. F. Brown. It has been said that Rev. R. G. Hamilton was the first preacher. Just before the erection of the church they were served by Rev. James Gorton and the ministers since that time have been: Rev. L. F. Porter and Mrs. Porter, B. F. Jones, J. M. Getchell, A. R. Tillinghast, F. H. York, Effie K. M. Jones.

UNITED EVANGELICAL CHURCH

This society resulted from a division in the German Evangelical Church. A few families on petition were granted a mission by the conference on April 1, 1899. Rev. T. M. Evans was sent here to take charge. Services were held in the Free Will Baptist Church. Among the prominent people in this new organization were: H. S. Brown, Mrs. R. N. Brown, W. J. Fautch and wife, Anna Myers, Isaac Moore and wife and Theodore Peck and wife. Reverend Evans was here for four years. A lot was bought early in the year 1900 at the corner of Logan Avenue and Dane Street, for which \$2,600 was paid. A brick church was built the same year, costing \$4,000. It was dedicated January 27, 1901, by Bishop R. Dubs of Chicago. In 1902 a parsonage was built for \$1,800. Reverend Evans was followed by Rev. Jacob Auracher, and then Rev. J. E. Stauffer, followed by J. M. Bamford.

The societies are: Women's Missionary, Marian Band, Young People's Missionary, Keystone League of Christian Endeavor, Junior Society.

This church is now called the Logan Avenue United Evangelical Church and is under the pastorate of Rev. J. M. Bamford.

CHRISTIAN CHURCH

The Christian Church of Waterloo was organized in 1896 and meetings were first held in the old Free Will Baptist Church, corner of Lafayette Street and Park Avenue. Many efforts had been made in the years previous to this to organize a Christian Church Society, but there were not enough members interested to make it successful. Rev. Frank Platt finally organized the church and was the first pastor. He was followed by Revs. G. A. Lockhart, Weimer, Joseph S. Roley, Lawrence Wright, Edward Wright, L. C. Moore.

The Christian Church was moved to the corner of South and Fourth Street West in 1908 and \$6,000 spent in remodeling the building. There are now 375 members.

UNITED PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH

About the year 1900 a number of people conceived the idea of a United Presbyterian Society in Waterloo. On November 9, 1902, Rev. Fred Elliott held services in the Y. M. C. A. Building and these were continued throughout the winter. In March, 1903, an organization was effected and articles of incorporation filed. P. L. A. Ferguson and James Innes were the trustees and James Gardiner, David Wilson and William Galloway were the elders. A lot was secured at the corner of Wellington and Second streets and in May, 1903, a tent was raised on this ground and services held therein until the dedication of the

new church on November 11, 1903. The building cost \$11,000. Rev. Elliott was the first pastor and Rev. M. G. Munn is in charge at present.

WESTMINSTER PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH

The Westminster Presbyterian Church was organized on Sunday, October 8, 1905. The organization was made primarily to accommodate the increasing number of people on the west side of the Cedar River. Rev. S. R. Ferguson, Capt. A. R. O'Brien, Rev. C. H. Purmort, and Blanche Stewart held services first in a tent located on Washington Street, opposite the park. This was done with the full cooperation of the First Presbyterian Church and its pastor, Rev. Samuel Callen. These meetings were very popular and encouraged the workers. They finally decided to circulate a petition to be signed by those in favor of the new church and to be presented to the Waterloo Presbytery. Over one hundred names were attached and Smith Bradley and A. O. Tabor were selected to present the petition to the Presbytery meeting at Greene, Iowa, on October 3, 1905.

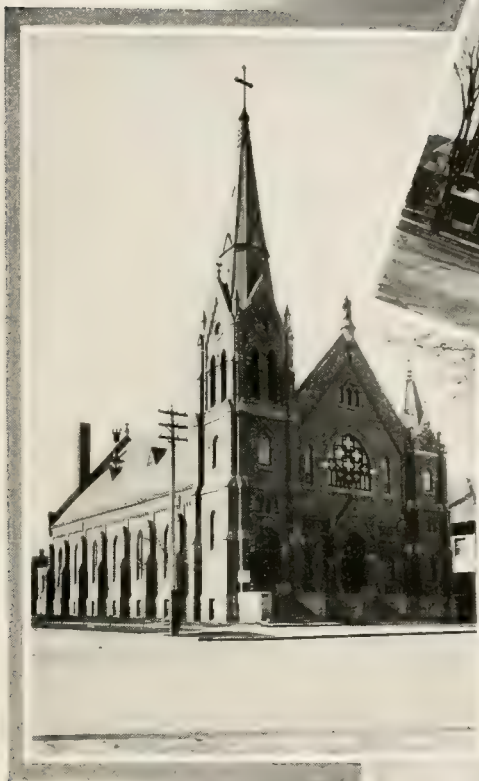
The petition was presented and granted. A committee, consisting of Rev. F. T. O'Connor of Cedar Falls, Rev. E. E. Hastings of Grundy Center, Rev. Samuel Callen of Waterloo, Rev. C. H. Purmort of Des Moines, Rev. S. R. Ferguson of Cedar Rapids and Mr. Harry Hurst of Waterloo, was appointed to organize the church. The committee met on October 7th at the Y. M. C. A. and decided that the organization services be held in the First Presbyterian Church on the following day, Sunday, which plan was carried through without interruption, Rev. E. E. Hastings preaching the sermon.

The new organization then planned to hold their services in the assembly room of the Y. M. C. A. The Sunday school was organized on November 2, with Mr. A. O. Tabor as superintendent. Rev. William Burton Sandford began work as the first pastor on December 1, 1905. On January 1, 1906, the church changed its place of meeting to the basement of the West Side Library, where it continued until the completion of the handsome new church building in 1907. At a meeting held in the library on March 15, 1906, it was voted that a lot on West Fourth Street be purchased and that the church raise the funds to build a home thereon. The ground for the new structure was broken early in July and on Tuesday, September 11, the cornerstone was laid by the pastor. The church was dedicated April 26, 1907.

Rev. W. B. Sandford is the present pastor.

FIRST PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH

The First Presbyterian Church of Waterloo was organized in a small log schoolhouse on the west side of the Cedar, September 17, 1854, by Rev. N. C. Robinson, of Cedar Falls. There were six charter members, namely: George Ordway, Mrs. George Ordway, Mrs. Marilla Beauchine, Mrs. Alvira Barrett, Zimri Streeter and Mrs. Charlotte Lake. Reverend Robinson continued to preach until late in the autumn of 1854. The society was incorporated on January 10, 1856. The first church building, which was also the first in Waterloo, was finished and dedicated in November, 1856. A few years later the church became heavily in debt and was compelled to sell its property. This caused a slump in



St. Joseph's Catholic Church.
Westminster Presbyterian Church.

Grace Methodist Episcopal Church.
Walnut Street Baptist Church.
"A Church for the People."

A GROUP OF WATERLOO CHURCHES

the interest and for a long time no preaching was held by the people. With the coming of Rev. Stephen Phelps in 1864 the spirit was reawakened and under his direction the second building was constructed and dedicated in November, 1867.

During the ministry of Rev. C. H. Purmort plans were made for a new church building. The present location on the east side of the river was secured and the cornerstone was laid in September, 1890. The building, which is one of the handsomest in the city, was dedicated September 13, 1891. Mission work is conducted by the church in extensive manner. Ground for this work was secured on Courtland Street, near Elm, from E. N. Ware, and also a lot on Commercial and West Twelfth. The latter has since passed into the hands of the Union Congregational Church. Two lots are also owned in East Park Place. In October, 1905, about eighty members withdrew from the church and formed the Westminster Presbyterian Church, an account of which is given in the description of the latter church.

The pastors who have occupied the pulpit of the First Presbyterian Church in Waterloo are as follows: N. C. Robinson, 1854-55; James Philips, 1855; Moses Robinson, 1855-56; Wilson Jones, 1856; James Harrison, 1856-58; William Lithian, 1858-60; Potterfield Blakely; Stephen Phelps, 1864-69 (first regular pastor); A. B. Olney, 1869-70; W. W. Thorp, 1870-73; I. E. Carey, 1873-75; S. H. Baird, 1876; George Carroll, four months; McQueston, 1877-80; E. N. Barrett, 1881-86; C. H. Purmort, 1887-99; Samuel Callen, 1899-1905; Herbert W. Reherd, 1906-10; John R. Macartney, 1910—.

EPISCOPAL CHURCH

The first Episcopal service ever held in Waterloo was on August 3, 1856, at which time Rt. Rev. H. W. Lee, then bishop of the Diocese of Iowa, preached. Services were held in the morning at Capwell's Hall on the west side and at the Grout Schoolhouse on the east side in the afternoon. In the evening a meeting was held at Capwell's Hall and an organization effected under the name of St. Thomas' Parish. The names of the persons subscribing to the articles of association were: Charles Fiske, James S. George, J. C. Hubbard, J. H. Wilkins, William Haddock and Edmund Miller.

The first clergyman was Rev. Benjamin R. Gifford, who came in 1857, the people holding services in Day's Hall on the east side. Gifford remained until 1859. Services were also held in Capwell's Hall and occasionally at the courthouse until the completion of Russell's Hall, when that was leased. Rev. W. F. Lloyd came to the pulpit in 1860 and stayed until 1864. At a meeting on April 6, 1863, the name of the parish was changed from St. Thomas to St. Mark's. After this Rev. Henry C. Kinney conducted occasional services, also working at Cedar Falls. Rev. W. T. Campbell came in October, 1866, and remained a year. Rev. S. D. Day was next, coming in June, 1867. The church building was erected during this time. The first services held in the new church were in February, 1869, Reverend Day preaching the first sermon. In 1871 he was succeeded by Rev. J. E. Ryan and in 1877 came Rev. F. M. Bird, next W. C. Mills. Then the parish was without a rector for several years, or until 1885, when Rev. C. S. Percival began his work. Regular services practically ceased at the resig-

nation of Reverend Percival. A new church was organized on the east side under the name of Christ Church. The application for the new parish was signed on January 6, 1881, by T. W. Place, H. D. Williams, J. D. Miller, M. W. Ruvane, H. Eccleston, G. Wilson, O. Gable, A. I. Breckinridge, J. W. Krapfel, J. W. McNiel, Matt Parrott. This application was granted. The articles of incorporation were signed by the above and also the following: J. L. Cooley, Joseph Ponsford, C. A. Farwell, H. D. Hatch, E. Stevens, Joseph Dunham, R. A. Whitaker, C. H. Emmons, G. F. Dunham, H. C. Harper.

On April 19, 1881, a lot was bought on East Fourth Street and a church building erected and completed in September, 1882. The first service was held on October 2, 1882, by Rev. G. A. Chambers. The church was consecrated April 28, 1886.

Reverend Chambers resigned in October, 1889, and was succeeded by Rev. W. F. Lloyd in November, 1889, who remained in charge until his death in 1892. The rectory adjoining the church was built during this time. Rev. E. J. Evans came next, then M. J. Bywater, then E. E. Madeira. In 1901 Rev. I. M. Merlin-jones came and in December, 1903, Rev. George W. Hinkle assumed charge and is still active.

St. Mark's Church was reopened in the winter of 1903. Rev. F. L. Platt was appointed pastor. The new church was erected in 1913, at the corner of Denver and Fourth streets West. The church has had a good growth in the last few years and now has a membership of 227 communicants. Reverend Hinkle has charge of the church.

CALVARY BAPTIST CHURCH

This society was organized November 12, 1908, with a charter membership numbering eighty-three. The church was formally recognized as an independent Baptist Church by a council which met in Waterloo September 10, 1909. A concrete church building was erected at the corner of Fourth and Allen at a cost of \$20,000. A. H. Nickell was the first pastor.

SONS OF JACOB—JEWISH CHURCH

In August, 1905, the congregation of the Sons of Jacob were organized. The charter membership was fifteen. Rev. L. Babrow was the first minister called. Three years later Reverend Rabinowich came to Waterloo. In the fourth year Reverend Smolensky came. In May, 1909, the society bought the Christian Science Church on West Fifth. Rev. I. Lamansky is the present pastor.

GREEK CHURCH

In the fall of 1914 the Greeks of Waterloo organized a church of the Episcopal Denomination. Rev. Chrysanthos Kaplanis is the pastor. Plans have been made for the construction of a church building.

CHURCH OF THE SACRED HEART

Until 1908 West Waterloo had no Roman Catholic Church, all the Catholics worshipping at St. Mary's and St. Joseph's. However, in the above-named year a congregation was formed, receiving the name of the Church of the Sacred Heart, to which Rev. Fr. J. J. Hanley was appointed pastor. Plans were drawn for a church building and in August of 1909 the cornerstone was laid and the building completed the same year. The cost was close to seventy-five thousand dollars. Rev. D. J. Lenihan is the present pastor.

The parochial school is treated in the chapter on education.

UNITED BRETHREN

In 1910 when Reverend Graves moved to Waterloo the United Brethren Church was unknown in the city. No church of this denomination existed here and many knew nothing of such an organization. After looking over the situation it was discovered that a lot owned by the Calvary Baptist on the corner of Fourth and Allen streets could be purchased for about eight thousand dollars. This was at once secured and a congregation of eleven members organized. They proceeded to build a \$25,000 church and a \$3,000 parsonage. Within a year the buildings were dedicated and the membership increased to 100. The church has grown steadily since that time and is one of the best organized for Christian work of any in the city.

COLORED CHURCHES

There are two colored churches in Waterloo: the African Methodist Episcopal, with Rev. I. W. Bess as pastor, and the Baptist Mission, Rev. R. A. Broyles. The former society has eighty members and the latter forty-five.

OTHER SOCIETIES

There are other smaller church societies in Waterloo, many of them branching from the leading churches. The principal ones are: the East Park Presbyterian, Northminster Presbyterian, Free Methodist, St. Paul's Methodist Episcopal, Linden Church, First Lutheran, St. Luke's English Lutheran, First Brethren, First United, Church of the Brethren, Christadelphian, Calvary Evangelical, Union Congregational, Plymouth Congregational, Antioch Baptist (colored), Champlin Chapel, Seventh Day Adventists, Calvary Baptist.

CHURCHES OF CEDAR FALLS

METHODIST EPISCOPAL

The Methodist Society of Cedar Falls was organized in 1851, in a log house between Cedar Falls and Waterloo. In 1853 the Cedar Falls Circuit was formed and S. W. Ingham, Sr., was placed in charge with a Mr. Smith as junior preacher. After many changes in the pastorate Cedar Falls was in 1857 separated from the

rest of the circuit and Rev. Rufus Ricker was appointed pastor of the station. He left before the year expired and M. W. Sawyer, a local preacher, filled out the year. The first church building was erected during the pastorate of Rev. David Poor, who was appointed in 1860. This small frame structure occupied the corner of Sixth and Franklin, where the Congregational Church later was erected. After short periods of service by Landon Taylor and L. D. Tracy, John Bowman was appointed in the fall of 1862. During his time a brick church building was put up at a cost of \$16,000. Roderick Morton was the next pastor from 1864 to 1866 and was followed by J. G. Dimmitt, pastor for eighteen months, E. L. Sherman completing the year. R. W. Keeler came next, then in order, D. Sheffer, A. B. Kendig, R. D. Parsons, J. H. Rhea, F. K. Young, W. F. Paxton, S. W. Heald, Horace E. Warner, J. E. Ensign, J. C. Magee, R. T. Hurlburt, E. J. Lockwood, F. W. Luce, A. M. Billingsley, D. W. McGurk.

During the pastorate of Reverend Magee the present church was constructed. The building is located on Eighth and Washington streets and is made of gray stone. It cost \$30,000. The work on the building was begun in 1893 and completed in 1895.

The membership at present is the largest of any Protestant church in the city. Rev. John Wesley Holland is the pastor.

ST. PATRICK'S CATHOLIC CHURCH

The first mass celebrated by this society was in January, 1855, by Father McGinnis at the home of Andrew Mullarky. It was at the time of the birth of Elizabeth E. Mullarky. In May of that year Bishop Loras and another priest visited Cedar Falls and provided for regular services, which were conducted for several months by Father Brady, and then by Father Slattery. In 1856 Father Shields took charge and the next year a church was built on Washington Street just above Seventh. Father Shields died in 1870 and he was succeeded by Father McLaughlin, then Father Gunn, who remained three years and added a parsonage to the church property. His immediate successors were: Revs. O'Dowd, M. Flavon and Denis Ryan. Next came Reverend Smith, during which time a \$14,000 church was built. The cornerstone was laid August 11, 1876, and the building was dedicated November 4, 1876. Rt. Rev. John Hennessey preached the dedicatory sermon. Father Charles McCabe came in 1878 and remained here for eighteen years. He bought the school property, built the school and brought the Sisters of Charity from Dubuque to take charge of it. Father Bernard W. Coyle succeeded Father McCabe. Father L. Donlon came next in order. The membership is now more than four hundred. Rev. J. C. Wieneke is the pastor.

BAPTIST CHURCH

This society was organized in the summer of 1854 by Rev. L. Knapp, who held regular services for about two years. On July 31, 1856, the society held a meeting at the schoolhouse and organized for the purpose of seeking recognition from the other churches, which they succeeded in doing on August 28th. Reverend Dean, of New Hartford, preached here until November 21st, when he was replaced by Rev. W. K. Walton, who continued until November 21,



FIRST METHODIST EPISCOPAL, PRESBYTERIAN, CONGREGATIONAL AND FIRST BAPTIST CHURCHES, AND HIGH SCHOOL, CEDAR FALLS

1860. Rev. H. E. Bailey came next and then Rev. A. G. Eberhart, the latter's time ceasing November 27, 1867. The society had been using the old school-house, which they had bought, but during the service of Reverend Eberhart a church was built and dedicated in 1863. Following Eberhart came Elders D. M. Mason, Starr and W. H. Stifler, covering about eight years. Rev. G. W. Wiselius served for a short time in 1876. Rev. L. T. Bush came next, then Reverends Williams, William W. Onderdock, J. W. McCullough, Richmond R. Smith, P. C. Nilson, H. B. Mabie. The society sold their church building in 1900 and constructed a new church the following year. Rev. J. D. Vannoy is the present pastor.

DANISH BAPTIST CHURCH

This society was organized in 1878 and the church building was constructed in 1882. The society has had a steady growth since and now has a very strong membership. Rev. I. Fredmund is the pastor.

PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH

The Presbyterian Church of Cedar Falls was organized on March 18, 1855, under the administration of Rev. J. M. Phillips. There were but seven original members. Reverend Phillips remained until October 18, 1858, services during this time being held in Mullarky's Hall. Rev. William Porterfield came next and stayed three years. He was not popular with the congregation, although it was during his pastorate that the church was built and dedicated. In 1861 Rev. Stephen Waterbury became pastor and he was followed by Revs. Albert True, D. Russell, S. M. Griffith, A. Compton, A. B. Goodale, John Wood, Donald Fletcher, W. E. Mack, Edward Warren, T. C. Potter, S. Hall Young, Samuel Callen, R. R. Marquis.

The present building is the third in which the people have worshipped and was dedicated Sunday, December 11, 1910. This edifice, with manse, cost \$40,000.

CONGREGATIONAL CHURCH

This church society was organized on Sunday, July 8, 1860, after a meeting of Congregational ministers the previous day. There were seventeen members, including six men, in the first congregation. The sermon was preached by Reverend Holbrook and the fellowship of the church extended by Rev. H. M. Gates. In 1860 Rev. L. B. Fifield became pastor and remained for ten years. In 1862 the church purchased the building which had been erected by the Methodists. The church received financial aid from the Home Missionary Society until 1872, when through the efforts of Reverend Gibbs, the society became self-supporting. The new church was begun in 1888 and completed the following year at a cost of \$13,000. The building committee was composed of William C. Bryant, E. Townsend, H. H. Clay, James Hurst and James Miller. After Reverend Fifield came the following pastors: Revs. Charles Gibbs, S. W. Beach, I. E. Snowden. The church has no regular pastor at the present time. Roger Leavitt is superintendent of the Sunday school.

ST. LUKE'S PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH

St. Luke's parish was organized in the spring of 1855 by Rev. James Keller at the schoolhouse. Rev. James Gifford came next and preached alternately here and at Waterloo. Rev. Walter Lloyd followed in 1861 and remained three years, being succeeded by Rev. H. C. Kinney. During the latter's pastorate the church was built. Rev. Ezra Isaacs occupied the pulpit for a short time in the year 1873. Rev. F. Humphrey came next and has been followed by Revs. Estabrook, Walter F. Lloyd, Williams, Hoyt, Van Fleet, Block, Charles L. Biggs. Rev. J. S. Cole is the rector at present.

GERMAN LUTHERAN CHURCH

A society of this denomination was organized at Cedar Falls in the summer of 1865 by Rev. B. Durschner. Services were held in the Presbyterian Church for a year and in the autumn of 1866 a church building was erected for their own use. In the spring of 1867 Rev. L. Lish became the pastor and he was followed by Revs. B. Foelsch, C. Mehrrens, Barkow, E. Pett, A. I. Hahn.

NAZARETH DANISH LUTHERAN CHURCH

This society was organized in 1871 by Rev. A. S. Nielsen. In 1872 a church building was projected, finished, and dedicated on September 7, 1873, the cost being \$4,000. Rev. J. Jensen was the next pastor and then, in turn, came: Revs. A. S. Hansen, P. L. C. Hansen, N. Hansen, H. P. Jensen. The present church building was erected in 1910 at a cost of \$15,000. The pastor is Rev. E. Provinsen.

BETHLEHEM DANISH LUTHERAN CHURCH

The church was organized in 1898 and the church building put up on the corner of Main and Fourteenth streets in 1900. Two years later the parsonage was built. The first pastor was Rev. A. Dan. Then came Rev. N. P. Graven-gard. The church now has a membership of more than two hundred. Rev. Johannes Christiansen is the pastor.

GERMAN EVANGELICAL CHURCH

The Cedar Falls German Evangelical Church was organized in 1857. The first meetings were held in the up-stairs of George Hieber's house, on Washington Street between Sixth and Seventh, later known as the Henderson House. In 1861 the society built its first church on the corner of Franklin and Ninth streets. Rev. Henry Hinser was the pastor at the time. This building served them until 1876. During the pastorate of Rev. J. Bemer the building on the corner of Ninth and Clay streets was erected. This charge included several families in the country districts, some of whom later attended the Fairfield Church six miles west of Cedar Falls, which church was built in 1872 through the efforts of Rev. J. Nuhn.

The pastors who have served the Cedar Falls church, in order, have been: Revs. Jacob Schaefer, C. Pfeil, H. Kleinsorge, J. Keiper, J. Berner, J. Harlacher, E. J. Schultz, J. Nuhn, C. C. Pfund, M. Gruener, O. Rall, E. Nolte, A. L. Hauser, George Knoche, A. Goetze, George Zellhoefer. Rev. B. R. Weiner is the present pastor. The membership of this church is good.

UNIVERSALIST CHURCH

For many years there was an Universalist Church in Cedar Falls and early in the '80s a small church was constructed on Main Street opposite the Carnegie-Dayton Library. Services were discontinued about twenty-five years ago and their building afterward used by the Christian Scientists.

CHURCH OF CHRIST

The Church of Christ was organized in August, 1906, with thirty-two members, at which time services were held on Sunday afternoons in the Free Methodist Church. The membership increased rapidly and in 1911 the old Presbyterian Church, located on Main Street, between Sixth and Seventh, was purchased at a cost of \$3,600. Rev. J. M. Morris is the pastor.

ST. JOHN'S EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN

This is a small church located on the corner of Eighth and Tremont streets. Rev. A. C. Fritz is the pastor. The congregation is very small.

ZION EVANGELICAL CHURCH

Plans are now prepared for the construction of the handsome new edifice of this society. The money, \$40,000, has already been subscribed. The present building will be razed in the spring of 1915 and work on the new structure begun. Half of the above named amount of money was subscribed by Henry and Gus Pfeiffer of Philadelphia.

CHURCHES OF LA PORTE CITY

METHODIST EPISCOPAL CHURCH

The pastor who organized the first Methodist class in La Porte City was Rev. S. W. Ingham. He formed a class one mile from town in 1855. Later Rev. R. Hollensworth organized a class within La Porte City on the north side of Big Creek. Services were held at different places until the year 1872. At that time, under Reverend Ricker, the first Methodist Church building was constructed, costing \$3,500, and was dedicated in October, 1872, by Rev. J. W. Clinton. The articles of incorporation of the new church were signed by O. G. Day, S. S. Torbet, A. P. Hayes, William Chapple, E. F. Smith and E. B. Lyon. In 1896, feeling strongly the need of a new church building, the members built a new

structure which cost \$7,500. It was dedicated by Rev. J. B. Ives, of New York, in December, 1896.

The pastors who were in charge of the Methodists prior to the year 1872 were: Reverends Burley, Young, Hollensworth, Taylor, Donaldson, Holbrook, Fawcett, Shaffer, Beach, Rains, Ingham, Ricker. Since 1872 the ministers have been: Reverends McGee, Wheat, Gilruth, Freer, Pottle, Fawcett, Clinton, Maynard, Gould, Delamater, Chipperfield, Swearingen, Skinner, Lusk, Coates, Fred N. Willis, G. E. Shear, R. D. Black, D. S. Staebler, L. L. Lockard, Rogers, H. E. Wilcox, W. A. Henke.

PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH

Rev. N. C. Robinson held the first Presbyterian services in La Porte City in November, 1857, in a log cabin on Commercial Street. This was the funeral services for a child of Dr. Jesse Wasson. The church was organized November 4, 1867, by a council consisting of Reverend Dodd and R. N. Wylie. The first members were: James McQuilkin, T. L. Mayes, R. J. McQuilkin, Jennie H., and John McQuilkin, William P and Annie Mayes. J. A. Hoyt was the first pastor. In 1868 the society purchased the church built years before by the Adventists and occupied it until 1873, when they sold it to the German Evangelical Society. In 1873 the lot now occupied by the church was bought and the erection of a church begun. The building and site cost over eight hundred dollars.

CATHOLIC CHURCH

The Catholic Church of La Porte City was erected in 1888 at a cost of \$2,000. It is a frame building on the corner of Main Street and Bishop Avenue. For many years the church was a mission under the charge of Father M. F. MacInerney of the Vinton Parish.

EMANUEL EVANGELICAL CHURCH

In the spring of 1856 the bishop visited La Porte City and appointed Jacob Filafle and Moher to preach a year, alternately. The first meeting was held in the house of Levi Kennicott, Christian Esher and later in the schoolhouse. In 1870 the first church was built. In 1875 they bought the Presbyterian Church Building. The new church was constructed in 1888.

Until 1874 the societies of the English and German Evangelical Associations were united. In that year they divided. The English society continued to occupy the church until the spring of 1895, when on account of dissension the local society vacated the building and it was occupied by the Evangelical Association of North America.

EBENEZER UNITED EVANGELICAL CHURCH

This church withdrew from the Evangelical Church of North America in 1895. In the same year a new church was built and dedicated by Bishop Dubs. The congregation is very small.

CHAPTER XIII

ROADS AND RAILROADS

FIRST EFFORTS

The first efforts to place Black Hawk County into communication with the outside world by steel rails was on August 10, 1856. H. B. Allen, an enterprising settler, who first came here in 1855, read a paper before the Old Settler's Association in the late '90s in regard to the railroad movements which had taken place in this county. This paper has been printed before, but its value as historical matter is great, so it is recorded as follows:

"There was one incident in the early history of Black Hawk County, connected with the attempted construction of the first railroad through the county, which greatly affected the material interests not only of the inhabitants and taxpayers of the time, but of the present generation and generations to come. In August, 1856, John Randall, judge of the County Court, having jurisdiction of the financial affairs of the county and the official who located the courthouse on its present site, upon the petition of a few of the citizens and the request of the officials of the Dubuque & Pacific Railroad Company, called an election of voters of Black Hawk County to be held on September 10, 1856, to confer authority upon the county judge to subscribe for and take in behalf of the county 2,000 shares of \$100 each of the capital stock of said railroad company, and to pay for the stock in bonds of the county the sum of \$200,000, payable in twenty years, with interest at 10 per cent per annum, payable annually, and to be delivered—\$10,000 when executed, \$10,000 for three months, \$10,000 six months, \$10,000 nine months, and the balance, or \$160,000, on the call of the board of directors. The record of the County Court recites that the proposition was carried by a majority of votes in its favor, but the record is silent as to the number of votes cast for and against it, nor can any evidence of the canvass of votes be found.

"On the 16th day of August, an order was made for the subscription of the stock and the issue of bonds and an agreement was signed by J. P. Farley, president of the road, that the company would faithfully perform on its part the conditions on which the election was based. The conditions were that the company should build a railroad through the county, crossing the Cedar River at Waterloo, and build and maintain passenger and freight depots within one mile of the center of business in the cities of Cedar Falls and Waterloo. The company generously offered to prepare and furnish the blank bonds ready for execution, which it did in lithograph, regardless of expense.

"But before this was accomplished, J. H. Hubbard, a resident and postmaster of Waterloo, and who was elected as the successor of Judge Randall at the fall

election, was inducted into the office of county judge, and then an altogether different man had control of the financial affairs of the county. In due time the officials of the road appeared with blank bonds, all properly waxed, and gaily ribboned, and applied to the judge for his official signature and seal. The judge was not a lawyer, but although not a lawyer was an honest man. He was a man of good judgment and hard sense. He had doubts as to the legality of the proceedings upon which the bonds were to be issued, doubts as to the right of the company to the bonds before the road was built, and above all he disliked, until compelled, to saddle upon the taxpayers of the county a debt which would hang over them like an incubus for at least a quarter of a century. He took legal advice and advice of friends; he acted upon their advice and his own convictions of right and refused to sign. They coaxed, flattered and promised, but the judge stood firm. Baffled in their first attempt they came again, reinforced by their attorneys and an array of legal talent calculated and intended to awe the modest judge into compliance. After exhaustive arguments to no purpose they threatened legal proceedings by mandamus to compel official action, but to no use. The judge steadfastly refused. At last they tried on a larger scale the scheme that played havoc with Judas, but the judge refused to betray his master, the people, and his indignation at their base attempt knew no bounds. Finally, the company made a show of an effort to comply with its part of the contract by doing some grading in different parts of the county. It threw quite expensive embankments on both sides of the river at the crossing at Waterloo and with a great flourish of trumpets and a band of music and speeches broke grounds for the Cedar Falls Depot in the southern part of the city. But the financial panic of 1857-8 put an end to their efforts, the road was never built by the company and the bonds were never issued.

"It is an easy problem to estimate what was saved to the taxpayers of the county by the good judgment, decision, firmness and sterling integrity of Judge Hubbard in resisting the persuasions, the threats, the blandishments and temptations of the powerful and influential corporation. At 10 per cent simple interest the amount doubles every ten years. Two hundred thousand dollars in ten years would amount to \$400,000; in twenty years to \$800,000; if allowed to run until the present time they would amount to over \$3,240,000. If issued the county would sooner or later have had the bonds to pay. The Federal Court held that bonds of other counties issued under like conditions were valid against the counties issuing them in the hands of innocent purchasers; and the counties of Scott, Cedar, Johnson and several others had been compelled by order of the United States Court to levy a tax upon the payment of such bonds with all the accumulated interest and costs."

The people felt the importance of railroad facilities as the more prairie sod they turned over, the more wheat they raised and the more hogs they fed. The Chicago, Iowa & Nebraska Railroad had been completed to Cedar Rapids in 1858 and the certain extension of the line west to the Missouri River or up the Cedar Valley from Cedar Rapids spurred the people to extra exertion to **get this line**. The Cedar Rapids & Missouri River Railroad Company had been formed, backed by the Chicago, Iowa & Nebraska, and went before the Legislature and secured the transfer of a great land grant which had been previously voted to the Iowa Air Line, projected from Lyons to Council Bluffs, on one condi-

tion that the eighty miles of road be completed and in running order by a specified date. The Air Line Company had failed to meet the conditions, in fact, had done very little in that direction. The transfer of the land grant was made, which assured the building of the road to the Missouri River, but the company was ambitious and sought to secure encouragement from the people up the Cedar Valley to promote the work. Accordingly, in 1858, on July 15th, a Cedar River Valley railroad convention was held at Waverly, Bremer County, in that interest. A large attendance of delegates from Linn, Black Hawk, Benton, Floyd, Chickasaw and Mitchell counties were present and L. B. Crocker, president of the Chicago, Iowa & Nebraska Railroad Company was also present, directing the deliberations of the convention.

Judge Maxwell, of Bremer County, was the president of the convention. Among the vice presidents were Morris Case and William H. McClure of Black Hawk County, and Robert Gilchrist of Benton County. Among the editors selected for secretaries were W. W. Harford, of the Vinton Eagle and William Haddock of the Waterloo Register.

A committee on resolutions reported in favor of the organization of an independent company composed of stockholders and directors along the line of the road; also for the commencement and completion of the road as soon as possible. During the discussion of this report, the delegates from Cedar Falls presented a proposition for the junction of the Cedar Falls & Minnesota with the Cedar Valley project; and labored hard to effect this purpose, but the convention flatly refused to enter into any such arrangements and determined to make the Cedar Valley Company entirely independent and to run their line upon the straightest and most economical lines from Cedar Rapids to the state line, crossing the Cedar River at Waterloo, thence to Janesville, leaving Cedar Falls to the left on the west side of the river.

Articles of incorporation were drafted and adopted and a board of directors elected, among whom were: Sheldon Fox and George W. Couch of Black Hawk County; J. C. Traer and Alexander Runyen of Benton; L. B. Crocker of New York; Charles Walker and William J. McAlpine of Chicago and Franklin Steele of Minnesota. The board of directors elected L. B. Crocker, president; W. P. Harmon of Bremer, vice president; Sampson C. Brever of Linn County, treasurer; W. W. Walker, secretary, and Milo Smith, chief engineer.

The editor of the Waterloo Register in the report of this convention, said: "By this it will be seen that the railroad policy of Cedar Valley is definitely settled, although we have no doubt it will be some time before we shall have the pleasure of riding over the road. But it is to be built sometime and upon the Air Line principle as nearly as may be. Much will depend upon the people along the valley, as they are to grade and tie the road themselves, without any assistance from abroad."

This attempt at railroad building came to naught, as did the Cedar Falls and Minnesota scheme for a railroad.

These first three railroad schemes failed to materialize anything practical, but the people were not discouraged; the country was rapidly settling up and promised business for any road which reached this section. Cedar Falls and Waterloo were already important business points, their flouring mills and the general enterprise of their citizenship giving them prominence. The country

was becoming widely known as one of unsurpassed business and wealth possibilities. The Dubuque & Sioux City Railroad Company was heading this way and actually reached here and began running trains in the fall of 1860.

This was the first direct railroad communication this section had with the East and marked an era in the history of the county. As a public and general convenience in saving a long and expensive trip to the Mississippi River, both to market what was produced for sale and to secure supplies, it was direct in its benefits and was appreciated and made the object of great rejoicing.

In a single decade or less the pioneers were in direct railway touch with the hustling, busy world to the east of them. Within four years after the first move was made in the county looking to permanent settlement, a United States mail route and postoffice was established at Cedar Falls. Six years after the establishment of the postoffice a large flouring mill was erected in Waterloo and one at Cedar Falls. The people had postoffices, saw and flouring mills and railroad facilities and were in better shape to live well and comfortably than five-sixths of them had ever been to live on their old home stamping grounds, and all this within the short space of less than ten years.

The Grinnell, Cedar Falls & Winona Railroad was another early project which did not succeed. Great agitation was caused by it and strenuous efforts were made to secure recognition of the company by capitalists able to make the project a success. Several meetings were held in Cedar Falls, at which representatives of all the towns along the proposed route were present. One of the chief promoters was J. B. Grinnell, a member of Congress. Surveys were made and a 5 per cent tax voted in many townships. At the first election in Cedar Falls for this purpose the 5 per cent tax was defeated by a majority of ten votes, but later the tax was voted. Mount Vernon also voted a 5 per cent tax, but as the road was not built the people did not have the tax to pay.

The people of the county, already in possession of one railroad, were apparently as anxious for another as they were for the first. A line of railroad running up the Cedar valley had early claimed the attention of far-seeing railroad men and the progressive men whose numbers were large among the settlers. An early project in that direction has already been given attention. Such a connection with the Mississippi River, traversing one of the richest river valleys in Iowa would open up communication with St. Louis and New Orleans. Chicago was not any means as important as now. But when a railroad was completed and in operation to Cedar Rapids only fifty miles distant, a line up the valley seemed highly feasible. However, the Civil war came on and railroad enterprise in this direction was forced to wait. But in 1866 came peace over the land; tens of thousands of young men had been mustered out of war service and this vast multitude, which for four years had been engaged in the work of destruction, was henceforward to be enlisted in the army of production. They were seeking lands out of which to make homes, thousands of them recruited in the East were discharged in the West and swelled the ranks of western volunteers, settlers and home-makers. They came to Iowa by the thousands and the Cedar valley had the choicest portion of the state. Black Hawk County shared in the good fortune and the energy and muscle which they brought for the development of the country.

The project was advanced to extend the Cedar Rapids & St. Paul Railway through this county. The citizens were deeply interested and anxious to see the enterprise successful. One railroad was a good thing, but a second would result in competition and thereby be of great advantage to the people. On May 31, 1866, a meeting was held in Waterloo, which was addressed by William Green of Cedar Rapids, superintendent of construction, and J. C. Traer, of Vinton, subscription agent.

Mr. Green made a statement of the railway situation. Work was being actively carried on in Benton County in the construction of the road bed. The company desired to extend the line north if the people manifested an interest in it in a practical way. They wanted the people along the line from Vinton to Waterloo to subscribe to the amount of \$60,000. It was easy for anyone to see that the amount was small compared with the advantages to be derived from the building of the road. Mr. Traer followed on the same line of reasoning, while the people were anxious to have the road they were apathetic in their acceptance of the proposition to donate \$60,000 towards building it. But committees were appointed to solicit subscriptions and by the 13th of September Waterloo had subscribed \$23,355, La Porte City and vicinity, \$7,905, Orange Township, \$4,100, a total of \$35,360. The private subscription and township tax system in promoting railroad buildings at this day seems like foolishness. It was all reasonable enough in early days and served a good purpose. Most of the roads thus promoted would doubtless have been constructed some time anyway, but the people wanted them and helped to build them and enjoyed the advantages of the investment instead of waiting and hoping, all the while marketing their produce and hauling their goods by wagon to and from points fifty or one hundred miles distant.

There was a halt in the subscription and the amount asked was reduced to \$45,000. The \$9,640 additional necessary to raise the sum subscribed to \$45,000 was subscribed. Of the money raised for the building of the road \$25,000 was subscribed by the citizens of Waterloo. The La Porte City subscription and that of Orange Township were larger in proportion to that of Waterloo, but it should be said that La Porte City had no railroad and was ready to bleed freely in order to get one. The grading of the road bed was completed in 1867. At the time this road was projected it was expected that the Chicago & Northwestern would operate it and our people were pleased at a report that that company had leased a line in Minnesota and would extend it south to connect with the Cedar Rapids & St. Paul at some point north of here. But the Burlington & Cedar Rapids line was also being built and the original calculations were off, as the two valley roads united their destinies, making the Burlington, Cedar Rapids & Northern, now a part of the Rock Island System. Regular trains over this line of road reached Waterloo in September, 1870.

Still not satisfied, the people of the county, or particularly of Waterloo, joined heartily in the project for a line of railroad running diagonally from Des Moines to McGregor in the extreme northeastern part of the state.

A large and enthusiastic convention was held in the county seat March 24, 1869, to promote the building of the Des Moines & McGregor Railroad. There were delegates present from the two extremes and along the route. The company was pronounced a strong one and the road seemed to be a surety. But

there were growlers at the efforts made to get the road. The growler seems to be ever present when any enterprise is proposed.

This proposition fell through, but the proposition for a narrow gauge railroad between Waterloo and McGregor was again before the people in April. A large meeting was held and articles of incorporation were submitted and agreed upon.

H. B. Allen and R. H. Pardee went East and visited and examined the narrow gauge railroads then in operation for information upon the subject. At that date, 1872, and for several years, narrow gauge railroads were in high favor in the West, their comparative cheapness forming their chief recommendation. Through systems of railroad transportation were not thought of, in fact systematized railroad traffic was in an embryotic state, even in the East. The people of western towns and villages wanted to get somewhere by rail; it did not matter to them whether the connection was made by broad or narrow gauge roads; the easiest one to get was the one wanted. Then towns the size of Waterloo and Cedar Falls wanted these narrow gauge roads as feeders to the roads they had and they had for years striven to have this diagonal line. It would get them direct to the Des Moines and save a long ride around by Cedar Rapids. Another thing, any fairly good railroad man favored the narrow gauge. It thus happened that all the talk during the spring of 1873 was of these, and of this particular road from Des Moines to McGregor. Fortunately, no money was thrown away on that enterprise. The interest gradually subsided, and before another railroad venture was launched the narrow gauge fad had run its course.

But Waterloo and vicinity had not given up the idea of direct communication with Des Moines and in January, 1871, several meetings were held to promote the building of the railroad from Des Moines via Waterloo to connect with the Cedar Rapids & St. Paul Railroad. A final meeting was called and a committee appointed to look after the matter, consisting of: Matthew Parrott, L. Alford, A. T. Weatherwax, H. B. Allen, H. Boies and H. W. Jenney, to look after the interests of Waterloo in other premises. L. Alford and Parrott left at once for Marshalltown and Des Moines for the purpose of furthering the project.

This movement looked like business and the longed for railroad connection with Des Moines seemed to have grown near. There was much talk indulged in and confidence of success expressed. Visits between the various important towns along the line were frequent and much counseling done for a year or two, resulting in nothing definite until the latter part of 1881, when the name of the company was changed as the enterprise had come into new hands, or had gained support of men of greater means. The name of the new company was the Wisconsin, Iowa & Nebraska Railway Company, practically to be run on the old agitated route diagonally from the northeast to the southwest. The survey was completed between Marshalltown and Waterloo by May 20, 1882. On April 30th a 5 per cent tax was voted for the road in Waterloo and East Waterloo townships. This looked favorable, but the road turned out to have been lacking in financial backing. It was promoted largely by parties at Marshalltown and a 5 per cent tax along the line in both counties was asked and in many of them granted. The idea was to build this fifty mile stretch of road largely by sub-

scription and have it ready for sale when a company with capital came upon the scene. On the maps published early as 1859 the "Waterloo & Des Moines Railroad" was one of the prominent features. Such line of road was deemed a certainty and the promoters of the Waterloo & Marshalltown project had basis for their belief that when the time came for a through line they would likely be able to make a good thing out of their enterprise.

The company began building a road from Marshalltown to Waterloo, secured a 5 per cent tax in a number of townships along the line, including a tax voted at Marshalltown and at Waterloo, both Waterloo and East Waterloo townships. But in 1884 the Chicago, St. Paul and Kansas City enterprise was projected and this company absorbed the Wisconsin, Iowa & Nebraska Company.

Largely interested in this new enterprise was a Mr. Wilson of New York, a man of means and one who had met with success in railroad building. He had several consultations with Waterloo and Cedar Falls business men. Mr. Wilson was a quiet, plain man, undemonstrative and cautious in speech, but strong in the presentation of the advantages of this diagonal line and he had little difficulty in winning the cooperation of Black Hawk County business men and also visited Cedar Falls. A survey of the line was made through the City of Waterloo in April, 1884. Surveys were also run northeast from Cedar Falls. Work was begun on the road at Des Moines. The Wisconsin, Iowa & Nebraska Company had done some work, in fact, had reached a point four miles southeast of Waterloo. It was found upon investigation that this company could not transfer the 5 per cent tax voted. The new company wanted a tax voted direct to it and in order to force the Waterloo townships to terms, began coquetting with Cedar Falls, surveyed a line up over the hills to that city and made one or more surveys from there northeast to Oelwein, the point on the proposed line where it veered southwest.

A survey was made through Waterloo in April, 1884, and also others. The railroad people were figuring for aid and in June, 1885, Waterloo and East Waterloo townships voted a $4\frac{1}{2}$ per cent tax on condition that the company should maintain a depot on each side of the Cedar River. The work was prosecuted in earnest. The company had a head in the person of A. B. Stickney. Several surveys were made through Waterloo on Twelfth Street, on Lime Street east to Fourth Street, diagonally across lots to Park Avenue, and one farther up the river. President Stickney came to Waterloo, looked over the ground and the map of surveys, took a pencil and marked out a line down through the east side, marking depot grounds within two blocks of the business center, crossing the river on Sixth Street and running out of the city on Bluff Street, west side, locating that depot as near the center of business as possible.

The Illinois Central depot was more than a half mile from the business part of the town; the Burlington, Cedar Rapids & Northern depot was even more inconveniently located. Mr. Stickney did not believe in forcing business to hunt his road, but sought to get in immediate touch with it, both as a convenience to shippers and of advantage to the company, giving the "Diagonal," as the road was then called, a decided advantage over the two old roads. This Stickney policy soon had its effects. The Illinois Central secured right of way, marked their depots, passenger and freight, down on Water Street, their present loca-

tion, and the Burlington, Cedar Rapids & Northern (the Rock Island) moved down on Bluff Street close against business on the west side.

The completion of this line of railroad gave the county three trunk lines, centering in Waterloo.

Another railroad project, the Anamosa, La Porte City & Eldora road, was voted a 5 per cent tax in 1886 by Big Creek Township, including La Porte City. This road was never constructed, but there have been efforts made at different times to secure a railroad covering this territory. The chief encouragement given all these projects came from the business men of the bustling little town most concerned.

On March 8, 1904, negotiations were closed with the Midland Construction Company for a railroad. Waterloo was to have the Chicago, Anamosa & Northwestern Railroad, to be constructed through the west side of the city, crossing the Cedar at a point near Gilbertville. Surveys were made and many townships along the line voted a tax, but although it was built to Quasqueton, in Buchanan County, it never reached Waterloo.

If there is one factor in the development of a country and town that is of greater importance than others, it is the railroads. The railroad develops the country and makes the town. During the early years of settlement of this portion of Iowa the development was extremely slow. Products could not be marketed with profit, there was no incentive to build factories except such as to supply local consumption, and the lack of market facilities acted as a damper on the improvements of the adjacent territory and the development of the almost unlimited resources of the section. Such was the condition of things in Waterloo up to the close of the Civil war. Then came the railroad.

And from that time until this the growth of the country adjacent to Waterloo has been rapid. It was in the year 1861 that the first locomotive of the old Dubuque & Sioux City Railway poked its pilot into the City of Waterloo. Rather, the Village of Waterloo. It was not much of a railroad in those days, it is true, but it was a railroad and that was what Waterloo and contiguous territory had awaited for long years. With the citizens of Waterloo it was a long and tedious wait, indeed. The first survey of the road was made as early as 1854. But the financial status of the projecting company was weak and the work progressed slowly, in fact at times was wholly at a standstill. The citizens of Black Hawk County were asked to vote and donate the sum of \$300,000. At this period it was a great burden to raise the bonus, but it was done and seven years after the first survey was made the first steam engine puffed its way into the limits of the town and from that time Waterloo's prosperity was assured. It meant the rapid transportation of products to the eastern markets and the return of manufactured goods from the eastern factories.

Along the line of railway were several promising towns not far distant from Waterloo—some in fact which had outstripped the youngster on the banks of the Cedar in point of growth. With only one line of road all stood an equal chance to become a factor in the commercial interests of this portion of Iowa. It was a matter of additional railroad facilities and these came to Waterloo on account of its advantageous position geographically and the fact that the Cedar River supplied excellent power for manufacturing interests.

In the fall of 1860 work had been commenced on what was then known as the Cedar Falls & Minnesota and it was planned to have the road start northward from Cedar Falls. The new line, however, was so far dependent upon the Dubuque & Sioux City that the latter forced the weaker road to start two miles east of Cedar Falls and soon after the completion this line was absorbed by the Dubuque & Sioux City and became what was later known as the Albert Lea Division of the Illinois Central. Later both of these lines were leased for a term of years to the Illinois Central Railway, by which company it is still operated. By this transfer Waterloo found herself located upon one of the best railway systems of the West and South, being at this time on a direct line from Sioux City and Omaha to Chicago and in direct communication with the Dakotas and Minnesota. Not only this, but the Illinois Central has reached out to the southward until it touches the waters of the Gulf of Mexico. Black Hawk County products frequently find their way to export through the medium of this line and the splendid shipping advantages afforded by the southern port of New Orleans.

The addition of these facilities gave Waterloo railway significance and other lines began to find their way to the County of Black Hawk. In 1870 what was then known as the Burlington, Cedar Rapids & Minnesota was built through Black Hawk and Waterloo was one of the principal stations on this line. Later it became the Burlington, Cedar Rapids & Northern and established through connections from St. Paul to St. Louis, thus giving Waterloo a northern and southern outlet and opening up trade relations with a previously unknown territory. This road is now a part of the Rock Island System.

Again in 1884 what was once the "Diagonal" or Wisconsin, Iowa & Nebraska Road constructed its line from Chicago to Kansas City and from Chicago to St. Paul. Waterloo was on the Kansas City branch of this road. This road is now known as the Chicago Great Western.

ILLINOIS CENTRAL LINES IN IOWA

Dubuque & Pacific

The Dubuque & Pacific Railroad Company was organized on April 28, 1853, for the purpose of building a railroad from the City of Dubuque, Iowa, westward towards the Pacific Ocean. The first thirty miles of the road, from Dubuque to Dyersville, was completed and opened for business on May 11, 1857. From Dyersville to Nottingham, now Earlville, eight miles, the road was opened for business on December 22, 1857. During the fall of 1859 the road was extended to Independence. The road was completed to Jesup on December 12, 1859.

Dubuque & Sioux City

On August 1, 1860, articles of incorporation of the Dubuque & Sioux City Railroad were signed, and filed for the purpose of taking over all the rights and privileges, property and franchises of the Dubuque & Pacific Railroad Company and to complete and operate the said road. The Dubuque & Sioux City Railroad was completed from Jesup to Waterloo and the first passenger train into that station arrived from Dubuque at 5:05 P. M. Monday, March 11, 1861. J. S.

Northup, conductor. C. Childs was the first agent in Waterloo. Construction work was continued and the first passenger train into Cedar Falls arrived from Dubuque 5:30 P. M. Monday, April 1, 1861. W. B. Boss was the first agent at Cedar Falls. On account of financial difficulty the road was built no farther west for several years.

On October 1, 1867, the Illinois Central Railroad Company leased the Dubuque & Sioux City Road.

An ordinance granting the right of way to the Illinois Central Railroad Company in, through, across, along and upon certain streets, avenues, alleys and public highways in the City of Waterloo, Iowa, was passed August 27, 1886. This piece of road is known as the Waterloo Belt Line. The construction work was considerably delayed on account of trouble in securing the right of way. However, the track was laid and the first train pulled over the track was a delayed passenger train, due to a wreck on the main line, near the west end of the Waterloo yard, which occurred November 10, 1888. The new downtown freight station was completed and the ladies of Christ Episcopal Church made arrangements for an entertainment which was given Friday evening, September 11, 1891, in the building, also the ladies' society of St. Joseph's Church gave a banquet on September 24, 1891, in this building, which was opened for business on October 11, 1891. The new downtown passenger station was opened for business Tuesday, November 1, 1892. The downtown route was selected owing to the competition of other railroads which have central depot locations.

The Cedar Falls & New Hartford Railroad was incorporated January 3, 1903. The grading was completed, the track laid and connected with the Illinois Central main line, June 21, 1904.

The Cedar Valley Railroad, which was later changed to the Cedar Falls & Minnesota Railroad Company, was organized in Cedar Falls on April 16, 1858, for the purpose of constructing a railroad from Cedar Falls, Iowa, to the Minnesota State Line. In September, 1858, ground was broken at Cedar Falls and some grading was done towards Waverly. Hard times came on. Several of the directors withdrew and the company ceased operations for a time. The road lingered until the fall of 1863, when the stock changed hands at about ten cents on the dollar. Early in 1864 new articles of incorporation were adopted, retaining the same name. The road was completed as far as Waverly on December 1, 1864. The road was operated by the Dubuque & Sioux City Company to which it was leased on January 1, 1867, for forty years. By the terms of the lease the Cedar Falls & Minnesota Company was to extend the road northward and it passed into the hands of the Illinois Central with the Dubuque & Sioux City on October 1, 1867.

The Cedar Falls & Northeastern Railroad Company, constructed for the purpose of connecting Cedar Falls Station with the main line of the Cedar Falls & Minnesota Railroad, was incorporated August 22, 1904. The road was completed in November of that year and opened for traffic.

THE ILLINOIS CENTRAL SHOPS

On Saturday, November 12, 1870, the machine shops of the Iowa Division of the Illinois Central Railroad were removed from Dubuque to Waterloo. The



First Illinois Central machine shops, Waterloo, 1873.

Old Bickley Block, corner Bridge and Commercial streets.

Corner Bridge and Commercial streets, looking north, in the early '60s.

Commercial Street about 1866.

EARLY SCENES IN WATERLOO

change was made by reason of the necessity for a more central site than Dubuque. Waterloo was selected as practically the most central point on the Iowa Division. The only question to be decided when these shops were removed was whether they should be located between Waterloo and Cedar Falls, where the track of the Valley Branch joins the main line, or at Waterloo, which had always been deemed the junction in the matter of running trains. The people of Waterloo settled this question by giving the company \$23,000 in cash and about seventy acres of land for the location within the limits of the town. Having decided upon the location of the shops, the company proceeded to erect buildings suitable for the works intended.

It will be remembered that the Iowa Division of the Illinois Central is the old Dubuque & Sioux City Road, and the Valley Branch, being the Cedar Falls & Minnesota Road built by the Sioux City Company under a contract providing for a lease. The Dubuque & Sioux City Road, with its leased branch, was leased to the Illinois Central Company in 1867. The shops were established at Dubuque in the spring of 1856 and twenty men were employed. With the removal to Waterloo about one hundred and sixty men were given employment. The buildings at first consisted of a roundhouse with fourteen stalls, machine and blacksmith shops, carpenter and paint shops. They were constructed of brick from Dubuque and were as nearly fireproof as possible to make them. Mr. Thomas W. Place was the master mechanic appointed for these shops.

In 1900 plans were made known by the Illinois Central to the effect that they intended making the Waterloo central division point the most important place on the lines between Omaha and Chicago, and to install improvements in the city to the amount of \$700,000. Plans for offices here and a general office building were drawn and the structure built. The shops were practically rebuilt also and enlarged to their extensive space as occupied at present. Additional land was given by the citizens of Waterloo for the accommodations.

THOMAS W. PLACE

Thomas W. Place, the first master mechanic of the Waterloo shops of the Illinois Central, was born in Acworth, Sullivan County, New Hampshire, on January 2, 1833, and was educated in the public schools. In March, 1850, he entered the shops of Parks and Woolson of Springfield, Vermont, as machinist apprentice. Two years later he was employed as machinist in the Boston Locomotive Works. From December 25, 1852, to December 25, 1853, he was employed as locomotive fireman on the Northern Railroad of New Hampshire, which is now a part of the Boston & Maine System. In January, 1854, Mr. Place moved to Chicago, Illinois, and entered the service of the Chicago & Aurora Railroad, now a part of the Chicago, Burlington & Quincy System, as machinist. On April 1, 1854, he accepted the position of locomotive engineer on the Illinois Central Railroad and was thus employed in Chicago and Centralia districts until November 13, 1856. On this latter date he resigned to enter the service of the Dubuque & Pacific Railroad, as locomotive engineer, this road then being in the course of construction from Dubuque westward. This position he retained until August, 1859, at which time he was appointed foreman of the company shops at Dubuque. In May, 1860, he secured the position of foreman in the engine house at Joliet,

Illinois, for the Chicago & Alton Railroad and was in their employ until September 1, 1861, when he returned to Dubuque as master mechanic of the Dubuque & Sioux City Railroad, the outgrowth of the Dubuque & Pacific Road, and which was leased by the Illinois Central October 1, 1867. From this latter date Mr. Place was employed continually in the service of the Illinois Central Lines in Iowa as master mechanic of the Waterloo Shops until retired from active service and his name placed on the pension rolls, November 1, 1901. Mr. Place continues to make Waterloo his home, residing at 312 High Street.

ANOTHER WATERLOO-CEDAR FALLS CONTEST

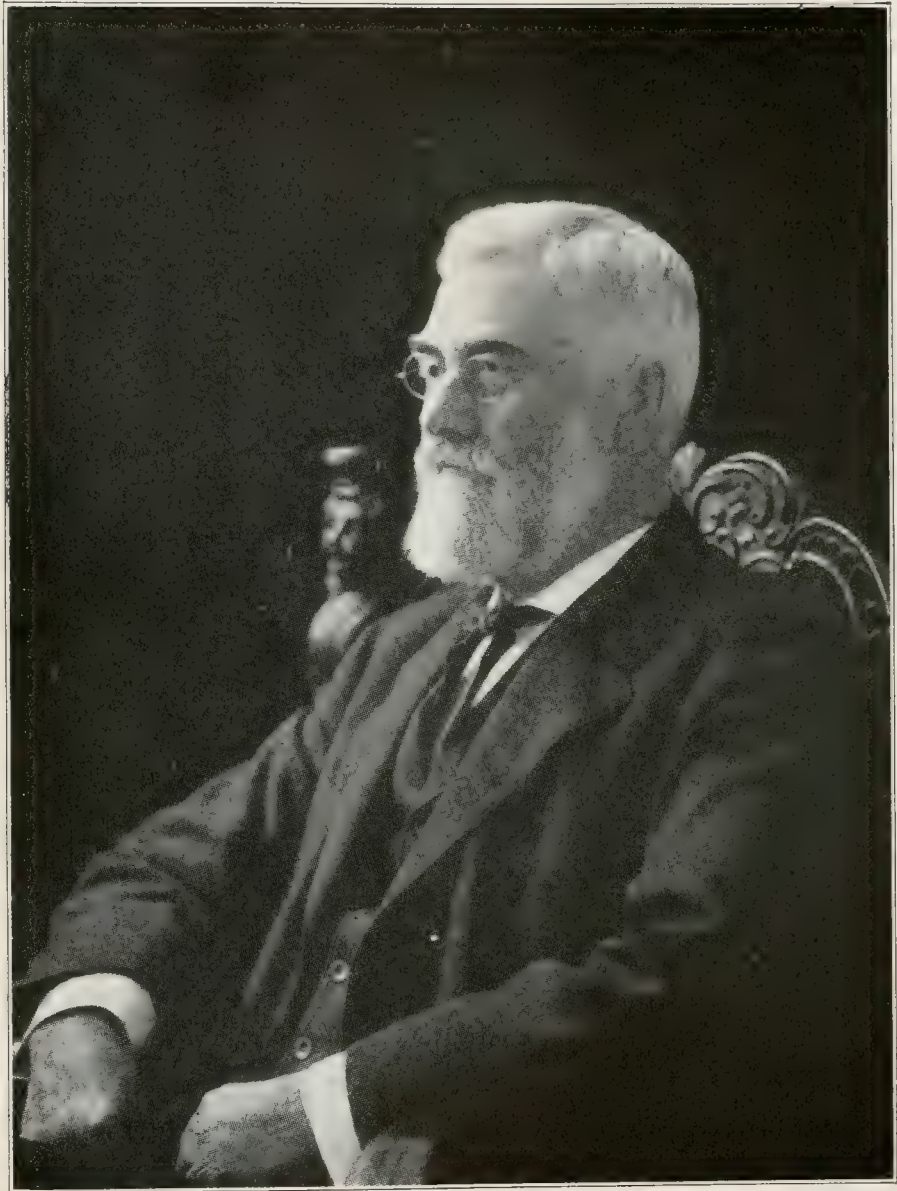
The spirit of rivalry, and perhaps bitterness, existing between Waterloo and Cedar Falls, was many years dying out, if it ever did. There have been several incidents in history where the two towns have contested over something beneficial to the existence of either, and one of these was when the Dubuque & Sioux City, now the Illinois Central, railroad reached this point in 1860. The following is quoted from a writer on that subject:

"In the fall of 1860 the Illinois Central Railroad, then the Dubuque & Sioux City, completed its track to Waterloo. That was the great event of the year for the village. It was thus for the first time in actual touch with the outside world. In reading over the different accounts of the situation at that time between the villages of Waterloo and Cedar Falls, one is led to believe that the intention of the company was to give Cedar Falls any extra benefit which might be at its disposal on its way farther west. It is tolerably certain that the citizens of that village took that view of it, for it is recorded that on the arrival of the road at the water tank eighty rods this side of the town, March 29, 1861, the people at once began preparations for a big celebration, which came off in due form April 11th. So elaborate was this affair that a committee of reception composed of 128 citizens was a modest feature of the program. At the banquet held in the evening, given to the officials of the road and other men of prominence present, speeches were made and a large list of toasts were responded to. Toasts to the 'Road Officials,' 'Our Guests,' 'The Flag,' 'The Press,' 'Iowa,' 'The Cedar Falls & Minnesota Railroad,' and some others were given. The principal toast was characteristic of the high hopes and ambitious anticipations of the people of our sister village, and read as follows:

" 'The four great cities of the Northern Confederacy—Cedar Falls, Dubuque, Chicago and New York.'

"The citizens evidently expected the village to be the end of a division of the road, if not its final terminus. There are reasons for believing that they were encouraged in their high expectations by the officials of the road and counted on as a certainty the location of the machine shops at that point. Nobody blames them. They were rejoicing and had good cause for their jubilation. In the meantime Waterloo kept quiet and sawed wood. When the proper time came our shrewd men got in their work, out-figured the wise men of Cedar Falls, who had neglected to shut a tight fist on the machine shops when practically in their hands, and brought the coveted prize to Waterloo."

Business men of Waterloo and of Cedar Falls, of course, disagree as to the real cause of the latter's defeat. Some attribute it to the carelessness of the Cedar



THOMAS W. PLACE

First master mechanic at Illinois Central shops, Waterloo.

Falls citizens, the charging of a high rate per day for shutting off the mill-race during the construction of a bridge and the remote site given the railroad for the repair shops. Others say that it was the sagacity and opportune action of the Waterloo citizens which won. It is natural to suppose that the railroad, as big a corporation as it was, would choose the city best adapted to their needs and not by force of persuasion or advertising.

In 1864 there came the question of the location of the machine shops and the roundhouse and again the two towns stood toe to toe and fought it out. Waterloo again won. A subscription was given and a 40-acre tract of land donated to the railroad company. The people of Cedar Falls, until a very recent date, entertained hopes of gaining the railroad buildings from Waterloo, but this hope has been destroyed by the extensive improvements at the latter place.

THE INTERURBAN LINE

In 1896 Waterloo had become sufficiently metropolitan to warrant the building of an electric street railway system to supersede the old horse car line. This was built in 1896 under the name of the Waterloo & Cedar Falls Rapid Transit line and one year later the connecting line between the two cities was completed. In 1897 the city system of Waterloo consisted of two miles of steel track and two cars, drawn by a span of horses each.

Year by year from that time the interurban and street railways have had a remarkable growth. The officials of the road early adopted the policy of extensive improvements and each year have spent more and more in perfecting the system, "the smokeless way," as they term it. In the year 1913 the sum of \$1,124,400 was expended on road improvements, such as new cars, heavier steel rails, new concrete bridges and culverts, ballasting, equipment, etc. To the northwest there are twenty-four cars operating daily between Waterloo and Cedar Falls. Waverly to the north has splendid connection and in September, 1914, the line to Cedar Rapids, projected from La Porte City and Urbana, was completed and good service supplied to that city. Waterloo people now have the advantage of forty-four incoming trains from Cedar Rapids, Waverly, Cedar Falls and intermediate points.

Altogether, a total of seventy-five trains, interurban and steam, enter Waterloo every twenty-four hours. The Illinois Central has sixteen, the Rock Island seven, and the Chicago Great Western has eight. The trade territory of Waterloo extends in all directions to a distance of fifty miles or more. Thousands of people are brought here each week by the steel lines. The service is excellent on all of the roads and the passenger and interurban trains endeavor to maintain a schedule convenient with the shoppers.

The interurban is now the Waterloo, Cedar Falls & Northern Line, or the Cedar Valley Route.

SUMMARY OF INTERURBAN GROWTH

In 1910 the Waterloo, Cedar Falls & Northern Railway Company was given financial assistance which made it the most important factor in the development of this part of the state. In this year work was started on the \$500,000 modern

fire proof power station in Waterloo. The station was completed in 1911 and now has sufficient power to operate 400 miles of interurban railroad. During the same year over five hundred and forty-five thousand dollars was expended in improving the lines, and in 1911 the La Porte City Line was constructed. In 1913 the line was extended to Brandon and Urbana and in September, 1914, to Cedar Rapids.

Plans are now made for the construction of complete railroad shops in Waterloo and also a general office building and waiting station. The estimated cost of this proposed building is \$350,000. The building will be the acme of efficiency and modern equipment.

ROADS

By an act approved January 9, 1855, Palmer F. Newton of Fayette County and T. E. Turner of Buchanan were appointed to locate a state road from Cedar Falls to Janesville and Waverly, in Bremer County, thence to St. Charles, Floyd County, thence to Osage, Mitchell County.

On January 24th William H. McClure of Black Hawk County, Henry H. Griffith of Polk, and Thomas S. Griffin of Woodbury were appointed to locate a state road from Cedar Falls, by Fort Dodge, in Webster County, to near the mouth of the Big Sioux River in Woodbury County.

By an act approved January 25, 1855, the counties of Dubuque, Delaware, Buchanan, Black Hawk and Bremer were constituted the Second Judicial District and terms of court established in Black Hawk on the first Monday after the third Monday in March and September of each year.

By an act of January 25, 1855, the counties of Linn, Benton, Black Hawk and Buchanan were constituted the Twenty-fifth Senatorial District, entitled to one senator. Black Hawk and Buchanan were constituted the Forty-first Representative District, entitled to one representative.

The Omnibus Road Bill, approved January 24, 1855, provided for the appointment of commissioners to locate state roads, as follows: James B. Kelsey and Thomas B. Stone of Linn County and Harrison Bristol of Benton, to locate a road from Cedar Rapids via Bear Creek Mill and Vinton, to Cedar Falls. William P. Hammon of Bremer, Samuel Sufficool of Buchanan, and O. P. Harwood of Floyd, to locate a road from Independence, via Barclay, Waverly, St. Charles and Floyd Center, to the state line, in Mitchell County. John T. Barrick, ——— Boone and Cornelius Beal, to locate a road from Cedar Falls, via Hardin City and New Castle, to Fort Dodge. By joint resolution approved January 18, 1855, the Legislature of Iowa asked for additional mail facilities in Black Hawk County as follows: From Des Moines, via Nevada, Minerva Grove, Henry Grove and Eldora, to Cedar Falls, in Black Hawk County, in two-horse coaches, once a week. From Cedar Falls, via Hardin City and New Castle, to Fort Dodge, in two-horse coaches, once a week.

RAILROAD WRECKS

At 1.30 A. M., Sunday, May 28, 1899, a passenger train on the Burlington, Cedar Rapids & Northern Railroad was wrecked at Sink Creek, about four

miles southeast of Waterloo. There had been a period of heavy rains preceding the disaster and the night of the wreck there had been a particularly violent cloudburst, which washed the foundation from under the tracks. Eight people were killed here on this night and forty were injured.

At 3.00 A. M., Friday, June 19, 1903, six miles east of Waterloo and one-quarter mile west of Raymond at a place called Raymond's Hill, an east bound passenger train collided with a west bound freight train, both trains going at full speed. The result was frightful. The coaches piled up and fell to one side of the track and when the mass of wreckage was loosened it was found that eleven persons had been killed outright and many more injured.

At 10.20 A. M., Friday, September 6, 1907, a north bound passenger train on the Rock Island was wrecked at Norris Siding, three miles north of Cedar Falls. A freight train stood on the siding waiting for the passenger to pass. As the latter approached the siding the engine trucks left the rails and the whole train crashed into the freight. The mail car, the baggage car and the smoker of the passenger were all telescoped. Fourteen people, all in the smoker, were killed and many others suffered injuries.

At 8:15 A. M., Monday, March 21, 1910, a double-header Rock Island passenger train, being detoured from Cedar Rapids to Waterloo by way of Marshalltown, was wrecked three miles south of Gladbrook, Iowa. The wreck was due to a broken rail. The coaches piled up and telescoped, the first day coach being completely destroyed by the smoker, which in turn telescoped the third car half way. The passengers were caught in this frightful crash and many were horribly mutilated while many of the dead were crushed beyond recognition. Doctors were hurried from Gladbrook, Green Mountain and Marshalltown. There were thirty-eight people killed in the wreck and fourteen died of their wounds afterward. Of this casualty list Waterloo supplied ten victims, among them the following: A. X. Brown, wife and two daughters, Leonora and Eva; Anthony Phillips, George P. Bunt, F. D. Lyman, Mrs. Walter Davis, W. W. Eggers, Mae Hoffman, and Prof. L. W. Parish of Cedar Falls.

CHAPTER XIV

WATERWAYS AND BRIDGES

RIVERS AND STREAMS

That the Cedar River and improvements resulting from its presence have played a great part in the development of Black Hawk County there is no question. The river brought settlers here and the beauty of it gave them the desire to stay and here make their homes. Although the expense of bridging the river and smaller streams has been exceedingly heavy on the taxpayers of the county, there is a feeling that without the splendid waterways the county of Black Hawk would suffer.

The Cedar River is considered one of the most valuable and picturesque in the West; it traverses the entire length of Black Hawk County from the northwest to the southeast. Besides this stream, there is the Big Wapsipinicon River running through Lester Township, in the northeastern portion of the county; Crane Creek flows through Bennington and Lester townships and empties into this latter river. The Black Hawk has its source in Grundy County to the southwest of this county, enters it at the southwest corner of Black Hawk Township, traverses the township in a winding course to the northeast corner, where it enters Waterloo Township and on through that until it reaches the Cedar River, passing through the upper edge of the city of Waterloo; this stream is considered one of the most important drainage channels in the state. Prescott Creek runs through the western portion of Orange Township and discharges its waters into Black Hawk. Miller's Creek, which has as many as a half dozen heads in Eagle Township, runs through Cedar and empties into the river from the west. There are several other creeks which flow into Cedar River from the west, including the Beaver, which is to the northwest and flows through Union Township; Mud, Prairie, Sink and other small creeks and Big Creek, which gives its name to the township of that name, are also from the southwest. La Porte City is located on the banks of this creek. The creeks entering the Cedar from the east and north are: Spring Creek, which runs through the western parts of Spring Creek and Fox townships; there are smaller streams a little farther up the river and then Indian Creek, which rises in Barclay, courses through Fox and a part of Poyner to the Cedar. Elk Run rises in Bennington, runs through Barclay and a part of East Waterloo to the Cedar. There are other small streams, Ellsworth, Poyner and various branches of the larger creeks.

The Cedar River forks about six miles south of the Bremer County line, immediately on the dividing line between Washington and Union townships. The east fork is the larger of the two.

More description of the rivers and the bluffs along them may be found in the chapter on Geology and Topography.

FERRIES

The Cedar River is at all times shallow in places and easily forded. Slight changes in the depth of the water make this impossible, a condition now overcome by the wonderful system of bridges throughout the county. In the earlier days, however, bridges were too expensive and the settlers were compelled to resort to other means.

According to the county court records, dated October 12, 1853, a ferry was proposed. The record is as follows:

"Now, to wit, this day, Samuel L. May makes application for a license to erect and keep a ferry at Waterloo, across Cedar River at said place, and on proof that the legal notice has been given, by posting up as the law directs; and, also, the said applicant having filed the bonds required by law in a penalty of \$200 and bonds being approved by the court, whereupon the court grant to said Samuel L. May the exclusive right to keep and run a ferry boat or boats on the Cedar River at Waterloo, and this privilege to extend one mile each way, up and down the river from Waterloo, for ten years from this date, if so long the applicant shall attend and cause to be kept in good order, and in all respects comply with the requirements of the law in regard to ferries, and the court prescribe the following rates of toll to be charged, and no greater, to wit: For each footman, 5 cents; man and horse, 15 cents; one horse and buggy, 20 cents; two horses and wagon, 25 cents; two horses and carriage, 25 cents; four horses and a wagon, 50 cents; two yokes of oxen and wagon, 50 cents; neat cattle, per head, 10 cents; horses, per head, 10 cents; sheep, per head, 3 cents; hogs, per head, 3 cents. The said May is to ferry free of charge all persons going to or returning from meetings on the Sabbath and all voters going to or returning from elections held at Waterloo.

"J. R. PRATT, County Judge."

May established his ferry line a little above the present dam.

On April 3, 1855, the county court granted a license to Benoni H. Butterfield to run a ferry across Cedar River from Tenth Street, Waterloo, just below the courthouse. This franchise extended a mile down the river. On August 23d of the same year Butterfield sold his license to Lewis Hallock for \$700. On June 5, 1855, a license was granted to Benjamin Barnes to run a ferry across the Cedar River at or near section 29, township 87, range 11. In 1857 Lake and Bullock established a steam ferry above the dam at Waterloo and operated it for a short time, but the boat was cumbersome, ran over the dam two or three times and finally fell upside down near the livery stable on the bank of the river, which ended the experiment. On August 8, 1854, the county court granted a license to J. R. Cameron to run a ferry across Cedar River opposite the Village of Cedar Falls.

THE COMING OF THE BRIDGES

In the earlier years of the county little was done to promote the building of bridges, nor did the county judge devote much time to the matter. When the

board of supervisors came into existence and the county judge relegated to the past, the question of bridges became a live one. However, there were many drawbacks. The members from the sparsely settled townships with no large streams to bridge wanted sums out of all proportion to their actual wants, while the really important points were neglected. Thus, in the building of the first bridge at Waterloo, at Fourth Street. This one was constructed by subscription, G. W. Couch being the contractor and principal subscriber, also the firm of Beck and Nauman. It was built upon wooden piers and was opened to the public in 1859, in the month of September. In 1864 and 1865 two spans of the bridge fell and were rebuilt, but soon after, during time of freshet, the entire structure was carried away downstream. After much parleying and hesitation the supervisors voted an appropriation of \$2,000 for a new bridge at this point, the structure to be 600 feet long. To add absurdity to their past actions they voted an appropriation at the same time of \$3,500 for a 160-foot bridge over Big Creek at La Porte City. Afterward, the appropriation for the Waterloo Bridge was raised to \$5,000, added to which was \$7,000 raised by popular subscription in the town.

This structure was completed and fulfilled its purpose until 1871, when the need was felt for a better and stronger bridge. On August 16th of that year the board of supervisors ordered "That the sum of \$8,000, or so much thereof as may be necessary, be appropriated out of the bridge fund to build necessary abutments, and not more than four piers, for a new bridge on the site of the present bridge across Cedar River, in the City of Waterloo; and that the board of supervisors act in committee of the whole to receive proposals, and let the contract in whole or in part for furnishing material and for building said abutments and piers."

On September 6, 1871, the board realized the necessity of more money in order to have the bridge adequate in size and strength. Not having the authority to appropriate more than \$12,000 for any one bridge, and having already appropriated \$8,000 for the abutments and piers, they submitted the question of appropriating \$18,000 for the superstructure to a vote of the people at the general election on the second Tuesday in October, 1871. On September 9, 1871, on petition of the Waterloo citizens it was ordered that the east end of the new bridge be at the center of the county road and that the west end be at the center of Bridge Street, as near as practicable. On December 4, 1871, a canvass of the election proved that there were 892 votes for the appropriation and 912 against it, consequently the proposition was defeated.

On January 3, 1872, the board appropriated \$4,700, the limit allowed by law, for the Waterloo Bridge. During that same winter the Legislature amended the law in regard to bridge appropriations and on February 17, 1872, an appropriation of \$14,000 was made for the proposed structure and A. T. Weatherwax, H. B. Allen and L. A. Cobb were authorized to receive bids for the contract. Work was begun and completed in time to be opened to the public in the fall of 1872. The total cost of the bridge was \$28,600. The style of the bridge was the tubular arch type and it served its purpose well for thirty years. It was constructed by the Ohio Bridge Company.

An appropriation of \$11,000 was made on December 17, 1872, for an iron bridge at Cedar Falls, the county bridge commissioners to award the contract.

This contrasts very strongly to the procedure in regard to the Waterloo improvements. G. B. Van Saun, A. S. Smith, and E. Townsend were appointed to superintend the building of the Cedar Falls Bridge. It was not very long after this until the board of township supervisors was abolished, and the county board established. This was a very beneficial occurrence for the progress of the county and the towns therein.

In 1887 the Waterloo Fifth Street Bridge was constructed. J. B. Locke had the contract for the stone work, which cost \$10,304. C. P. Jones had the contract for the iron superstructure, which cost \$20,496. The Beaver Bridge, built in 1889 by J. W. Crawford & Son, cost \$2,420. In the same year the sum of \$2,890 was spent on two bridges over the Black Hawk. The Gilbertville Bridge over the Cedar River was built in 1892 by the George E. King Building Company and cost \$24,000. This bridge was repaired in 1898 at a cost of \$1,000. The Big Creek Bridge—the La Porte City Bridge—Toledo Bridge Company, contractors, was built in 1894 at a cost of \$2,100. A bridge over Crane Creek at Dunkerton was constructed in 1894 by the Hannibal Company at a cost of \$3,800. A bridge over the Black Hawk, built in 1889 by N. M. Stark & Company, cost \$2,225 and the approaches cost \$532. The Cedar Falls Bridge over the Cedar, built in 1891 by the American Bridge Company, cost \$30,000. The same company removed the old bridge and placed it across the Cedar, between Washington and Union townships, at a cost of \$4,000. The Marsh Bridge Company, in 1902-03, constructed the Fourth Street Melan Arch Bridge at Waterloo, at a cost of \$74,100, of which sum \$29,100 was paid by the city. The same company was paid \$11,000 for removing the old bridge and setting up three spans of it on the Cedar Falls and Waterloo road over the Cedar River at the upper end of Cedar River Park and Sans Souci Park, and two spans of it over the Black Hawk on the west side, Cedar Falls and Waterloo road.

The Melan Arch Bridge at Fourth Street, Waterloo, is one of the finest in the country, although there are features which might have been added, had it not been for the same old spirit against appropriations. The bridge is built of steel and cement, the steel being completely hidden in the cement, giving the appearance of a solid stone block. The bridge lacks a few feet of being the full width of the street, a thing to be regretted by the city, as it was neglected by reason of the spirit mentioned above. During the construction, in 1902, the work was seriously delayed by constantly recurring freshets. The work of placing the piers was exceedingly difficult. However, the bridge was completed late in the fall of 1903. The city had to pave the bridge, which cost several thousand dollars. The structure is 586 feet in length and 60 feet in width.

In all there are eight first class bridges spanning the Cedar River in Black Hawk County. There is one between Big Creek and Spring Creek townships, one at Gilbertville, four at Waterloo, including one at Chautauqua Park, one at Cedar Falls and one between Washington and Union townships. Two of these structures are of cement and six of iron. The two cement Melan arch type bridges are at Fourth and at Fifth streets, Waterloo.

The Fifth Street Bridge was erected in the year 1908 at a cost of \$87,000, by the Bartlett and Kling Company of Cedar Rapids. The dimensions of this structure are 664 feet by 60 with a 100-foot approach on the west end. The old iron and steel bridge which spanned the river at Fifth Street was moved to



Fourth Street bridge.



Fifth Street bridge.



Mullan Avenue bridge.

BRIDGES OF WATERLOO

Eleventh Street, the cost of removal being \$14,000. This bridge is 616 feet in length.

The Mullan Avenue reinforced concrete bridge, completed in 1913, is one of the finest in the country. N. M. Stark & Company, of Des Moines, were the contractors. The piers were placed upon a solid rock foundation within a few feet below the river bed. The cost was \$93,600, less by over a thousand dollars than the original estimate. This bridge, the third concrete structure to unite the two sides of the city, is the longest of all.

DAMS

The first dam to be constructed, or rather attempted, across the Cedar River was begun by William Sturgis at Cedar Falls in 1845. Owing to the shortage of help and the scarcity of settlers, the project was soon dropped. In 1848 the Overmans and Edwin Brown, men of wealth, bought Sturgis' claim, including the water power, and erected a dam of brush and logs, which was the first within the limits of the county. This was constructed in 1848.

The second dam to be erected was at Waterloo, by James Eggers, in the summer of 1854. Eggers received permission from the County Court to construct a dam across the Cedar River at the Village of Waterloo, in accordance with an act of the Territorial Legislature of Iowa, approved February 15, 1845, and filed a bond in the sum of \$2,000. He located the dam a short distance above where the dam now stands, made it of logs and brush and within two months had it completed, raising the water two feet. This dam is still to be seen during a very dry season when the water sinks to that level. A sawmill was constructed at the same time.

HIGH WATER

The year 1858 has gone down in the history of Black Hawk County as an exceedingly wet year, perhaps the worst so far as known to white men. There are geological evidences of higher water at some remote period and also the Indians told of "big waters" years before the first settlers came to the county. In 1858 the rainfall was heavy throughout the year; overland transportation was next to impossible, which made the base of supplies on the Mississippi River hard to reach. At Cedar Falls the river was the highest and completely covered Cedar City on the opposite side of the river. A two-story building was swept away and was seen drifting past Waterloo. At the latter place nearly two hundred feet of the Dubuque & Pacific Railway embankment was swept away and the water poured in torrents through two of the ravines on the west side, inundating the lower portion of the town. Below the town the river overflowed its banks to a great extent. Two weeks after the first flood another heavy storm occurred, which created a worse flood than the previous one. Again, two weeks later, another freshet occurred.

On July 19, 1858, two young ladies, named Case and Corson, were drowned in the Cedar at Waterloo. On the 20th James Dyer was drowned in the bayou near Cedar City and about the same time another man was drowned while attempting to cross the river at Gilbertville. Boats were used in the streets of

Waterloo and at Cedar Falls. Mail was distributed by boat, a raised platform constructed on Commercial Street to accommodate the mail sacks.

RED CEDAR RIVER

Favored indeed were they who were permitted to view the Red Cedar River in its primitive loveliness. Long before the advent of the white men its wooded valley was the accustomed haunt and the hunting grounds of the red men and village sites of these aborigines as well as those of the mound builders can still be traced.

Flowing over a bottom of white sand, gravel and limestone, the water of the Cedar, prior to the cultivation of the land along its banks, was as clear as crystal the greater part of the year. It abounded with fishes of every known variety of the inland streams of the Middle West, which formed a substantial source of food supply for the Indians. Here and there a stretch of the river was bordered with naked prairie, but for the most part, from its source in Freeborn and Mower counties, Minnesota, to its junction with the Iowa, thirty miles from the Mississippi, the banks of the river were bordered with woodland which in some sections consisted of heavy bodies of timber. The predominating varieties were soft woods, such as the different kinds of willows, basswood, soft maple, red cedar, cottonwood, and elm, but the oaks, hickory and butternut, ash, hard maple and walnut were very plentiful. Shrubbery, including wild gooseberry, currant and hazel bushes, grapevines and haws, supplied food for bird and beast as well as man, in the Cedar Valley, and it is not surprising that Mother Hanna exclaimed when she viewed the Cedar at the present site of Waterloo, that lovely July morning in 1845: "This seems to me to be the River of Life and over yonder is Canaan."

In Fulton's "Red Men of Iowa" the author states that the Sac and Fox name for this river was Mosk-wah-wak-wah, the translation being "Mosk-wah," red; "wak-wah," cedar or cedar tree, the two words forming, as translated, our present name of the river, Red Cedar.

In the year 1805 Lieut. Zebulon Pike was commissioned by the Government to explore the Upper Mississippi Valley. With twenty soldiers he embarked from St. Louis on August 9th in a keel boat, seventy feet in length. On August 26th the explorers camped at the mouth of the Iowa River and Pike describes the stream and vicinity in the following language: "The Iowa River bears on the Mississippi southwest and is 150 yards wide at its mouth. In ascending the Iowa thirty-six miles you come to a fork, the right branch is called the Red Cedar, from the great quantity of that wood found on its banks. It is navigable for bateaux nearly three hundred miles. It then branches into three forks called the 'Turkey Foot.' Ten miles up the Iowa from its mouth is a village of Iowa Indians."

It is interesting to note that the Turkey Foot Forks mentioned by Pike are situated in the extreme northwest corner of Black Hawk County and are formed by the junction of the West Branch and Shell Rock rivers with the Cedar. It is apparent that the bateau of the Indian trader, a flat-bottom boat of Canadian origin, had plowed the waters of the Cedar to the present confines of this county. As late as 1846 adventurers cut cedar logs on Government land in Black Hawk County and rafted them down the river and for many years prior to that period

Frenchmen from St. Louis found the cutting and rafting of cedar logs a profitable occupation. Lieutenant Pike also mentions another river which passes through the northeast corner of the county. On the 2d day of September, 1805, the expedition reached the Turkey and he says: "Between the Iowa and Turkey rivers we found coming in from the west the Wabisapenkum (Wapsipinicon) River; it runs parallel with the Red Cedar and has scarcely any wood on its banks."

The name is derived from the Indian names, Waubessa (white), and Pinnear (potato), meaning white potato. It is said that the quantities of wild artichokes found along its banks by the Indians gave rise to the name.

On August 22, at the mouth of the Rock River, on the Illinois side, the explorer met the Sac chief, Black Hawk, after whom Black Hawk County was named. Pike was killed in the War of 1812 and in the autobiography of Black Hawk, the warrior says of the young American chieftain: "He was a good man, a great brave, and I have since learned died in his country's service."

In the early days buffalo, elk and deer were numerous in the Cedar Valley. Some bears were to be found, feathered game such as wild turkeys, prairie chickens, quail, ruffed grouse, wild pigeons and water-fowl abounded in countless thousands; fur bearing animals, including beaver, otter, mink, muskrats and raccoons were plentiful; hence it was that the Indians were loath to part with territory which meant so much to their existence.

In July, 1837, Wau-cosh-au-she, a chief of the Sacs and Foxes, whose band was sorely in need of food, led its members composed of forty men and about one hundred and thirty women and children up the right bank of the Cedar River from a point near the Mississippi where their village was located, on a hunting expedition. They found little game for days and in a report made afterward Wau-cosh-au-she said: "We had to depend on fish we caught in the Cedar to keep our people from dying of hunger." Some of the young men who had been sent in advance to the wooded country between the Wapsipinicon and Cedar, doubtless the section embracing the eastern part of Black Hawk County, returned with the report that the Winnebagoes were hunting there, so the band headed for the mouth of the Otter River. Here they found a band of Sioux encamped and a battle took place in which the Sacs and Foxes were routed, leaving eleven warriors dead on the field and carrying away thirteen wounded, several of whom afterward died, among them their chief. The retreat down the Cedar was hasty and the survivors reached Rock Island on August 8, about six days after the fight.

The Sioux tribe of Indians claimed the Upper Cedar Valley as a part of their hunting grounds and seldom, unless on forays, ventured as far south as Black Hawk County. The Winnebagoes established their annual hunting camps in this vicinity, usually near Turkey Foot Forks in Union Township. Winter camps were also made elsewhere along the river in the present confines of the county. The Pottawattomies were occasional visitors and the Sacs and Foxes frequently came as far north as Black Hawk.

In August, 1858, the Indians held their last big council in this vicinity. A band of Winnebagoes under Chief Little Priest arrived at the forks of the Cedar in July and later a party of Pottawattomies came. On August 5 a big feast was held with dances and a general pow-wow.

Numerous white visitors were present from Waterloo, Cedar Falls and neighboring towns.

The avarice of the white man and the spirit of commercialism have robbed the Cedar of much of its natural beauty. Its channel has become an avenue for sewage disposal and its banks have been stripped of trees and excavated in many places for building materials. The park improvements have at this date restored much of the virgin beauty in certain sections of the river's course. The wanton and ruthless manner in which Nature's most beautiful handiwork has been marred in the despoliation of the natural scenery in the immediate vicinity of Waterloo is a sad commentary on the public intelligence. The so-called savages loved and venerated the old river and in their keeping it was pure and beautiful to look upon. Should not the citizens of an educated and cultured commonwealth share this veneration and cherish Nature's loveliness?

LOVERS' ISLAND

This beautiful island in the Cedar was located about thirty rods northwest of the old courthouse. As late as 1868 it was 200 yards long and 50 yards wide in the center, extending from Sixth to Eighth streets. The nature of the soil and height of the land composing the island indicated that it was in remote times a part of the mainland of the east side. It was covered with a growth of magnificent towering elms and cottonwoods and other native trees. A deep channel about one hundred and twenty-five yards in width separated it from the east bank of the river and this water was a famous fishing ground. The island was also known as Lovers' Retreat and Brinkley's Island, because of a settler by that name residing in a house which stood on the island in the early day. A June freshet in 1876 washed away considerable of the island and succeeding freshets continued to reduce its size until March, 1884, when the high water of the 22d and 23d of that month devoured its banks, toppled over the trees and carried them down stream so that but an insignificant sand bar remained. A few seasons later every vestige of the once pretty island had disappeared.

THE "BLACK HAWK"

There was a time about sixty years ago when the people of Waterloo believed that the Cedar River was navigable and they looked for the solution of freight carrying problems to come from the water route.

In 1858 a steamboat was working on the river south of Cedar Rapids, which was more fortunately situated in this respect. In 1858 some of the men of Cedar Rapids, realizing the profit which might come from such a venture, built a small steamboat which was christened the "Black Hawk" and destined to carry freight and passengers between that city and Waterloo. The boat made its first landing here on October 8, 1858, and there was a wild demonstration by the people. Captain Snouffer was in charge and that evening the officers of the boat were given a banquet in Capwell's Hall. Much red fire was burned, flags unfurled and the eagle was allowed to scream its loudest.

The passage up the river was delayed several days on account of the necessity of frequently stopping and clearing the channel.

Several trips were made in the summer of 1859, but the project had to be abandoned after the unusually high waters of 1858-59 had subsided. The Black Hawk was a stern wheeler and had a cargo capacity of about one hundred tons. The boat afterward worked on the lower Cedar and was still later taken to the Mississippi, working in the local trade around Memphis. If reports are not at fault it was at one time engaged in the difficult task of blockade running with cargoes of cotton.

The arrival of the boat at Waterloo was no less exciting to the people of Cedar Falls than here. What Waterloo had Cedar Falls wanted too. The Cedar River was then charted as navigable to a point but a short distance below Cedar Falls. Captain Mullarky, at the head of a company of citizens of that place, came to Waterloo and persuaded the captain of the boat to make an effort to reach the head of navigation, although the dam at this place doubtless formed an effectual bar. The Cedar Falls people proposed to run over and demolish the dam. They claimed that if the river was navigable the dam was there against the law and could be destroyed with impunity. The trial was made but the Black Hawk could not be propelled farther than the riffle south of the dam and the people of Cedar Falls returned home greatly disappointed.

The arrival of the Black Hawk with a cargo of the heavier articles of freight, such as salt in barrels and agricultural implements, was an epoch in the history of the community. Salt fell from \$8 to \$4 per barrel on account of the decreased freight charges. One of the old prints at that time states that the boat made it possible for Waterloo merchants to secure freight from Chicago for 70 cents per hundred.

CHAPTER XV

THE BENCH AND BAR OF BLACK HAWK COUNTY

The history of the Black Hawk County Bar properly begins with the date of June 27, 1854, when the first term of the District Court was held in this county—this county then being in the second judicial circuit of the State of Iowa. The court opened June 15, 1854, Hon. Thomas S. Wilson presiding. The record shows that the court was in session but one day; five cases were dismissed and one appeal case continued, and W. H. McClure, a practicing attorney of the State of New York, was admitted to practice. There being no further business, court adjourned.

The second term of the District Court was held in March, 1855. Two New York attorneys, S. H. Packard and S. W. Rawson, were admitted to practice.

At the March term, 1857, the court was in session but three days.

The first murder case, entitled State of Iowa vs. Jacob Harmon, was tried at the September adjourned term, 1857, on October 22d to 23d inclusive, and a verdict of murder in the second degree was rendered and the defendant was sentenced to eleven years in the penitentiary.

The Black Hawk County Bar has always had a high standing in this state and has supplied six judges for this judicial district. The first judge was Hon. Sylvester Bagg. He served as judge of the Circuit Court for a period of several years. He afterwards became judge of the District Court until January 1, 1883, when he was succeeded by Hon. C. F. Couch of this county, who served eight years in the position. Hon. J. L. Husted was judge of this court for four years and Hon. J. J. Tolerton for three years, when he was compelled to resign on account of ill health. Hon. Franklin C. Platt was appointed to serve out the unexpired term and was twice reelected. He was unanimously renominated for another term, beginning January 1, 1907.

Black Hawk County has always been noted for its intelligent juries and as a consequence some noted cases have been tried in this county upon change of venue. Probably the most noted case that has been tried in this county was entitled Robert Johnson vs. E. V. Miller and six other defendants, and is commonly known as the "Jones County Calf Case," the case growing out of the prosecution of the plaintiff, Robert Johnson, for stealing some calves in Jones County, and was an action for malicious prosecution against the defendants. The case was tried several times in other counties before it came to Black Hawk, and was pending in this county for ten years. In July, 1882, the case was tried, which resulted in a verdict for the plaintiff for \$5,000. The case was reversed by the Supreme Court and was again tried in October, 1885, and the verdict was in favor of the plaintiff for \$7,000. This case was reversed by

the Supreme Court, and was again tried in March, 1889, when a verdict was rendered for \$1,000 in favor of the plaintiff. This was appealed to the Supreme Court and the case affirmed, and final judgment was entered in the case in 1892. In this case witnesses who were school children at the time of the first prosecution of Johnson for the theft of the calves were well advanced in years before the case was determined. The taxable costs amounted to several thousand dollars, and it is said that the case impoverished all who were connected with it.

There are many attorneys no longer active in the legal profession in this county, but who were pillars of strength in the earlier days and who were prominent here and in the state. Among the number was H. B. Allen. He came to the county in 1857, having been admitted to the practice at Dubuque, Iowa, in 1856. He associated with him in the practice of the law Hon. Sylvester Bagg, an attorney of considerable experience and standing from Elyria, Ohio, and the firm of Bagg & Allen was for many years the leading law firm of the county. Mr. Allen continued in the practice until 1874, when he withdrew from the firm on account of ill health and after his health was partially restored he engaged in the banking business at Waterloo. He is now a resident of California. Mr. Allen was a lawyer of eminent ability and a very successful practitioner. In 1867 he formed a partnership with Horace Boies under the firm name of Boies & Allen.

Horace Boies soon became one of the leading lawyers in this part of the state and had a large business throughout Northern Iowa. Before coming West he had been a member of the New York General Assembly and that was the only political position he held prior to coming to this state. He was elected governor of Iowa and served with distinction for four years. Before he was chosen governor of the state he associated with him in the practice of the law his oldest son, E. L. Boies, and after he assumed his duties as governor E. L. Boies associated with him J. L. Husted and later his brother, H. B. Boies.

E. L. Boies was a lawyer of great ability and had a large practice. He died of typhoid fever in the spring of 1903 at the age of about forty years. It is given to but few men to reach as high a place in the profession as he had at the time of his death.

Black Hawk County has also supplied one attorney-general of the state and that is the present Judge Charles W. Mullan.

Among the members of the Black Hawk County Bar who have held political positions are Hon. H. C. Hemenway of Cedar Falls, who has been a member of the General Assembly and of the Senate; C. W. Mullan, senator for one term; O. B. Courtright, senator for two terms.

There are but few bars in the state where the ethics of the profession are more closely followed than they are in this county. Ambulance chasers have been rare in the Black Hawk County Bar.

The members of the bar who have occupied the position of judge have been men of ability, and their decisions have ranked well, as shown by the records of the Supreme Court. Hon. C. A. Bishop, one of the justices of the Supreme Court, began the practice of law in this county.

The Bar Association was organized quite a number of years ago and the first president was W. H. McClure, who was admitted to practice at the first term of court held in the county.



J. B. SEVERANCE
Early clerk of courts.



JUDGE SYLVESTER BAGG
Pioneer jurist.

The first lawyer to settle in Waterloo was John Randall, upon whom was conferred the distinction of county judge at one time. His various dealings with the public and in favor of corporations are delineated in other chapters of this work.

The first lawyer in Cedar Falls was Samuel Wick, although his name fails to appear on the court records of the county. He was a typical pioneer lawyer and although his methods of legal procedure would seem a bit crude today, he served the purpose of the late '40s and early '50s.

One of the first lawyers at La Porte City was George Bishop.

S. P. Brainard and Edwin Brown were strong advocates in the early days of the county. Powers & Hemenway formed a Cedar Falls firm which was well known. M. M. Trumbull, prominently mentioned in the early Civil war days in the county, came here after the war, although he was a native of Butler County, and entered the practice, being elected at one time prosecuting attorney. W. M. Newton was an attorney who came to Waterloo in 1857, but later returned to New York, where he died. In 1867 there were fourteen law firms in the county. Lewis Lichty and George Ordway were prominent attorneys, also O. C. and Oren Miller, the latter an uncle of the former. Sam Rawson was a Civil war day lawyer in Waterloo, but having too strong rebel sympathies he found it convenient to move to Chicago. James S. George practiced here in the '80s, but moved to Chicago, where he died. He was a brother-in-law of Sam Rawson.

In connection with the history of the bench and bar the following brief sketches are appropriate:

Charles W. Mullan was born in Wayne County, Illinois, on December 31, 1845. His father was Charles Mullan, one of the first settlers in the county. A complete sketch of Judge Mullan may be found in the second volume.

Herbert B. Boies was born in Waterloo, Iowa, May 9, 1867, and is a son of Horace and Versalia (Barber) Boies. He has spent practically his entire life in his native town. He was graduated from the high school in 1885. He then took a collegiate course at the University of Iowa, graduating from the law department in 1890 and then was admitted. He began to practice at once and became a member of the firm of Boies, Couch & Boies, which continued until the death of Judge Couch about 1896. In 1903 his brother, E. L. Boies, died. He was alone then in practice for three years, when he joined W. R. Law in the business. Politically he is a democrat. He was elected to the bench in 1914.

O. C. Miller was born in Kentucky in 1840. He attended the local common schools and Western College, Linn County, Iowa. His father came to Iowa in 1851. The subject of this sketch read law at Waterloo with Bagg & Allen and was admitted to the bar in 1865. He was a member of the firm of Bagg, Allen & Miller for one year. Then the firm became Bagg & Miller which continued until Judge Bagg went on the bench in 1869 and then the firm was Miller & Miller. They were together for eight years. Then Mr. Miller continued alone for twenty years, at the end of which time he formed a partnership with Mr. Williams. Politically he is a republican. Mr. Miller moved to Los Angeles, California, in 1913.

John E. Williams was born in Wisconsin on February 23, 1866, and came to Iowa with his parents when he was four years old and settled in Grundy County. After receiving a common and high school education he took a collegiate course

at the State University and graduated from the law department in 1884 and was admitted to the bar the same year. In 1884 he began to practice at Reinbeck and in 1893 he removed to Waterloo. He was associated with Mr. Kern for two years. Then he practiced alone for three years. About 1900 he formed a partnership with O. C. Miller. In politics Mr. Williams was a republican.

George W. Dawson is a native of Iowa, born in Butler County March 17, 1864, on a farm, where he remained until twenty years of age. He took a two-year course at the State University, then read law, and graduated from the law department of the university in 1886 and was admitted to the bar. In the fall of 1887 he began to practice his profession at Waterloo, serving as county attorney from 1888 to 1894.

Franklin C. Platt was born on August 23, 1854, in Warren, Illinois. His father was Judge John D. Platt and his mother before her marriage was Julia E. Carpenter. He attended the common and high schools until he was fifteen years of age. He then took a collegiate course at the University of Illinois and graduated in 1873. He then read law at the Union College of Law at Chicago and was admitted to the Illinois bar in 1876 and to the Iowa bar two years later. He practiced his profession for two years in Chicago and in 1878 removed to Des Moines, Iowa, where he resided until 1883, when he removed to Waterloo. He has served as a member of the city council. He was appointed judge of the district bench to succeed Judge Tolerton, who resigned. In 1898 he was elected judge and reelected in 1902 and 1907. He is a republican in politics.

A. B. Switzer was born in Louisville, Kentucky, on June 28, 1868. He attended the common schools and the State University of Indiana. He taught school in Indiana for a time and having decided to enter the legal profession, he studied law in the office of John Overmeyer at North Vernon, Indiana. He was admitted to the Indiana bar in 1889, and practiced at North Vernon for about eight years. Then he took a trip around the world. He came to Iowa in 1899 and settled at Waterloo, where he practiced his profession with great success. He was admitted to the Iowa bar the year he came to the state. He was a thirty-second degree Mason, a republican and at one time prosecuting attorney of Jennings County, Indiana.

J. E. Selgwick was born in Moline, Illinois, June 4, 1854, where he resided until seven years of age. Then his parents removed to McHenry County, Illinois, taking him with them. Later the family removed to Champaign County, Illinois, where J. E. Selgwick lived until he was twenty-six years old. He attended the public schools and Central Prairie Seminary, that state. He read law with C. H. Frey, Paxton, Illinois, and was admitted before the Supreme Court of that state in 1880. He came to Iowa the same year and was admitted. He practiced law six months at Paxton, Illinois, and then removed to Waterloo, where he has resided ever since. He is president of the Leavitt & Johnson National Bank. He served for many years in the city council and is a republican in politics.

Lore Alfred, Jr., was born in Waterloo, Iowa, October 24, 1884. He was graduated from the high school. He then took a two-years' collegiate course at the State University and in 1905 he graduated from the law department and was admitted. He began practice at once in the office of Edwards & Longley and in July, 1906, went into the practice for himself.

William R. Law was born on a farm in Black Hawk County, Iowa, on November 26, 1880. He attended the public schools of Hudson, Iowa, and East Waterloo High School, graduating in 1899. He read law at the Iowa State University and was graduated and admitted to the bar in 1904. He practiced law at Waterloo alone for a year and a half, then became a member of the firm of Boies & Law.

Benjamin F. Swisher is a native of Iowa, having been born in Iowa City on January 21, 1878. He spent his boyhood in Iowa City, where he attended the public and high schools, graduating in 1895. He took a collegiate course at the State University, graduating in 1899. He read law at the university and was graduated and admitted in 1900. He began practice at once with Mullan & Pickett. Since 1903 he has been alone in the practice.

Henry H. Bezold was born September 15, 1852, in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. His parents died when he was a small child. When he was about twelve years of age he came to Dyersville, Iowa. He attended the public and high schools. He attended the Upper Iowa University at Fayette and took a collegiate course at the University of Iowa. He read law with Boies & Allen at Waterloo and with James Jamison at Independence, Iowa, and was admitted to the bar in November, 1873. He began the practice of his profession in partnership with Boies & Allen, which continued until 1878. He then opened an office by himself. He served as city attorney for a number of years.

James C. Murtagh was born in Waverly, Iowa, June 16, 1880, and attended the public schools and Nora Springs Seminary. He read law in the State University, graduating from the law department in 1901. In 1902 he was graduated from Yale University. He was admitted to the Iowa bar in 1901. He began the practice in Waterloo in 1902. In politics he is a democrat.

Albert J. Edwards was born in Troy, Walworth County, Wisconsin, on January 22, 1847. He came to Black Hawk County ten years later, where he has since made his home, in Waterloo. He received his education in the common schools of Wisconsin and Iowa. While acting as clerk of the District Court of Black Hawk County he profited by the suggestion of Horace Boies and started to read law. He was admitted before the District Court of Black Hawk County June 19, 1884. He practiced his profession in partnership with Alfred Longley since January 1, 1898. In recent years Judge Ransier has become a member of the firm. In politics Mr. Edwards is a republican. He served for a number of years as deputy sheriff of this county and as deputy clerk of the District Court for a period of eleven years. He resigned the latter office in 1892 in order to enter the practice of law.

Alfred Longley was born in Tipton, Iowa, on September 14, 1868, where he spent his boyhood. He was educated in the public schools of Tipton and Cornell College, Mount Vernon, Iowa. He read law in the office of C. W. Mullan and was admitted in January, 1896. He was in partnership until the latter part of 1896 with J. T. Sullivan. In 1898 he joined A. J. Edwards. Politically, Mr. Longley is a republican.

John W. Arbuckle was born in Fayette County, Iowa, August 19, 1864. He graduated at Cornell College and read law at the College of Law of Boston University. He graduated in 1890 and was admitted the same year and began to practice at Parkersburg, Iowa, with O. B. Courtright. An office was opened

at Waterloo by these same men on August 1, 1894, and conducted by Courtright. In 1897, Mr. Arbuckle removed to Waterloo. He was county attorney of Butler County for four years.

Carlton Sias was born in the State of New York on November 22, 1877. He graduated from Cornell University in 1898 and was admitted in New York in 1899 and in Iowa in the fall of 1903. He practiced his profession at Rochester, New York, prior to coming to Waterloo.

Chester D. Kern was born in Dodge County, Wisconsin, July 29, 1871. His parents moved to Grundy County, Iowa, in 1878. He received his early education in the public and high schools. For three years he taught school in Grundy County. He read law at the State University and was admitted in 1895. He began the practice of law the same year with John E. Williams. Since 1898 until recent years Mr. Kern practiced alone. He is now not making his home in the county.

J. H. Hildebrand was born near Waterloo on April 7, 1874. He graduated from the Waterloo Business College in 1898. He then took a two-year course at the University of Iowa and was graduated from the law department and admitted in 1901. He began to practice at once at Waterloo as Hildebrand & Feely. In 1905 Mr. Feely withdrew from the firm and Hildebrand continued alone until his untimely death in the year 1913.

O. B. Courtright was raised on a farm in Grundy County, Iowa. He was born in DeKalb County, Illinois, in November, 1849. He laid the foundation of his education in the local common schools. He read law by himself and was admitted to the bar in 1878. He came to Waterloo in 1894 to practice. He has served a number of terms as state senator from this district. Politically, he is a republican.

Edward T. Cowin came to Iowa in 1870 and settled in Waterloo. He was born in Cleveland in 1847. He read law and was admitted the year he came here, and practiced until his death, on April 29, 1907. Mr. Cowin was an extensive dealer in real estate and was one of the founders of the Waterloo Improvement Syndicate. He was a strong Chautauqua worker. He served during the Civil war in Company A, One Hundred and Seventy-seventh Ohio.

Lore Alford, Sr., came to Waterloo from Maine in 1866 and died at his home March 30, 1900. He was born in Maine in 1838. He read law and was admitted to the Maine bar in 1865 and to the Iowa bar the following year. In May, 1861, he enlisted at Albany in Company A, Sixteenth Volunteer Infantry. In June, 1862, he was commissioned first lieutenant of Company H, Eighth Maine Volunteer Infantry. During the fall and winter of 1863 and 1864 he served as judge advocate at Beaufort and Hilton's Head, South Carolina. On September 14, 1864, he was commissioned captain. He was a member of the Seventeenth General Assembly and speaker of the House from 1881 to 1883. He was a member of the firm of Alford & Elwell from 1866 to 1880 and of Alford & Gates from 1881 to 1900.

Charles E. Pickett was born in Van Buren County, Iowa, January 14, 1866. In 1872 he came to Black Hawk County and went on a farm for a short time. He was educated in the local and high schools and at the University of Iowa, graduating in 1888. He read law and was graduated from the law department of Iowa and was admitted in 1890. The same year he formed a partnership

with Charles W. Mullan. Politically he is a republican. His firm is now Pickett & Swisher.

John D. Liffing was born in Wisconsin, December 25, 1870. He came to Iowa with his father when he was five years old. He was admitted to the bar in 1898.

Alva B. Lovejoy was born September 1, 1867, in Mitcheli County, Iowa. He was admitted in 1894. He removed from Osage to Waterloo in 1902.

Samuel B. Reed served as county attorney of Black Hawk for three successive terms. He was born in Ohio on May 6, 1856, and was admitted to the Iowa bar in 1884.

Sherman T. Mears was born in Earlville, Iowa, in 1864. He came to this county at the age of ten years. He practiced law at La Porte City until 1902, when he removed to Waterloo. He was admitted in 1892. He has held the office of county attorney.

John C. Gates was born in New York, February 16, 1838. He read law with Eagg & Allen of Waterloo, and was admitted in 1877. He formed a partnership with Lore Alford in 1881, which continued until the death of Mr. Alford.

Herman C. Hemenway was born in New York State, April 1, 1834, at Potsdam. His father was Vashin Hemenway and his mother before her marriage was Eliae Goodman. When sixteen years of age he came to Freeport, Illinois, and there obtained an education in the common schools. He taught school for some time and read law with Meacham & Bailey at Freeport. He was admitted to the bar in Illinois in 1860 and began to practice his profession. In September, 1861, he removed to Iowa, locating at Independence, where he practiced, having been admitted to the Iowa bar that year. He served well in the Civil war and after the close of that struggle located at Cedar Falls, where he resumed the practice of his profession. In 1875 he was elected representative in the Sixteenth General Assembly and served one term, when in 1877 he was elected to the State Senate, serving in that body through the Seventeenth, Eighteenth, Nineteenth and Twentieth General Assemblies. He was a member of the school board and city council for many years. Mr. Hemenway is still living at Cedar Falls, although he has retired from active practice.

J. B. Newman came to Black Hawk County when he was ten years of age, in company with his parents. He was born in New York, December 20, 1870. He graduated from the high school at Cedar Falls in 1888 and from the law department of the University of Iowa in 1897. He began to practice at Cedar Falls in 1898, having been admitted the year before. He formed a partnership with W. A. Graham and at the end of one year removed to Waterloo, where he spent about two years, and then went back to Cedar Falls. In politics he is a republican. For a short period he was in partnership with Viggo Lyngby.

William H. McClure was born in Watertown, New York, May 5, 1829. He practiced his profession in Cedar Falls for over a half century, having removed here from New York in 1853. He read law with Haight & Chase of Rochester, New York, and was admitted in 1851. At the time of his death a few years ago he was the oldest living member of the Black Hawk County bar.

Le Clair Martin, of Cedar Falls, was born November 29, 1870. He was admitted in 1896 and then associated with H. C. Hemenway. He is now a member of the firm of Martin & Turnipseed.

William H. Merner, of Cedar Falls, was born in Canada on March 30, 1868. He came to Cedar Falls with his parents when he was seven years old. He read law at Ann Arbor, Michigan, and was admitted in 1894. He was elected to the office of mayor in 1905.

M. B. Dougherty was born in Beaver County, Pennsylvania, February, 1844. He came to Iowa with his parents when ten years of age and settled in Bremer County. He read law with Ruddick & Avery of Waverly and was admitted in September, 1869. He began to practice with Avery in 1870 under the firm name of Avery, Dougherty & Gray. He has now retired from the practice.

James Jared Tolerton was born June 22, 1840, near Salem, Ohio, and was the son of Hill and Lucy Mary (Warner) Tolerton. During the early years of his life he resided on a farm in Ohio. His father's parents came to this country in 1806. They were of Scotch-Irish descent, and were Quakers. His mother was of New England stock, Vermont. He attended the common schools, a private seminary, and also took a course at Allegheny College, graduating in the class of 1864. He studied law in a private law office at New Lisbon, Columbiana County, Ohio, and spent some time preaching during his younger years. He was admitted to the bar the latter part of the year 1865. In July, 1866, he located at Cedar Falls and made that place his home until his death in recent years. He was elected judge of the District Court, but served only a few years when he resigned on account of ill-health. He was a member of the Masonic order, the Knights Templar, and was a republican. He was married June 12, 1866, to Margaret Taylor.

THE PRESENT BAR

Following is the list of lawyers who now compose the bar of Black Hawk County: Lore Alford, J. S. Barr, V. L. Belt, H. H. Bezold, W. N. Birdsall, W. H. Brunn, M. J. Butterfield, H. B. Boies, B. A. Brown, C. D. Cass, Courtright & Arbuckle, G. W. Dawson, Edwards, Longley, Ransier & Smith, Feely, Feely & Beem, W. T. Frame, Walter R. French, Gates & Liffing, George D. Harris, B. J. Howrey, W. P. Hoxie, J. E. Jordan, Walter P. Jensen, G. C. Kennedy, Frank P. Keane, Upton B. Kepford, James I. Kenyon, James T. Knapp, Leeper & Leeper, W. R. Law, E. H. McCoy, Mears & Lovejoy, F. S. Merriau, John H. Meyers, A. W. Mullan, J. C. Murtagh, W. B. McMurray, Pickett & Swisher, C. D. Pederson, Pike & Sias, P. H. Paulsen, C. J. Rudolph, Reed & Tuthill, A. G. Reid, Loren Risk, P. E. Ritz, J. E. Sedgwick, J. T. Sullivan, A. D. Sumner, Sager, Sweet & Edwards, H. E. Tullar, E. J. Wenner, Williams & Clark, Ellis E. Wilson, W. W. Woolley, Charles M. Young; the lawyers at Cedar Falls are M. B. Dougherty, Seward Higby, Martin & Turnipseed, J. B. Newman, William H. Merner and C. M. Parker; at La Porte City, Hager & Blough are practicing.

FIRST TERM OF DISTRICT COURT

Thomas S. Wilson, judge of the Second Judicial District of Iowa, he living in Dubuque, appointed June 27, 1854, as the date of opening court in Black

Hawk County. This was done. A petit jury was impaneled consisting of Jesse Shimer, James Hampton, Thomas R. Points, Joseph Brown, Zimri Streeter, J. D. Dewey, William H. Virden, J. C. Hubbard and Myron Smith. No grand jury was summoned. The first case to come before the court was that of Matthew Bevard vs. John A. Dunham, attachment. In this case, D. L. Deyo appeared as attorney for the plaintiff, but it appears to have been settled and plaintiff's demand paid previous to the term of court and was ordered to be crossed off the docket. The second entry was the petition of Emeline Peterson vs. William Peterson for divorce, but the petitioner failed to appear and the suit was discontinued at her cost. The other cases entered in this term were: G. W. Burton vs. L. D. C. Maggart, D. C. Overman vs. John Brooks, J. R. Pratt vs. William True, Henry Mellin vs. Covil & Butterfield. William H. McClure, a practicing attorney from New York, was admitted to the Iowa bar. The jury was discharged and the court adjourned after having been in session one day.

The second term of the District Court was held at Cedar Falls, March 26, 1855. T. S. Wilson was the presiding judge; Martin Bailey, clerk; John Virden, sheriff; and John Randall, prosecuting attorney. At this term the grand jury was impaneled as follows: Henry Sherman, foreman, Benjamin Knapp, Pleasant Morris, E. G. Young, John Wilson, Stephen Evans, Henry Gipe, M. S. Oxley, Jesse Shimer, Michael Bunting, William Fisher, C. H. Wilson, R. P. Speer, L. L. Pease and B. F. White. S. H. Packard, Jr., and Safford W. Rawson, of the State of New York, were admitted to the Iowa bar. The grand jury failed to bring in an indictment in the case of State vs. John M. Cowen for larceny, also State vs. Charles Brooks, Jr., William Campbell, Joseph Kinsell and Preston Herrington, and defendants were discharged in all these cases. Cowen came to this county with a bunch of horses for sale, and while here, it was alleged, broke into the store of B. J. Capwell & Company and stole a shot bag filled with silver and a beaded purse with a number of bank notes. He was held to bail for the crime, deposited the amount himself, and left the county.

The first indictment brought by the grand jury was against Hamilton Acres, for seduction. However, the case was afterward dropped. Martin Bailey, clerk of the court, was appointed a general commissioner to take depositions in all cases pertaining to the business of the court, to report at next term.

The first declaration of intention to become a citizen of the United States was made by Grunder Osmon, a native of Norway, on May 31, 1855. Walter McNally entered his intentions at the same time. The first naturalization papers were issued to Andrew H. Kennedy of Scotland.

The term of court beginning in September, 1855, was held at Waterloo, the new county seat, in Capwell's Hall. The hall not being finished, the seats consisted of boards placed across barrels. William M. Newton, J. O. Williams and W. L. Christie were admitted to practice and B. E. Baker was admitted to the bar after examination by I. S. Woodward and F. H. Webster.

THE CIRCUIT COURT

The General Assembly of Iowa passed an act April 3, 1868, to establish circuit and general term courts. Each judicial district in the state was divided into two circuits and the office of circuit judge was created to be elected at the

general election in November, 1868, for a term of four years. Circuit courts were given complete power over all probate matter and all actions and proceedings in which county judges had had previous jurisdiction, and also in all appeals and writs of error from justices' courts, mayors' courts and all other inferior tribunals, either in civil or criminal cases, and concurrent jurisdiction with the District Court in foreclosures, etc. The counties of Buchanan, Black Hawk and Grundy were constituted the Second Circuit of the Ninth Judicial District; and terms were established in Black Hawk on the first Monday in February, fourth Monday in June, first Monday in October and fifth Monday in November for the year 1869. The first term of the Circuit Court in Black Hawk County was held at the courthouse February 1, 1869; present, Sylvester Bagg, judge, presiding; W. F. Brown, sheriff, and G. A. Eberhart, clerk.

The office of county judge was abolished, but that officer became ex officio county auditor. The office of auditor was provided for on April 7, 1868, it being a two-year office.

EARLY BENCH AND BAR

By H. B. Allen

In March, 1857, the writer, then about twenty-four years of age, came to Waterloo, Iowa, to remain.

At that time the Black Hawk County Bar consisted of John Randall, J. O. Williams, James S. George, W. H. Curtis, S. W. Rawson, S. P. Brainard, William N. Newton, C. D. Gray and J. E. Baker of Waterloo; W. H. McClure, S. H. Packard and A. F. Brown of Cedar Falls, and George Bishop of La Porte City.

The Third Judicial District of Iowa comprised the counties of Dubuque, Delaware, Buchanan, Black Hawk and Grundy. Hon. Thomas S. Wilson of Dubuque was judge, and Winslow T. Barker of the same place was district attorney. Hon. J. C. Hubbard was county judge, having jurisdiction of probate matters, highways and the fiscal affairs of the county. J. B. Severance, whose daughter became the wife of the late George W. Miller, was clerk of the county and District courts; B. F. Thomas was sheriff and P. E. Fowler was deputy.

At the time the courthouse, facing the Cedar River on the east side between Tenth and Eleventh streets, was in process of completion by the contractor, G. M. Tinker. The April, 1857, term of the District Court was held in Capwell's Hall on the west side of the river. The September term following was held in the new courthouse. J. B. Severance as county clerk succeeded J. H. Brooks, who, it was said, carried the county and court records and files in his hat, from which they were formally and duly transferred to their appropriate places in the new courthouse.

On my arrival in Waterloo I secured for an office the small rear room over Hammond & Leavitt's Bank, located on or near the place now occupied by the Leavitt & Johnson Trust Company. Though the youngest and newest member of the Black Hawk County Bar, I did not wait long for clients and business. There were only two terms of the District Court in each year. The length of each session depended not so much on the amount of business, as upon the condition of the roads in the spring from Dubuque where Judge Wilson lived, and the length of the prairie chicken season in the fall. The judge was a good shot and

more enjoyed the trail of his chicken dog, which always accompanied him, than he did dispensing justice. This, with the long time that elapsed between terms, tended to increase the business in the justice courts, which when the county was sparsely settled, was much greater than in after years when the population had more than doubled and the District Court sessions were held three and four times a year.

In April or May, 1857, Sylvester Bagg of Elyria, Ohio, came to Waterloo to engage in the practice of law. He brought with him his family, his pet horse, "Old Pete," a large and valuable law library, office furniture, an enviable reputation as a successful lawyer, a character for sterling integrity, and a fund of anecdotes, and was also possessed of an attractive presence and social affability. Soon thereafter the partnership of Bagg & Allen was formed for the practice of the law, and on the 1st of July, 1857, under the firm name of Bagg & Allen, the partners began business. Their office was over Raymond Bros.' grocery store in the Elwell building on the corner of Fourth and Commercial streets. The partnership lasted for about ten years, three years of which, from the spring of 1863 to that of 1866, Mr. Bagg spent in the Civil war as post quartermaster with headquarters at Sioux City, Iowa.

During these ten years there were but comparatively few accessions to the bar membership. John Randall, Newton & Brainard, Gray & Baker, S. W. Rawson and A. F. Brown were among the number that sought elsewhere more profitable and inviting fields. It was said that J. O. Williams joined the ranks of the Confederate army and died on one of its battlefields.

Col. I. M. Preston of Linn County, Winslow T. Barker and B. W. Poor of Dubuque might be properly considered members of the Black Hawk County Bar at this time, as they attended the court sessions regularly and took part in the trial of many important cases, chiefly as assistants to the various local members of the bar.

At Cedar Falls, J. B. Powers, H. C. Hemenway, J. J. Tolerton, Judge Chapman and the verbose and explosive Darius Allen, and at Waterloo, Lewis Lichty, G. W. Howard, Truman L. Bowman, Mr. Holman, Orrin Miller, O. C. Miller and H. H. Bezold were added to the bar membership.

Of the law students who were admitted to the bar of Black Hawk County during this time, C. P. Goodwin, Cyrus Watts and Albert Trask soon left Waterloo to seek other fields of usefulness. O. C. Miller remained to become a member of the firm of Bagg, Allen & Miller, Carl F. Couch to become a partner of the firm of Boies, Allen & Couch and H. H. Bezold to "go it alone."

Early in the spring of 1867, the firm of Bagg, Allen & Miller dissolved, H. B. Allen withdrawing therefrom and leaving the firm of Bagg & Miller to continue the business, they retaining the office in the Buechley Block on the corner of Bridge and Commercial streets to which H. B. Allen had removed when Mr. Bagg left for the army in 1863.

Some time after the dissolution of the firm of Bagg, Allen & Miller, Horace Boies of Buffalo, New York, came to Waterloo to engage in the practice, and formed a partnership with H. B. Allen under the name of Boies & Allen. Boies & Allen continued the practice of law together for about ten years, with what success the records of the courts of Black Hawk County and five or six of the surrounding counties will show. During this period of ten years the bar was

reenforced by the addition of Gen. M. M. Trumbull, Charles W. Mullan, J. C. Elwell, Cato Sells, Lore Alford, George Ordway, Orrin Miller, J. H. Preston, H. H. Bezold, J. L. Husted and C. F. Couch, who was a student with H. B. Allen when the firm of Boies & Allen was formed, and also by Buren Sherman of La Porte City.

Among the lawyers and firms that during this ten-year period were prominent at the bar in point of successful and extensive practice were Powers & Hemenway, Preston & Miller, Charles W. Mullan, Lore Alford and Boies, Allen & Couch.

In the fall of 1876, on account of failing health, H. B. Allen dropped out of the firm of Boies, Allen & Couch and the practice of law altogether, and thereafter engaged in less congenial and enticing, if not less profitable pursuits.

With the history of the Black Hawk County Bar from the end of this period up to the present time, its growth in membership, the names of the gentlemen who compose it, its high character, reputation and achievements, I am not so familiar. That will form an interesting and instructive chapter by itself and I leave this pleasant task to someone more competent to perform it.

I will say, however, that from the time of my first knowledge of it, down to the present time, the Black Hawk County Bar as a whole has enjoyed the reputation of being one of the most able, honorable and successful in Iowa. This fact is attested by the number and character of its membership that have been called to high and important official and business positions in the state.

Horace Boies enjoys the deserved reputation of being one of the ablest and most satisfactory governors the State of Iowa has ever had. Buren Sherman occupied with credit the positions of auditor and governor of the state. Charles W. Mullan discharged creditably and acceptably the duties of the high and important office of attorney-general and Gen. M. M. Trumbull and J. B. Powers those of district attorney for the Third Judicial District of Iowa.

Cato Sells was appointed United States district attorney for the Northern District of Iowa under the administration of Grover Cleveland and is now United States commissioner of Indian affairs. Charles E. Pickett ably represented his Congressional District in the National Congress. Lore Alford and Guy R. Feely occupied with dignity and satisfaction the speaker's chair in the lower branch of the State Legislature.

Of the members of the Black Hawk County Bar who have honorably and impartially discharged the duties of district judge are Sylvester Bagg, Carlton F. Couch, James L. Husted, James H. Preston, Charles W. Mullan, Joe C. Elwell and Franklin C. Platt. H. B. Boies has recently been elected to that high office in the Ninth Judicial District.

O. C. Miller for many years after the dissolution of the firm of Miller & Preston was district attorney, embracing several counties in the central portion of the state, for the Burlington, Cedar Rapids & Northern and the Chicago Great Western Railroad companies, and as such acquired not only an enviable distinction as an able railroad lawyer, but a competence upon which he is able to retire and enjoy for the balance of his life the luxuries which the semi-tropic climate of Southern California affords.

In closing I cannot refrain from paying a deserved tribute to the virtues and memory of one of the brightest members of the Black Hawk County Bar,

the late E. L. Boies, deceased. In knowledge of law he stood second to no one in the state. Always courteous and affable to his associates, forcible, frank and honest in his address to the court, logical and convincing in his pleas to the jury, he won the respect, admiration and favor of all. In the presentation of his arguments to the Supreme Court of the state, his familiarity with the law and the facts, his deliberate and masterly arraignment of them, no less than his forensic eloquence, drew from the members of that high tribunal the heartiest meed of praise. Admired and beloved by everyone who knew him, his untimely death is deeply deplored by bench and bar alike.

CHAPTER XVI

INDUSTRIES

WATERLOO'S PIONEER MANUFACTURER

For many years, in fact from earliest Waterloo down through the years, one of the most active and prominent of our business men has been George P. Beck, Sr. The story of his experiences in Waterloo since he first appeared in the village in June, 1856, has been one of the most varied character. It is a story of trials and struggles; of victories won to be reduced to little good by subsequent misfortunes; perseverance undaunted and pluck which never gave way to despair, and of final triumphs which make his closing years of life on earth peaceful and happy.

George P. Beck was born in Bavaria on January 20, 1833; landed in Baltimore June 7, 1833. His father, Michael Beck, built the first canal in the United States, being the sub-contractor. It was the James River canal in Virginia. He made money and in 1837 went to Salina, Ohio, and built the reservoir five miles wide and fifteen miles long. This contract was completed in 1840, when he went on a farm, remaining until 1844, when he removed to Dayton, Ohio. George P. Beck was with him all of the time, but regards Dayton as his old home, as he was old enough at that time to form friendships and the strong links which bind the past to the present. He came from Dayton to Waterloo in 1856.

On his arrival here in June he went to work for Hosford & Miller in their sawmill, where he worked three years. He then bought out a man named Pickett, who was in company with Detlef Kruse in the boot and shoe business. He was with Mr. Kruse for several years under the firm name of Beck & Kruse. They made money and at the time of dissolving partnership they divided equally the profits, \$13,000. They thought they had done well. But while in the boot and shoe business, Mr. Beck continued to work in the same mill and other mills, practically on the same ground, until 1897. M. H. Moore had bought out Hosford & Miller's mill business and Mr. Beck, when he quit boots and shoes, bought out Mr. Moore. He associated with him Henry and John Nauman and opened the mill as a sash and door factory under the firm name of Beck, Nauman & Bros. in December, 1864. The business was fairly started in 1864, but they had a rushing business in 1865, and in that year they bought the lumber yard of Henry Goodhue.

He continued in the sash, door and lumber business, but in 1867 bought an interest in the woolen mill which was run by Blasburg & Otter, Mr. Beck buying out Otter. The Blasburg firm had been running business principally on a small scale, doing carding most of the time. The new firm had larger ideas which they

were encouraged in by the sheep industry and the woolen mill craze, upon which people at that time were wild, to enter largely into the manufacture of woolen goods. As a preparation for this they built a four-story building and equipped it with \$18,000 worth of mahinery, the whole costing them about \$30,000. He was in this about four years, of which the last two years it was just barely kept running in hopes of selling.

In this firm Mr. Beck represented really the whole firm. While running the woolen mill their other business, the sash and door trade, was making great money. It was equal in profits to the losses of the woolen mill. The losses through the woolen mill enterprise were \$64,800.

On March 4, 1883, the Daniel-Nauman Company was formed, Mr. Beck being the company part of it. The new firm lost money during the first year, one loss being the destruction of the Commercial College Building, for which they were contractors, by a wind storm which struck it when up and ready for the brick veneer. The furniture store and warehouse was destroyed by fire on January 6, 1884, loss \$22,000. The old mill on the dam, used at the time as a mattress factory, was destroyed by fire a few days later. On June 2, 1898, they had their great fire, when the whole factory plant was destroyed. The loss was \$40,000. On all of these losses there was but \$18,000 insurance. But the spirit of the firm and Mr. Beck was not broken and again they tried their venture and were successful.

Mr. Beck is now living in retirement in Waterloo. He was married in 1853 to Albertina Shuler. Nine children have blessed the union. In speaking of his life, Mr. Beck says:

"The first big thing the year I came here was the Fourth of July celebration in 1856, held back of Charles Mullan's house. It was said that every house and cabin in the county was empty that day and all of the people were here. This could not exactly be true, for there were a few left in Cedar Falls. But you ought to have seen the picnic dinner we had. Everybody brought a basket filled, some bushel baskets. There were roasts of beef, piles of chicken, including prairie chickens and turkeys, stacks of pies, cakes and bread. There must have been nearly five hundred people present. The Declaration of Independence was read and there were toasts, responses and speeches and, in all, such a celebration as is seldom witnessed.

"One of the most exciting events of 1856 resulted from the county seat fight. We all felt good here over the result of the election, which determined Waterloo as the winner. But gall and wormwood would have been sweet as honey compared to this dose to Cedar Falls. Our up-river friends were in a state of chronic excitement from the time the election was called until the records were finally delivered in Waterloo. It looked sometimes as if they would have to be taken by force and all of our young men were ready for the fun. But they submitted to the decision of the court and all trouble was averted.

"There were a great many strangers in town, here to look up investments or locations. They were continually coming and going and gave a lively appearance to Waterloo. I cannot recall a serious incident during the year, but memory dwells fondly on the jolly times which the boys had. An ox roast on the east side, not far from where the ice houses now stand, was the central attraction of the Fourth of July celebration in 1857. But there was an abundance to eat

without the ox. In 1858 there were many exciting incidents connected with the high water. It was a year of flood. If I remember correctly, the first flood occurred in January following a thaw, the heavy snow melting added to the rains created a lively state of affairs. Then there was a freeze-up and a subsequent thaw, in April, I believe. The snow was deep and the rain fell in torrents. In June there was another flood, but July capped the climax. Water almost covered the face of the earth. There were a great many exciting incidents during the high water period and there was no lack of amusing ones. I cannot remember the particulars of any except the sad drowning of two young ladies which has often been described.

"The getting of the bridge excited much comment in 1859. We thought as much of it as the people do today of the Melan Arch bridge recently completed.

"The year 1859 was fair for business and the people felt good and showed it by the number and varieties of the parties and other forms of amusement. There was a New England festival, a New York festival, an Ohio festival, a German festival and many parties of less pretensions sandwiched between. Festival should always be read dance. The German festival was held in Capwell's Hall. They had the greatest time in the history of the town. Of all the men present at this festival, I alone remain. It would surprise people of this day who hold their big functions on a very light diet to have witnessed how solid the comfort was at the festival table of 1859. Tables were loaded with the best of everything eatable from meats down to delicacies.

"The most exciting time in the history of Waterloo was along in the early '60s, when recruiting for the army was the chief business of the people. I sometimes try to tell how it was and find that my listeners are incredulous, so I stop short. Think of three years of the tensest excitement. Always waiting for news from the front and glorifying at every victory. Other excitements pale before that.

"I do not remember of any excitement over a crime committed in the city earlier than late in the '70s. There were offenses of an ordinary nature committed, but none of a really exciting character."

THE GROWTH OF INDUSTRY

The growth of the industries in Waterloo during the last decade has been nothing short of phenomenal. The influence of this beautiful city on the banks of the Cedar reaches far into the surrounding states, and is by no means confined to the Mississippi Valley. It is the fastest growing city in the Middle West and, for its size, no city in the United States can show more brilliant record. It is typically a manufacturing city in the heart of a rich agricultural region and is a good city to become identified with, either in its business, its industries or as a workman in its hundreds of institutions of labor. The three big trunk line railways, the Rock Island, Chicago Great Western and the Illinois Central, together with the Waterloo, Cedar Falls & Northern Interurban, which latter affords connection with the Chicago & Northwestern and the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul railways, go far to encourage the growth of the business and manufacturing interests. The ideal combination of location, ample capital and transportation is the secret of Waterloo's rise.

There are at present in the city over one hundred and fifty-one manufacturing establishments, employing from two to eight hundred men each. The chief article made in Waterloo, the product which has practically built up the largest factories, is agricultural and farm machinery. This is the "heavy" end of the manufacturing interests. Manure spreaders, wagons, cream separators, gasoline engines, water tanks, corn drills, cream vats, cream storage coolers, creamery tinware, egg cases and other supplies, farm tools, feed grinders, feed cookers, silos, gas machines, steel tanks, harness and harness supplies, harrows and harrow carts, horse collars, milking machines, pumping outfits, steel culverts, threshing engines and wagon box manure spreaders are a few of the many articles manufactured for farm purposes. The chief manufacturing concerns manufacturing this class of goods are: The William Galloway Company, Iowa Dairy Separator Company, Litchfield Manufacturing Company, Iowa Gasoline Engine Company, Iowa Tank and Silo Company, Waterloo Gasoline Engine Company, Waterloo Tank and Silo Company.

The more important other articles made in the city, and which list will give some idea of the great variety of produce turned out, follow: Advertising novelties, all kinds of strap work, all kinds of gray iron castings, all kinds of brass and copper castings, aprons, art catalogs, automobiles, automobile forgings, auto trailers, awnings, baking powder, bank fixtures, blank books, boilers, boiler grates, bracelets, brackets, bread, breakfast bacon, brooches, brooms, buckwheat flour, buffets, builders' hoists, butcher supplies, calendars, candies, canvas goods, carpets, carved ornaments, car forgings, carbonated mineral water, carpenters' aprons, carriage forgings, caskets and burial boxes, cement coated nails, cement building blocks, cement brick machinery, cement brick and tile cars, cement tile machinery, cement drain tile machinery, chairs, charms, charging elevators, chemical compounds, chicken coops, church furniture, cider, cigars, clothing cabinets, coal chutes, colonnades, columns, concrete sills, concrete lintels, concrete porch blocks and trimmings, concrete mixers, concrete block machines, concrete sills, caps and moulds, conductor pipes, conveyors, cooling rooms, coppers, corrugated cushions for egg cases, cornices, cupboards, desks, disinfectants, disinfecting machines, door frames, doors, dressing sacques, drip fluids, egg case fillers, elastic paints, emblem goods, engravings, excelsior, factory trucks, fire doors, fire shutters, floor, wall, hot and cold air registers, fly chasers, fly nets, fountain pens, furnace pipes and furnaces, fittings, garbage and ash cans, gasoline accessories, gasoline tanks, gloves, graham flour, granite brick, greases, hand loaders, hollow concrete building tile, horse collar pads, house awnings, house dresses, ice cream, ice cream cabinets, inks, interior finish, iron hitching posts and weights, jewelers' fixtures, jewelry, kimonos, lard, litter carriers, loose leaf devices, meat racks, meat blocks, metal roofing and siding, milk cans, mittens, models and patterns, mouldings, oil, gas and well drilling machines, patent wheat flour, pen clips, petticoats, pins, pickled pork, post mauls, porch swings, portable elevators, poultry chasers, pulpits, pump jacks, ranges, rings, refrigerators, revolving sand screens, roasted coffees, rugs, rye flour, salt cured meats, sash, weights, screen doors and windows, seats, sewer castings, show cases, sideboards, saddles, skylights, sleigh shoes, smoke stacks, smoke rooms, smoked hams, soda fountains, soft drinks, stack covers, stairs, stationary and portable wood sawing outfits, steel ceilings, steel boilers for power and heating purposes, stock dips, store fixtures, studs,

stoves, stump pullers, sulkies, summer sausage, sweeping machines, tables, tank heaters, team and buggy harness, tents, tile and culvert elevators, tools, vertical and horizontal gasoline engines, stationary and portable, wagons, wagon covers, wagon end gates, water pails, Waterloo frankfurters, well casings, wood preservatives, wrappers.

Following is a list of the more important factories now operating in Waterloo: The Iowa Dairy Separator Company, the Black Hawk Coffee and Spice Company, the Creamery Package Company, Iowa Skirt Manufacturing Company, Chamberlain Machine Works, Iowa Telephone Company, City Waterworks, Waterloo Saddlery Company, Crystal Ice and Fuel Company, Waterloo Glove Company, the Courier and Reporter, the Times-Tribune, the Allen Printing Company, Corn Belt Telephone Company, Sibert & Son, Waterloo Cement Block Company, Waterloo Chemical Works, J. H. Goswiller Cigar Factory, W. A. Welty Fountain Pens, Waterloo Artificial Ice Company, Waterloo Skirt and Garment Company, Waterloo Tank and Silo Company, Waterloo Sash and Fixture Company, Fisher Tent and Awning Company, B. F. Lichty Sons, sheet metal; Waterloo Auto Top Company, Waterloo Produce Company, Waterloo Ice Cream Company, Ideal Epworth Acetylene Company, Bovee Grinder and Furnace Company, Waterloo Brass Foundry, Waterloo Granite Brick Company, Waterloo Manufacturing Company, sheet steel goods; Sindlinger Sanitary Dairy Company, Waterloo Engraving and Service Company, Waterloo and Cedar Falls Union Mill Company, Western Harness and Supply Company, Herrick Manufacturing Company, refrigerators; Iowa Stove and Range Company, Waterloo Cleaning and Dye Works, Litchfield Manufacturing Company, Waterloo Casket Company, Iowa Gasoline Company, S. E. Jerald Sulky Company, Black Hawk Tent and Awning Company, Illinois Central Machine Shops, Interurban Shops, Matt. Parrott & Sons Company, Waterloo Cement Machinery Company, Iowa Tank and Silo Company, Waterloo Gasoline Engine Company, Nauman Company, Iowa Dairy Separator Company, William Galloway Company, Kelly Manufacturing Company, Swift Manufacturing Company, Dart Manufacturing Company, Iowa Brass Foundry, Rath Packing Company, Citizens Sash and Fixture Company, Waterloo Register Company, Waterloo Beaver Rug Company, Ferguson Manufacturing Company, Concrete Stone Company, Cement Tile Machine Company, Waterloo Steam Boiler Works, Waterloo Cement Block Company, Waterloo Iron Works, Waterloo Canning Company, Citizens Gas and Electric Company, Waterloo Sash and Fixture Works, Waterloo Varnish Manufacturing Company, Star Foundry, and also Armstrong Manufacturing Company, Hawkeye Manufacturing Company, Central Ledger Company, and Corn Belt Telephone Company.

At the present time Waterloo manufactures one-fifth of the gasoline engines made in the United States. In 1913 there were 250,000 engines made in the country and Waterloo manufactured 50,000.

WHOLESALE

Keeping pace with the growth of the City of Waterloo and its industries, the wholesaling business of the city has progressed remarkably in the last few years. In the last year the wholesaling amounted to \$8,000,000. A peculiar condition exists at the present time, in that the tonnage has increased while

the amount of money has practically remained stationary. The decrease in prices has caused this condition. There are no larger losses than heretofore, but the book accounts are larger, due to the inclination of the farmers to hold their crops and livestock for higher prices and to use their credit with the merchants as much as possible.

Notwithstanding this state of affairs, Waterloo has held up well in wholesaling, as compared with the rest of the state. The volume of business has been sustained throughout and the territory extended all over this state and in the surrounding states with the exception of Illinois. It is said that wholesaling business cannot be extended east until the western coast is reached and then the work has to be pushed eastward. Three years ago there were 80,000 cars of goods shipped out of and into Waterloo. This number has had a slight increase every year since that time. There are numerous varieties of products included in the wholesaling business of Waterloo, but there is room for many more, which will undoubtedly be added within the next few years.

Among the more prominent wholesaling companies of Waterloo are: The Smith, Lichty & Hillman Company, the Black Hawk Coffee and Spice Company, Rath Packing Company, The Fowler Company, Central Supply Company, Waterloo Manufacturing Company, Cutler Hardware Company, the Waterloo Fruit and Commission Company, the Creamery Package Company, Waterloo Saddlery Company, the Waterloo Candy Company and the Black Hawk Fruit and Commission Company.

CHAPTER XVII

THE MEDICAL PROFESSION

There is no profession, no trade, no enterprise, which did not have a beginning in darkness; there is no effort to which the forces and energies of mankind have been directed but that did not first combat the obscurity of ignorance, pardonable ignorance, it is true.

In this enlightened age of medical science one regards the early doctor as a person who had little knowledge of the profession, one who applied the home remedies of calomel, castor oil and blue pill with the abandon of a solicitous grandmother and one who wielded the lancet with artistic indiscrimination. However one regards the early physician, there must be taken into account the times in which he worked, in other words the scant knowledge of medicine and surgery which then existed in the world. Secondly, there was the physical conditions under which the first doctors worked. Thirdly, there was distinct character of disease among the early settlers, and lastly, the remedies with which the doctor had to work were scarce and many times not the best antidote for the ailment.

In the matter of world knowledge of medicine at that time it can safely be said that little or nothing was known in comparison with the present status of the science. In fact, medicine has made more rapid strides in the past decade than in the past century. In the early days of this state and county the doctors had strong faith in the use of the lancet, believing that by letting a copious amount of blood from the patient, the object of which was to destroy the tenement of the disease, a cure might be obtained. Then there was the Spanish fly blister, which was applied for all sorts of ills; there were calomel and blue pills as the universal internal remedies. During the convalescent period of the patient, if such a period were ever reached, gamboge, castor oil and senna were administered in generous portions to work out of the system the effects of the first course of treatment.

It would be difficult to describe in limited space just how far the step has been taken from these early theories to the present day theories. A glance at the daily newspapers and magazines will invariably prove by concrete instance the wonderful cures being effected today, both in medicine and surgery. Operations upon the heart, upon the brain, upon the other delicate and vital organs of the body have become of daily occurrence, whereas a quarter century ago they would have been ridiculed. The day of serums has arrived and the disease is thus throttled in its inception. The present day doctor is a man of thought and initiative, striving only to assist nature.

The physical conditions under which the early doctor worked is another point in his favor. There were no roads, bridges and in many places not a marked path of travel. His trips were made on horseback through intense blizzards, soaking rains, bitter cold and in the face of the high winds which swept across the prairie. Ofttimes he slept in his saddle on his midnight jaunt to the home of the stricken family miles away. In reward for this tortuous service he received a very meagre fee and the fact is known today that in the majority of cases he received nothing, for the settlers as a class were too poor to pay for his aid. Then again, he received his fee in potatoes, apples, flour or whatever commodity the settler could best give him. These facts have placed the early doctor on the pedestal of fame, for it is upon his sturdiness and vitality that the whole medical profession is built.

The diseases common to the early settlers were distinctive. The rough life they led and the exposures they endured did not permit entrance to the many ills and pains attendant upon civilization and large cities. Fevers and ague, with an occasional stomach ache, were the prevailing ills they bore. Accidents there were which required the use of splints of wood and bandages and, also, the early doctor needed a knowledge of obstetrics, although the latter was not invariably called into use. The hardy pioneer mother often endured the birth of her child without medical assistance. When sickness came to the family these Spartan mothers did not always summon the doctor, for he might have been miles away on some other call. A generous stock of simple remedies was in every cabin and these were used, and if it were nothing more than a cold among the children the application of hot lard and bacon rind and the internal use of quinine and onion juice completed the treatment.

FIRST DOCTORS IN BLACK HAWK COUNTY

The first doctor to locate in Waterloo was Doctor McKinley. He came about the year 1853, but very little record has been left of him or of any other doctor who settled here in the early days. Edward Lichty, G. G. Bickley, O. Peabody, D. W., D. F. and Henry Crouse, Florence S. Gleason, P. J. Barber, W. O. Richards, A. Middleditch, Willard Eddy, J. H. Crippen, O. S. Knox, J. M. Ball, H. W. Brown, S. B. Williams, B. Banton were other early physicians.

The first physician upon the ground at Cedar Falls was Dr. J. S. Keller in 1846. Drs. S. N. Pierce and Kerr were others.

The first physician at La Porte City was Dr. Jesse Wasson, the founder of the town. His history is fully given in the sketch of La Porte City.

BLACK HAWK COUNTY MEDICAL ASSOCIATION

This society was organized August 4, 1876. The charter members were: J. M. Ball, S. W. Pierce, D. W. Crouse, S. Vandervart, D. B. Colcord, William Robinson, O. S. Knox, J. M. Lanning, J. J. Wasson, H. W. Brown, D. W. Crouse, W. Eddy, G. J. Mack. The first officers were: J. M. Ball, president; S. N. Pierce, vice president; J. M. Lanning, secretary and treasurer; Drs. Ball, Pierce and Crouse, board of censors. The membership now is the same as the Waterloo Medical Society, with the following additions: Cedar Falls, F. H. Cutler, A. S.

Hanson, George E. Hearst, W. L. Hearst, C. W. Knickerbocker, Ida M. Rhoades, Lillie A. Arnett, F. M. Mead, W. G. Mullarky, George P. Peebles, J. S. Stevens, F. L. Vanderveer, J. H. Van Dyke, Palmer M. Fenger; La Porte City, R. B. Fields and Doctor Alt; Gilbertville, R. W. Allen; Dunkerton, Doctor Buckmaster; Hudson, E. C. McMillan, R. H. Pyles.

WATERLOO MEDICAL SOCIETY

This society came into existence in 1900 and was fostered by the various doctors residing in Waterloo. The first president was D. W. Crouse; vice president, H. W. Brown; secretary, J. E. O'Keefe; treasurer, G. H. Sumner. The association meets every two weeks in the Y. M. C. A. Building. The following are members at present: Drs. E. T. Alford, J. R. Allen, G. J. Bennett, C. C. Bickley, Cecil Bickley, G. G. Bickley, W. H. Bickley, W. M. Blowers, J. E. Brinkman, Harry Brown, G. Hardy Clark, Margaret Clark, E. I. Dunkelberg, R. A. Dunkelberg, B. C. Everall, E. B. Hadley, F. T. Hartman, D. C. Huntoon, E. T. Jaynes, E. H. Knittle, E. E. Magee, J. G. McAlvin, T. U. McManus, G. M. Nesbit, R. J. Nestor, J. E. O'Keefe, F. W. Porterfield, F. W. Powers, J. E. Ridenour, E. L. Rohlf, F. C. Sage, E. R. Shannon, H. W. Sigworth, W. B. Small, E. F. Stevenson, J. R. Thompson, T. F. Thornton, C. A. Waterbury, Judson Laughlin, I. S. Buzard, S. D. Smith, E. M. Gaige, A. A. Hoffman, R. E. Russell, J. A. Farnham.

CHAPTER XVIII

ANIMAL HUSBANDRY AND CATTLE AND DAIRY INDUSTRY

The City of Waterloo is the Mecca of the West in the cattle and dairy industry of the United States. In the whole Mississippi Valley, and in fact in the entire country, Waterloo is a recognized leader in anything which pertains to stock, particularly dairy cattle and their products.

The development has been reached only in recent years, due to the influence of enterprising breeders located here. Because of the various influences, the Iowa State Dairy Association succeeded in securing an appropriation of \$10,000 from the State Legislature in 1907. Two years later \$7,500 was received from the Legislature. These appropriations made it possible for the organizations to begin an active campaign among the farmers of the state for the importation and care of dairy cattle. Prof. Hugh Van Pelt was chosen state dairy expert and because Waterloo was located in the dairy center of the state the offices of the association were located here.

The Kimball Dairy Farmer generously offered the association quarters in its handsome building. The location of the quarters of the State Dairymen's Association also proved beneficial to the dairy interests of Waterloo and vicinity. Among the other attractions was organized the Iowa State Cow Culture Club, with headquarters in the city. The organization had for its purpose the assisting and encouraging of small dairymen. Prizes were offered by the different associations for the best cattle, methods and the quality of dairy products. Every farmer was eligible to the different contests of this nature and consequently a large amount of interest was stimulated in the county.

DAIRY CATTLE CONGRESS

In 1909 the Iowa State Dairy Association decided that a dairy show would prove of large benefit to the farmers and breeders of the state. This idea was abetted by many Waterloo citizens. The advantage of such exhibitions in the larger cities in stimulating interest in this profitable branch of farming appealed to the Waterloo men and they spent time, money, brain power and energy in putting on the first show in 1910 at Chautauqua Park. The location of the show was fixed at Waterloo because of the numerous advantages of being situated in the dairy center of the state, as well as being in sympathetic touch with the citizens. From the first the idea was to make the show worth while, to eliminate the tinsel and carnival features common at many of the agricultural meetings, to bring in for exhibition the cream of the dairy cattle of the United States and Canada, to display the products of the creamery, agricultural imple-

ments, and other articles allied with the dairying and farming interests. Prominent among the early workers for this exhibition might be mentioned: John Andrews, W. W. Marsh, Hugh G. Van Pelt, E. R. Shoemaker, William Galloway and H. E. Kiester.

The first show was a great success, the exhibits being held in the Coliseum at Chautauqua Park.

In the spring of 1911, when the state association board met to decide on a location for the second year, it was confronted with offers from various cities and towns. Again the offer made by Waterloo was much superior and was accepted. Also, in 1911, a movement was put on foot to establish the Cattle Congress on an enduring business basis. Late in the year articles of incorporation were prepared and filed with the county recorder. The object was set forth as follows: To conduct an annual exhibition of dairy cattle, dairy supplies and farm implements, and to promote the dairy interests in general. The corporation began business October 16, 1911, with an authorized capital stock of \$25,000, divided into shares of \$10 each. The first board of directors consisted of W. W. Marsh, John Andrews, E. R. Shoemaker, C. V. Simmons, G. E. Lichty, James Black, L. S. Cass, W. R. Law, Paul Davis, William Galloway and H. E. Kiester.

The show was shortly afterward located permanently at Waterloo and a tract of ground was bought adjacent to Electric Park. On this land large, commodious buildings were constructed to house the exhibition. The site is accessible from the street cars and to automobilists, being located on the Cedar Falls road. There are ample display grounds for agricultural exhibitors and a big exposition hall. Each year the exhibits are becoming larger and the attending crowds vaster. The show is looked upon by dairy and creamery men throughout the United States as one of the most, if not the most, important of its kind in existence. In the last show there were prize herds entered from Indiana, Wisconsin, Kentucky, Illinois, Ontario, Connecticut, Arizona, New York, Minnesota, Pennsylvania and Iowa. The butter contest and exhibit is becoming a very important feature.

Two years ago the Cattle Congress was capitalized for \$50,000, most of the stock being subscribed. The present officers are: President, J. R. Vaughan; secretary and manager, H. G. Van Pelt; treasurer, Fred Stewart; directors, J. C. Koeneke, J. R. Vaughan, Ben Lichty, H. G. Van Pelt, Harry Kiester, W. R. Law, Fred Stewart.

HISTORY OF BREEDS

The domestic cattle of the world are probably descended from one parent stock, but variation began at a very early period. Through ancient sculptures and other records cattle can be traced back at least four thousand years, and the best evidence shows that animals of different types were then known. In various parts of the world there are now cattle so distinct in their characteristics as to justify the claim to be regarded as breeds and these breeds exceed one hundred in number.

The different breeds of cattle to be found in the United States all came from Great Britain and the western portions of Europe and it is not at all unlikely that

they have a common origin in the wild cattle which existed in the ancient forests of Europe. These were described by Julius Caesar, Pliny and other Latin writers almost two thousand years ago. They were also mentioned frequently in the chronicles of the Middle Ages. In the early history of these cattle natural causes tended to divide them into two general classes; first, those adapted to the more mountainous and less fertile districts of the country, and, second, those of the plains and richer regions. The former, owing to the greater scarcity of food and more difficulty in obtaining it, were smaller, more rugged and rougher in type than the better-fed animals of the latter class. Later, breeding and artificial conditions, together with natural causes, resulted in additional variations in cattle and led to the distinctions which became fixed in different breeds. The chief characteristics resulting from man's interference and control were to be first seen, on the one hand, in a tendency of the animals to mature at an early age and easily lay on flesh and fat, and, on the other hand, in prolonging the natural period of milk flow and increasing the milk product much beyond the needs of the calf.

At the present time each of the various recognized breeds of domestic cattle may be satisfactorily placed in one of two great classes designated, respectively, as beef cattle and dairy cattle.

AYRSHIRES

The County of Ayrshire, in the southwest part of Scotland, stretches for eighty miles along the lower portion of the River Clyde and the Irish Sea. The surface is undulating in large part, with moory hills, much woodland, and a climate moist and rather windy, although not severe. It is a region of moderate fertility, with natural pasturage so distributed that grazing animals must travel long distances in a day to satisfy their hunger.

In this County Ayrshire cattle were brought into their present fixed form. The breed is among the youngest of well established type. The Ayrshire breed has been built up in the last century by the liberal use of blood from the cattle of England, Holland and the Channel Islands. The breed bears strong resemblance to the Jersey in certain features; and in form, color and horn it resembles the wild white cattle of Chillingham Park.

The first Ayrshires in America were brought to New York in 1822. They were imported into New England in 1830 and into Canada in 1837.

Ayrshires are of medium size among dairy cattle. The bulls attain a weight of 1,400 to 1,800 pounds at maturity, sometimes being larger. The cows weigh 900 to 1,100 pounds in a well maintained herd. They are short legged, fine boned and very active. The general form is of the wedge shape, regarded as typical of dairy cows of quality. The prevailing color of the body is red and white, variously proportioned, in spots, not mixed. The Ayrshire is a large and persistent milker. A yield of 5,500 pounds a year, as an average for a working herd in good hands, is depended upon and often realized. The milk of the breed is not exceptionally rich but somewhat above the average.

BROWN SWISS

Switzerland has been famous as a dairying country for some centuries. It is especially noted for cheese and it is said that seventeen different kinds are regularly exported to other countries.

The Brown Swiss is a breed better known in the United States. It is also called Brown Switzer, but more properly Brown Schwyzer, from the Canton Schwyz, where the breed originated. The first pure bred animals of this type brought to the United States comprised one bull and seven heifers imported to Massachusetts in the fall of 1869.

The Brown Swiss may be placed in the second class as to size among the distinctly dairy breeds. They are substantial, fleshy, and well proportioned, with very straight, broad back, heavy legs and neck. Although generally described as being brown in color, the brown runs through various shades and often into a mouse color and sometimes a brownish dun. Developed as a dairy breed primarily, Brown Swiss cows yield a generous flow of milk.

GUERNSEYS

The Island of Guernsey is the second in size of the Channel Islands and lies farthest to the west in this group. There are only about five thousand cattle owned upon this island, but by a long continued policy of excluding all live cattle from within its limits the stock of this island has been built up into a distinct breed. The origin and history of Jersey and Guernsey cattle are practically the same, but in the development of the latter more characteristics of the parent stock of Normandy, France, have been retained. At present, however, Guernseys can be better compared to Jerseys than to any other breed.

It is difficult to say when the Guernsey cattle began to come to the United States, but a few are known to have been owned near Philadelphia prior to 1850. In America, as in England, all Channel Island cattle imported were long called Alderneys irrespective of the island from which they came. But between 1870 and 1875 the Guernsey here became recognized as a breed.

Guernseys are a size larger than Jerseys, stronger boned, and a little coarser. They are claimed to be hardier and larger milkers but both these points are disputed. They are generally very handsome and attractive cows. They are light in color, yellow and orange predominating, with considerable white, usually in large patches on the body and on the legs.

The cows of this breed produce liberal quantities of milk and it is of uncommon richness in butter fat and in natural color.

HOLSTEIN-FRIESIANS

The strongly marked black and white cattle of North Holland and Friesland constitute one of the very oldest and most notable of the dairy herds. The historians of this breed claim that it can be traced back for more than 2,000 years. Tradition has it that two ancient tribes located upon the shores of the North Sea before the beginning of the Christian era; one possessed a race of cattle pure white and the other a kind all black. Men and cattle then became amal-

gamated, forming the people and herds that for centuries have occupied that region. These cattle have been known by several different names in both Europe and America. Holland cattle, North Hollanders, Dutch cattle, Holsteins, Dutch Friesians, Netherland cattle and Holstein-Friesians are all the same cattle.

The large frame, strong bone, abundance of flesh, silken coat, extreme docility and enormous milk yield of the Holstein-Friesians result from the rich and luxuriant herbage of the very fertile and moist reclaimed lands upon which the breed had been perfected. The early Dutch families took as much care of their cattle as they did of their children, hence the development of the breed.

Winthrop W. Chenery of Massachusetts made the first importations of this breed between the years 1857 and 1862.

The striking features in the appearance of this breed are the color markings of black and white and the large size of the animals of both sexes. The shining jet black contrasts vividly with the pure white, the fine, silky hair being upon a soft and mellow skin of medium thickness. In some animals the black predominates and in others the white. In size the Holsteins are the largest of any cattle breed. These large cattle produce milk in proportion to their size, being known as enormous milkers.

JERSEYS

The Island of Jersey, among the Channel Islands, is the home of the Jersey cattle.

A few Jersey cattle, then known as Alderneys, were brought to the United States prior to 1840, but importations did not become active until after the middle of the century. Connecticut, Massachusetts and New Jersey led in introducing this breed to America and from 1860 to 1890 importations were very numerous.

Jerseys are the smallest in average size of the noted dairy breeds, but the average weight of the cattle in America is considerably more than in their native home. In color this breed varies more than any other. For a time there was a craze for "solid colored" animals in this country and many persons have the idea that no pure Jersey has any white upon it. This is entirely erroneous. There are pure registered Jerseys of all shades of brown to deep black and of various shades of yellow, fawn and tan colors to a creamy white; also mouse color or squirrel gray, some light red and a few brindle. Bulls range much darker in color than the cows. For scores of years Jerseys have been bred almost exclusively for butter.

The following tables will be interesting to the one following the dairy industry as a profession, and may prove of benefit to the farmer with perhaps two or three pure bred cows. The tables were compiled years ago but according to a noted dairy expert still hold good.

COMPARISON OF DAIRY BREEDS

	No. 1, Cheese Test, Fifteen Days					
	Milk Produced,	Fat in Milk,	Cheese Made,	Price Cheese,	Cost Feed,	Net Gain,
Cows in Test.	pounds.	pounds.	pounds.	cents.	dollars.	dollars.
25 Jerseys	13,296.4	601.91	1451.8	13.36	98.14	119.82
25 Guernseys	10,938.6	488.42	1130.6	11.95	76.25	88.30
25 Shorthorns	12,186.9	436.60	1077.6	13.00	99.36	81.36

No. 2, 90-day Butter Test						
Cows in Test.	Milk Produced, pounds.	Fat in Milk, pounds.	Butter Credited, pounds.	Proceeds of Butter, dollars.	Cost Feed, dollars.	Net Gain, dollars.
25 Jerseys	73,488.8	3516.08	4274.01	1747.37	587.50	1323.81
25 Guernseys	61,781.7	2784.56	3360.43	1355.44	484.14	997.64
24 Shorthorns	66,263.2	2409.97	2890.87	1171.77	501.79	910.12

Average Per Day and Per Cow (No. 2)				
Cows in Test.	Milk Produced, pounds.	Fat in Milk, pounds.	Fat, per cent.	Cost Feed, cents.
Jerseys	32.7	1.56	4.78	26.1
Guernseys	27.5	1.24	4.51	21.5
Shorthorns	30.7	1.12	3.64	23.2

Averages for All Breeds and Lactation Periods								
Breed.	Cows Included, number.	Lactation Periods, number.	Av. Yields Per Lactation Periods.		Av. Fat, per cent.	Food Eaten Per Day, cents.	Average Cost of—	
			Milk, pounds.	Butter Fat, pounds.			Producing 100 Pounds of Milk, cents.	Producing One Pound of Fat, cents.
Ayrshire	10	20	6909	248.5	3.60	14.5	78.5	21.5
Devon	3	5	3984	183.3	4.60	10.3	94.0	20.5
Guernsey	8	10	6210	322.9	5.20	13.5	82.8	15.8
Holstein	9	10	8215	282.0	3.43	17.2	74.7	21.5
Jersey	9	18	5579	301.1	5.40	13.9	94.7	17.4
Shorthorn	4	5	8696	345.4	3.97	14.3	78.7	19.4

Average Composition of Milk of Different Breeds										
Breed.	No. Analy-sis.	Water, per cent.	Total Solids, per cent.	Solids Not Fat, per cent.	Fat, per cent.	Casein, per cent.	Milk Sugar, per cent.	Ash, per cent.	Nitro-gen, per cent.	Daily Milk Yield, pounds.
Ayrshire	252	86.95	13.06	9.35	3.57	3.43	5.33	.698	.543	18.40
Devon	72	86.26	13.77	9.60	4.15	3.76	5.07	.760	.595	12.65
Guernsey	112	85.39	14.60	9.47	5.12	3.61	5.11	.753	.570	16.00
Holstein	132	87.62	12.39	9.07	3.46	3.39	4.84	.735	.540	22.65
Jersey	238	84.60	15.40	9.80	5.61	3.91	5.15	.743	.618	14.07

DAIRY JOURNALS

In the interests of the dairy industry and all that pertains to the same there are four publications issued from Waterloo, published by the Fred L. Kimball Company, and devoted exclusively to the industry for the benefit of the farmer and specialist.

The Creamery Journal was started by Fred L. Kimball in the year 1890. The Egg Reporter was established in 1893 and Kimball's Dairy Farmer in 1902. The Fred L. Kimball Company was incorporated after Mr. Kimball's death. Later Kimball's Dairy Farmer was incorporated as a separate institution, the company retaining the majority of the stock. In February, 1912, the Kimball family interests in the company were absorbed by E. R. Shoemaker and John Andrews. On October 1, 1913, Kimball's Dairy Farmer Company was absorbed

by the Fred L. Kimball Company. Hugh Van Pelt and A. E. Haswell have since become interested in the company. The Milk Trade Journal was established in the year 1912.

Kimball's Dairy Farmer is published in the interest of the men who breed, raise, milk, feed, own, develop and sell dairy cattle. This paper is published semi-monthly and has a circulation of 115,000.

The Creamery Journal is a trade publication, reaching the butter handling and the butter making trade. It is published semi-monthly and has a circulation of 5,000.

The Milk Trade Journal is published for the milk dealers of America. It is issued monthly to 6,000 subscribers.

The Egg Reporter is a paper for the egg and poultry shippers, the buyers, dealers in and handlers of live and dressed poultry and eggs. This paper is published eighteen times a year. The circulation is 7,500.

The officers of the Fred L. Kimball Company are now: John Andrews, president; Hugh G. Van Pelt, vice president; A. E. Haswell, secretary; E. R. Shoemaker, treasurer. The above are directors.

BREEDERS

To name all the breeders in Black Hawk County who have from one pure bred cow up to a full herd would be impractical. There are many men owning registered cattle, which is no more than could be expected in a district noted as the dairy cattle center of the country.

The Guernsey are represented chiefly by the herd owned by W. W. Marsh, including "Queenie," a cow reputed to be worth \$40,000. This herd is the famous J. Pierpont Morgan herd and has been exhibited all over the United States.

The principal breeder of the Holstein and Ayrshire cattle is William Galloway. Others are the McKay Brothers, Harry Smucker, E. Dierks, Hamer Brothers, T. Hanson of Cedar Falls, Peder Pedersen, and F. S. Miller of Orange Township. Dierks has shipped cattle to the Hawaiian Islands for breeding purposes. McKay Brothers once owned the famous cow, Tilly Alcartra 123459, who recently made the world's record for milk production. On November 13, 1914, this cow finished a year of semi-official test with a production of 30,452.6 pounds of milk and 1,189.12 pounds of butter. She is the only cow that ever produced over 30,000 pounds of milk in one year. She is now owned by A. W. Morris & Sons Corporation, California.

The Shoemaker, Van Pelt, Maine herd of Jerseys is the largest herd in the Mississippi Valley.

CHAPTER XIX

CLIMATOLOGY

The following table is prepared with a view of presenting the three most important phases of weather, the phases which mostly interest the ordinary reader. The weather reports which have been kept in the past years have in the main been complete and instructive, but occasional lapses of record have necessitated the omission of the figures for certain months of former years. The table, however, is as complete as can be secured. For convenience, the figures of one month for all years are given together, the figures being the mean average for the stated time:

JANUARY

Year.	Temperature, Degrees.	Precipitation, Inches.	Snowfall, Inches.
1883 .....	.1	....	....
1885	4.03	1	17
1886	9.1	1 1/8	26 1/2
1887	9.0	....	....
1888	6.1	....	....
1889	21.5	....	....
1890	19.8	....	....
1891	18.5	....	....
1892	14.3	9/16	1/4
1895	10.9	1.25	4.
1896	20.6	.51	3.2
1897	16.1	1.78	7.4
1898	21.2	1.45	6.0
1899	18.2	.27	2.0
1900	24.0	.70	3.5
1901	22.	1.07	6.0
1902	20.5	.93	7.0
1903	22.	.17	1.3
1904	12.6	.71	6.0
1905	9.4	.74	8.0
1906	22.3	2.94	18.7
1907	18.0	1.43	5.0
1908	25.6	.37	4.5
1909	23.2	2.61	5.0

Year.	Temperature, Degrees.	Precipitation, Inches.	Snowfall, Inches.
1910	15.8	1.49	14.0
1911	17.8	.39	.35
1912	2.0	.73	4.5
1913	18.0	.57	8.0
1914	25.86	.83	2.5

FEBRUARY

1883	11.5	....	....
1885	9.09	....	....
1886	20.0	1.2	26.5
1887	18.9	....	....
1888	17.9	....	....
1889	18.0	....	....
1890	26.5	....	....
1891	19.4	....	....
1892	27.9	.25	8.0
1895	11.8	.48	4.0
1896	24.9	.42	3.4
1897	23.3	.87	8.4
1898	21.7	1.19	10.0
1899	12.	1.18	10.0
1900	13.2	1.24	6.0
1901	15.9	1.06	11.0
1902	15.6	1.47	3.5
1903	20.2	1.37	10.25
1904	14.3	.48	4.5
1905	12.	1.46	11.0
1906	20.5	1.20	6.5
1907	24.1	.57	4.0
1908	24.6	2.06	10.0
1909	24.7	1.32	7.0
1910	15.0	.50	5.0
1911	21.5	2.88	11.0
1912	14.0	.94	9.5
1913	26.0	.63	7.1
1914	12.9	.78	4.0

MARCH

1883	2.725	....	....
1885	28.47	....	....
1886	32.4	.75	13.25
1887	32.6	....	....
1888	27.1	....	....
1889	39.4	....	....

Year.	Temperature, Degrees.	Precipitation, Inches.	Snowfall, Inches.
1890	27.2	....	....
1891	27.4	....	....
1892	32.4	1.7	6.0
1895	32.	.41	3.5
1896	30.3	.54	2.3
1897	31.0	1.54	3.0
1898	37.2	1.89	3.5
1899	23.4	2.23	2.2
1900	28.7	2.86	13.0
1901	32.8	2.95	9.0
1902	37.5	2.29	....
1903	38.2	1.60	12.0
1904	34.1	2.84	5.5
1905	39.0	1.96	6.0
1906	27.9	2.14	2.3
1907	40.5	2.26	3.0
1908	37.7	1.61	....
1909	32.0	1.81	12.0
1910	47.0	.09	....
1911	39.0	.71	.75
1912	23.3	1.34	12.0
1913	30.0	3.30	....
1914	33.02	1.52	....

APRIL

1883	48.56	....	....
1885	47.0	4.5	....
1886	52.8	2.5	....
1887	50.1	1.7	....
1888	48.7	....	....
1889	48.7	....	....
1890	52.0	....	....
1891	49.6	....	....
1892	45.4	4.3	6.5
1895	52.8	2.07	5.0
1896	53.5	6.65	5.5
1897	46.2	5.16	....
1898	47.0	2.09	....
1899	48.3	2.38	....
1900	51.5	2.79	....
1901	49.5	1.56	....
1902	47.3	1.28	....
1903	49.1	2.67	....
1904	43.2	2.74	....
1905	47.0	2.60	....

Year.	Temperature, Degrees.	Precipitation, Inches.	Snowfall, Inches.
1906	51.3	1.55	....
1907	42.3	.94	....
1908	49.5	2.40	....
1909	42.6	6.49	....
1910	52.3	2.07	....
1911	44.5	2.27	.90
1912	48.1	.87	....
1913	49.6	1.42	....
1914	47.3	2.58	....

MAY

1885	57.00	6.5	....
1886	62.8	4.0	....
1887	65.3	2.3	....
1888	54.1	....	....
1890	57.4	....	....
1891	56.4	....	....
1892	54.8	11.25	....
1895	61.8	4.91	....
1896	65.8	6.13	....
1897	57.3	2.03	....
1898	59.4	4.22	....
1899	59.8	6.08	....
1900	63.6	1.37	....
1901	60.8	1.79	....
1902	63.3	8.54	....
1903	61.4	8.05	....
1904	58.8	4.62	....
1905	57.6	5.66	....
1906	60.2	3.35	....
1907	52.4	3.06	....
1908	59.6	6.49	....
1909	57.0	1.83	....
1910	56.2	2.05	....
1911	64.15	6.27	....
1912	60.3	1.78	....
1913	60.5	6.91	....
1914	61.06	3.73	....

JUNE

1885	67.84	8.5	....
1886	70.6	2.5	....
1887	73.4	2.5	....
1888	72.2	....	....

Year.	Temperature, Degrees.	Precipitation, Inches.	Snowfall, Inches.
1889	67.0	....	....
1890	74.6	....	....
1891	69.3	....	....
1892	68.8	10.2	....
1895	71.3	2.22	....
1896	70.4	2.60	....
1897	66.3	4.32	....
1898	70.7	4.31	....
1899	70.4	6.94	....
1900	69.1	5.47	....
1901	71.8	3.48	....
1902	64.5	6.81	....
1903	63.8	1.93	....
1904	66.8	1.43	....
1905	69.0	5.63	....
1906	68.0	1.64	....
1907	66.3	6.41	....
1908	67.6	3.69	....
1909	69.1	6.21	....
1910	70.0	1.84	....
1911	72.2	3.02	....
1912	65.2	2.60	....
1913	67.5	1.61	....
1914	70.46	7.70	....

JULY

1885	75.52	9.0	....
1886	77.8	2.0	....
1887	77.9	5.3	....
1888	79.0	....	....
1889	67.0	....	....
1890	74.6	....	....
1891	69.3	....	....
1892	72.8	6.5	....
1895	73.1	1.03	....
1896	72.6	7.93	....
1897	74.9	4.16	....
1898	73.7	1.66	....
1899	72.8	1.61	....
1900	72.1	7.92	....
1901	81.8	3.04	....
1902	72.7	11.61	....
1903	72.5	9.08	....
1904	70.1	3.56	....
1905	71.1	4.35	....

Year.	Temperature, Degrees.	Precipitation, Inches.	Snowfall, Inches.
1906	71.0	3.01	....
1907	74.3	4.80	....
1908	74.1	4.87	....
1909	72.4	1.20	....
1910	75.3	.84	....
1911	74.01	3.96	....
1912	73.3	6.23	....
1913	74.7	2.10	....
1914	76.56	1.08	....

AUGUST

1885	67.27	11.0	....
1886	72.2	4.0	....
1887	77.6	3.5	....
1888	73.4	....	....
1889	77.2	....	....
1890	68.3	....	....
1891	68.5	....	....
1895	72.6	4.68	....
1896	71.3	3.29	....
1897	68.3	1.25	....
1898	71.0	3.47	....
1899	73.6	3.59	....
1900	77.5	3.48	....
1901	73.0	1.40	....
1902	68.8	7.70	....
1903	68.0	5.17	....
1904	68.4	2.93	....
1905	73.0	4.41	....
1906	74.8	2.87	....
1907	70.9	4.94	....
1908	69.1	3.61	....
1909	76.3	1.94	....
1910	72.5	4.11	....
1911	58.0	6.33	....
1912	68.7	6.40	....
1913	73.62	2.40	....
1914	72.88	1.42	....

SEPTEMBER

1885	62.23	.25	....
1886	63.3	9.8	....
1887	62.3	12.0	....
1888	60.9	....	....

Year.	Temperature, Degrees.	Precipitation, Inches.	Snowfall, Inches.
1889	60.6	....	....
1890	58.5	....	....
1891	66.3	....	....
1895	66.7	4.01	....
1896	57.9	4.36	....
1897	70.0	2.77	....
1898	65.1	2.07	....
1899	61.6	.84	....
1900	64.0	5.48	....
1901	62.8	3.57	....
1902	59.0	4.86	....
1903	60.0	2.75	....
1904	64.0	2.15	....
1905	65.4	3.05	....
1906	67.7	2.59	....
1907	63.4	3.26	....
1908	67.6	1.38	....
1909	62.3	2.08	....
1910	62.8	2.98	....
1911	65.0	2.43	....
1912	65.5	5.75	....
1913	63.26	3.90	....
1914	63.30	9.76	....

OCTOBER

1885	46.40	4.3	.25
1886	53.8	6.0	....
1887	45.5	1.8	....
1888	48.9	....	....
1889	46.6	....	....
1890	48.4	....	....
1891	48.5	....	....
1895	45.2	.64	....
1896	47.1	2.86	....
1897	56.0	.93	....
1898	47.2	4.79	....
1899	56.3	1.55	....
1900	58.5	4.14	....
1901	53.7	2.18	....
1902	53.2	1.50	....
1903	51.6	2.00	....
1904	53.7	1.24	....
1905	49.9	3.38	....
1906	51.1	2.25	....
1907	50.6	1.54	....

Year.	Temperature, Degrees.	Precipitation, Inches.	Snowfall, Inches.
1908	52.0	2.70	....
1909	48.6	1.43	....
1910	54.6	.44	....
1911	49.5	5.63	....
1912	51.4	1.91	....
1913	49.54	4.11	....
1914	56.26	4.32	....

NOVEMBER

1885	36.63	1.5	.5
1886	32.0	2.5	6.75
1887	34.2	....	....
1888	37.5	....	....
1889	31.9	....	....
1890	37.4	....	....
1891	31.03	....	....
1895	34.4	1.73	4.6
1896	28.9	1.86	2.0
1897	32.7	.62	.5
1898	31.9	1.97	9.0
1899	43.3	1.38	....
1900	32.1	.97	4.0
1901	34.3	.84	3.0
1902	41.9	1.83	2.2
1903	35.1	.19	....
1904	40.6	.21	....
1905	39.6	2.60	....
1906	34.9	2.94	7.5
1907	37.3	.92	1.2
1908	39.0	1.72	.7
1909	42.7	3.06	4.0
1910	32.7	.44	2.5
1911	27.9	1.19	1.25
1912	38.86	.97	....
1913	43.18	1.20	....
1914	39.36	.35	....

DECEMBER

1885	23.96	1.3	9.
1886	15.3	.0	15.3
1887	22.54	....	....
1888	29.35	....	....
1890	26.68	....	....
1891	32.8	....	....

Year.	Temperature, Degrees.	Precipitation, Inches.	Snowfall, Inches.
1895	25.0	1.52	3.5
1896	28.5	.45	1.3
1897	15.2	1.52	16.0
1898	17.4	.33	1.0
1899	21.7	1.80	2.5
1900	26.3	.98	2.7
1901	19.0	.59	2.5
1902	19.5	1.94	9.7
1903	18.4	.37	5.0
1904	22.4	2.66	23.0
1905	26.8	.73	7.2
1906	26.2	2.10	3.0
1907	28.6	.76	4.5
1908	26.7	.57	4.0
1909	15.0	2.55	14.5
1910	22.5	.47	5.0
1911	27.6	1.97	....
1912	27.5	.80	....
1913	31.85	1.01	....
1914	24.96	1.48	9.0

CHAPTER XX

REPRESENTATIVE MEN

John H. Leavitt was born at Heath, Massachusetts, October 11, 1831, and died at Waterloo, Iowa, September 25, 1906. On January 1, 1858, he was married to Caroline C. Ware, who is still living. There are five children living: Mrs. R. A. Davison in Colorado; Roger Leavitt at Cedar Falls, Iowa; Lucy O. Leavitt and Mrs. Thomas Cascaden, Jr., at Waterloo, Iowa; and Joseph L. Leavitt in California.

Mr. Leavitt came to Waterloo on September 27, 1854. The town was about five months old and had a population of about three hundred. He was a resident of the town for fifty-two years lacking two days. Having studied civil engineering, on his coming to Waterloo he practiced that profession for a number of years, laying out the road from La Porte to Waterloo, Waterloo to Grundy Center, the Town of Grundy Center, and surveying much of Black Hawk and Grundy counties. On July 13, 1856, he opened a private bank, of which he was the head for fifty years. This is now the Leavitt & Johnson National Bank, one of the oldest banks in Iowa.

He was a charter member of the First Congregational Church of Waterloo, which he and four others founded in 1856. For fifty years he was the chairman of its board of trustees and one of its most faithful members. In 1870 and 1871 he was a member of the state Senate, at which session Senator Allison was first elected to the Senate. He was chairman of the committee which secured the Illinois Central Shops at Waterloo, and also chairman of the committee which secured the Chicago Great Western Railway.

WILLIAM H. HARTMAN

William H. Hartman was born at Allentown, Pennsylvania, on August 27, 1838, and died in Waterloo, Iowa, on July 1, 1895. In 1840, when Mr. Hartman was but two years of age, his parents moved to Tiffin, Ohio, where he received his early education, or until he had arrived at the age of fourteen years. At this time his parents again moved, this time to Anamosa, Jones County, Iowa.

In this latter place Mr. Hartman was to get his first experience in the newspaper business, a vocation he followed during his whole life. Shortly after the arrival of the Hartman family at Anamosa the Anamosa News, the first paper in that county, was established and William H. Hartman was one of the first employes. He served his apprenticeship in this office and then started out as a journeyman printer, working in numerous places, including Delhi and Dubuque and Tiffin, Ohio. His travels brought him to Waterloo, Iowa, in March, 1858.

After working several months on the Iowa State Register and Waterloo Herald, edited by Maj. William Haddock, he went to Cedar Falls in an attempt to revive the almost defunct Banner at that place. In this undertaking he did not meet with much success. Later, in association with George D. Ingersoll, he purchased the office and moved it to Waterloo. On January 18, 1859, he issued the first number of the Waterloo Courier. Further history of this newspaper may be read in the chapter devoted to the City of Waterloo.

In October, 1860, William H. Hartman was married to Dorinda Z. Clark, of Cortland County, New York. To this union were born three children, namely: John C., born June 21, 1861, and now editor of The Waterloo Evening Courier and Reporter; William D., born February 16, 1863, and died October 4, 1902; and Genevieve M., born July 6, 1867, now the widow of J. P. von Lackum.

In politics, William H. Hartman was a staunch republican. In March, 1873, he was appointed postmaster at Waterloo under President Ulysses S. Grant and held the commission until 1885, under the successive administrations of Hayes and Garfield.

Matt Parrott was born in Schoharie County, New York, May 11, 1837, the son of William and Maria (Beck) Parrott. In this locality Matt Parrott acquired his early education and obtained his first newspaper experience on the Schoharie Patriot. In February, 1869, with J. J. Smart, he bought the Iowa State Reporter at Waterloo. Further history of this paper may be found in the chapter on Waterloo. For two terms Mr. Parrott served on the city council of Waterloo, as mayor from 1877 to 1881, was elected state senator from this district in 1885, was chosen lieutenant-governor of Iowa in 1895, and was a candidate for governor in 1897. Mr. Parrott's death occurred on April 22, 1900.

On October 25, 1859, he was married to Miss Frank M. Field, youngest daughter of Isaac N. Field, of Davenport, Iowa. To them were born three sons, namely: William F., Louis G., and James L. Louis G. died several years ago. William and James are now operating one of the largest blank book, job printing and advertising novelty establishments in the Middle West, under the firm name of Matt Parrott & Sons Company.

E. B. Smith was born in Cazenovia, New York, on September 17, 1853. In 1873 he came to Waterloo, where he lived until his death on March 17, 1903. He was prominently identified with the manufacturing interests of Waterloo, having assisted in organizing the Smith, Lichty and Hillman Company, and others. He was married on June 28, 1882, to Agnes W. Williams. Five children were born to them, namely: Roger, Paul, Margaret, Laurence and Merritt.

Henry Daniel was a native of Columbus, Ohio, and in the winter of 1862 came to Waterloo with his wife, who was Margaret M. Lawrence of Illinois. He first went into the furniture business. His death occurred on August 20, 1891. He was one of the organizers of the Daniel-Nauman Company and was one of the prominent men of early Waterloo.

Henry Nauman was born December 25, 1827, at Gosfelden Kries, Marburg, Hessen, Germany. In 1854 he came to America and on October 24, 1855, he came to Waterloo and stayed here until his death on April 6, 1899. The story of his business enterprises is written in another part of this volume. He was married on June 2, 1859, to Rosina Hiller, and five children were born to them: Mrs. L. C. Stifler, C. H., F. L., G. W., and W. B.

Thomas Loonan, deceased, was one of the leading agriculturists of Black Hawk County. He was born in Kings County, Ireland, April 4, 1833, and came to Black Hawk in September, 1864. He was married in Illinois on July 17, 1858, to Catherine Glenney, and seven children were born to them.

R. A. Whitaker was the first mayor of Waterloo. He was born at Holland Patent, Oneida County, New York, August 26, 1828. He was the eldest son of Jerome and Lydia N. Whitaker and when he was seven years of age his parents moved into Jefferson County, New York, and there he attended the district schools. In 1853 Mr. Whitaker came to Iowa and in April, 1856, settled at Waterloo. Until 1860 he engaged in farming and operating a sawmill. In 1860 he was appointed clerk in the office of the county treasurer and recorder, a position he held until 1864. The following two years he was employed in D. B. Stanton's hardware store, but in 1866 he returned to the county treasurer's office as deputy and in 1867 was elected treasurer. For four terms he held this position. In 1876 and 1877 he was engaged with W. W. Edgington in the sale of agricultural implements. Mr. Whitaker was elected to the office of mayor of Waterloo in 1868. His death occurred on March 23, 1899.

Horace Boies, twice governor of Iowa, was born in Aurora, Erie County, New York, and was the son of Heber and Hattie (Henshaw) Boies. At twenty-one years of age he married Adella King of New York. He studied law in New York, was admitted there, and in 1867 came to Waterloo. His wife had died in the meantime and he married Versalia M. Barber. He entered into law partnership here with H. B. Allen. He was elected governor in 1889 and again in 1891.

Lore Alford was born March 8, 1838, at Hope, Maine, and died at Waterloo on March 30, 1900. A sketch of his life is contained in the "Bench and Bar" chapter of this book.

Walter Oscar Richards, M. D., was born November 21, 1820, in Monroe County, New York, and died in Waterloo March 2, 1898. He was a son of William and Clarrissa A. (Eames) Richards. After his medical education at the University of Michigan he came to Waterloo. This was in 1855. He married Julia A. Bundy, a native of New York.

Henry D. Williams was born August 24, 1836, in Connecticut. He located at Waterloo about 1857 and started in the grocery business. At the outbreak of the Civil war he enlisted, but was forced to retire in 1863 by reason of a wound. He had won a captain's commission for bravery. After the war Mr. Williams traveled for a time, engaged in the hotel business in Waterloo, was deputy county clerk, clerk, serving in the latter position from 1891 until 1901. He then entered the florist business. Mr. Williams married Elizabeth Crittenden of Waterloo. He died October 12, 1914.

George W. Hayzlett was born near Indianapolis, Indiana, on February 16, 1837, the son of Andrew and Elizabeth (Hughart) Hayzlett. In 1860 he came to La Porte City, this county, and entered the mercantile business. He afterward served as township supervisor, was postmaster at La Porte City, and sheriff of the county. In 1898 he accepted the appointment of agent to the Navajo Indians in Arizona. He returned to La Porte City about 1904, and died there June 6, 1908.

Martin M. Dayton, one of the leading citizens of Cedar Falls, was born in Knox County, Ohio, October 10, 1834, and died at Cedar Falls January 18, 1899.

Moses Ricker was born at Winterport, Waldo County, Maine, on September 25, 1837. In 1870 he came to Waterloo and entered upon retail mercantile business and later engaged in the lumber trade. Mr. Ricker's death occurred December 16, 1900.

William L. Illingworth was one of the pioneer mill men in Waterloo. He came here in 1868. He then became connected with the leading enterprises of the city in the milling industry and continued this throughout his life. He served as councilman from the Fourth ward for several years.

Isaiah Van Metre was born in Fairfield County, Ohio, November 21, 1838. He began the study of law in Iowa and was admitted in 1858. In 1859, however, he entered the newspaper business. He served throughout the Civil war. He continued in newspaper work most of the time until 1877, when he purchased a part interest in the Cedar Falls Recorder. In 1879 he started with J. H. Wilson the Cedar Valley Tribune. He remained with this paper until May 2, 1901. Mr. Van Metre's death occurred on July 5, 1914.

Samuel H. Rownd was a native of Pennsylvania. In 1859 he came to Black Hawk County and located at Cedar Falls. He died in 1880 at the age of seventy-two years.

Sardis Van Rensselaer Slade was born August 31, 1835, at Prairie Ronde, Michigan, and died at Waterloo February 6, 1902. He came to Waterloo in 1865. He engaged in the furniture and undertaking business.

Thomas Cascaden, Jr., was born at Southampton, Canada. He was reared and educated in Waterloo and was the founder of the Cascaden Manufacturing Company.

Martin Blim, late editor of *Der Deutsch Amerikaner*, was born January 8, 1841, in Abenheim, Germany, and died there on November 22, 1882. In 1860 he came to America and in the next year to this county. In 1873 he began the publication of the newspaper mentioned above.

Joseph H. Kuhns, once mayor of Waterloo, was born in Somerset County, Pennsylvania. In April, 1869, he came to Waterloo and engaged for a time in the grain business. He afterward entered the insurance field.

Daniel G. Ellis was born in Washington County, Ohio, and came to Waterloo in 1850. He engaged in farming until 1892 and then moved to Waterloo to live a retired life. He served in the Civil war. In the early days Mr. Ellis' home served for a stage station.

Solomon Giles Leversee was born in New York State March 20, 1838. On October 16, 1854, he established with his father a wagon and blacksmith shop at Cedar Falls. In 1866 he began farming with his brother, Austin W.

F. J. Eighmey, one of the prominent bankers of Waterloo, was born March 30, 1863, Eagle Township, this county. In 1887 his association began with the First National Bank of Waterloo.

D. B. Washburn was born September 3, 1835, in St. Lawrence County, New York. He located in Iowa in 1855 and passed the first years of his residence here in teaching. Later he engaged in the carpenter trade and in 1860 he bought his farm and in this pursuit continued.

Daniel Webster was born May 22, 1836, in Lake County, Ohio. He came to this county in 1854 with his parents, his father being a physician by occupation, but taking up farming after his arrival here. Daniel Webster early learned the farmer's business and remained in this work after his father's death. His farm was located in Mount Vernon Township.

Allen Todd Lane was born in Niagara County, New York, October 17, 1832. Here he acquired his early education. In 1867 he removed to Waterloo with his family and here he resided until the time of his death on September 8, 1887. For the most of the time while living he engaged in the lumber and milling business.

Edward Townsend, of Cedar Falls, was born in La Grange Township, Dutchess County, New York, November 28, 1831. In May, 1859, he came to Waterloo, Iowa, and two years later moved to Cedar Falls. He engaged in the banking business until 1874 and in 1878 started in the lumber and coal business, which latter he continued during his whole life. His death occurred January 19, 1900. Mr. Townsend was a veteran of the Civil war and reached the rank of first lieutenant.

Henry Miller was born at Sand Lake, New York, October 11, 1826, and died at Cedar Falls on March 27, 1887. He came to Cedar Falls in 1857 and entered the mercantile business, which he continued during his entire life.

Warren Brown was born at Cornwall, Litchfield County, Connecticut, in 1851. His parents came to East Waterloo Township in 1867 and here Warren Brown received his early education. He worked upon his father's farm for a time, then engaged in the lumber business, becoming secretary and manager of the Waterloo Lumber Co.

John C. Gates was born in Hopewell, Ontario County, New York, and came to Waterloo in September, 1864. A more complete sketch of Mr. Gates may be found in the chapter on the bench and bar.

Rev. John O. Stevenson, D. D., was born in 1841 in Scotland. In 1863 he came to America and taught school in Texas. He afterward attended Yale University, Oberlin University and Tabor College. In the fall of 1886 he became pastor of the Congregational Church at Waterloo and remained until 1899. He then took up literary work in Waterloo, being editor of the *Woman's Standard*. His death occurred December 19, 1912.

Albert Holzer was born in Austria, October 11, 1845. He came to America in his twentieth year and in 1870 came to Waterloo, Iowa, where he opened a grocery and crockery store. His business continued to grow and is now known as the Waterloo Fruit and Commission Company.

John M. Overman, the first mayor of Cedar Falls, was born November 10, 1817, in Highland County, Ohio. He came to Cedar Falls with his brother, Dempsey, in 1848, and entered the milling business. Further history of this pioneer may be found in the sketch of Cedar Falls.

John T. Coolidge was born in Watertown, New York, in 1827, and after engaging in business in different parts of the country came to Waterloo in 1877 and established the dry goods house of J. T. Coolidge & Company. He later became identified prominently with the banking business of the city, being president of the Security Savings Bank.

Joseph P. White was born at Heath, Massachusetts, on November 2, 1821, and came to Black Hawk County in 1856, and bought farm land. He came to Waterloo in 1893. His farms were in West Waterloo and Orange townships and also in Hudson.

Thomas Dobson was born in Clinton County, New York, June 28, 1835. He remained at home until he was twenty-eight years of age, then married, and came to East Waterloo Township, Iowa, and purchased farming land. He continued farming all of his life and made a pronounced success.

C. F. Fowler was born at East Henrietta, Monroe County, New York, on June 9, 1845, and came to Waterloo in 1869. He entered the business life of the city and made a success, becoming president of the Fowler Company, one of the biggest wholesaling houses in the city.

William H. Palmer was born in Devonshire, England, June 10, 1829, and died in Mount Vernon Township, Iowa, November 27, 1886. He settled in this township on May 9, 1861, and began farming.

CHAPTER XXI

MISCELLANEOUS

CROPS

The following report prepared by the auditor of Black Hawk County will serve to exhibit the quantity of the crops in the county for the year 1913, which figures are a slight increase on the preceding year, and so on. In the county there are 2,168 farms of all descriptions, with a total of 331,850 acres. In the year there were 903,945 bushels of corn raised, 2,008,209 bushels of oats, 30,882 bushels of winter wheat, 2,827 bushels of spring wheat, 129,251 bushels of barley, 30,787 bushels of rye, 38,722 tons of hay (tame), 10,227 tons of hay (wild), 106 tons of alfalfa, 60,840 bushels of potatoes, 3,160 tons of green corn gathered for canning, 2,447 bushels of pop corn, 2,489 bushels of timothy seed, 380 bushels of clover seed, 27,017 bushels of apples harvested.

The total acreage in pasture in the county is 87,112; in garden, 445; and in orchard, 847. There are 2,215 acres in waste land, not used for any purpose. In the year there were 26,480 hogs lost on account of the ravages of cholera. There are in the country approximately 14,717 horses, 169 mules, 92,020 hogs, and 46,728 head of cattle. There are 2,026 head of sheep on farms, 316 shipped in for feeding purposes, 918 sold for slaughter, and 10,630 pounds of wool clipped for the market. There are 435,384 chickens of all kinds and in the county during the year there were 1,430,504 dozen of eggs produced.

HIGHWAYS

In common with other counties in the state a county road system was adopted in Black Hawk in 1913, and Nathan B. Barber was appointed highway engineer. The highways designated as a part of the county road system are the leading inter-county thoroughfares. These roads lie parallel with and vertical to the surveyor's base line. Already much work has been done on a systematic improvement of the county highway system. The county board purchased a big gasoline tractor and two graders—the best that could be obtained. This apparatus was procured in October, though much work had previously been done in demonstrations by rival manufacturers. The most work was done on the new Cedar Falls Road, the Janesville Road and the Hudson-Eagle Center Road. Hills will be graded down, hollows filled, the roadbed rounded, drained and graveled. Present plans contemplate a permanent system of highway improvement which will make of the country roads a group of highways hard and smooth as a pavement. The main feature is the graveling of the surface and the county

will ultimately purchase gravel pits favorably located. Black Hawk County enjoys the distinction of having more steel and concrete bridges and concrete culverts than any other county in Iowa. Very few wooden structures, either bridges or culverts, remain. While the first cost is greater, concrete structures require no repairs.

PESTS

Black Hawk County was riddled of 4,301 pests during the year ending December 1, 1913. Destruction was waged vigorously on gophers, groundhogs, wolves and crows. Duty in the sum of \$90 was drawn for the extermination of wolves. The bounty now is \$20 for adults and \$4 for cubs. For gophers 8 cents each is allowed. Groundhogs bring 15 cents each. When the head and both feet of a crow are turned in the bounty is 10 cents. There were 3,247 gophers killed in 1913, 482 groundhogs and 552 crows. In 1914 there were 6,661 pests killed and bounty paid was \$968.82, including \$242 for wolves.

BLACK HAWK COUNTY AGRICULTURAL SOCIETY

The first steps taken in the county toward the organization of an agricultural society were at the meeting held at the clerk's office in Waterloo on August 30, 1856. G. A. Knowles was chairman of the meeting and S. W. Rawson secretary. At this meeting a constitution was adopted and the following officers elected: President, George Ordway; vice presidents, G. A. Knowles, Z. Streeter, B. Winset; corresponding secretary, S. W. Rawson; recording secretary, J. O. Williams; treasurer, O. E. Hardy; executive committee, L. Kennicutt, S. R. Crittenden, James Barclay, C. K. White, James Dunkerton, S. Webster, Benjamin Knapp, M. S. Oxley, M. W. Chapman, William Kent and Byron Sergeant.

The executive committee was authorized to make arrangements for a fair, but the first exhibition was not held until October 1, 1857, when it took place at the courthouse. A total of \$100 was taken in at this fair. There was a good attendance. During the progress of the fair the organization of the agricultural society was completed.

The second fair was held on the west side during the following year. The vegetables, fine arts, pickles, etc., were in the basement of the Congregational Church and other exhibits were on the bluff. The grounds of the society, east of the courthouse, were purchased in 1865, but had been occupied for several years before the purchase for the exhibition of stock, and the courthouse was used for an exhibition hall. The grounds cost \$2,175. The cost of fitting up fences, grading the ground, and otherwise improving, was about sixteen hundred dollars. Fairs were held regularly every year until 1881, when the society found itself in a non-profitable state and accordingly discontinued their exhibitions.

The following men served as presidents of the organization: George Ordway, J. H. Sherrill, O. O. St. John, Cicero Close, John Elwell, C. A. Farwell, P. McIsaac, A. Cottrell, Byron Sergeant, A. Cottrell, Albert Whitney, H. B. Allen, A. C. Bratnober, W. T. Whitney and M. W. Miller.

The Cedar Valley District Joint Stock Agricultural Association was organized in 1856, through Peter Melendy, who was its first president. Fairs were held at Cedar Falls until 1872, when a union was made with the county society.

The agricultural society had a few years of prosperity and held occasional successful fairs. Then the state fairs, the horse shows and kindred exhibitions became so numerous as to overshadow the county fair. The interest of the people waned and the county society found themselves unable to revive it, although they tried making the fair a racing meet. The society grew poor, became involved in a judgment suit and lost, and finally dissolved. There were a few animal shows held on the grounds afterwards, but nothing in the way of a fair. The firm which had sued the society bought the grounds for \$120, the amount of the suit, and they assigned the certificate to Leavitt & Johnson, and they to George Mason, to whom a sheriff's deed was executed May 1, 1883. William Groves bought the property of Mason and the growth of the City of Waterloo gradually extended over it.

THE GRANGE

In 1872-73 the grange movement reached Black Hawk County, at the time when the whole country was being engulfed with these societies. They were called "Patrons of Husbandry." In this county there was a very definite organization, one large union and subordinate ones in almost every township.

The purpose of the organizations was the union of men and women for co-operation, the elimination of the middleman and the obtaining for the grange of the profits which had hitherto gone to the middleman. Great prospects were outlined to the people and the majority of them thought that a new era of finance would result from it. The Farmers' Cooperative Store was started in Waterloo on the east side and on the west side a cooperative elevator. Those were years of extreme depression and the embarrassed farmers grasped at anything which might bring relief to their conditoin.

However, aside from its social features, the grange movement in Black Hawk County was a miserable failure. It was impossible to satisfy, in the management, such a difference of tastes, business methods and judgments as were embodied in the membership. The store and elevator had a short life; the membership rapidly shrank and inside of ten years after the organization there was but a vestige of the grange in the county.

WILDCAT BANKS

In the year 1857 the wildcat banks became very numerous. The system upon which these banks was based and upon which the product of their paper dollar mills was floated, was the confidence of the public. Sometimes a firm of supposed bankers located in one of the larger of the western towns, would have two or more banks in different sections. People thought themselves rich because they had their pockets full of the paper dollars, promises to pay. They lived accordingly, speculated, and placed perfect confidence in the value of the paper. The crash soon came, however. The paper money became valueless and only gold or silver would pay debts. For a long time this catastrophe stopped the advance of improvements and made many people bankrupt. This was the last of the wildcat banks.

"SAMP"

Mrs. Fidelia (Hale) Lane, one of the pioneer women of Waterloo, recalled the food known as "samp" to the early settlers. According to her story, the people always had plenty to eat, of the more substantial viands at least, except perhaps in times when severe winters or high waters would cut off the supply of meal and flour. Samp was a popular food. The early settlers took cracked corn, each kernel being broken into three or more pieces, placed it in a big kettle, which was placed over a hot fire and boiled for a considerable time, until the contents became of the consistency of gelatine. This was allowed to cool, being first properly seasoned with salt and then it was eaten with milk and sugar, then molasses was used as a dressing and in the absence of even molasses the best was made of the situation. But samp was good and many a little lad and lassie thrived on the dish.

